

Class PC4109

Book J75
1825

A
GRAMMAR
OF THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE,
WITH
PRACTICAL EXERCISES. 13
1317

The First Part

Containing a List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the Names of different Countries, principal Cities and Christian Names.

The Second Part

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; a Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification.

— *Augustine Bonis* —
BY M. JOSSE.
— " —

Second American from the latest Paris Edition.

— — —
REVISED, IMPROVED, AND ADAPTED TO THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE,
BY F. SALES,

Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.

— — —
PEU DE PRÉCEPTES, ET BEAUCOUP DE PRATIQUE.

— — —
FIRST PART.
— — —

BOSTON:
MUNROE AND FRANCIS, 128 WASHINGTON-STREET,
CORNER OF WATER-STREET.

1825.
A



PC 4109
J75
1825

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :

District Clerk's Office.

BE it remembered, that on the twenty-seventh day of January, A. D. 1825, and in the forty-ninth year of the Independence of the United States of America, MUNROE AND FRANCIS, of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, to wit :

"A GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with Practical EXERCISES. The First Part containing a list of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing ; A Treatise on pronunciation and alterations in Orthography founded upon the latest rules established by the Academy of Madrid ; Comparative rules of the Spanish and English Languages ; A general scheme of the terminations of Regular Verbs ; An Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order ; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish ; Lists of the names of different Countries, principal Cities, and Christian Names. The Second Part containing a Collection of Exercises interlined ; A Vocabulary ; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification. By M. JOSSE. Second American from the latest Paris edition. Revised, improved, and adapted to the English Language, by F. SALES, Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;" and also to an act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned ; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching, historical and other prints."

JOHN W. DAVIS, Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

TO THE
LOVERS OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE
IN THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

THIS SECOND EDITION,

greatly improved and enlarged,

OF

Josse's Grammar,

IS

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

BY

THEIR OBEDIENT SERVANT,

THE EDITOR.

NOTICE.

GRATEFUL for the approbation that our labours have met with in the rapid diffusion of a large edition of this Grammar, and encouraged by the favourable judgment passed on the theoretical and practical method observed in this elementary work, by the most distinguished philologists and eminent scholars in our country ; we now present to the American nation a second edition carefully revised, considerably altered, and improved throughout ; particularly in the arrangement of the Conjugation of the irregular Verbs ; in giving the English signification of the Table of Prepositions published by the Royal Academy ; in prefixing an Article to every word in the Vocabulary to denote its gender ; and in assimilating as far as possible the English phraseology to the Spanish, in the Familiar Phrases and Dialogues.

We have enlarged this new edition by the addition of interesting Extracts from some of the best Spanish Writers ; with specimens of critical, familiar, and commercial Letters ; Mercantile Documents ; a Treatise on Spanish Versification, translated from the latest Paris edition of Josse's Grammar, and a copious Table of Contents ; the whole corrected in conformity to the most recent decisions on orthography of the Spanish Academy.

Our earnest purpose having been to render this publication extensively useful and acceptable to all classes and ages of learners, the public may rest assured that no pains have been spared to attain so desirable an object.

Boston, May, 1825.

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE

FIRST EDITION.

FROM the first appearance in this metropolis of Josse's Grammar, a desire has been entertained of adapting it to the English language; but the little encouragement hitherto promised, in the United States, to an undertaking of this kind, has delayed its execution.

This system however has been used, and recommended to such learners of the Spanish Language as were well acquainted with the French, and we have always had the satisfaction to find them well pleased with it, commonly expressing their regret, that it had not yet been adapted to the English language.

The recognition of the North and South American Sovereignties by our Government, has determined us to make the attempt. This glorious act on the part of our nation opens such a boundless field for scientific, political and commercial advantages to the rising generation, that we could not deny ourselves the gratification of aiding the generous purpose by presenting a *key*, which will, it is hoped, open an easy way to the attainment of knowledge, honours, and wealth.

The English and Spanish Grammars, which we have hitherto used, are so irregular and incorrect, that it has required the utmost patience and perseverance of both teacher and pupil to wade through them. To this should be added the enormous price at which they are imported and sold, tending to prevent many a studious youth from acquiring a language, not only noble and beautiful, but spoken in so many regions of the earth, that the benign rays of the star of day are perennially smiling upon and fertilizing some one of them.

This work of adaptation and improvement has been commenced and finished, at different intervals, in the course of the last season, as our regular occupations would permit. We have endeavoured to perform our task faithfully; should

our labour meet with approbation, we shall be rewarded ; should a contrary fate await it, we shall console ourselves with the reflection that our motive was good. In the mean time, it is requested that all defects which shall be discovered be made known, and any improvements suggested which may occur ; so that this grammar in future editions may be rendered as perfect as possible.

We have thought proper, in order to render this work complete, and save an additional expense, to insert the Vocabulary and Dialogues of Fernandez at the end of the second part, altering the orthography according to the latest rules of the Spanish Academy. The object of collections of this kind is to teach the most usual words and phrases in familiar conversations ; a sure method, after passing carefully through the Grammar and Exercises, of learning to speak a foreign language with propriety.

TRANSLATION OF THE PREFACE

TO THE

PARIS EDITION OF 1818.

THE Spanish Grammars, heretofore published for the French people, do not seem to have attained the end intended by their authors. Several of these productions have become in some manner obsolete, since the Royal Academy has given clear and precise rules for the Castillian Language, which are at present generally adopted. The more modern grammars, on the contrary, seem to be nothing more than the translation of the Grammar of the Spanish Academy. In composing them it has been too much forgotten that they are intended for the use of Frenchmen.

A grammar published in London in 1799 by Josse, Master of Languages, reprinted in the same city in 1804 and 1810, is distant alike from both these extremes, and has appeared to us to unite method with clearness in the exposition of the principles and rules compared with the French language. The author has enriched his work with a selection of interlined Exercises accompanied with notes and references to the principal rules, which may enable beginners, from the outset, to join practice to the study of precepts; a method of rendering the student familiar with the construction and difficulties of a foreign language whose utility has been fully demonstrated. This advantage alone must ensure to the Grammar of Josse a preference over those which have preceded it.

Such is the Grammar now offered to the public. By extending the knowledge of it in France, we deserve the gratitude of the lovers of the Spanish Language, the copiousness, elegance and grandeur of which are too generally acknowledged, to make it necessary for us to demonstrate its superiority over the greater part of European Languages.

We observe however that, while we have conformed to the plan of the author, and have adopted his work, we have made numerous corrections, suppressed useless repetitions, and made important additions on the subject of Participles, Prepositions, the Accent, &c. A few rules which had been omitted have been supplied, others have been modified, and several parts have been elucidated. Finally, the style has been carefully revised, and often rendered more concise.

G. HAMONIERE.

COMMON SPANISH ABBREVIATIONS.

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| A. C. | Año Cristiano, | <i>in the year of Christ.</i> |
| A. a. ^s | Arroba, or arrobas, | <i>twenty-five pounds.</i> |
| As. | Años | <i>years.</i> |
| A. A. | Autores, | <i>authors.</i> |
| A. V. E. | A' V. ^{ra} Es. ^{cia} , | <i>to Y. E.</i> |
| Adm. ^{or} | Administrador, | <i>administrator.</i> |
| Ag. ^{to} | Agosto, | <i>August.</i> |
| Am. | Amigo, | <i>friend.</i> |
| An. ^{to} | Antonio, | <i>Anthony.</i> |
| Ang. ^o | Angosto, | <i>narrow.</i> |
| App. ^{co} App. ^{ca} | Apostólico, ca, | <i>apostolical.</i> |
| Art. | Artículo | <i>article.</i> |
| Arzbpo. | Arzobispo, | <i>archbishop.</i> |
| At. ^o | Atento, | <i>respectful.</i> |
| B. | Beato, | <i>blessed.</i> |
| b. (in quoting) | Vuelta, | <i>turn over.</i> |
| B. ^r | Bachiller, | <i>bachelor.</i> |
| B. L. M. | Beso ó besa las manos, | <i>I kiss or he kisses the hands. [feet.</i> |
| B. L. P. | Beso ó besa los pies, | <i>I kiss or he kisses the</i> |
| B. ^{mo} P. ^e | Beatísimo Padre, | <i>most blessed father.</i> |
| C. A. R. | Cat. ^o Ap. ^{co} Rom. ^o | <i>Cath. Apost. Rom.</i> |
| C. M. B. | Cuyas manos beso, | <i>whose hands I kiss.</i> |

| | | |
|---|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| C. P. B. | Cuyos pies beso, | <i>whose feet I kiss.</i> |
| Cam. ^a | Cámara, | <i>chamber.</i> |
| Cap. | Capítulo, | <i>chapter.</i> |
| Cap. ⁿ | Capitan, | <i>captain.</i> |
| Capp. ⁿ | Capellan, | <i>chaplain.</i> |
| Col. | Columna, | <i>column.</i> |
| Comis. | Comisario, | <i>commissary.</i> |
| Comp. ^a | Compañía, | <i>company.</i> |
| Cons. ^o | Consejo, | <i>council.</i> |
| Conv. ^{te} | Conveniente, | <i>convenient.</i> |
| Corr. ^{te} | Corriente, | <i>current.</i> |
| C. ^{do} | Cuando, | <i>when.</i> |
| C. ^{to} C. ^{ta} | Cuanto, ta, | <i>how much.</i> |
| D. ^{or} D. ⁿ or D. ^a | Don, Doña, | <i>mister, mistress.</i> |
| D. D. | Doctores, | <i>doctors.</i> |
| D. ^r or D. ^{or} | Doctor, | <i>doctor.</i> |
| D. ^s | Dios, | <i>God.</i> |
| D. ^{ho} dha. | Dicho, dicha, | <i>said, ditto.</i> |
| Dro. | Derecho, | <i>right or duty.</i> |
| Dic. ^{re} 10. ^{re} | Diciembre, | <i>December.</i> |
| Dom. ^o | Domingo, | <i>Sunday.</i> |
| Ecc. ^o Ecc. ^a | Eclesiástico, | <i>ecclesiastic.</i> |
| Enm. ^{do} , vale | Enmendado, | <i>amended, valid.</i> |
| En. ^o | Enero, | <i>January.</i> |
| Es. ^{mo} Es. ^{ma} | Escelentísimo, ma, | <i>most excellent.</i> |
| Es. ^{no} p. ^{co} | Escribano público, | <i>Not. Public.</i> |
| Fho, fha, | Fecho, fecha, | <i>dated.</i> |
| Feb. ^o | Febrero, | <i>February.</i> |
| Fol. | Folio, | <i>folio.</i> |
| F. ^r | Fray, Frey, | <i>brother of certain relig-</i> |
| Fran. ^{co} | Francisco, | <i>Francis. [ious orders.</i> |
| Frnz. | Fernandez, | <i>Fernandez.</i> |
| Gue. or gde. | Guarda, | <i>save.</i> |
| Gra. | Gracia, | <i>grace.</i> |
| Gen. ^l or gral. | General, | <i>general.</i> |
| Id. | Idem. | <i>ditto.</i> |
| Igla. | Iglesia, | <i>church.</i> |
| Il. ^e | Ilustre, | <i>illustrious.</i> |
| Il. ^{mo} Il. ^{ma} | Ilustrísimo, ma, | <i>most illustrious.</i> |
| Inq. ^{or} | Inquisidor, | <i>inquisitor.</i> |
| Intend. ^{te} | Intendente, | <i>intendant.</i> |
| Jhs. | Jesus, | <i>Jesus.</i> |
| Jph. | Josef, José, | <i>Joseph.</i> |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Jn. | Juan, | <i>John.</i> |
| Lib. | Libro, | <i>book.</i> |
| Lib. ^s | Libras, | <i>pounds.</i> |
| Lin. | Línea, | <i>line.</i> |
| Lic. ^{do} | Licenciado, | <i>licentiate.</i> |
| M. P. S. | Muy poderoso Señor | <i>most powerful Lord.</i> |
| M. ^e | Madre, | <i>mother.</i> |
| M ^{or} | Mayor, | <i>elder, major.</i> |
| M. ^s a. ^s | Muchos años, | <i>many years.</i> |
| Mag. ^d | Magestad, | <i>Majesty.</i> |
| Man. | Manuel, | <i>Manuel.</i> |
| May. | Mayordomo, | <i>Steward.</i> |
| Mig. ^l | Miguel, | <i>Michael.</i> |
| Mntro. | Ministro, | <i>minister.</i> |
| Mrd. | Merced, | <i>favour, worship.</i> |
| Mrn. | Martin, | <i>Martin.</i> |
| Mras. | Muestras, | <i>patterns.</i> |
| Mrnz. | Martinez, | <i>Martinez.</i> |
| Mro. | Maestro, | <i>master,</i> |
| Mrs. | Maravedis, | <i>maravedis.</i> |
| Ms. | Muchos, | <i>many.</i> |
| M S. | Manuscrito, | <i>manuscript.</i> |
| M SS. | Manuscritos, | <i>manuscripts.</i> |
| N. C. M. | Nro. Cat. ^o Monarca, | <i>our Cath. Mon.</i> |
| N. S. | Nuestro Señor, | <i>our Lord.</i> |
| N. S. ^a | Nuestra Señora, | <i>our Lady.</i> |
| Nro. nra. | Nuestro, nuestra, | <i>our.</i> |
| Nov. ^e 9. ^{re} | Noviembre, | <i>November.</i> |
| Obpo. | Obispo, | <i>Bishop.</i> |
| Oct. ^{re} 8. ^{re} | Octubre, | <i>October.</i> |
| On. onz. | Onza, onzas, | <i>ounce, doubloons.</i> |
| Ord. ⁿ ord. ^s | Orden, órdenes, | <i>order, orders.</i> |
| P. D. | Posdata, | <i>Postscript.</i> |
| P. ^a | Para, | <i>for.</i> |
| P. ^e | Padre, | <i>father.</i> |
| P. ^o | Pedro, | <i>Peter.</i> |
| P. ^r | Por, | <i>for, per, by.</i> |
| P. ^s | Pies, pesos, | <i>feet, dollars.</i> |
| P. ^{ta} | Plata, | <i>silver or plate.</i> |
| P. ^{te} | Parte, | <i>part.</i> |
| P. ^{to} | Puerto, | <i>port.</i> |
| Pag. | Página, | <i>page.</i> |
| Pag. ^{to} | Pagamento, | <i>payment,</i> |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Pl. | Plana, | <i>trowel.</i> |
| Pror. | Procurador, | <i>attorney.</i> |
| Publ. ^o | Público, | <i>public.</i> |
| Prov. ^{or} | Provisor, | <i>provisor.</i> |
| Pral. | Principal, | <i>principal.</i> |
| P. ^{mo} p. ^{do} | Proximo pasado, | <i>last past.</i> |
| Q. or q. ^e | Que, | <i>that.</i> |
| Q. ⁿ | Quien, | <i>who.</i> |
| Q. S. M. B. | Quien sus manos besa, | <i>W. K. Y. H.</i> |
| R ^l . R. ^{les} V. ^{on} | Real, reales vellon, | <i>real, reals, silver coin.</i> |
| R. ^{mo} | Reverendísimo, | <i>most reverend.</i> |
| R. ^{do} R. ^{da} | Reverendo, reverenda, | <i>reverend.</i> |
| P. M. Fr. | Padre maestro fray, | <i>reverend father and</i> |
| R. ^{bí} | Recibí, | <i>I received. [master.</i> |
| Rec. ^o | Recibo, | <i>receipt.</i> |
| Resp. | Respuesta, | <i>answer.</i> |
| S. | San ó Santo, | <i>saint.</i> |
| S. ^{to} S. ^{ta} | Santo, Santa, | <i>holy.</i> |
| S. M. | Su magestad, | <i>his majesty.</i> |
| S. ^r or S. ^{or} S. ^{ra} | Señor, Señora, | <i>Sir, Madam.</i> |
| S. S. ^d | Su Santidad, | <i>his Holiness.</i> |
| SS. S. ^{res} | Señores, | <i>gentlemen, Messrs.³</i> |
| S. S. S. | Su seguro servidor, | <i>your faithful servant.</i> |
| Seb. ⁿ | Sebastian, | <i>Sebastian.</i> |
| Sep. ^{re} or 7. ^{bre} | Setiembre, | <i>September.</i> |
| S. ^{ria} Secret. ^a | Secretaría, | <i>secretary's office.</i> |
| S. ^o Secret. ^o | Secretario, | <i>secretary.</i> |
| Ser. ^{mo} or ma | Serenísimo, ma, | <i>most serene.</i> |
| Serv. ^o | Servicio, | <i>service.</i> |
| Serv. ^r | Servidor, | <i>servant.</i> |
| Sig. ^{te} | Siguiente, | <i>following.</i> |
| SS. ^{mo} | Santísimo, | <i>most holy. [ment.</i> |
| SS. ^{mo} | Santísimo (el sacramento) | <i>the host, the holy sacra-</i> |
| SS. ^{mo} P. ^e | Santísimo padre, | <i>most holy Father.</i> |
| SS. ^{no} | Escribano, | <i>notary, scrivener.</i> |
| S. S. P. P. | Santos padres, | <i>holy fathers.</i> |
| Sup. ^{ca} | Súplica, | <i>entreaty, request.</i> |
| Sup. ^{te} | Suplicante, | <i>petitioner.</i> |
| Super. ^{te} | Superintendente, | <i>superintendent.</i> |
| Ten. ^{te} | Teniente, | <i>lieutenant.</i> |
| Tesor. ^o | Tesorero, | <i>treasurer.</i> |
| Tom. | Tomo, | <i>volume.</i> |
| Tpo. | Tiempo, | <i>time.</i> |

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Tral. | Tribunal, | <i>tribunal.</i> |
| V. M. | Vuestra Magestad, | <i>your Majesty.</i> |
| Ult. ^o | U'ltimo, | <i>last.</i> |
| V. V. ^e | Venerable, | <i>venerable.</i> |
| V. A. | Vuestra Alteza, | <i>your highness.</i> |
| V. B. ^d | Vuestra Beatitud, | <i>your beatitude.</i> |
| V. I. | Vuestra Il. ^{ma} , | <i>your grace.</i> |
| V. E or V. Ex. | Vuecelencia, | <i>your excellency.</i> |
| V. G. | Verbi gracia, | <i>for example.</i> |
| Vm. Vmd. V. | Vuestra merced, or us- | <i>you, your worship,</i> |
| Vd. * | ted. | <i>your favour.</i> |
| V. P. | Vuestra Paternidad, | <i>your paternity.</i> |
| V. R. ^a | Vuestra Reverencia, | <i>your reverence.</i> |
| V. S. | V. ^a Señoría or usía, | <i>your lordship, honour.</i> |
| V. S. I. | Vueseñoría Ilustrísima, | <i>your most illustrious</i> <i>reverence.</i> |
| V. S. ^d | Vuestra Santidad, | <i>your holiness.</i> |
| V. ^{on} | Real vellon, | <i>real of bullion, coin.</i> |
| Vol. | Volúmen, | <i>volume.</i> |
| V. S. G. | Vuelva si gusta, | <i>please turn over.</i> |
| Vro. vra. | Vuestro, vuestra, | <i>your.</i> |
| X. ^{mo} | Diezmo, | <i>tenth and tithe.</i> |
| Xp. ^{to} | Cristo, | <i>Christ.</i> |
| Xpt. ^{no} | Cristiano, | <i>Christian.</i> |
| Xptóbal, | Cristóbal, | <i>Christopher.</i> |

* An *s* is added to these abbreviations when more than one person is addressed.

SPANISH GRAMMAR.

INTRODUCTION.

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing correctly.

Speaking correctly is to speak according to established rules, as regards both the pronunciation of letters, syllables and words, and the arrangement and combination of these words among themselves.

Writing correctly is to write in conformity to the rules and usage adopted by the best writers.

We shall first consider words as sounds, show the letters that form them, and succinctly give the rules most proper to fix their pronunciation.

Considering them afterwards as signs of our thoughts, we shall examine their nature, and their accidental variations, the order they observe between themselves, and the rules of their union.

Most grammarians treat separately upon the rules of syntax. It has appeared to us more methodical, precise and simple, to place these rules in the chapters relating to each kind of words. From this it follows, however, that the examples we give for the understanding of the rules sometimes precede the knowledge, which they suppose of certain parts of speech. But those examples are always accompanied by the translation ; which greatly diminishes a slight inconvenience, which a second reading of the grammar will remove, and which is abundantly compensated by the advantage of avoiding frequent repetitions and references, a multiplicity of which fatigues and discourages beginners.

CHAPTER I.

OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SOUNDS.

Words, considered as sounds, are formed of letters and syllables. The only syllables that require explanation are *gue, gui* ; *que, qui* ; we shall speak of them at the letter *u*, in which all the difficulty lies.

The Spanish language reckons twenty-eight letters. The following is the order and particular denomination of these letters :

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|----------|---------------|-----------|------|--------|--------|
| ALPHABET | a, | b, | c, | ch, | d, | e, | fi, |
| Denomination | ah, | bay, | thay,* | chay, | day, | a, | á-fay, |
| ALPHABET | g,† | h, | i, | j,† | k, | l, | |
| Denomination | hay,† | át-chay, | e, | hótah,† | kah, | á-lay, | |
| ALPHABET | ll,‡ | m, | n, | ñ,‡ | o, | | |
| Denomination | á-lee-ay, | á-may, | á-nay, | á-nee-ay, | o, | | |
| ALPHABET | p, | q, | r, | s, | t, | u, | |
| Denomination | pay, | koo, | áir-ray, | á-say, | tay, | oo, | |
| ALPHABET | v, | x, | y, | z,* | | | |
| Denomination | vay, | á-kiss, | e-gree-á-gah, | tháy-tah. | | | |

The letters are all of the feminine gender.

The Spanish language has six VOWELS, which are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. They are called vowels, because they have a perfect sound of themselves, without being joined to other letters.

The other letters are CONSONANTS ; they are thus called, because they cannot form a perfect sound without the assistance of vowels.

* Pronounced as *tha* in the English word *thane*.

† *g* and *j* are guttural, and their pronunciation can be learned only from a master ; the English combination under them conveys the nearest sound possible.

‡ *ll* and *ñ* are pronounced as the liquid *l* and *gn* in French ; as, in *treille*, vine-arbour ; *régner*, to reign ; *avellana*, filbert ; *guadana*, sithe. The two last are Spanish examples.

OF THE PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS.

A.—This letter is pronounced as *ah* in English. Ex. *Amar*, to love ; *alba*, dawn.

E.—This letter is pronounced as *a* in the alphabet in English. Ex. *Eclipse*, eclipse.

Exceptions. Before *r*, in the same syllable, *e* is pronounced as in the English words, *care*, *snare*. Ex. *ver.* to see ; *verdadero*, true. On the contrary, in *verisímil*, probable, it is close, because *e*, in this last word, forms a part of the first syllable, and *r* begins the second.

I.—This vowel is pronounced as *e* in English, except when it is marked with the acute accent, when it is long, and pronounced like *ee* in English, as in the words, *toda-vía*, yet ; *órigen*, origin ; *sílaba*, syllable.

O.—The *o* is generally pronounced as in English ; it is, however, necessary to observe, that it is sometimes open, sometimes close, and sometimes long. It is open, 1st, in words of one syllable, when it is not immediately followed by another vowel. Ex. *Lo*, the, it ; *no*, no, not ; *vos*, you. 2d. At the end of words when it is accented ; for example, in the third person of the singular of the preterite definite of regular and several irregular verbs. Ex. *Amó*, he loved ; *temió*, he feared ; *subió*, he went up. And this *o* must necessarily be distinguished by the pronunciation and the accent in the first conjugation, so as not to confound the first person of the present of the indicative with the third of the preterite definite. It is long, whenever it is immediately followed by another vowel, as in *voy*, I go ; *hoy*, to-day ; *doy*, I give. In other cases it is close.

U.—*U* is pronounced *oo*. We except from this rule the syllables *que*, *qui*, *gue*, *gui*, in which the *u* is not sounded.

Sometimes in the diphthong, *gue*, *gui*, the *u* preserves its sound of *oo*, as in *argüir*, to argue ; *agüero*, omen. Not to leave any doubt in this respect, the Spanish Academy writes the *u* with two dots whenever it must be pronounced *oo*, so that it is very easy for any stranger to see, at the first glance, the difference of the pronunciation between *guerra*, war ; and *vergüenza*, shame ; *seguir*, to follow ; and *argüir*, to argue.

Y.—This letter is sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant. It is a vowel when it is preceded by another vowel, making with it a diphthong, as in the words *ley*, law ; *Rey*, King. It is also a vowel, when it is a conjunctive particle. Ex. *Pan y agua*, bread and water. In almost every other case it is a consonant, as in *saya*, petticoat ; *yerro*, error, &c. The *y* is no longer joined to consonants to begin a syllable ; we must write *izquierdo*, left, and not *yzquierdo*.

OF DIPHTHONGS.

A diphthong is the union of two vowels expressing a double sound, and pronounced by a single emission of the voice ; these are *sixteen* in number :

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|------------|------------------|----------------------|
| <i>ai</i> , or <i>ay</i> | <i>dábais</i> , | you gave ; | <i>hay</i> , | there is, there are. |
| <i>au</i> | <i>pausa</i> , | pause ; | <i>causa</i> , | cause. |
| <i>ei</i> , or <i>ey</i> | <i>veis</i> , | you see ; | <i>ley</i> , | law. |
| <i>ea</i> | <i>línea</i> , | line ; | <i>Bóreas</i> , | Boreas. |
| <i>eo</i> | <i>virgíneo</i> , | virginal ; | <i>cutáneo</i> , | cutaneous. |
| <i>eu</i> | <i>deuda</i> , | debt ; | <i>deudo</i> , | kinsman. |
| <i>ia</i> | <i>gracia</i> , | grace ; | <i>hácia</i> , | towards. |
| <i>ie</i> | <i>cielo</i> , | heaven ; | <i>cieno</i> , | mud. |
| <i>io</i> | <i>precio</i> , | price ; | <i>necio</i> , | fool. |
| <i>iu</i> | <i>ciudad</i> , | city ; | <i>viudo</i> , | widower. |
| <i>oe</i> | <i>héroe</i> , | hero ; | <i>aloe</i> , | aloes. |
| <i>oi</i> , or <i>oy</i> | <i>sois</i> , | you are ; | <i>voy</i> , | I go. |
| <i>ua</i> | <i>fragua</i> , | forge ; | <i>agua</i> , | water. |
| <i>ue</i> | <i>dueño</i> , | master ; | <i>sueño</i> , | dream. |
| <i>ui</i> , or <i>uy</i> | <i>ruido</i> , | noise ; | <i>muy</i> , | very. |
| <i>uo</i> | <i>arduo</i> , | arduous. | <i>mutuo</i> , | mutual. |

N. B. When in these combinations the *i* and *u* are accented, as in *brío*, *efectúa*, each vowel forms a distinct syllable.

The TRIPHTHONGS are four ;

| | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>iai</i> | <i>preciais</i> , | you value. |
| <i>ieis</i> | <i>vacieis</i> , | you may empty. |
| <i>uai</i> | <i>santiguais</i> , | you bless. |
| <i>uei</i> , <i>uey</i> | <i>averigüeis</i> , | you may search ; <i>buey</i> , ox. |

OF THE PRONUNCIATION OF THE CONSONANTS.

B.—*B*, in the beginning of a word, is always pronounced as in English. (See Obs. page 20.)

C.—*C* has the sound of *th* in English, as in the word *thane*, before *e* and *i* ; and the sound of *k*, before *a*, *o*, *u*. Formerly the *c* with the *cedilla* was used, as in *çapato*, shoe ; *çutano*, such a one ; but it is no longer used ; and the *z* has been substituted in its place : thus we now write, *zapato*, *zutano*.

Ch.—These two letters are pronounced as in English in the word *cheek* ; as, *chico*, small ; *chocolate*, chocolate. In words derived from the ancient languages, it sounds like *k* ; as, *Châribdis*, *Melchisedech*. (See Obs. page 20.)

D.—*D* is pronounced, in the beginning of a word, as in English ; but when the *d* is between two vowels, it is as soft as the *th* in the words *though*, *the* ; Ex. *Dado*, a dye ; *dedo*, finger.

F.—*F* is pronounced as in English.

G.—*G* is pronounced as in English before *a*, *o*, *u*. It is guttural before *e*, *i*. Ex. *muger*, woman ; *elegir*, to elect. Before *n* it has the Latin pronunciation. Ex. *digno*, worthy.

H.—The *H* is but lightly aspirated before *ue*. Ex. *huevo*, egg ; *hueso*, bone. The Academy suppresses it after the *t*, and uses *f* instead of *ph*. Ex. *Filosofía*, *teatro*, philosophy, theatre ; *Filadelfia*, Philadelphia.

The letter *h* has been retained in many words, though not pronounced ; and in several it has taken the place of the letter *f*, formerly used. Ex. *fijo*, son ; *facér*, to do ; *fermosura*, beauty, are now written, *hijo*, *hacer*, *hermosura*.

J.—*J* is pronounced guttural before all the vowels. It is found before *e* and *i* only in the words *Jesùs*, *Jerusalén*, *Jeremías*, and in the diminutives and derivatives of the nouns that terminate in *ja* or *jó* ; as, *paja*, *pajita* ; *viejo*, *viejecito* ; straw, little straw ; old man, little old man.

K.—The *K* is admitted only in foreign words, and is pronounced as in English.

L.—This letter is pronounced as in English.

LL.—When *ll* occurs in a word, it is liquid, and pronounced as in the words *seraglio* and *William*, in English. Ex. *Llaga*, wound ; *lleno*, full ; *caballo*, horse ; *llegar*, to arrive.

M.—*M* and *N* are pronounced as in English.

N.—*N* having this mark (̄) which the Spaniards call *n* with *tilde*, has the same sound as *n* in *onion*, *minion*, &c. Ex. *Señor*, Sir ; *niñez*, childhood ; *enseñar*, to teach.

P and Q—are pronounced as in English.

R.—*R* preserves in Spanish its natural pronunciation. Ex. *razon*, reason ; *rico*, rich : and when it is double, both letters must be distinctly heard. Ex. *carro*, cart ; *carrera*, career ; *zurra*, flogging.

S.—*S* is always pronounced hard, like *ss*, even between two vowels. Ex. *sabio*, wise ; *sebo*, tallow ; *famoso*, famous ; *esposo*, husband ; *sosiego*, tranquillity.

T.—*T* never loses the sound it has in the alphabet, and is always hard.

V.—The Spaniards often confound the sound of this letter with that of *b* ; but the Academy disapproves of it, and recommends that it should be pronounced as the English. Ex. *Valentía*, valour ; *velo*, veil ; *vil*, vile.

X.—*X* is pronounced like *s* when followed by a consonant, and it is not sounded when followed by *c*. Ex. *Extrangero*, *excepto*, &c. It is pronounced like *ks* when it is found between two vowels ; as, *examinar*, *existir*, *sexo*. In a few words ending in *x*, it is somewhat guttural. Ex. *Relox*,* watch ; *box*, box-tree ; *carcax*, quiver. (See Obs. page 20.)

The *x* is not now used as a guttural letter ; the *j* is used in its place before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*.

* Now written *reloj*, &c.

Z.—The *Z* is only used now before *a, o, u*, and is pronounced like the *c* before *e* and *i*. Ex. *zapato*, shoe ; *zorra*, fox ; *zumo*, juice.

Observations.

1st. The Spanish Academy, conforming to the pronunciation, has suppressed double consonants, when one alone is pronounced. In the Spanish books, printed within a few years, the double letters *ss, ff, bb*, &c. are no longer found, and *cc, nn, rr*, only when both consonants are sounded ; as in the words *acceso, ennoblecer, barro*. Double *l* is to be considered only as the sign of the liquid letter *l*, and not as a double consonant.

2d. But as Spanish books less modern have not followed fixed rules, as respects not only doubling the consonants, but also the orthography, when the pronunciation does not indicate it in an evident manner, we inform beginners, 1st. that they ought to have recourse to the latest Dictionaries, because their authors have generally adopted the orthography of the Spanish Academy ; 2d. that, in consulting these Dictionaries, the scholar should remember, that, if he does not find the word at the first search, it is because its orthography has varied, and because the Spanish writers have often confounded, and do sometimes still confound the letters *b* and *v* ; *s* and *c* ; *c* and *ch*, and sometimes *q* ; *c* and *q* in the syllables *qua, quē, quī* ; *c* and *z* ; *f* and *h*, in the beginning of a word ; *j* and *g*, in the syllables *je* and *ji*. Some writers use the *j* entirely for the guttural sound, and never the *g* nor *x* ; but we follow the decisions of the Academy and not the whims of every schemer. *X*, having had till lately the guttural sound, was confounded with *g*, before *e, i*, and with the *j*, which is always guttural before all vowels. Instead of looking in the Dictionary for *alvedrío, ferido, lexos, quando, zelo, química*, &c. he should look for *albedrío, herido, lejos, cuando, celo, quimia*, &c.

SYLLABICAL TABLE.

| | | <i>Orthographical alterations made by the Royal Acad- emy of Madrid, and now generally adopted by Spanish writers.</i> | |
|--|---|--|---|
| ba,* be, bi, bo, bu, ca, co, cu, ce, ci, cha†,che,chi, cho,chu, da, de, di, do, du, fa, fe, fi, fo, fu, ga, go, gu, ge, gi, gue,gui, güe,güi, ha, he, hi, ho, hu, ja, je, ji, jo, ju, ka, ke, ki, ko, ku, la, le, li, lo, lu, lla, lle, lli, llo, llu, | ma, me, mi, mo, mu, na, ne, ni, no, nu, ña, ñe, ñi, ño, ñu, pa, pe, pi, po, pu, qua,‡ quo, que,qui, qüe,qüi, ra,§ re, ri, ro, ru, rra, rre, rri, rro, rru, sa, se, si, so, su, ta, te, ti, to, tu, va, ve, vi, vo, vu, xa, xe, xi, xo, xu, xâ, xê, xî, xô, xû, ya, ye, yi, yo, yu, za, ze, zi, zo, zu, | cua, cuo, cue, cui, | ja, ge, gi, jo, ju, xa, xe, xi, xo, xu, za, ce, ci, zo, zu. |

IMPORTANT OBSERVATIONS.

* *B* is always hard at the beginning of a word, whatever letter may follow it. Ex. *barato*, cheap ; *bendito*, blessed ; *bravo*, brave ; *blanco*, white. In the middle of a word, between two vowels, *b* is softened into nearly a *v* ; Ex. *beber*, to drink ; *subir*, to go up. *Bla*, *ble*, &c. are always pronounced hard, as in English, whatever place they occupy in a word. Ex. *Hablar*, to speak ; *establecer*, to establish. *Bra*, *bre*, &c. preceded by a *consonant*, are pronounced hard ; as, *hombre*, man ; *alambre*, wire : but if preceded by a *vowel*, the *b* is generally softened into almost a *v*. Ex. *Obrar*, to act ; *abrir*, to open ; *pobre*, poor.

† *Châ*, *ché*, &c. with a circumflex, as is stated in page 17, has heretofore been used with the sound of *kah*, *kai*, in words derived from the ancient languages ; but now we use in the place of it, *ca*, *que*, *qui*, *co*, *cu* ; as, *Quimia*, chemistry ; *querubin*, cherubim ; *Caribdis*, Charibdis.

‡ *Q* is changed into *c*, in all words where it is followed by *ua*, *uo*, *ue*, *ui*, and we write *cuando*, when ; *cuota*, quota ; *cuestion*, question.

§ *R*, in the beginning and middle of words, is pronounced as in English ; as, *rio*, river ; *erario*, treasury ; but *rr*, in Spanish, is pronounced a little stronger than the *r* in English at the beginning of a word ; as, *perro*, dog ; *Pizarro*.

|| *Xa*, &c. used to be guttural, and pronounced like the *j*, when the vowel, following the *x*, had not the circumflex accent over it. The Spanish Academy, in the last edition of their Dictionary, printed in

OF THE ACCENT.

There is but one long syllable in each Spanish word. It is generally indicated by the acute accent placed upon the vowel. But this accent is suppressed, when the long syllable may be otherwise known ; except in certain cases, where use requires it should be preserved.

The following are the principal rules established by the Spanish Academy, for the use or suppression of the accent upon the vowel of the long syllable.

1st. The monosyllable must not be accented, because it is long from its nature.

Exceptions. We accent, 1st. the conjunctions *é*, and *ó*, *ú*, or ; and the preposition *á*, to. 2d. The monosyllable *él*, he, him ; *mí*, me, pronouns personal ; *sí*, yes, one self, affirmative particle or pronoun ; *dé* and *sé* (from the verbs *dar* and *ser*, to give and to be) to distinguish these monosyllables from *el*, the, article ; *mi*, my, pronoun possessive ; *si*, if, conditional particle ; *de*, of, preposition ; and *se*, himself, &c. pronoun.

2d. The accent is suppressed in words of many syllables terminated by only one vowel, because their *penultima* is long from its nature.

Exceptions. 1st. In verbs, in the first and third person of the singular of the perfect and future of the indicative, the last syllable is long, and receives the accent. Ex. *amé*, I loved ; *amó*, he loved ; *amaré*, I shall love ; *conoci*, I knew ; *conocerá*, he shall know, &c. The accent remains,

1817, and in their last improved Book on Orthography of 1815, have used, instead of the guttural *x*, the letter *j*, before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u* ; and the letter *g*, before *e* and *i* ; but some writers use *j* for *x* before all the vowels. Ex. *jabon*, soap ; *gefe*, chief ; *Mégico*, Mexico ; *jugo*, juice. The *x* is preserved only in those words, in which it is pronounced as *ks*. Ex. *Exagerar*, pronounced *eksagerar*, to exaggerate. The *x* has also been changed into an *s* in all the instances in which it is followed by another consonant. Ex. *Estrangero*, stranger ; *escepto*, except ; *escitar*, to excite. The object of the Academy, in all the foregoing alterations, has been to simplify the orthography, and make it conform to the pronunciation as nearly as possible ; therefore we have adopted these improvements in the orthography and pronunciation throughout this Grammar and Book of Exercises.

even when we add a pronoun to some one of those words. Ex. *cogíte*, I caught thee ; *halléle*, I found him ; *comeránlo*, they will eat it. 2d. It is the same with the last syllable of the words *allá*, there ; *café*, coffee ; *dejó*, he left ; *Perú*, *Bercebú*.

3d. In Spanish words of more than two syllables, the two last are often short. We call words of this kind, *esdrújulos*, dactyles. Some of them, as, *cámara*, chamber ; *espíritu*, spirit ; *santísimo*, most holy ; take the accent upon the *antepenultima*, which is accented in the same manner in those verbs which are made *esdrújulos* by the annexed pronoun ; as, *mírame*, look at me ; *oyeme*, hear me ; which, without the adjunction of the pronoun, would be written without an accent, *mira*, look ; *oye*, hear. Others, compounded of a verb followed by two pronouns, and many adverbs, terminated in *mente*, have the accent upon the syllable preceding the *antepenultima*. Ex. *búscame*, seek it for me ; *díjosenos*, people told us ; *fácilmente*, easily. Finally, certain adverbs in *mente*, derived from *esdrújulos* words, receive the accent upon the fifth syllable, reckoning from the last. Ex. *bárbaramente*, barbarously ; *intrépidamente*, intrepidly ; words derived from *bárbaro*, *intrépido*.

3d. The accent is suppressed upon the *penultima*, in words of two syllables, terminated with two vowels ; as, *nao*, ship ; *sea*, let him be ; *lea*, let him read ; *mio*, mine ; and in the words terminated in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, which, considering the two vowels as diphthongs, are classed with dissyllables : for instance, *India*, *Julio*, July ; *agua*, water ; *mutuo*, mutual ; &c.

Exceptions. The first and third persons of the singular of the perfects of the verbs deviate from this rule, since they always have, as we have said, the last syllable long and accented. We must then write *leí*, I read ; *fié*, I trusted ; *temió*, he feared ; *pidió*, he asked, &c.

4th. Words, terminating in *y* preceded by a vowel, which forms a diphthong, have no accent ; their last syllable is always long. Ex. *Muley*, *convoy*, *Paraguay*.

5th. In words ending with two vowels, and of three or more syllables, the position of the long syllable varies. 1st. The last vowel is long, and takes the accent in the words

puntapié, a kick ; *tirapié*, a strap ; and in the first and third persons of the singular of the perfect of the indicative of verbs ; as, *acarreé*, I carried ; *continué*, I continued ; *distribuí*, I distributed ; *codició*, he coveted ; *esceptuó*, he excepted. 2d. The penultima vowel is long, and receives the accent in the nouns and verbs terminated in *ae*, *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo* ; for example, *provée*, he provides ; *filosofía*, philosophy ; *desafío*, challenge ; *graduó*, I graduate.

Exceptions. The accent is suppressed in all the persons ending in *ia*, of the imperfect of the indicative and 1st conditional tense, because the *i* is always long. For the same reason, we do not accent the penultimate vowel of the terminations *ae*, *ao*, *au*, *ea*, *eo*, *oa*, *oe*, *oo*. However, sometimes these vowels form a diphthong ; then the syllable that precedes them is long and receives the accent. Ex. *héroe*, hero ; *línea*, line ; *cutáneo*, cutaneous ; *purpúreo*, purple-coloured. If the final vowels *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, of words of three or more syllables, form diphthongs, it is also the preceding syllable which is long ; but the accent is suppressed. Ex. *Esperiencia*, experience ; *disturbio*, disturbance ; *Nicaragua*.

6th. The last syllable of the words ending with a consonant is commonly long, and does not receive an accent. The accent is, on the contrary, marked, if the long syllable is the penultima, as in the words *árbol*, tree ; *vírgen*, virgin ; *mártir*, martyr ; *alférez*, ensign ; or the antepenultima, as in *Júpiter*, *régimen*, *Aristóteles*.

Exceptions. 1st. The last syllable of any person singular of a verb, ending with a consonant, takes the accent, if it be long. Ex. *Amarás*, thou shalt love ; *serás*, thou shalt be, &c. 2d. In patronymick names terminated in *z* ; as, *Perez*, *Sanchez*, *Fernandez*, the penultima is always long, and is not accented.

7th. The plural of verbs and nouns follows the rule of their singular. The only exception is the plural *caractères*, whose long accented syllable is not the same as in the singular, which is *carácter* on the penultima.

Observation.

See [pages 15, 17, 18,] what we have said of the accent circumflex and of the diæresis upon the *u*, signs formerly

introduced by the Spanish Academy to fix the pronunciation in a few uncertain cases. The circumflex is now entirely suppressed, in consequence of depriving the *x* of its former guttural sound, and using the *j* and *g* in its place ; and in consequence of using *ca*, *que*, *qui*, instead of *chá*, *chê*, *chî*, in words derived from the ancient languages. The diæresis is only used in *güe*, *güi*, to denote that the *u* must be sounded separately from the *i*.

OF PUNCTUATION.

Punctuation is in Spanish the same as in English. However, as it often happens in the Spanish language, that punctuation alone indicates the interrogative sense of the phrase ; and that, if the period be long, the reader is informed too late by the note of interrogation which follows it, the Spanish Academy then makes use of a particular mark, causing the phrase to be preceded by the note of interrogation reversed. Ex. *¿No te espanta la cercanía de un precipicio, que encubierto con las apariencias de vanas seguridades, será para tí tanto mas fatal cuanto menos imaginado ?* Art thou not frightened at the vicinity of a precipice, which, concealed under the appearance of false security, will be the more fatal to thee, as it is less suspected ?

If, in Spanish, we are not warned by the interrogative note, this phrase is only affirmative, *thou art not frightened*, &c. Its turn and the transposition of a pronoun do not announce at the outset, as in English, that the sense is interrogative. The same is true as respects the note of admiration ; as, *¡Válgame Dios, cuantas provincias y cuantas naciones conquistó !* Bless me, how many provinces and nations he conquered !

CHAPTER II.

OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SIGNS OF OUR THOUGHTS.

WORDS are divided into different classes, which Grammarians call Parts of Speech ; which are, the Article, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction.

tion, and Interjection. Of these parts of speech, the last four are invariable. The *article*, *noun*, *pronoun*, and *participle*, are declined ; they have *genders*, *numbers*, and *cases*. The *verb* is conjugated ; it has *modes*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*, as will be seen hereafter.

We shall speak of the *genders* and *numbers* in the chapter of nouns to which they belong.

Though, in the Spanish language, nouns do not change their terminations in changing their relations, as they do in the Greek and Latin tongues, we shall, however, conform to the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, which admits six cases, to wit : the *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative*, and *ablative*.

The *nominative* is the case that denotes the noun or pronoun, which is the subject of a proposition.

The *genitive* denotes the person to whom belongs the object of which we speak.

The *dative* denotes the person or thing towards which the action of the verb is directed, or for which there results from it an advantage or disadvantage.

The *accusative* represents the person or thing which is the direct regimen of the verb or end of its signification without preposition, or preceded by one of those which govern this case : such as, *ante*, *contra*, *entre*, *hacia*, &c., *before*, *against*, *among*, *between*, *towards*, &c.

The *vocative* serves to call. We place in this case the persons to whom we address our speech.

The *ablative* serves to express the matter of or manner in which a thing is made ; the cause from which it proceeds ; or the instrument with which it is done. This case is always accompanied by one of the prepositions that govern it ; such as, *con*, *de*, *en*, *por*, &c. with, from, in, by, &c.

CHAPTER III.

OF THE ARTICLE.

THE *Article* is a small word placed before nouns, or before any other word taking their place, to determine the person, the thing, or the action spoken of : therefore it is called definite or determinate.

The *article* has three genders in Spanish : the masculine, feminine, and neuter. For the masculine it is *el*, the ; for the feminine *la*, the ; and for the neuter *lo*, the. The two first have the two numbers, and the last has only the singular.

DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLES.

Masculine Article.

| | <i>Singular.</i> | | | | | <i>Plural.</i> | | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|---|------------------|-------------|--------------------|---|---|------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | <i>el,</i> | - | - | <i>the.</i> | <i>Nom.</i> | <i>los,</i> | - | - | <i>the.</i> |
| <i>Gen.</i> | <i>del,*</i> | - | | <i>of the.</i> | <i>Gen.</i> | <i>de los,</i> | - | | <i>of the.</i> |
| <i>Dat.</i> | <i>al,*</i> | - | - | <i>to the.</i> | <i>Dat.</i> | <i>á los,</i> | - | - | <i>to the.</i> |
| <i>Acc.</i> | <i>el, al,</i> | - | - | <i>the.</i> | <i>Acc.</i> | <i>los, á los,</i> | - | | <i>the.</i> |
| <i>Abl.</i> | <i>del,*</i> | - | | <i>from the.</i> | <i>Abl.</i> | <i>de los,</i> | - | | <i>from the.</i> |

Feminine Article.

| | <i>Singular.</i> | | | | | <i>Plural.</i> | | | |
|-------------|------------------|---|---|------------------|-------------|--------------------|---|---|------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | <i>la,</i> | - | - | <i>the.</i> | <i>Nom.</i> | <i>las,</i> | - | - | <i>the.</i> |
| <i>Gen.</i> | <i>de la,</i> | - | - | <i>of the.</i> | <i>Gen.</i> | <i>de las,</i> | - | - | <i>of the.</i> |
| <i>Dat.</i> | <i>á la,</i> | - | - | <i>to the.</i> | <i>Dat.</i> | <i>á las,</i> | - | - | <i>to the.</i> |
| <i>Acc.</i> | <i>la, á la,</i> | - | - | <i>the.</i> | <i>Acc.</i> | <i>las, á las,</i> | - | - | <i>the.</i> |
| <i>Abl.</i> | <i>de la,</i> | - | - | <i>from the.</i> | <i>Abl.</i> | <i>de las,</i> | - | - | <i>from the.</i> |

Neuter Article.

| | | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|---|---|------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | <i>lo</i> , | - | - | <i>the.</i> | } This article has no plural. |
| <i>Gen.</i> | <i>de lo</i> , | - | - | <i>of the.</i> | |
| <i>Dat.</i> | <i>á lo</i> , | - | - | <i>to the.</i> | |
| <i>Acc.</i> | <i>lo</i> , | - | - | <i>the.</i> | |
| <i>Abl.</i> | <i>de lo</i> , | - | - | <i>from the.</i> | |

We have said in the definition of the article, that it must only be placed before nouns substantive, or *before any other part of speech that does their office* ; from which must be concluded, that there are parts of speech that, without being substantives are sometimes employed as such. Really in these phrases *el leer me gusta*, reading pleases me ; *preferir lo útil á lo agradable*, to prefer the useful to the agreeable ; *ignorar el*

* *Del* and *al* are abbreviations of *de el* and *á el*, which custom has introduced, and which the Academy has approved, in order to distinguish, by this contraction, the genitive, ablative, and dative of *el*, article, from the same cases of *él*, pronoun. Thus *del*, *al*, signify of or from the, to the ; and *de él*, *á él*, signify of or from him, to him.

porque, to be ignorant of the why; *leer* is a verb, *útil* and *agradable* are adjectives, and *porque* is an adverb; but those words do the office of substantives, and it is for this reason that they take the article.

OF THE USE OF THE ARTICLES.

RULE I.—The article never admits of any elision in Spanish; but there are a few feminine nouns that, beginning with an *a*, take the masculine article *el*, instead of the feminine *la*, in order to avoid the disagreeable meeting of two *a*'s. Therefore we say *el agua*, water; *el ala*, the wing; *el alma*, the soul; *el ama*, the mistress; *el ave*, the bird; *el águila*, the eagle; *el amo*, the master; *la agua*, *la ala*, &c., would be too harsh. But it is necessary to observe, 1st. that this change of article is admitted only in the singular, because the clashing of the two vowels does not take place in the plural; 2d. if these nouns are accompanied by an adjective, this adjective must be put in the feminine: we then say, *el agua es fria*; *el ala derecha*; the water is cold; the right wing; and not *el agua frio*; *el ala derecho*; 3d. the nouns above mentioned are *nearly all* which usage has permitted to deviate from the general rule.

RULE II.—The article is placed in Spanish before nouns taken in a *universal sense*, even before proper names of regions, countries, rivers, winds and mountains. Ex. *la Francia*, *de la Francia*, *á la Francia*, France, of France, to France; *la Castilla*, *de la Castilla*, *á la Castilla*, Castille, of Castille, to Castille; *el Ebro*, *el Tajo*, &c.; because the common nouns *region*, *provincia*, *rio*, &c. are understood.

Exceptions.—1st. Those countries are excepted which take their names from their capital cities. Ex. *Nápoles y Corfú son unos países muy favorecidos de la naturaleza*, Naples and Corfu are countries very much favored by nature; the names of countries which are under the regimen of the preposition *en*; as, *está en España*, he is in Spain; *vive en Francia*, he lives in France; 3d. those that are united by the preposition *de* to a noun that precedes; as, *el reyno de Inglaterra*, the kingdom of England; *las ciudades de Francia y de Alemania*, the cities of France and Germany; and, lastly, the article is omitted before the names of countries, from which we speak of returning. Ex.

vuelvo de Prusia, I return from Prussia ; *llega de Polonia*, he arrives from Poland.

Remark 1st. Though the name of a country be under the regimen of the preposition *en* or *de*, it must be preceded by the article when it is personified, or when it is taken in a definite sense. Ex. *La urbanidad de la Francia*, *el interes de la Inglaterra*, the politeness of France, the interest of England, &c. 2d. The article is always placed before the names of certain distant countries ; as, *llego del Japon*, *de la China*, *del Perú*, I arrive from Japan, from China, from Peru. We say : *Ir á Indias*, or *á las Indias* ; *venir de Indias*, or *de las Indias*, to go to the Indies, to come from the Indies.

RULE III.—When the names of kingdoms and provinces are preceded in English by a verb expressing the idea of *coming*, *returning*, *going*, *coming back*, *sending* and *sending back*, the preposition *á* is used in Spanish, corresponding to the English *to*. Ex. *Ir á Francia*, to go to France ; *volveré á Inglaterra*, I shall return to England, &c. ; on the contrary, *at*, *in*, *in the*, &c. are translated in Spanish, by *en*, &c. when the preceding verb does not express any motion. Ex. *Está en Paris*, he is at Paris ; *nació en Roma*, he was born in Rome ; *estaré en casa*, I shall be in the house, or at home. We however say,—to be at the door, *estar á la puerta* ; to wait for at the door, *esperar á la puerta*, &c.

RULE IV.—The nouns *Señor*, *Señora*, *Señores*, *Señoras*, *Señorito*, *Señoritos*, *Señorita*, *Señoritas*, *Mister* or *Sir*, *Mistress* or *Madam*, *Gentlemen* or *Sirs*, *Masters*, *young Gentlemen*, *Ladies*, *Miss*, *Misses*, always take the article, except, 1st. when they are preceded by one of the pronouns possessive *mi*, *tu*, *my*, *thy*, &c. and when they are in the vocative. We must then say : *El señor del Campo*, *la señora Sancho*, *la señorita Villegas*, *mi señora Sancho*, *el señorito Quiroga* ; *mi señorita Villegas* ; *como está vm. señor don Francisco*, or *señora doña Francisca* ? *Mister del Campo*, *Mistress Sancho*, *Master Quiroga*, *Miss Villegas*, *my lady Sancho*, *my young lady Villegas* ; *how do you do*, *Sir Francis*, or *Lady Frances* ?

N. B. 1st. When we speak of, or to a person in high station, or to whom we owe respect, we use in Spanish these words : *señor don*, *señora* or *señorita doña*, which must always be placed before christian names. Ex. *El señor don*

Pedro B., My Lord Peter B. ; *la señora doña Maria A.*, My Lady Mary A.—It is necessary to remember that the word *Don* is never employed before a surname or family name. We shall then say : *El señor de Matallanas* ; *la señora de Villa Torre* ; and not, *el señor don de Matallanus* ; *la señora doña de Villa Torre*.

N. B. 2d. *Mi señora*, *mi señorita*, are expressions which indicate more deference than *la señora*, *la señorita*.

RULE V.—When one of the words, sir or mister, mistress or madam, my lord, my lady, *señor*, *señora*, are accompanied with a title, the article is placed before that word, and not before the title. The marshal, *el señor mariscal* ; the duchess, *la señora duquesa* ; the bishop, *el señor obispo*. But if we use *mi señor*, *mi señora*, the article is placed as in English. My lord the bishop, *mi señor el obispo*, *mi señora la duquesa*.

RULE VI.—The neuter article is placed only before adjectives used as substantives, and taken in an absolute indeterminate case : as, *se debe preferir lo útil á lo agradable*, we ought to prefer the useful to the agreeable.

CHAPTER IV.

OF NOUNS.

NOUNS are either *substantive* or *adjective*. The noun *substantive* expresses the name of a person or thing ; the noun *adjective* expresses its quality. Ex. *Un hombre docto*, a learned man ; *una hermosa muger*, a handsome woman ; *hombre* and *muger*, man and woman, are substantives ; *docto* and *hermosa*, learned and handsome, are adjectives.

OF THE SUBSTANTIVE.

The substantive is either *common*, *proper*, or *collective*.

The substantive *common* is that which may be applied to several persons or several things ; as, *general*, general ; *ciudad*, city ; *reino*, kingdom. One may say, *un general Ingles*, *un general Frances*, an English general, a French general ; *la ciudad de Londres*, *la ciudad de Paris*, the city of

London, the city of Paris ; *el reino de Francia, el reino de Inglaterra*, the kingdom of France, the kingdom of England, &c.

The substantive *proper* expresses a separate idea, a single person or thing ; as, *Nero, Paris, Londres* ; Nero, Paris, London.

The substantive *collective* is that which, though in the singular, presents to the mind several persons or things, either as making one whole, or as making part of a whole. The first is called *collective general* ; as, *egército, rebaño, floresta*, army, flock, forest. The second is called *collective partitive* ; as, *tropa, infinidad*, troop, infinity, &c.

RULE VII.—The noun substantive *collective partitive* may govern the verb that follows it in the plural ; but the noun substantive *collective general* never governs it in that number. We may then say, *entraron en Londres una tropa, una infinidad de ladrones* ; but we cannot say : *el egército perecieron, el rebaño perecieron*.

GENDERS.

The *gender* originally denoted only the distinction of the sexes as male or female. The *masculine* designates man or the male. The *feminine* denotes woman or the female. Afterwards, by extension, we have attributed the masculine or feminine gender to other nouns, though they had no relation to either sex : the neuter has since been added to them in several languages.

There are three genders in the Spanish language : the *masculine, feminine, and neuter*. This last has only a relation to vague and indeterminate things : it is applicable only to adjectives, and has no plural. Ex. *Lo bueno, lo malo, lo justo, esto, aquello, &c.* ; the good, the bad, the just, this, that, &c.

OF NUMBERS.

Numbers serve to designate one or many objects. There are two numbers, the *singular* and *plural*. The *singular* designates only one person or thing, as *hombre, man ; muger, woman ; libro, book, pluma, pen*. The *plural* designates many persons or things ; as, *los hombres, men ; mugeres, women ; libros, books ; plumas, pens*.

OF THE FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF NOUNS.

The *plural* of nouns substantive and adjective is formed in Spanish in two different manners, according to the termination of the singular.

The nouns are terminated either with a *short vowel*, that is, *not accented* ; or with a *long vowel*, that is, *accented* ; or lastly, with a consonant.

RULE VIII. When the noun is terminated with a short vowel, the plural is formed by adding an *s* to the singular, **Ex.** *Carta*, letter ; *cartas*, letters ; *llave*, key ; *llaves*, keys ; *bueno*, *buena*, good ; *buenos*, *buenas*, good ; &c.

When the noun terminates with a *long vowel* or with a consonant, the plural is formed by adding *es* to the singular. **Ex.** *Alelí*, gilly-flower ; *alelís*, gilly-flowers ; *verdad*, truth ; *verdades*, truths ; *razon*, reason ; *razones*, reasons ; *hábil*, able ; *hábiles*, able ; *feliz*, happy ; *felices*, happy. *Maravedí* forms its plural in three ways. We say *maravedís*, *maravedies*, and *maravedises*.

N. B. The nouns, both substantive and adjective, which terminate with a *z* in the singular, change *z* into *c* to form their plural, with the addition of the letters *es* : **Ex.** *Luz*, light, *luces* ; *feliz*, happy, *felices*, &c.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

Substantives masculine of a person, beginning with a consonant.

Singular.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|---------|
| N. | el | padre, | - | - | - | - | - | the | father. |
| G. | del | padre, | - | - | - | - | - | of the | father. |
| D. | al | padre, | - | - | - | - | - | to the | father. |
| A. | al | padre,* | - | - | - | - | - | the | father. |
| V. | | padre, | - | - | - | - | - | o | father. |
| Ab. | del | padre, | - | - | - | - | - | from the | father. |

* Though the observation we are about to make belongs to the rules relative to the regimen of verbs, we have thought fit to give it here, in order to make known the reason of the difference that exists between the accusative of the nouns of persons and that of the nouns of things. Whenever a *rational being* or personified thing is the object of this action of the active verb, the verb governs the noun in the accusative with the preposition *á* ; and, as we have already said in speaking of the article, *al* is a contraction of the preposition *á* and of the article *el*. When on the contrary the object of the action of

Plural.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|----------|
| N. | los | padres, | - | - | - | - | - | the | fathers. |
| G. | de los | padres, | - | - | - | - | - | of the | fathers. |
| D. | á los | padres, | - | - | - | - | - | to the | fathers. |
| A. | á los | padres, | - | - | - | - | - | the | fathers. |
| V. | | padres, | - | - | - | - | - | o | fathers. |
| Ab. | de los | padres, | - | - | - | - | - | from the | fathers. |

Substantive feminine of a person, beginning with a consonant :

Singular.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|--------|
| N. | la | muger, | - | - | - | - | - | the | woman. |
| G. | de la | muger, | - | - | - | - | - | of the | woman. |
| D. | á la | muger, | - | - | - | - | - | to the | woman. |
| A. | á la | muger, | - | - | - | - | - | the | woman. |
| V. | | muger, | - | - | - | - | - | o | woman. |
| Ab. | de la | muger, | - | - | - | - | - | from the | woman. |

Plural.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|--------|
| N. | las | mugeres, | - | - | - | - | - | the | women. |
| G. | de las | mugeres, | - | - | - | - | - | of the | women. |
| D. | á las | mugeres, | - | - | - | - | - | to the | women. |
| A. | á las | mugeres, | - | - | - | - | - | the | women. |
| V. | | mugeres, | - | - | - | - | - | o | women. |
| Ab. | de las | mugeres, | - | - | - | - | - | from the | women. |

Substantives feminine of a person, beginning with an *a* :

Singular.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|-----------|
| N. | el | ama, | - | - | - | - | - | the | mistress. |
| G. | del | ama, | - | - | - | - | - | of the | mistress. |
| D. | al | ama, | - | - | - | - | - | to the | mistress. |
| A. | al | ama, | - | - | - | - | - | the | mistress. |
| V. | | ama, | - | - | - | - | - | o | mistress. |
| Ab. | del | ama, | - | - | - | - | - | from the | mistress. |

Plural.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|-------------|
| N. | las | amas, | - | - | - | - | - | the | mistresses. |
| G. | de las | amas, | - | - | - | - | - | of the | mistresses. |
| D. | á las | amas, | - | - | - | - | - | to the | mistresses. |
| A. | á las | amas, | - | - | - | - | - | the | mistresses. |
| V. | | amas, | - | - | - | - | - | o | mistresses. |
| Ab. | de las | amas, | - | - | - | - | - | from the | mistresses. |

the active verb is a noun that expresses an inanimate thing, the verb governs it in the accusative without any preposition. See rule 56 which refers to this observation.

Substantive masculine of a thing :

Singular.

| | | | |
|-----|------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| N. | el libro, | - - - - - | <i>the book.</i> |
| G. | del libro, | - - - - - | <i>of the book.</i> |
| D. | al libro, | - - - - - | <i>to the book.</i> |
| A. | el libro,* | - - - - - | <i>the book.</i> |
| V. | libro, | - - - - - | <i>o book.</i> |
| Ab. | del libro, | - - - - - | <i>from the book.</i> |

Plural.

| | | | |
|-----|----------------|-----------|------------------------|
| N. | los libros, | - - - - - | <i>the books.</i> |
| G. | de los libros, | - - - - - | <i>of the books.</i> |
| D. | á los libros, | - - - - - | <i>to the books.</i> |
| A. | los libros, | - - - - - | <i>the books.</i> |
| V. | libros, | - - - - - | <i>o books.</i> |
| Ab. | de los libros, | - - - - - | <i>from the books.</i> |

Substantive feminine of a thing :

Singular.

| | | | |
|-----|-------------|-----------|------------------------|
| N. | la casa, | - - - - - | <i>the house.</i> |
| G. | de la casa, | - - - - - | <i>of the house.</i> |
| D. | á la casa, | - - - - - | <i>to the house.</i> |
| A. | la casa, | - - - - - | <i>the house.</i> |
| V. | casa, | - - - - - | <i>o house.</i> |
| Ab. | de la casa. | - - - - - | <i>from the house.</i> |

Plural.

| | | | |
|-----|---------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| N. | las casas, | - - - - - | <i>the houses.</i> |
| G. | de las casas, | - - - - - | <i>of the houses.</i> |
| D. | á las casas, | - - - - - | <i>to the houses.</i> |
| A. | las casas, | - - - - - | <i>the houses.</i> |
| V. | casas, | - - - - - | <i>o houses.</i> |
| Ab. | de las casas, | - - - - - | <i>from the houses.</i> |

N. B. Neuter nouns never relate to persons, but only to indeterminate things ; as, *lo bueno, lo malo, lo útil*. They have neither vocative case, nor plural number, and are declined with the neuter article.

DECLENSION OF A NEUTER NOUN.

| | | | |
|----|-------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| N. | lo útil, | - - - - - | <i>the useful.</i> |
| G. | de lo útil, | - - - - - | <i>of the useful.</i> |

* See the preceding note, page 31.

| | | | |
|-----|-------------|-----------|------------------|
| D. | á lo útil, | - - - - - | to the useful. |
| A. | lo útil, | - - - - - | the useful. |
| Ab. | de lo útil, | - - - - - | from the useful. |

Remark. The neuter article is not placed indifferently before all adjectives employed as substantives, but only (as we have said in rule vi) before those that are taken in a sense absolutely indeterminate. In this phrase : *el hombre sabio prefiere siempre lo útil á lo agradable*, the wise man prefers always the useful to the agreeable ; the neuter article is necessary before *útil* and *agradable*, because those nouns do not express any determinate object. But in the following phrases : *el malo será castigado*, the wicked shall be punished ; *el azul de este paño es muy subido*, the blue of this cloth is very lively,—one cannot make use of the neuter article, because the nouns substantive that are implied are sufficiently determinate ; in truth, it is evident that *hombre* is understood before *malo*, and *color* before *azul*, and in these cases the article takes the gender of the substantive to which it relates.

OF PROPER NOUNS.

The proper names of men and women, of cities, towns, villages, months, &c. do not take any article, and are declined by aid of the prepositions *de* and *á*. *De* serves for the genitive and ablative, and *á* for the dative and accusative before proper names of men and women, and for the dative only before nouns of things.

DECLENSION OF SOME PROPER NAMES.

| | | | | | |
|-----|-------------|---------------------|-----|-------------|---------------------|
| N. | Pedro, | <i>Peter.</i> | N. | Ana, | <i>Ann.</i> |
| G. | de Pedro, | <i>of Peter.</i> | G. | de Ana, | <i>of Ann.</i> |
| D. | á Pedro, | <i>to Peter.</i> | D. | á Ana, | <i>to Ann.</i> |
| A. | á Pedro,* | <i>Peter.</i> | A. | á Ana,* | <i>Ann.</i> |
| Ab. | de Pedro, | <i>from Peter.</i> | Ab. | de Ana, | <i>from Ann.</i> |
| | | | | | |
| N. | Antonio, | <i>Antony.</i> | N. | Londres, | <i>London.</i> |
| G. | de Antonio, | <i>of Antony.</i> | G. | de Londres, | <i>of London.</i> |
| D. | á Antonio, | <i>to Antony.</i> | D. | á Londres, | <i>to London.</i> |
| A. | á Antonio,* | <i>Antony.</i> | A. | Londres, | <i>London.</i> |
| Ab. | de Antonio, | <i>from Antony.</i> | Ab. | de Londres, | <i>from London.</i> |

* See note page 31.

OF NOUNS TAKEN IN A PARTITIVE SENSE.

Nouns taken in a partitive sense, often expressed in English by *some*, *any*, are always without an article in Spanish.

RULE IX. Whenever the noun, taken in a partitive sense, expresses an object vaguely and in an indeterminate sense, it does not take in Spanish a preposition nor an article. Ex. *Dame pan*, give me bread; *como carne*, I eat meat; *compraré manzanas*, I shall purchase apples; *Bebo vino*, I drink wine.

RULE X. When on the contrary the noun is taken in a *determinate sense*, it must be preceded by the genitive of the masculine, or feminine article, singular or plural, according to the gender and number to which it belongs, or simply, by the preposition *de*, if it does not admit the article. Ex. *Dame del pan que has comprado*, give me of the bread that thou hast purchased; *dame de tu pan*, give me of thy bread. In the second example, we use only the preposition *de*, because the possessive pronoun *tu*, does not take the article.

RULE XI. If the noun taken in a determinate sense is in the plural, and it should be wished to express only the idea of *some*, *a few*, this should then be expressed by *unos*, *unas*, or *algunos*, *algunas*; according to the gender of the noun substantive. Ex. *Comeré unas ó algunas ciruelas*, I shall eat plums, that is, *some* plums; *he comprado algunos libros*, I have bought a few books, &c. But if the quantity, instead of being limited by the sense of *some*, is absolutely undetermined, then *some* is not expressed. Ex. *Tiene muy buenos libros*, he has very good books. *Tenemos amigos*, we have friends.

DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLE *un*, *una*; *a*, OR *an* IN ENGLISH.*Singular masculine.*

| | | | | |
|----------|-------|--------|---------|----------------------|
| N. & A. | un | amigo, | - - - - | a friend. |
| G. & Ab. | de un | amigo, | - - - - | of or from a friend. |
| D. | á un | amigo, | - - - - | to a friend. |

Plural.

| | | | |
|----------|------------|---------|---------------------|
| N. & A. | amigos, | - - - - | friends. |
| G. & Ab. | de amigos, | - - - - | of or from friends. |
| D. | á amigos, | - - - - | to friends. |

Singular feminine.

| | | | |
|----------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| N. & A. | una monja, | - - - - - | a nun. |
| G. & Ab. | de una monja, | - - - - - | of a nun. |
| D. | á una monja, | - - - - - | to a nun. |

Plural.

| | | | |
|----------|------------|-----------|----------|
| N. & A. | monjas, | - - - - - | nuns. |
| G. & Ab. | de monjas, | - - - - - | of nuns. |
| D. | á monjas, | - - - - - | to nuns. |

General observations upon the genders.

The proper and appellative names of men, and male animals, as also the nouns that express arts, sciences, dignities, professions, trades, &c. fit for men, are of the masculine gender; as, *hombre*, man; *caballo*, horse; *patriarca*, patriarch; *poeta*, poet, &c.

Names of females, and of professions, trades, &c. fit for females, are of the feminine gender. Ex. *muger*, woman; *cabra*, goat; *costurera*, seamstress; *abadessa*, abbess, &c.

The names of kingdoms, cities, towns, and villages, generally take, says the Madrid Academy, the gender of the appellative nouns, expressed or understood, to which they refer. For instance, *Toledo* and *Madrid* are of the feminine gender, because the feminine appellative nouns, *ciudad* and *villa*, city and town, are understood, the first before *Toledo*, and the second before *Madrid*. *Fuencarral* is masculine, because the masculine word *lugar*, village, is understood. The names *Cuba* and *Morea* are of the feminine gender, because the appellative, *isla*, island, is understood before the first, and the word *península*, peninsula, before the last. However, the Academy adds, some of the names above mentioned, when they are not joined to the common noun belonging to them, follow the rule of their termination. Thus *España*, *Suecia*, and almost all the names of countries ending in *a*, are feminine; *Ferrol* and *Viso* are masculine, though the appellative noun of the two first be *reino*, kingdom; that of *Ferrol*, *ciudad*, city; and that of *Viso*, *villa*, town. The same is true in regard to others, which practice will make known.

OF THE GENDER OF NOUNS CONSIDERED WITH REGARD TO
THEIR TERMINATIONS.

All nouns ending in *a*, are feminine, except *albacea*, executor; *anagrama*, anagram; *antípoda*, antipodes; *axioma*, axiom; *clima*, climate; *crisma*, chrism; *dia*, day; *dilema*, dilemma; *diploma*, diploma; *dogma*, dogma; *drama*, drama; *epigrama*, epigram; *Etna*, Etna; *fa*, fa, (note of music;) *idioma*, idiom; *lema*, lemma; *maná*, manna; *mapa*, map; *poema*, poem; *problema*, problem; *síntoma*, symptom; *sistema*, system; *sofisma*, sophism; *tapaboca*, slap given on the mouth; *tema*, theme; *teorema*, theorem; and some others.

All those that terminate in *o*, are masculine, except *mano*, hand; and *nao*, vessel.

Those that terminate in *cion* or *tion*, are of the feminine gender, as, *cuestion*, question; *meditacion*, meditation; *accion*, action; *objecion*, objection, &c. These words are the same in both languages, except that in Spanish the *t* of the termination *tion*, of the English word, is changed into a *c*, when it has the sound of *sh*.

The nouns that in Spanish terminate in *tad* or *dad*, terminations that correspond to that of the Latin in *tas*, and to that of the English in *ty*, are of the feminine gender; as, *humanidad*, humanity; *puridad*, purity; *adversidad*, adversity. As to the nouns that have other terminations, they are subject to so many exceptions, that it is impossible to establish in regard to them satisfactory rules.

SUBSTANTIVES THAT ARE OF BOTH GENDERS, according to the
decision of the Academy.

| | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------|
| Albalá, | - | - | - | - | - | - | cocket, passport. |
| Anatéma, | - | - | - | - | - | - | anathema. |
| Arte, | - | - | - | - | - | - | art. |
| Azúcar, | - | - | - | - | - | - | sugar. |
| Canal, | - | - | - | - | - | - | canal. |
| Cisma, | - | - | - | - | - | - | schism. |
| Cútis, | - | - | - | - | - | - | skin. |
| Dote, dotes, | - | - | - | - | - | - | dowry, endowments. |
| Emblema, | - | - | - | - | - | - | emblem. |
| Hermafrodita, | - | - | - | - | - | - | hermaphrodite. |
| Mar, | - | - | - | - | - | - | sea. |

| | | | | | | | |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| Márgen, | - | - | - | - | - | - | margin, bank. |
| Nema, | - | - | - | - | - | - | seal. |
| Neuma, | - | - | - | - | - | - | significant gesture. |
| órden, | - | - | - | - | - | - | order. |
| Puente, | - | - | - | - | - | - | bridge. |
| Reuma, | - | - | - | - | - | - | rheum. |
| Tribu, | - | - | - | - | - | - | tribe. |

N. B. Tribu, *tribe*, though of both genders, generally takes the masculine.

OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

Formation of the feminine of nouns adjective.

In the Spanish language, as in almost all others, the adjective agrees in gender and number with the substantive to which it relates. It is then necessary to know the manner in which the feminine is formed from the masculine. Of the formation of the plural, we have given the rules, when speaking of the numbers.

Nouns adjective, the termination of which is in *o*, form their feminine by changing *o* into *a*; as *bueno*, *buen^a*, good; *alto*, *alta*, high, &c.

Those that terminate in the masculine, with any other letter, have generally but one termination for both genders. We say then, *un hombre alegre*, a merry man; and *una muger alegre*, a merry woman; *un hombre feliz*, a happy man; *una muger feliz*, a happy woman, &c.

The following nouns, terminating in the singular, with a consonant, are excepted from the above rule, the feminine being formed by adding an *a* to the masculine. *Haragan-a*, lazy; *mamanton-a*, a sucking child; *haron-a*, sluggish; *hampon-a*, vain; as also national adjectives, as; *Frances-a*, French; *Ingles-a*, English; *Aragones-a*, Aragonese; *Andaluz-a*, Andalusian, &c. (See at the end of the Grammar the table of names of countries.) Among the adjectives of this last class, some are found that terminate in *a*, and do not undergo any change in the feminine; as, *Persa*, Persian; *Moscovita*, Muscovite, &c.

COLLOCATION AND AGREEMENT OF THE ADJECTIVE WITH THE SUBSTANTIVE.

1st. The adjective is generally placed in Spanish after the substantive.

2d. The adjective must always agree in gender and number with the substantive that it qualifies.

3d. When an adjective relates to two singular substantives, it must be put in the plural.

4th. When an adjective serves to qualify in the same phrase several substantives of different genders, it is put in the plural and in the masculine.

OF NOUNS DIMINUTIVE AND AUGMENTATIVE.

The Spanish language abounds, like the Italian language, in diminutives and augmentatives.

RULE XII. There are two kinds of diminutive nouns : 1st. those that express tenderness, or the gentleness of any object whatever, that is small ; and their termination is in *ito* or *ico* for the masculine, *ita* or *ica* for the feminine, which are added to the nouns, whether adjective, or substantive, without altering any thing in them, when they terminate with a consonant, but suppressing the last letter, if it be a vowel. Ex. *Pájaro*, bird ; *pajarito*, small or pretty little bird ; *casa*, house ; *casita*, small, or pretty little house ; *señor*, sir ; *señorito*, young gentleman, or master. From this rule should be excepted *bueno*, *buena*, the diminutive of which is *bonito*, *bonita*, and which most often has only the meaning of *pretty*.

2d. Those which denote contempt or pity, or which lessen the object without adding to it the idea of pretty, are generally terminated in *uelo*, *illo* or *cillo*, for the masculine, *uela*, *illa* or *cilla* for the feminine, according to the foregoing rule respecting diminutives. Ex. *Perro*, dog ; *perillo*, ugly little dog ; *muger*, woman ; *mugercilla*, *mugerzuela*, ugly little woman ; *hombre*, *hombrecillo*, *hombrezuelo*, ugly little man.

There are some other diminutives terminating in *ete*, *in*, *ejo*, but they are very little used.

RULE XIII. The augmentative nouns add to the positive the signification of the words *big* or *large*, and are formed by adding *on*, *azo*, *onazo*, or *ote* for the masculine, and *ona*, *aza*, or *onaza*, for the feminine, following the same rule as the diminutives in regard to the termination. Ex. *Hombre*, man ; *hombron*, *hombrazo*, *hombronazo*, big or large man ; *muger*, woman ; *mugeron*, *mugeraza*, *mugeronaza*, big or large woman ; *perro*, dog ; *perron*, *perrazo*, *perronazo*, big

or large dog ; *grande*, large ; *grandon*, *grandote*, *grandazo*, *grandonazo*, very big or large and without proportion.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON IN THE ADJECTIVES.

The adjectives may qualify the objects either absolutely, that is, without any relation to other objects, or relatively, that is, with relation to other objects. Hence arise three degrees of qualification, to wit : the *positive*, the *comparative*, and the *superlative*.

The *positive* is the adjective expressed without there being a comparison ; as, *bueno* good ; *malo*, bad.

The *comparative* serves to establish between the objects that are compared a relation of *superiority*, *inferiority*, or *equality*. Hence three kinds of *comparatives*.

The adjective is in the *superlative* when it expresses the quality either in a very high or in the highest degree ; which forms two kinds of *superlatives*, the one *absolute*, and the other *relative*.

OF THE COMPARATIVES.

As a comparison may be made, not only by means of adjectives, but also by the aid of substantives, verbs, and adverbs, we shall consider the comparatives in these four different cases. The Spanish language participates in this part of the Grammar, with the latin tongue, and difficulties would doubtless be found in it, should we content ourselves with merely treating of comparatives in relation to adjectives.

OF COMPARATIVES CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO ADJECTIVES.

RULE XIV. 1st. The comparative of *superiority* is always expressed by *mas*, more ; and the *que* following, by *than*. Ex. He is more learned than you, *él es mas sabio que vm*.

2d. The comparative of *inferiority* is formed by *menos*, less, followed by *que*, than, or by *no-tan*, not so, and the *as* following is rendered by *como*. Ex. He is less learned than his brother, or he is not so learned as his brother ; *él es menos docto que su hermano*, or *él no es tan docto como su hermano*.

3d. The comparative of *equality* is formed by *tan-como*, as-as ; or *no-menos que*, not less-than. Ex. You are as prudent as your sisters, *vm.es tan prudente como sus hermanas*, or, you are not less prudent than, &c. *vm. no es menos prudente que, &c*.

N. B. The following nouns are comparatives from their nature: *mayor*, larger, greater; *menor*, lesser, smaller; *mejor*, better; *peor*, worse; *superior*, superior; *inferior*, inferior. We also say *el mayor*, *el menor*, *el mejor*, &c. the largest, the greatest; the least, the smallest; the best; but then these adjectives are superlatives.

COMPARATIVE OF SUPERIORITY.

Of the comparative in relation to substantives, verbs and adverbs.

RULE XV. This comparative before the substantive, the adverb, and after the verb, is rendered by *mas-que* more-than, and admits no preposition after it. Ex. He has more prudence than you, *tiene mas prudencia que vm.*; She has more science than money, *tiene mas ciencia que dinero*; we have more enemies than, &c. *tenemos mas enemigos que*, &c. I esteem thee more than Mary, *te estimo mas que á María*; we act more more prudently than they, *obramos mas prudentemente que ellos*.

N. B. The foregoing rule perfectly agrees with the English construction. *More than*, *less than*, followed by a noun of number, *one*, *two*, *three*, &c. are translated by *mas de*, and *menos de*. Ex. She has more than ten guineas, *tiene mas de diez guineas*. She has more than seven brothers, *tiene mas de siete hermanos*. We have less than a thousand dollars, *Tenemos menos de mil pesos*. Less than 20 years, *menos de 20 años*.

Comparative of Inferiority.

RULE XVI. 1st. This comparative, considered in relation to substantives, may be expressed by *less* or *fewer-than*, or by *so much* or *so many-as*, preceded by the negative *not*.

Less-than is rendered by *menos que*. Ex. Less prudence than, *menos prudencia que*; fewer friends than, *menos amigos que*, &c. *Not so much* or *so many-as*, is expressed by *no-tanto,-a,-os,-as,-como*, according to the gender and number of the noun to which, *so much*, *so many* relate. Ex. I have not so much money as you, *no tengo tanto dinero como vm.*; Peter has not so much ambition as John, *Pedro no tiene tanta ambicion como Juan*; Francis has not so

many books as his brother, *Francisco no tiene tantos libros como su hermano.*

2d. In relation to verbs ; *less-than* is expressed by *menos-que* ; *not-so-much* is expressed by *no-tanto* ; and *as*, by *cuanto* or *como*. Ex. I do not love him so much as I esteem him, *no le quiero tanto cuanto or como le estimo* ; you study less than we, *vm. estudia menos que nosotros.*

3d. In relation to adverbs ; *less-than* is rendered by *menos-que*, and *not-so* or *not-so-as* by *no-tan-como*. Ex. They act less prudently than you, *obran menos prudentemente que vm.*, or *no obran tan prudentemente como vm.*

N. B. Before participles passive *so much-as* ; *as much-as*, are rendered by *tan-como*. Ex. He is not so much esteemed as he, *no es tan estimado como él.*—I am as much loved as she is, *soy tam amado como ella.*

Comparative of equality.

RULE XVII. 1st. The comparative of equality, considered in relation to nouns substantive, is expressed by *as much-as*, *as many-as*, or by *not less-than*. *As much*, *as many*, is translated by *tanto,-ta-tos-tas*, according to the gender and number of the substantive, and the following *as* by *como*. Ex. She has as much meekness as her sister, *tiene tanta dulzura como su hermana* ; he acts with as much rigour as justice, *obra con tanto rigor como justicia*. *Not less-than* is rendered by *no-menos-que*. Ex. I am not less hungry than you, *no tengo menos hambre que vm.* ; we have not fewer protectors than friends, *no tenemos menos protectores que amigos.*

2d. In regard to verbs ; *as much as* is expressed by *tanto cuanto* or *como*. Ex. I punish him as much as he deserves, *le castigo tanto cuanto or como merece.*

Not-less than is always translated by *no-menos que*. Ex. You do not eat less than his brother, *vm. no come menos que su hermano.*

3d. In relation to adverbs : *as-as* is rendered by *tan-como*. Ex. He sings as well as you, *canta tan bien como vm.*

Not-less-than is translated by *no-menos-que*. Ex. I do not write less correctly than he, *no escribo menos correctamente que él.*

Of superlatives.

There are two kinds of superlatives, the one absolute and the other relative.

RULE XVIII. The first expresses a quality in the supreme degree, but without comparison, and then the adjective is preceded by *muy*, *very*; and if the adjective can form its superlative of itself, then, without having recourse to *muy*, we add to the positive *ísimo* or *ísima*, *ísimos* or *ísimas*, according to the gender and number of the substantive to which it refers, cutting off the final letter of the adjective, if it ends with a vowel. Ex. Paris is a very beautiful city. *Paris es una ciudad muy hermosa* or *hermosísima*.

The superlative absolute of the adverbs is likewise formed by *muy*, or by changing *emente* or *amente* into *ísimamente*. Ex. *Prudent-emente*, prudently, *prudent-ísimamente*; *cándida-mente*, candidly, *candid-ísimamente*.

N. B. 1st. It is proper to observe that there are adjectives and adverbs which do not admit the last form of the superlative; consequently when a doubt occurs whether it may be used with any adjective or adverb, the surest way will be to make use of *muy* with the positive.

N. B. 2d. From the general rule of absolute superlatives must be excepted a few adjectives that cannot be subjected to it, as; *bueno*, good; *bonísimo*, very good; *fuerte*, strong; *fortísimo*, very strong. All those that terminate in *ble* change that syllable into *bilísimo*, for the superlative. Ex. *Ama-ble*, amiable, *ama bilísimo*; *afable*, *afa-bilísimo*. The following nouns are superlatives in their nature; *óptimo*, *pésimo*, *máximo*, *mínimo*, *ínfimo*, *supremo*, very good, very bad, very great, very small, very low, supreme.

RULE XIX. The superlative relative expresses a quality in the highest degree, by comparison with other objects, and it is formed in English by one of these articles or pronouns, *the*, *of* or *from the*, *to the*; *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *its*, *our*, *your*, *their*, followed by *most*, *least*, *best*, *worst*; and in Spanish by one of these; *el*, *la*, *los*, *las*, *del*, *de la*, *de los* or *de las*, *al*, *á la*, *á los* or *á las*; *mi*, *tu*, *su*, *nuestro*, *vuestro*, followed by *mas*, *menos*, *mejor*, *menor*, *peor*; and these articles and pronouns must agree in gender and number with the noun to which they relate. Ex. The most pure and constant pleasures, *los mas puros y constantes placeres*.

The adverb forms its superlative relative by *lo mas*, the most; *lo menos*, the least; both which must always precede it. *Lo* is here a neuter article.

Observations upon the Comparatives and Superlatives.

RULE XX. The comparatives govern the verb that follows the *que*, *than*. Ex. He is more learned than he appears, *él es mas docto que parece*, or *de lo que parece*.

RULE XXI. When the substantive, to which the adjective in the superlative relative, refers, is preceded by the definite article and is immediately followed by the adjective, then the article is not repeated before *mas* nor the adjective. Ex. He was prepared to deal the most terrible marks of his resentment, *quedó en disposicion de usar de las demonstraciones mas terribles de su resentimiento* (Feijóo.) But if the substantive is not immediately followed by *mas*, most, then the article must be repeated. Ex. *El hombre que veo es el mas docto*, &c.

RULE XXII. The superlative relative governs the verb that follows the *que* in the indicative. Ex. The most powerful prince that has been, *el príncipe mas poderoso que ha habido*.

If however, the verb, in English, is in the potential, we put it indifferently in the second or third conditionals. Ex. The best that I could find, *el mejor que hallase* or *hallara*.

And if it is in the future, we put it in the future conjunctive, or in the present of the subjunctive. Ex. The least that I can or shall be able, *lo menos que pueda* or *pudiere*.

RULE XXIII. *Most* and *least* joined to a verb are rendered by *mas* and *menos*. Ex. He is the man that I most love, *él es el hombre que mas quiero*.

This is the woman that I least esteem, *esta es la muger que menos estimo*.

RULE XXIV. 1st. *The more-the more*, (that is, *the more* repeated in different members of a sentence, the second being as a consequence of the first,) are expressed by *cuanto mas-tanto mas*. The more virtuous man is, the more happy he is, *cuanto mas virtuoso es el hombre, tanto mas feliz es*.

2d. *The less-the less*; *the more-the less*; *the less-the more* are expressed by *cuanto menos-tanto menos*; *cuanto mas-tanto menos*; *cuanto menos-tanto mas*.

3d. *So much the more than, so much the less than*, are translated by *tanto mas que, tanto menos que*.

OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES AND SUBSTANTIVES OF NUMBER.

Adjectives of number are words that serve for enumeration. We call them adjectives because their office is to modify, and because every noun that modifies is an adjective. They are distinguished into two kinds, the *cardinals* and *ordinals*.

The cardinals serve to designate absolutely and simply the various numbers; the *ordinals* mark the order of persons or things in relation to the numbers.

The cardinal numbers are;

| | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| uno, una, | - | - | - | - | - | one, |
| dos, | - | - | - | - | - | two, |
| tres, | - | - | - | - | - | three, |
| cuatro, | - | - | - | - | - | four, |
| cinco, | - | - | - | - | - | five, |
| seis, | - | - | - | - | - | six, |
| siete, | - | - | - | - | - | seven, |
| ocho, | - | - | - | - | - | eight, |
| nueve, | - | - | - | - | - | nine, |
| diez, | - | - | - | - | - | ten, |
| once, | - | - | - | - | - | eleven, |
| doce, | - | - | - | - | - | twelve, |
| trece, | - | - | - | - | - | thirteen, |
| catorce, | - | - | - | - | - | fourteen, |
| quince, | - | - | - | - | - | fifteen, |
| diez y seis, | - | - | - | - | - | sixteen, |
| diez y siete, | - | - | - | - | - | seventeen, |
| diez y ocho, | - | - | - | - | - | eighteen, |
| diez y nueve, | - | - | - | - | - | nineteen, |
| veinte, | - | - | - | - | - | twenty, |
| veinte y uno, | - | - | - | - | - | twenty-one, |
| veinte y dos, | - | - | - | - | - | twenty-two, |
| veinte y tres, | - | - | - | - | - | twenty-three, |
| veinte y cuatro, | - | - | - | - | - | twenty-four, |
| veinte y cinco, | - | - | - | - | - | twenty-five, |
| veinte y seis, | - | - | - | - | - | twenty-six, |
| veinte y siete, | - | - | - | - | - | twenty-seven, |
| veinte y ocho, | - | - | - | - | - | twenty-eight, |

| | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---------------------------|
| veinte y nueve, | - | - | twenty-nine, |
| treinta, | - | - | thirty, |
| cuarenta, | - | - | forty, |
| cincuenta, | - | - | fifty, |
| sesenta, | - | - | sixty, |
| setenta, | - | - | seventy, |
| ochenta, | - | - | eighty, |
| noventa, | - | - | ninety, |
| ciento, | - | - | a or one hundred, |
| doscientos-as,* | - | - | two hundred, |
| trescientos-as, | - | - | three hundred, |
| cuatrocientos-as, | - | - | four hundred, |
| quinientos-as, | - | - | five hundred, |
| seiscientos-as, | - | - | six hundred, |
| setecientos-as, | - | - | seven hundred, |
| ochocientos-as, | - | - | eight hundred, |
| novcientos-as, | - | - | nine hundred |
| mil, | - | - | a or one thousand, |
| dos mil, | - | - | two thousand, |
| mil y ciento, | - | - | eleven hundred, |
| mil y doscientos-as, | - | - | twelve hundred, |
| cien mil, | - | - | a or one hundred thousand |
| doscientos-as mil, | - | - | two hundred thousand, |
| millon, | - | - | million. |

N. B. This last number is not an adjective, it belongs to the class of substantives.

| | | | |
|-------------|---|---|-----------|
| primero-a,† | - | - | first, |
| segundo-a, | - | - | second, |
| tercero-a, | - | - | third, |
| cuarto-a, | - | - | fourth, |
| quinto-a, | - | - | fifth, |
| sesto-a, | - | - | sixth, |
| séptimo-a, | - | - | seventh, |
| octavo-a, | - | - | eighth, |
| nono-a, | - | - | ninth, |
| décimo-a, | - | - | tenth, |
| undécimo-a, | - | - | eleventh, |
| duodécimo-a | - | - | twelfth, |

* The masculine termination *os* is changed into *as* for the feminine.

† Primero, m. primera, f. &c.

| | | |
|----------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| décimo tercio, décima tercia, | - | thirteenth, |
| décimo cuarto, décima cuarta, | - | fourteenth, |
| décimo quinto, décima quinta, | - | fifteenth, |
| décimo sexto, décima sesta, | - | sixteenth, |
| décimo séptimo, décima séptima, | - | seventeenth, |
| décimo octavo, décima octava, | - | eighteenth, |
| décimo nono, décima nona, | - | nineteenth, |
| vigésimo-a, - - - | - | twentieth, |
| vigésimo primo-a-a, - - - | - | twenty-first, |
| vigésimo segundo-a-a, - - - | - | twenty-second, |
| vigésimo tercio-a-a, - - - | - | twenty-third, |
| trigésimo-a, - - - | - | thirtieth, |
| cuadragésimo-a, - - - | - | fortieth, |
| quincuagésimo-a, - - - | - | fiftieth, |
| sexagésimo-a, - - - | - | sixtieth, |
| septuagésimo-a, - - - | - | seventieth, |
| octogésimo-a, - - - | - | eightieth, |
| nonagésimo-a, - - - | - | ninetieth, |
| nonagésimo primo, &c.-a-a, - - - | - | ninety-first, |
| centésimo-a, - - - | - | a or one hundredth, |
| ducentésimo-a, - - - | - | two hundredth, |
| trecentésimo-a, - - - | - | three hundredth, |
| cuadragentésimo-a, - - - | - | four hundredth, |
| quingentésimo-a, - - - | - | five hundredth, |
| sexentésimo-a, - - - | - | six hundredth, |
| septengentésimo-a, - - - | - | seven hundredth, |
| octogentésimo-a, - - - | - | eight hundredth, |
| nonagentésimo-a, - - - | - | nine hundredth, |
| milésimo-a, - - - | - | a or one thousandth, |
| antepenúltimo-a, - - - | - | antepenultima, |
| penúltimo-a, - - - | - | penultima, |
| último-a, postrero-a, - - - | - | last. |

Besides these two kinds of numbers, there are yet three others that belong to the class of substantives ; these are the *collective*, *distributive* and *proportional*.

The *collective* numbers serve to denote determinate quantities, as ; *a dozen*, una docena ; *half a dozen*, una media docena ; *a hundred of*, una centena ; *a thousandth*, un millar ; *a million*, un millon or cuento.

The *distributive* serve to denote the different parts of a whole ; as, the *half*, la mitad ; the *third*, el tercio ; a *fourth*, una cuarta, &c.

The *proportional* are those that serve to denote the progressive increase of the number of things ; as, the *double*, el duplo ; the *quadruple*, el cuádruplo ; the *hundred fold*, el centuplo, &c.

N. B. All the cardinal numbers are indeclinable, except *uno*, one, and the compounds of *ciento* ; for, we say *uno*, *una*, *doscientos*, *doscientas*, &c. The ordinals form their feminine by changing *o* into *a*.

ADJECTIVES WHICH, JOINED TO A SUBSTANTIVE, LOSE ONE OR MORE LETTERS.

RULE XXV. 1st. *uno*, one ; *primero*, first ; *tercero*, third ; *postrero*, last ; *alguno*, some ; *ninguno*, none ; *bueno*, good, and *malo*, bad, wicked, when they are followed by a substantive, lose the last vowel, but only in the masculine. Ex. *Un hombre*, one man ; *el primer hombre*, the first man, &c. However, *tercero* does not always lose it ; for, we say ; *el tercer día* or *el tercero día* ; and both manners of speaking are admitted by the Academy.

2d. *Ciento*, hundred, loses the last syllable before a substantive. Ex. *Cien hombres*, a hundred men ; *cien mugeres*, a hundred women.

3d. *Grande*, great, large, loses the last syllable before a substantive which begins with a consonant, whenever it signifies *great in merit, in qualities* ; but if it only has the signification of *large in extent, in dimensions*, or if the substantive that follows it begins with a vowel or *h*, it loses none of its letters. We therefore say, *una gran muger*, a great woman ; *un gran caballo*, a noble horse, if to these words, *great, noble*, we attach the idea of great in merit, in qualities ; but we must say, *una grande casa*, a large house ; *un grande amigo*, a great friend ; *un grande almirante*, a great admiral ; *un grande odio*, a great hatred.

4th. *Santo*, saint, loses also the last syllable before a proper name. Ex. *San Pedro*, *San Francisco*, &c. We except however from this rule *Santo Domingo*, *Santo Tomas*, *Santo Toribio*, and *Santo Tomé*.

N. B. 1st. It is not necessary, in order that this suppression of letters should take place, that the adjective be immediately followed by the substantive ; for, if we must say *un hombre*, *un libro*, we must also say, *un hábil hombre*, *un*

buen libro, although in these examples *un* be separated from its substantive by an adjective.

If the substantive is not expressed, the adjective that relates to it, does not then lose any letter. Ex. *uno ó dos hombres*, one or two men; *uno de esos señores*, one of those gentlemen. In the first example, the substantive *hombre* is understood after *uno*, and in the second the word *señor*; thus we cannot say *un ó dos hombres*, *un de esos señores*.

N. B. 2d. Whenever the word *ciento* takes after it another number, it preserves all its letters: we must then say, *ciento y dos*, *ciento y cinco*, *ciento y nueve hombres*, and not *cien y dos*, *cien y cinco*, *cien y nueve hombres*.

N. B. 3d. In speaking of sovereigns we generally make use of ordinal numbers as in English, but the article *the* is not expressed in Spanish. Ex. Henry the Fourth, *Enrique Cuarto*; Ferdinand the Seventh, *Fernando Séptimo*, &c.

N. B. 4th. When in English the cardinal numbers are followed by *o'clock*, *hora*, and one wishes to tell or ask the hour of the day, then the cardinal number must be preceded by the article *la* before *una*, *hora* is understood, and *las* before the other numbers, *horas* being implied, and the expression *o'clock*, is suppressed; and if the verb *to strike*, expressed in English, is translated into Spanish, it is rendered by *dar*. Ex. What o'clock is it? *que hora es?* one o'clock, *la una*; three o'clock, *las tres*; four o'clock, *las cuatro*; it has struck five o'clock, *las cinco dadus*; it has just struck six o'clock, *las seis acaban de dar*; seven o'clock is about striking, *las siete están para dar*.

Twelve o'clock at noon, is translated by *las doce*, or *las doce del dia*, and *midnight* by *las doce de la noche*, or *media noche*. In the following examples and others like them, *afternoon* is translated by *de la tarde* and *in the evening* by *de la noche*. Ex. At five o'clock in the afternoon, *á las cinco de la tarde*; at eight o'clock, at ten o'clock in the evening, *á las ocho*, *á las diez de la noche*; at six o'clock in the morning, *á la seis de la mañana*; at four o'clock in the morning, *á las cuatro de la mañana*.

N. B. 5th. The verb *it is*, taken impersonally in English in some of the preceding examples and the like, is not impersonal in Spanish; it agrees on the contrary in number

with the noun *hour* understood, and the pronoun *it*, is never expressed. Ex. It is one o'clock, *es la una* ; it is two o'clock, *son las dos* ; it is half after three, *son las tres y media*, It wants a quarter of four, *son las cuatro menos un cuarto*.

N. B. 6th. In speaking of the days of the month, if we express the word *dia*, day, it must be preceded by the article, and followed by the ordinal or cardinal number, but most commonly by the cardinal. Ex. The twelfth of January, *el dia doce de Enero*. If we suppress the word *dia*, then we make use of the cardinal number, preceded by the preposition *á*. Ex. The twelfth of January, *á doce de Enero*. We also say *el primero, el segundo, &c. de Enero*, and then the word *dia* is understood.

This is the way in which letters are dated.

Madrid, y Febrero 20 de 1822, Cambridge, 20 de Julio de 1822, Boston, á 1.º de 7.bre 1824.

CHAPTER V.

OF PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS hold the place of nouns, recall the idea of them, and prevent their repetition, which would render the speech languid. They are divided into *personal, possessive, demonstrative, relative, interrogative, and indefinite*.

OF PRONOUNS PERSONAL.

Pronouns personal denote persons, or hold the place of persons or personified things. Such, for the first person of the singular, are *yo, me, mí*, I, me ; and, for that of the plural, *nos, nosotros, nosotras*, we, us. For the second person—Sing. *tú, te, tí*, thou, thee ;—Plur. *vos, vosotros, vosotras, os*, ye or you.

For the third person.—Sing. masc. *él*, he, him or it.—Masc. plur. *ellos*, they, them.—Fem. sing. *ella*, she or it ; fem. plur. *ellas*, they or them.—Sing. masc. and fem. *le*, to him, to her, him. (*Le* is of both genders when it is in the dative, and of the masculine only, when in the accusative.) Sing. fem. *la*, her ; plur. masc. and fem. *les*, to them ; plur. masc. *los*, them ; plur. fem. *las*, them.

There is another pronoun of the third person, which is *sí*, oneself, *se*, himself, herself, itself; it is of the three genders. In English *oneself* cannot relate but to the singular; *sí* in Spanish may be employed with both numbers without varying its termination. It is called reflective, because it denotes the relation of a person or thing to him, to her, or itself.

Among personal pronouns some are used only of persons, and others are used alike of persons and things. Those of the first person are only applied to persons or personified things; those of the third are indifferently used of persons and things.

Pronouns may be *nominatives*, and of the *direct* or *indirect regimen*.

They are *nominatives* when they are the subjects of the proposition. In this phrase; *yo hablo*, I speak; *yo*, I, is a pronoun nominative, because it is the subject of the proposition.

A pronoun is a *direct regimen* when it is the object of the action expressed by the verb; and it is an *indirect regimen* when it is the end of the action expressed by the verb. In these phrases; *Dios le castigará*, God will punish him; *mi padre te dará su opinion*, my father will give thee his opinion; *le* is the direct regimen, because it is the object of the punishment expressed by the verb *castigará*; and *te* put for *á tí* is the indirect regimen, because, instead of being the object of the action expressed by the verb *dará*, it is the end of it; the object is the thing given, that is, *his opinion*, and the end is the person to whom the opinion is to be given, that is, *to thee*.

Declension of personal pronouns.

PRONOUN OF THE FIRST PERSON.

| <i>Singular of both genders.</i> | | | | <i>Pron. as regimen.*</i> | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------|---|----------|---------------------------|---|---|--------|
| N. | yo, | - | I. | | | | |
| G. | de mí, | - | of me. | | | | |
| D. | á mí, | - | to me. | me, | - | - | to me. |
| A. | á mí, | - | me. | me, | - | - | me. |
| Ab. | de mí, | - | from me. | | | | |

* We give to these pronouns the denomination of *pronouns used as a regimen*, (objective pronouns,) because it appears to be more intelligible and conformable to true principles.

Plural masculine. Pron. as Regimen.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------|---|----------|------|---|---|--------|
| N. | nos,* nosotros, | - | we. | | | | |
| G. | de nosotros, | - | of us. | | | | |
| D. | á nosotros, | - | to us. | nos, | - | - | to us. |
| A. | á nosotros, | - | us. | nos, | - | - | us. |
| Ab. | de nosotros, | | from us. | | | | |

Plural feminine.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|---|----------|------|---|---|--------|
| N. | nosotras, | - | we. | | | | |
| G. | de nosotras, | - | of us. | | | | |
| D. | á nosotras, | - | to us. | nos, | - | - | to us. |
| A. | á nosotras, | - | us. | nos, | - | - | us. |
| Ab. | de nosotras, | - | from us. | | | | |

SECOND PERSON.

Singular of both genders.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------|---|------------|-----|---|---|----------|
| N. | tú,† | - | thou. | | | | |
| G. | de tí, | - | of thee. | | | | |
| D. | á tí, | - | to thee. | te, | - | - | to thee. |
| A. | á tí, | - | thee. | te, | - | - | thee. |
| Ab. | de tí, | - | from thee. | | | | |

Plural masculine.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------|---|------------|-----|---|---|---------|
| N. | vos,‡ vosotros, | | ye or you. | | | | |
| G. | de vosotros, | - | of you. | | | | |
| D. | á vosotros, | - | to you. | os, | - | - | to you. |
| A. | á vosotros, | - | you. | os, | - | - | you. |
| Ab. | de vosotros, | | from you. | | | | |

* *Nos*, is only used by the King, Dignitaries, and Superior Officers and Tribunals in church and state.

† We seldom use the pronouns *tú* in Spanish. However, masters use it in speaking to their domestics, man and wife, parents in speaking to their children, brothers to brothers, lovers to lovers, and friends to their friends; but except in these cases, they are not used in good company, and we make use for both genders of *usted* for the singular, and of *ustedes* for the plural, putting the following verb in the third person. *Usted* is an abbreviation of *vuestra merced*, which signifies *your favour*, and *ustedes*, an abbreviation of *vuestras mercedes*, *your favours*. If these pronouns are followed by an adjective that relates to them, this adjective must always take the gender of the person to whom we speak. Ex. Sir, are you well? *señor, está vm. bueno?* Madam, I have been told that you are well, *señora, me han dicho que vm. está buena*. In conversation, we pronounce *usted* and *ustedes*, but we write *vm.* and *vms.*

‡ *Vos* is used with persons of high rank; and superiors use it also instead of *tú* with their inferiors.

*Plural feminine.**Pron. as regimen.*

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|---|-----------|-----|---|---|---------|
| N. | vosotras, | - | you. | | | | |
| G. | de vosotras, | - | of you. | | | | |
| D. | á vosotras, | - | to you. | os, | - | - | to you. |
| A. | á vosotras, | - | you. | os, | - | - | you. |
| Ab. | de vosotras, | - | from you. | | | | |

THIRD PERSON.

Singular masculine.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|---|--------------------|----------------|---|---|----------|
| N. | él,* | - | - | he, it. | | | |
| G. | de él,† | - | - | of him, of it. | | | |
| D. | á él, | - | to him, to it. | le, se, | - | - | to him.‡ |
| A. | á él, | - | him, it. | le, lo, | - | - | him.‡ |
| Ab. | de él, | - | from him, from it. | | | | |

Plural masculine.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------|---|------------|----------|---|---|-----------|
| N. | ellos, | - | they. | | | | |
| G. | de ellos, | - | of them. | | | | |
| D. | á ellos, | - | to them. | les, se, | - | - | to them.‡ |
| A. | á ellos, | - | them. | los, | - | - | them.‡ |
| Ab. | de ellos, | - | from them. | | | | |

* Instead of the pronouns of the third person singular and plural, masculine and feminine, if we address one or many persons to whom we owe much respect, we make use of *su merced*, and *sus mercedes*.
Ex. *Su merced está bueno ; sus mercedes están buenos.*

† Formerly we used to suppress the *e* of the preposition *de*, before *él* pronoun ; now this contraction is rejected by the Academy ; it is suppressed before *el*, article. (See the note page 26.)

‡ As it is easy to confound, in the use of these pronouns, those of the dative with those of the accusative, and as the Spaniards themselves confound them frequently, we have thought the following observations necessary.

A verb may have two regimens, one direct and the other indirect. (See the difference of these two regimens, p. 55.) If the pronoun is the direct regimen, as in these phrases, *I see him, I respect her, I love them*, all these pronouns are in the accusative, and we must say ; *lo veo, la respeto, los or las quiero*. But, if it is the indirect regimen, as in the following phrases, *he wrote to him a letter, I gave them good advice*, the pronouns are in the dative, and we must say in Spanish ; *le escribí una carta, les di buenos consejos*. *Le, les*, serve in the dative for both genders.

Singular feminine.

Pron. as regimen.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|----------|---|--------------------|---------|---|----------|
| N. | ella, | - | she, it. | | | |
| G. | de ella, | - | of her, of it. | | | |
| D. | á ella, | - | to her, to it. | le, se, | - | to her.† |
| A. | á ella, | - | her, it. | la, | - | her.† |
| Ab. | de ella, | | from her, from it. | | | |

Plural feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------|---|------------|----------|---|-----------|
| N. | ellas, | - | they. | | | |
| G. | de ellas, | - | of them. | | | |
| D. | á ellas, | - | to them. | les, se, | - | to them.† |
| A. | á ellas, | - | them. | las, | - | them.† |
| Ab. | de ellas, | - | from them. | | | |

PRONOUN REFLECTIVE.

This pronoun has no nominative.

| | | | | | |
|-----|--------|-------------------------------|-----|-----------------|--|
| G. | de sí, | of oneself, himself, herself, | | | |
| | | themselves. | | | |
| D. | á sí, | to oneself, himself, herself. | se, | to himself, &c. | |
| A. | á sí, | - to oneself, &c. | se, | himself, &c. | |
| Ab. | de sí, | - from oneself, &c. | | | |

N. B. 1st. When the word *mismo*, *self*, is united to this pronoun, it agrees in gender and number with the noun or nouns to which the pronoun relates. Ex. *Ellos hablan de sí mismos*, they speak of themselves; *ellas se condenan á sí mismas*, they condemn themselves.

N. B. 2d. The pronouns *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, ME, THEE, ONESELF, preceded by the preposition *con*, WITH, are changed in Spanish into *migo*, *tigo*, *sigo*, which are united to the preposition. Ex. *conmigo*, with me; *contigo*, with thee; *consigo*, with him, with her.

TABLE OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN OR OBJECTIVE.

| | | Dative. | Accusative. |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------|-------------|
| 1st. pers. sing. masc. and fem. | to me, me, | me, | me. |
| 1st. pers. plur. masc. and fem. | to us, us, | nos, | nos. |
| 2d. pers. sing. masc. and fem. | to thee, thee, | te, | te. |
| 2d. pers. plur. masc. and fem. | to you, you, | os, | os. |

† See the note on the preceding page.

| | | Dative. Accusative. |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 3d. pers. sing. masc. & neut. | <i>to him, to it, him, it,</i> | le, se, le, lo. |
| 3d. pers. plur. masc. | <i>to them, them,</i> | les, se, los. |
| 3d. pers. sing. fem. | <i>to her, her,</i> | le, se, la. |
| 3d. pers. plur. fem. | <i>to them, them,</i> | les, se, las. |
| 3d. pers. pron. reflect. sing. and plur. masc. and fem. | } <i>to himself, herself, &c.</i> | se, se. |

ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, OR
OBJECTIVE.

RULE XXVI. The PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, *me, nos ; te, os ; le, lo, les, los ; la, las, se*, must be placed after the verb, whenever it is in the *infinitive, imperative*, or a *gerund* ; and in these cases they are united close to the verb, so as to form with it, at least in appearance, a single word. Ex. *No quiero darlo*, I will not give it ; *dalo*, give it ; *dándolo*, in giving it.

In all other cases, the general rule requires that they be placed before the verb. Ex. *Te digo*, I tell thee ; *le escribirá*, he will write to him. We however find examples of *pronouns used as regimen* placed after verbs in other modes and tenses than those mentioned in the preceding rule ; as, *dígolo*, I say it ; *harélo*, I shall do it ; *sucédeme muchas veces*, it often happens to me. But as it is practice that must determine the propriety of this construction, it is best for the scholar to follow the general rule, until well versed in the language.

RULE XXVII. The *pronouns of indirect regimen*, TO HIM, TO HER, TO IT, and TO THEM, when they are accompanied by one of the pronouns of direct regimen, *lo, la, los, las*, must be translated by *se*. Ex. *Se lo daré*, I will give it to him, to her, to it, to them.

RULE XXVIII. We use also very elegantly the same pronoun *se*, when, besides the pronouns of direct regimen *lo, la, &c.* the verb has a noun for an indirect regimen, and then *se* is merely an expletive. Ex. *Se lo prometo á vm.*, I promise it to you ; *se* and *á vm.* stand for *to your favour* separately, therefore it is a repetition to give clearness and force to the idea.

RULE XXIX. This pronoun *se* is also frequently used in Spanish to express the passive of verbs, as in these phrases ; *se movió la tierra*, the earth was shaken ; *la tempestad se apaciguó*, the tempest was appeased ; *se dobla ó repite*

el clamor, the cries are increased or repeated. In these phrases *se* denotes that the verbs have a passive signification, though they retain the active termination. This is like the latin ; *terra movit* ; *tempestas sedavit* ; *clamor ingeminat*.

RULE XXX.—When the pronoun *nos*, us, is a direct regimen, and is found immediately after the verb that governs it in the accusative, this verb, if it is in the first person of the plural, loses its final *s*. Ex. *Divertímonos*, we amuse ourselves ; *amámonos*, we love one another ; and in the imperative mode, if the second person of the plural is followed by *os*, you, it loses the *d*. Ex. *Cubríos*, cover yourselves.

N. B. To give more force and energy to the phrase, we frequently place the pronoun, in Spanish, when it is the object of the action, both before and after the verb ; and in this case one of the pronouns is always without the preposition, and the other is always preceded by the preposition *á* ; as in the following phrases ; *le estiman á él*, they esteem him ; *me han escrito á mí*, they have written to me ; *yo á tí no te quiero*, I do not love thee. Also, when the verb has no other regimen but *you*, if this pronoun is rendered by *vuestra merced*, or *vuestras mercedes*, we often elegantly place before the verb one of these pronouns *le*, *la*, *los*, *las*, or *les*, according to the gender and number of the person or persons which the pronoun represents, and according to the case the verb governs. Ex. *No le basta á vm. el pretender . . .* it is not sufficient for you to pretend. . . . *Ya lo han dicho, señora* ; *jamas la visitarán á vm.* ; they said, madam, they never will see you.

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

The *pronouns possessive* serve to denote the possession of an object. They follow the rules of adjectives.

In order to render the use of these pronouns more clear and striking, we distinguish them into two kinds ; those that are always joined to a noun and do not take an article ; as *mi*, *tu*, *su*, &c. my, thy, his, &c. Ex. *Mi padre*, my father ; *tu madre*, thy mother ; *su hijo*, his son ; and those that are not joined to the noun, and take the article ; as, *el mio*, *el tuyo*, *el suyo*, &c. mine, thine, his, &c.

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE THAT ARE ALWAYS JOINED TO
NOUNS.

These pronouns denote possession, either as respects one person or many.

Those which, in Spanish, relate only to one person are, in the singular, *mi*, my ; *tu*, thy ; and in the plural, *mis*, my ; *tus*, thy.

Those which denote that the possession relates to many, are, *nuestro*, masculine, *nuestra*, feminine ; *nuestros*, masculine, *nuestras*, feminine, our ; *uestro*, masculine, *vuestra*, feminine, your. For the third person in the singular, *su*, his, her, or their ; and in the plural *sus*, his, her or their ; and these pronouns of the third person may, in Spanish, relate to one possessor, or to many.

DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

N. B. The declension of these pronouns presenting no difficulty, it will be sufficient to decline the first and give the nominative of the others. They take no article.

SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

Masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|------------------|
| N. | <i>mi</i> , sing. | <i>mis</i> , plur. | - | - | - | - | <i>my</i> . |
| G. | <i>de mi</i> , | <i>de mis</i> , | - | - | - | - | <i>of my</i> . |
| D. | <i>á mi</i> , | <i>á mis</i> , | - | - | - | - | <i>to my</i> . |
| A. | <i>mi</i> , <i>á mi</i> , | <i>mis</i> , <i>á mis</i> , | - | - | - | - | <i>my</i> . |
| Ab. | <i>de mi</i> , | <i>de mis</i> , | - | - | - | - | <i>from my</i> . |

When this pronoun *my* is used in calling, in addressing a person or in exclamations, instead of *mi*, *mis*, we make use of *mio*, *mia*, *mios*, *mias*, without an article ; they are placed after the noun to which they refer, and take its gender and number. Ex. *Amigo mio*, my friend ; *hija mia*, my daughter ; *amigos mios*, my friends, &c.

SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

Masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|----------------|
| Tu, | tus,* | - | - | - | - | - | - | thy. |
| su, | sus,† | - | - | - | - | - | - | his, her, its. |
| nuestro, | nuestra, | os, | as, | - | - | - | - | our.‡ |
| vuestro, | vuestra, | os, | as, | - | - | - | - | your.‡ |
| su, | sus, | - | - | - | - | - | - | their. |

OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE NOT JOINED TO NOUNS.

These pronouns admit the masculine, feminine, and neuter termination, and relate, as well as the preceding, to one or more persons. Those, that relate to a single person, are: *el mio*, masc. *la mia*, fem. sing. *los mios*, masc. *las mias*, fem. plural, mine; *el tuyo* masc. *la tuya*, fem. sing. *los tuyos*, *las tuyas*, fem. plural, thine.

* We have said when speaking of personal pronouns, that *tú* and *vos* are not used in good society. It is the same with the possessive pronouns *tu* and *vuestro*, in the place of which we make use of *de vm.* in speaking to one person, and of *de vms.* in speaking to several; and we place before the noun substantive one of these articles *el*, *los*, *la*, *las*, according to the gender and number of the noun. Ex. Your son, that is, the son of your favour, or of your favours, *el hijo de vm.* or *de vms.* (*vm.* if we speak only to the father or to the mother; *vms.* if we speak to both.)

† When we speak of a person for whom we wish to show much respect, instead of *su*, we may make use of *su Merced*, *su Señoría*, *su Escelencia*, according to the rank of the person; and such a phrase as the following; I have seen the Corregidor, and hope to obtain his protection (that is the protection of his favour,) is rendered in Spanish, *he visto al señor Corregidor, yespero merecer la proteccion de su merced.*

‡ Though the pronouns *nuestro* and *vuestro*, seem as though they ought to express the idea of more than one person, it happens sometimes that they relate only to one; for the king says *Nuestro consejo*, our council; and in speaking to a person distinguished for his rank and authority, we make use of *vuestro*, *vuestra*. We say for example, *Vuestra Magestad*, *vuestra Bealitud*, *vuestra Ilustrisima*, *vuestra Alteza*, &c. Your Majesty, your Holiness, your Grace, your Highness &c. We use the same pronouns *vuestro* and *vuestra*, in speaking to God, to the Holy Virgin and the saints. When *your* is turned by *of your* favour or *of your favours*, *de vm.* or *de vms.*, we frequently use the pronouns *su* and *sus*, instead of the article before the substantive. Ex. *He recibido su carta* (or *sus cartas*) *de vm.* or *de vms.*, I have received your letter or your letters.

Those that relate to several persons, are; *el nuestro*, masc. *la nuestra*, fem. sing. *los nuestros*, masc. *las nuestras*, fem. plural, ours; *el vuestro*, masc. *la vuestra*, fem. sing. *los vuestros*, masc. *las vuestras*, fem. plural, yours; *el suyo*, masc. *la suya*, fem. his, hers, theirs; *los suyos*, masc. *las suyas*, fem. his, hers, theirs.

N. B. These* pronouns are always preceded by the noun to which they relate, and with which they agree in gender and number; this noun is that which represents the object possessed, and not the possessor.*

The following declension will serve as a rule for those pronouns that are declined with the article.

DECLENSION OF THE PRONOUN, MIO.

Singular masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|---------------------|---|---|------------|
| N. | el mio, | la mia, | - | - | mine. |
| G. | del mio, | de la mia, | - | - | of mine. |
| D. | al mio, | á la mia, | - | - | to mine. |
| A. | el or al mio, | la mia or á la mia, | - | - | mine. |
| Ab. | del mio, | de la mia, | - | - | from mine. |

Plural masculine and feminine.

| | | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|------------|
| N. | los mios, | las mias, | - | mine. |
| G. | de los mios, | de las mias, | - | of mine. |
| D. | á los mios, | á las mias, | - | to mine. |
| A. | los mios, or á los mios, | las mias, or á las mias, | - | mine. |
| Ab. | de los mios, | de las mias, | - | from mine. |

The following pronouns are to be declined in the same manner.

Singular masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|------------|
| El tuyo, | - | - | la tuya, | - | - | - | thine. |
| el suyo, | - | - | la suya, | - | - | - | his, hers. |
| el nuestro, | - | - | la nuestra, | - | - | - | ours. |
| el vuestro, | - | - | la vuestra, | - | - | - | yours. |
| el suyo, | - | - | la suya, | - | - | - | theirs. |

* This rule requires a particular attention because the English most always cause these pronouns to agree with the possessor and not with the object possessed. Ex. *Is that your sister's book? No, it is mine; here is hers; hers*, pronoun, refers to *sister* and not to *book*; in Spanish, on the contrary, we must say: *es este el libro de su hermana de vm.?*—*No, es el mio; he aqui el suyo*; *suyo* is in the masculine because it refers to *libro* and not to *hermana*.

Plural masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|---------------|---|---|------------|
| Los tuyos, | - | - | las tuyas, | - | - | thine. |
| los suyos, | - | - | las suyas, | - | - | his, hers. |
| los nuestros, | - | - | las nuestras, | - | - | ours. |
| los vuestros, | - | - | las vuestras, | - | - | yours. |
| los suyos, | - | - | las suyas, | - | - | theirs. |

RULE XXXI. These last pronouns, *mio*, *tuyo*, &c. sometimes accompany a substantive, principally in exclamations, or when they are used in addressing a person, but then the substantive precedes the pronoun, and does not take an article. Ex. Father! *padre mio*! mother! *madré mia*! come, friend, &c. *ven*, *amigo mio*, &c.

RULE XXXII. When the verb *to be* is taken in the sense of *to belong*, we use in Spanish as in English the possessive pronoun, *mio*, mine, *tuyo*, thine, &c. without the article, but this pronoun in Spanish agrees in gender and number with the thing possessed of which we speak. Ex. This book is mine, *este libro es mio*; this house is thine, his, theirs, ours, &c. *esta casa es tuya, suya, nuestra*, &c.

N. B. 1st. When the verb *to be*, taken in the sense of *to belong*, is followed or preceded by another pronoun or by a noun, this noun or pronoun must be put in the genitive. Ex. This book is Mr. B's, *este libro es del señor B*; this horse is my brother's, *este caballo es de mi hermano*; whose house is this, *de quien es esta casa?* (see the pronoun *cuyo*, Rule XXXIV.)

N. B. 2d. This same observation must be regarded for the possessive pronoun *yours*, after the verb *to be*, when instead of *vuestro*, we should wish to employ *vm.* and *vm̃s.* (VUESTRA MERCED and VUESTRAS MERCEDES,) *your favour* and *your favours*. Thus, in this phrase; this book is yours; if I express *yours* by *de vm.*, I must say, *este libro es de vm.*, sing. *de ustedes*, plural.

RULE XXXIII. To translate *of mine*, *of thine*, *of his*, &c. the Spaniards use commonly the possessive pronouns *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, &c. placed as in English, but without the preposition *of*. Ex. A brother of his, *un hermano suyo*; a friend of mine, *un amigo mio*.

OF PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE.

Pronouns demonstrative indicate, and place, as it were, under the eye, the person or the thing of which they hold the place. They are divided into three kinds.

The following pronoun designates the object that is near the person that speaks.

Singular masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Este, | esta, | - | - | - | - | this. |
|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|-------|

Plural masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Estos, | estas, | - | - | - | - | these. |
|--------|--------|---|---|---|---|--------|

Neuter.

| | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| Esto, | - | - | - | - | this, this thing, any thing. |
|-------|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|

If the object is more distant from the person that speaks, than from the one to whom the speech is addressed, we make use of the following pronoun ;

Singular masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|------|------|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Ese, | esa, | - | - | - | - | that. |
|------|------|---|---|---|---|-------|

Plural masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Esos, | esas, | - | - | - | - | those. |
|-------|-------|---|---|---|---|--------|

Neuter.

| | | | | | |
|------|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| Eso, | - | - | - | - | that, that thing, any thing. |
|------|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|

The pronouns that follow, express a distant object, both from the person who speaks, and from him to whom the speech is addressed.

Singular masculine and feminine.

| | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---|----------|-----------|
| Aquel, él, | aquella, la, | - | he that, | she that. |
|------------|--------------|---|----------|-----------|

Plural masculine and feminine.

| | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|---|-------|--------|
| Aquellos, los, | aquellas, las, | - | they, | those. |
|----------------|----------------|---|-------|--------|

Neuter.

| | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|---|---|-------|----|
| Aquello, | ello, lo, | - | - | that, | it |
|----------|-----------|---|---|-------|----|

There are also three other pronouns which are compounded of the preceding and of the adjective *otro, otra*, other. Viz.

Masculine and Feminine, Singular and Plural.

| | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| Estotro, estotra, | estotros, estotras, | <i>this other, these others.</i> |
| Esotro, esotra, | esotros, esotras, | <i>that other, those others.</i> |
| Aquel otro, aquel- | aquellos otros, a- | } <i>that other, those others.</i> |
| la otra, | quellas otras, | |

Neuter.

| | | |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Estotro, esotro, aquello otro, | - | <i>this and that other.</i> |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|

He who, she who, they who, or that, are translated by *él que* or *quien*, *la que*, *los* or *las que*, or by *aquel que*, *aquella que*, *aquellos* or *aquellas que*.

What or that which are translated by *lo que*, *aquello que*.

OF PRONOUNS RELATIVE.

Pronouns relative are those that relate to a noun or pronoun which precedes. Some take the article, others do not.

The following do not take the article.

Singular masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| N. | que, quien,* | - | - | - | - | <i>who, that, which.</i> |
| G. | de quien, | - | - | - | - | <i>of whom, whose, &c.</i> |
| D. | á quien, | - | - | - | - | <i>to whom.</i> |
| A. | á quien or que, | - | - | - | - | <i>whom.</i> |
| Ab. | de quien, | - | - | - | - | <i>from whom.</i> |

Plural masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|----------------|---|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| N. | que, quienes,† | - | - | - | - | <i>who, that, which.</i> |
| G. | de quienes, | - | - | - | - | <i>of whom, whose, &c.</i> |
| D. | á quienes, | - | - | - | - | <i>to whom.</i> |
| A. | á quienes, | - | - | - | - | <i>whom.</i> |
| Ab. | de quienes, | - | - | - | - | <i>from whom.</i> |

Neuter.

| | | | | | | |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| Lo que, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>that which, what.</i> |
| de que, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>of what.</i> |
| á que, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>to what.</i> |

* *Quien* and *quienes* are applied only to persons and personified things; *que* both to persons and things.

† We also use *quien* in the plural number, says the Grammar of the Academy, and it gives the following examples. *Los primeros con quien topamos eran los gimnosofistas*, the first whom we met were the gymnosophists. *Aquellos siete sabios á quien tanto veneró la Grecia*, those seven sages so much venerated by the Greeks.

N. B. *Whose* is translated by the pronoun *cuyo*, *cuya*, *cuyos*, *cuyas*, following the gender and number of the thing possessed, by which this pronoun *cuyo* must be immediately followed, if it is relative, but from which it is commonly separated by the verb, when it is interrogative. It always agrees with the object possessed, and never with the possessor.

CUYO, CUYA, CUYOS, CUYAS.

RULE XXXIV. The pronoun *cuyo* is relative and interrogative, and is used for *whose*, *of which*; but care should be taken to observe, as has been already said, that it agrees with the thing possessed, and not with the possessor, and is applicable in Spanish to persons as well as to things. Ex. Whose book is this? *cuyo es este libro?* Whose pens are those, *cuyas son esas plumas?* She is a lady whose qualities are known, *es una señora cuyas prendas son conocidas.* London the streets of which are so wide, *Londres CUYAS calles son tan anchas.*

RULE XXXV. When the pronoun *that*, preceded by a noun or pronoun to which it relates, may be rendered by *of whom*, *in whom*, *by whom*, *for whom*, &c. it must be expressed by *de quien*, *á quien*, *en quien*, *por quien* &c. Ex. It is of oneself that one ought to be afraid, *de sí mismo es de quien se ha de tener miedo*, that is, *of whom* &c. It is to God that we must have recourse, *es á Dios á quien es preciso acudir*, that is, *to whom*, &c.

ANOTHER PRONOUN RELATIVE.

This pronoun is declined with the article.

Singular masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|--------------------|
| N. | el cual, | - | la cual, | - | - | <i>which.</i> |
| G. | del cual, | - | de la cual, | - | - | <i>of which.</i> |
| D. | al cual, | - | á la cual, | - | - | <i>to which.</i> |
| A. | el cual, al cual, | | la cual, á la cual, | - | | <i>which.</i> |
| Ab. | del cual, | - | de la cual, | - | - | <i>from which.</i> |

Plural masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|---|--------------------|
| N. | los cuales, | - | las cuales, | - | - | <i>which.</i> |
| G. | de los cuales, | - | de las cuales, | - | - | <i>of which.</i> |
| D. | á los cuales, | - | á las cuales, | - | - | <i>to which.</i> |
| A. | los cuales, á los cuales, | | las cuales, á las cuales | | | <i>which.</i> |
| Ab. | de los cuales, | - | de las cuales, | - | - | <i>from which.</i> |

OF PRONOUNS INTERROGATIVE.

Pronouns interrogative are those which serve to interrogate; they are declined without the article.

Singular masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------|
| N. | quien, | - | - | - | - | - | - | who. |
| G. | de quien, | - | - | - | - | - | - | of whom. |
| D. | á quien, | - | - | - | - | - | - | to whom.* |
| A. | quien, á quien, | - | - | - | - | - | - | whom. |
| Ab. | de quien, | - | - | - | - | - | - | from whom. |

Plural masculine and feminine.

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|
| quienes, &c. &c. | - | - | - | - | - | - | who. |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|

Neuter.

| | | | | | | | |
|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|
| N. | que, | - | - | - | - | - | what. |
| G. | de que, | - | - | - | - | - | of what. |
| D. | á que, | - | - | - | - | - | to what. |
| A. | que. | - | - | - | - | - | what. |
| Ab. | de que, | - | - | - | - | - | from what. |

Which is translated by *cual*, *cuales*, of both genders. Ex. You have read these books; which of the two do you prefer? *Vm. ha leído estos libros; cual de los dos prefiere?*

What is rendered by *que* of both genders and numbers. Ex. What book do you read, *que libro lees?* What o'clock is it? *que hora es?* What fruits will you buy? *que frutas comprará vm.?*

OF PRONOUNS INDEFINITE.

These pronouns are thus called, because they express an object vague and indeterminate. All those that are placed in this class are not always pronouns, strictly so called, but become adjectives when they are joined with nouns, and present some particulars which it is essential to make familiar.

* See Rule XXXIV for the pronoun *cuyo*, -a, -es, -as.

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Nobody, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>nadie, ninguno.</i> |
| None, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>ninguno, ninguna.</i> |
| No, not any, (followed by a noun,) | - | - | - | - | - | <i>ninguno, ninguna.</i> |
| Not one, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>ni uno, ni una.</i> |
| Neither, | { | <i>ni uno ni otro, ni una ni otra ; plural,</i> | | | | |
| | | <i>ni unos ni otros, ni unas ni otras.</i> | | | | |
| Both, | { | <i>ambos-as ; uno y otro, una y otra ; plu-</i> | | | | |
| | | <i>ral, unos y otros, unas y otras.</i> | | | | |
| Each, every, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>cada.</i> |
| Each one, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>cada uno, cada una.</i> |
| Every body | - | - | - | - | - | <i>todos.</i> |
| One another, | { | <i>uno otro, una otra ; plural, unos</i> | | | | |
| | | <i>otros, unas otras.</i> | | | | |
| Of others, | { | <i>de otro, de otros. To others, á otro,</i> | | | | |
| | | <i>á otros ; and if of others is govern-</i> | | | | |
| | { | <i>ed by a substantive, it is then</i> | | | | |
| | | <i>translated by ageno, agena, agenos,</i> | | | | |
| | { | <i>agenas, according to the gender</i> | | | | |
| | | <i>and number of the noun to which</i> | | | | |
| | { | <i>it relates ; as, the property of oth-</i> | | | | |
| | | <i>ers, el bien ageno, &c.</i> | | | | |
| Some one, somebody, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>alguien, alguno.</i> |
| Some, (relating to a noun,) | - | - | - | - | - | <i>alguno-a, os-as.</i> |
| Some, (always join- | { | <i>unos, unas, algunos, algunas.</i> | | | | |
| ed to a noun,) | | | | | | |
| Many, several, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>muchos, muchas, varios, varias.</i> |
| Whosoever, whatsoever, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>cualquiera, plural, cualesquiera.</i> |
| Whoever, whosoever, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>quien quiera.</i> |
| Whenever, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>siempre que.</i> |
| Whatever, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>cualquiera-que ; por mas que.</i> |
| However, howsoever, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>cualquiera cosa que ; por mas</i> |
| | | | | | | <i>que.</i> |
| Even, yet, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>aún.</i> |
| Such a one. | - | - | - | - | - | <i>fulano, a ; zutano, a.</i> |
| People say, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>se dice.</i> |
| People assure, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>se asegura.</i> |

OBSERVATIONS UPON THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXVI. *Any one* and *any body* in interrogative phrases, or in phrases implying doubt, must be expressed in Spanish by *uno, alguno*. Of all those who know the motives of my conduct is there *any one* who has blamed it?

de todos los que conocen los motivos de mis acciones, hay acaso uno, ó, alguno que las haya condenado? I doubt that any one has blamed it, dudo que ALGUNO las haya condenado. I doubt that any one be as wise as he, dudo que alguno sea tan sabio como él, &c. This office suits him better than any one else; este empleo le conviene mejor que á CUALQUIER OTRO.

RULE XXXVII. *Nobody, no person whatever* is translated by *ninguno, nadie*; and *nothing whatever* is translated by *nada*. Ex. *Nobody whatever* has spoken ill of you to me, *NADIE me ha hablado mal de vm.* Whatever genius one may have, one cannot, without application, excel in any thing whatever, *por mas ingenio que uno tenga en NADA puede sobresalir sin aplicacion.*

RULE XXXVIII. In Spanish the following pronouns *nobody, none, not one, neither, nothing; nadie, ninguno, ni uno, ni uno ni otro, nada*, require that the verb be preceded by the negative *no*, when they are placed after it; but this negative is suppressed when they precede it. Ex. He cannot excel in any thing, *en nada puede sobresalir*, or *no puede sobresalir en nada*; the first construction is the most elegant.

N. B. The adverb *jamás*, never, follows the same rule.

CHAPTER VI.

OF VERBS.

The *verb* is that part of speech which is essentially the bond of our thoughts, the soul of all our reasonings, and the only one that has the property of pointing out the relation that they have with the present, past and future. Its office is to express actions, passions and situations.

There are six kinds of verbs, to wit; the *active, passive, neuter, reflective, reciprocal* and *impersonal*.

The *active* verb is that of which the regimen is direct, or after which one may put *alguno, alguna cosa*, some one, some thing. *Amar*, to love, is an *active* verb, because we may say, *amar á alguno*, to love some one, *amar la virtud*, to love virtue, and because in these two phrases the regimen is direct. *Buscar*, to seek, is also an *active* verb, because we

may say, *buscar á alguno, buscar alguna cosa*, to seek somebody, to look for something.

The *passive* verb is that which is formed from the *active*, takes the direct regimen to form its subject, and always is followed by one of these prepositions, *por* or *de*; as, *el hombre virtuoso es amado de todos*, the virtuous man is loved by every body.

The *neuter* verb is that after which we cannot put *some one*, nor *some thing*, *alguno, alguna cosa*. *Existir, dormir*, to exist, to sleep, are neuter verbs, because we cannot say : *dormir á alguno, dormir alguna casa*, to sleep some one, to sleep something.

The *reflective* verb is that of which the subject and the regimen are the same person, or, *that* which is conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, expressed or understood; *Arrepentirse*, to repent, is a reflective verb, because in order to conjugate it, we must make use of two pronouns, and say; *YO ME arrepiento, tú te arrepientes, él se arrepiente*, &c. or, *ME arrepiento, TE arrepientes, SE arrepiente*, &c. (and then *yo, tú, él* are understood,) I repent, thou repentest, he repents, &c.

The *reciprocal* verb* is that which expresses the action of several subjects that act one upon the other. Ex. *Los verdaderos amigos deben amarse y servirse unos á otros*, true friends must love and serve one another.

The *impersonal* verb is that which is used, in all its tenses only in the third person of the singular. *Tronar*, to THUNDER, is an impersonal verb, because it has in each tense only the third person. We say; *Truena, tronaba, tronó, tronará*, &c. it thunders, it did thunder, it thundered, it will thunder; but we cannot say; I thunder, thou thunderest, we thunder, unless it be in a figurative sense.

Verbs may be *regular, irregular, or defective*.

The regular verbs, in the Spanish language, are those of which the radical letters are always the same, and of which

* In order that the verb should clearly express reciprocity, it is often necessary to add to it the following words, *uno á otro, mutuamente, á porfía*, one another, mutually, in emulation of one another. In this phrase, *Cícero y Antonio no dejaban de alabarse uno á otro*, Cícero and Anthony did not cease to praise one another; if we should not put *uno á otro* there would be an equivocation which would leave a doubt of the reciprocity of the action.

the terminations are, in all the tenses, conformable to those of the verb that serves as a model for them.

We call those irregular, which vary in the radical letters, or which do not agree, in all the tenses, with the terminations of the verb, that serves as a model.

N. B. We understand by *radical letters* those which precede the termination of the infinitive. We reckon only three conjugations in Spanish, the first has the infinitive terminated in *ar*, as *amar*, to love; the second has it in *er*, as *temer*, to fear; the third has it in *ir*, as *subir*, to go up. In these verbs all the letters that precede *ar*, *er*, and *ir*, that is, *am*, *tem*, and *sub*, are radical, and those that follow them in all the tenses, as well as in all the persons, form the terminations.

Lastly, we call those verbs defective, that want certain tenses or certain persons, which use does not admit.

There are besides *auxiliary* verbs, so called, because they serve to conjugate the others. The Spanish language reckons three, to wit; *haber* and *tener*, to have; and *ser*, to be.

OF CONJUGATION.

To conjugate a verb, is to collect or recite all its terminations, as; *amo, amas, ama, &c.* I love, thou lovest, he loves, &c.; *amaba, amabas, amaba, &c.* I did love, thou didst love, he did love, &c.

These different terminations form *modes, tenses, numbers* and *persons*.

OF MODES.

Modes are different manners of using the verb. There are five, *infinitive, indicative, conditional, imperative* and *subjunctive*.

The *infinitive* expresses indefinitely, and in a general manner the action or state that the verb designates. The infinitive is consequently neither susceptible of number or person; as, *amar, temer, subir*, to love, to fear, to go up.

The *indicative* points out and indicates in a direct and absolute manner what we affirm of a person or thing; as, *amo y temo al Dios que me crió, y cuya justicia recompensará á los buenos, y castigará á los malos*; I love and fear the God who created me, and whose justice will reward the good, and punish the wicked.

The *conditional* is the manner of expressing the affirmation depending upon a condition, as; *yo leería, si tuviera*

libros, I should read if I had books ; yo hubiera escrito una carta antes de comer, si no hubiese tenido la visita del señor Conde de Floridablanca, I should have written a letter before dinner, if I had not had a visit from Count de Floridablanca.

The *imperative* expresses the action of commanding, praying or exhorting. This mode has but one tense that designates the present in relation to the action of commanding, and the future in relation to the thing commanded ; as, *dame este libro, give me this book. Venid mañana, come tomorrow. Hágame vm. el favor de. . . do me the favour of. . .* This tense has no first person in the singular, because we do not command ourselves ; but it has in the plural, because then it is rather others than ourselves that we address.

The *subjunctive* is a mode which, in order to make sense, requires to be preceded by another verb, expressed or understood, on which it depends. It depends upon it, because it makes sense with and would not make any without it. These words ; *quisiera que viniese, I should wish that he came, make sense ; but these, que viniese, that he came, alone and separate, would not make any.*

OF TENSES.

We shall follow, in the division of tenses, the method received by the most esteemed and approved grammarians ; and in order to obviate the very serious difficulties, which the three futures and the three conditionals of the Spanish verbs present, we have thought it best to deviate from the plan followed by the Academy of Madrid. This plan may be excellent for the Spaniards who join, to the study of grammar, a constant practice ; but it is too obscure for foreigners, as it deviates too much from the usage of other languages, and contains rules which are not sufficiently particular. Therefore, instead of comprising the two futures conjunctive, the second and third conditional in the subjunctive, we shall place the two futures in the indicative, we shall make a mode of the conditional that will have three terminations, and the subjunctive will have the tenses that it commonly has in other languages. This order has appeared to us the most proper to render obvious the relations that exist between the Spanish and English languages.

OF THE TENSES OF THE INFINITIVE.

The tenses of the infinitive are the *present*, the *preterite*, the *gerund* and the *participle*.

The present of the infinitive always designates the present time relative to the preceding verb ; as, *le veo correr*, I see him run ; *le oí cantar*, I heard him sing ; *le verá bailar*, I shall see him dance.

The preterite on the contrary denotes the past time relative to the preceding verb ; as, *creía haberle visto*, I thought I had seen him.

The gerund designates 1st. the state of the subject, the reason or foundation of the action, as in these phrases : *canta durmiendo*, he sings in his sleep ; *el emperador de Alemania, temiendo que la paz no durase mucho tiempo, licenció muy pocas tropas*, the emperor of Germany, fearing that the peace would not last long, disbanded only a few troops. In the first example, *durmiendo*, expresses the state of the subject ; and in the second, *temiendo*, expresses the reason or grounds of the action of the emperor.

2d. It denotes a manner or a mean of attaining an end, and then it is almost always preceded by the preposition *en*, in. Ex. *No espere el hombre ser jamás feliz en dejándose arrastrar de sus pasiones, no lo puede ser sino en dominándolas*. Let man never expect to be happy in giving himself up to his passions, he can only be so by subduing them.

3d. It serves to express a condition. Ex. *Siendo esto así, volveré á Francia*, this being so, I shall return to France.

4th. It is frequently used with the verb *estar*, to be, to show in a more positive manner that an action is, was, has been or will be done at the very time of which we speak. Ex. *Está escribiendo*, he is writing ; *estaba escribiendo*, he was writing ; *estará escribiendo*, he will be writing.

The *participle* is thus called, because it participates in the nature of the verb and that of the adjective. It is of the nature of the verb, because it has its signification and regimen. It is of the nature of an adjective, because it expresses a quality.

The *participles* are divided into present and past ; into the present ; as, *amante, obediente, oyente*, into past ; as, *amado, obedecido, oído*. The *participles of the present* have the ter-

mination in *ante*, as *amante*, for the first conjugation. Those of the second and third have it in *ente*, as *obediente*, *oyente*.

The participles present are in use only in part of the verbs; the greater part being rather verbal adjectives than participles, because they have not a regimen as their verbs. Ex. *Oyente*, hearing; *leyente*, reading; are verbal adjectives, because we cannot say, *oyente el sermon*, *leyente libros*, usage not permitting us to give a regimen to these participles.

The participles past of regular verbs have their terminations in *ado*, for the first conjugation; and in *ido*, for the second and third. Those that do not follow this rule are irregular, and are found in their place in the alphabetical list which is subjoined.

There are some verbs that have two participles past, the one regular and the other irregular. The first is always employed with the auxiliary verb *haber*, to have; the second is never joined to it, but follows the rule of adjectives, except *ingerto*, grafted; *preso*, caught; *prescrito*, prescribed; *provisto*, provided; and *roto*, broken; which are used with the auxiliary *haber* just as well as the regular participle.

VERBS THAT HAVE TWO PARTICIPLES.

| | | <i>Part. regular.</i> | <i>Part. irregular.</i> |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| Ahitar, | <i>to surfeit,</i> | ahitado, | ahito. |
| Bendecir, | <i>to bless,</i> | bendecido, | bendito. |
| Compeler, | <i>to compel,</i> | compelido, | compulso. |
| Concluir, | <i>to conclude,</i> | concluido, | concluso. |
| Confundir, | <i>to confound,</i> | confundido, | confuso. |
| Convencer, | <i>to convince,</i> | convencido, | convicto. |
| Convertir, | <i>to convert,</i> | convertido, | converso. |
| Despertar, | <i>to awake,</i> | despertado, | despierto. |
| Elegir, | <i>to choose, to elect,</i> | elegido, | electo. |
| Enjugar, | <i>to wipe,</i> | enjugado, | enjuto. |
| Escluir, | <i>to exclude,</i> | escluido, | escluso. |
| Espeler, | <i>to expel,</i> | espelido, | espulso. |
| Espresar, | <i>to express,</i> | espresado, | espreso. |
| Estinguir, | <i>to extinguish,</i> | estinguido, | estinto. |
| Fijar, | <i>to fix,</i> | fijado, | fijo. |
| Hartar, | <i>to satiate,</i> | hartado, | harto. |
| Incluir, | <i>to include,</i> | incluido, | incluso. |
| Incurrir, | <i>to incur,</i> | incurrido, | incurso. |
| Insertar, | <i>to insert,</i> | insertado, | inserto. |

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| Invertir, | <i>to transpose,</i> | invertido, | ivnerso. |
| Ingerir, | <i>to ingraft,</i> | ingerido, | ingerto. |
| Juntar, | <i>to join,</i> | juntado, | junto. |
| Maldecir, | <i>to curse,</i> | maldecido, | maldito. |
| Manifestar, | <i>to manifest,</i> | manifestado, | manifiesto. |
| Marchitar, | <i>to wither,</i> | marchitado, | marchito. |
| Omitir, | <i>to omit,</i> | omitido, | omiso. |
| Oprimir, | <i>to oppress,</i> | oprimido, | opreso. |
| Perfeccionar, | <i>to perfect,</i> | perfeccionado, | perfecto. |
| Prender, | <i>to seize, to arrest,</i> | prendido, | preso. |
| Prescribir, | <i>to prescribe,</i> | prescrito, | prescrito. |
| Proveer, | <i>to provide,</i> | proveido, | provisto. |
| Recluir, | <i>to confine,</i> | recluido, | recluso. |
| Romper, | <i>to break,</i> | rompido, | roto. |
| Soltar, | <i>to loosen or release,</i> | soltado, | suelto. |
| Suprimir, | <i>to suppress.</i> | suprimido, | supreso. |

There are other participles, the termination of which is passive, and the signification active ; such as the following.

| | | |
|---------------|---|--|
| Acostumbrado, | - | <i>accustomed.</i> |
| Agradecido, | - | <i>grateful.</i> |
| Atrevido, | - | <i>bold.</i> |
| Bien cenado, | - | <i>who has supped well.</i> |
| Bien comido, | - | <i>who has dined well.</i> |
| Bien hablado, | - | <i>who speaks well.</i> |
| Callado, | - | <i>discreet.</i> |
| Cansado, | - | <i>tiresome.</i> |
| Comedido, | - | <i>prudent.</i> |
| Deseperado, | - | <i>in despair.</i> |
| Disimulado, | - | <i>dissembling, hypocritical.</i> |
| Entendido, | - | <i>intelligent.</i> |
| Esforzado, | - | <i>brave, intrepid.</i> |
| Fingido, | - | <i>deceitful, artful.</i> |
| Leído, | - | <i>who has read much, well informed.</i> |
| Medido, | - | <i>cautious, circumspect.</i> |
| Mirado, | - | <i>prudent, regardful.</i> |
| Moderado, | - | <i>moderate.</i> |
| Negado, | - | <i>destitute of intelligence.</i> |
| Ocasionado, | - | <i>quarrelsome.</i> |
| Osado, | - | <i>daring, undaunted.</i> |
| Parado | - | <i>slow, heavy.</i> |

| | | |
|--------------|---|---|
| Parecido, | - | <i>resembling.</i> |
| Partido, | - | <i>liberal, who shares what he has.</i> |
| Pausado, | - | <i>deliberate.</i> |
| Porfiado, | - | <i>obstinate, stubborn.</i> |
| Preciado, | - | <i>vain, presumptuous.</i> |
| Precavido, | - | <i>cautious.</i> |
| Presumido, | - | <i>presumptuous.</i> |
| Recatado, | - | <i>considerate, discreet.</i> |
| Sabido, | - | <i>learned.</i> |
| Sacudido, | - | <i>rough, untractable.</i> |
| Sentido, | - | <i>sensitive, susceptible.</i> |
| Sufrido, | - | <i>enduring, patient.</i> |
| Trascendido, | - | <i>penetrating, keen minded.</i> |
| Valido, | - | <i>confident, favourite.</i> |

All the participles have also a passive signification, and it is the sense of the phrase that determines which of the two significations we must adopt. We see, for example, that in these expressions, *hombre leído*, a well read man; *muger leída*; *libro leído*, a book that has been read; *carta leída*: the participles *leído*, *leída*, have an active signification, when they refer to *hombre* and to *muger*; and passive, when they refer to *libro* and to *carta*. Thus, if I say; *Pedro es un hombre cansado* and *Pedro está cansado de trabajar*, we see by the different use of the two verbs, *es*, *está* (See upon these two verbs the Rule XLIX,) that the first of these phrases signifies, Peter is a tiresome man, and the second, Peter is tired of working.

OF THE TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE.

The Spaniards reckon eight tenses in the indicative, which are the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *preterite definite*, the *preterite indefinite*, the *preterite anterior*, the *pluperfect*, the *future absolute*, and the *future anterior*. We shall place in continuation of these two futures the *future conjunctive simple*, and the *future conjunctive compound* (though it seems they should belong to the subjunctive or conjunctive mode,) so as the better to compare them together; and exhibit the difference between them. This method will give ten tenses to the indicative.

The *present* denotes that a thing is, or is done at the moment we speak ; as, *soy*, I am ; *amo*, I love ; *subo*, I go up.

The *imperfect* denotes the past with relation to the present, and makes known that a thing was present in a past time ; as, *yo escribía*, or *estaba escribiendo cuando mi hermano llegó*, I did write, or I was writing when my brother arrived.

The *imperfect* serves also to denote habitual actions, or actions often repeated in a past time ; as *yo iba á la comedia el año pasado dos veces cada semana*, I went (used to go) last year to the play twice a week.

It serves also to express the qualities, either good, or bad, of men who are no more ; as, *Neron era un tirano*, Nero was a tyrant ; *Enrique cuarto era un rey benéfico*, Henry the fourth was a beneficent king.

The *preterite* may designate, either in a precise or only in a vague and indeterminate manner, that a thing has been done.

Thence arise two preterites ; the *preterite definite* and the *preterite indefinite*. The *preterite definite* denotes a thing done at a time of which nothing more remains ; as, *escribí ayer*, I wrote yesterday ; *comí el lunes último en casa del señor Pitt*, I dined on Monday last at the house of Mr. Pitt.

The *preterite indefinite* denotes a thing done at a time designated in an indeterminate manner, or at a time past but of which something yet remains ; as, *la muerte de tu hermano me ha afligido mucho*, the death of thy brother has afflicted me much ; *he recibido esta semana muchísimas visitas*, I have received this week a great many visits.

These two preterites cannot be indifferently used one for the other, it is essential to perceive clearly the difference that exists between them. In order that we may use the preterite definite, it is at least necessary that the time elapsed of which we speak should be a *whole* day ; as, *fuí ayer á la comedia*, I went yesterday to the play ; *ví al rey la semana pasada*, I saw the king last week. We cannot therefore say, *estudié esta mañana* ; *escribí hoy*, *esta semana*, *este mes*, *este año*, &c. ; I studied this morning, I wrote to day, this week, this month, this year, &c. because the morning, the day, the week, the month, the year, are not entirely elapsed. On the contrary, in order that we may use the *preterite indefinite*, there must yet remain some part of the time past of which

we speak ; as, *he visto esta mañana al primer pintor del rey de España*, I have seen this morning the first painter of the king of Spain ; *hemos visto grandes eventos en este siglo*, we have seen great events in this century.

There is still another preterite which is called *preterite anterior*, because it expresses a thing past before another in a time past ; as, *despues que hube visto al rey, salí de Madrid*, after I had seen the king, I went out of Madrid.—This *preterite* is only used after the adverbs of time, *despues que, luego que, así que, cuando*, after, as soon as, so soon as, when.

The *pluperfect* is compounded of two past tenses. It denotes a thing not only as past in itself, but also as past in regard to another thing which is also past ; as, *yo había ya cenado cuando entró*, I already had supped when he came in.

N. B. The futures, as well as the conditionals, presenting to strangers considerable difficulty, we request them to pay to the following rules a particular attention.

OF THE FUTURES.

There are in the Spanish language four futures ; the future simple or absolute ; the future compound or anterior ; the future conjunctive simple, and the future conjunctive compound.

The future absolute denotes that a thing will be, or will be done at a time which is yet to come ; as, *sí, amaré siempre al Dios que me crió*, yes, I shall always love the God who created me.

N. B. This future has often the signification of the *imperative*, in the second person ; as, *amarás á Dios de todo tu corazon*, thou shalt love God with all thy heart ; *no robarás*, thou shalt not steal.

The *future anterior* denotes the future with relation to the past, making known that, at the time a thing will happen, another shall be past ; as, *habré acabado mi carta cuando tal ó tal cosa suceda*, I shall have finished my letter when such or such a thing happens.

These two futures differ in this, that in the *future absolute* the time may or may not be determined ; as, *iré, ó iré mañana á Bristol*, I shall go, or I shall go to-morrow to Bristol. On the contrary, in the *future anterior*, the period is neces-

sarily determined ; as, *habré comido cuando vm.llegue*, I shall have dined when you arrive.

The *future conjunctive*, which is so called, because it is always joined either to a conjunction or an adverb, or to a pronoun that governs it, serves to denote a future action always expressed in English by the present of the indicative when the verb is preceded by the conjunction *si*, if ; sometimes by the present of the subjunctive when the verb is preceded by a conjunction that governs it in this mode, and often by the future absolute or anterior.

Rules for using the future conjunctive.

RULE XXXIX. We use the future conjunctive when the verb is governed by the conjunction *si*, if ; and when the phrase expresses a future action ; as, *no te digo que vivas, ni que mueras ; vive, si PUDIERES, y muere, si no PUDIERES mas*, I do not tell thee to live or to die ; live, if thou canst ; die, if thou canst not do better.

RULE XL. We make use of the future conjunctive whenever the verb is preceded by one of the pronouns *él que, los que, la que, las que, lo que ; él-que, la-que, los-que, &c.* or by the adjective *cuanto, a, os, as*, used in the sense of *todo lo que, toda la que, todos los que, todas las que ; de quien* (a pronoun relative) when it is used in the sense of one of the above pronouns *él que, los que, &c.* and finally, when the verb is governed by the adverb *cuando*, if these pronouns, and this adjective and adverb are themselves preceded by another verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance ; as, *elige, pues, de estos dos partidos él QUE mas te AGRADARE*, choose then of these two measures that which will please thee most.—*Tenemos ya determinado hacer en obsequio suyo TODO LO QUE ALCANZAREN nuestras fuerzas*, we have resolved to do in his behalf all that shall be in our power.—*Solo podrán ser delincuentes, LOS QUE de vosotros nos JUZGAREN delincuentes*, those only can be guilty, who, among you, shall judge us guilty. *Manda, LO QUE GUSTARES...renueva, á nuestro buen amigo mi fino afecto, y á CUANTOS se ACORDAREN de mí, dirás de mi parte todo LO QUE QUISIERES*, command what you please—renew to our good friend my sincere attachment, and say from me all that you please to all those

who shall remember me. (PADRE DE ISLA.) *Vm. leerá este libro, cuando quisiere*, you will read this book when you please.

The compound tense of the future conjunctive follows the same rules.

N. B. 1st. The present of the subjunctive may be used in almost every one of the above mentioned cases, instead of the future conjunctive.

2d. After the conjunction *si*, if, the verb expressing a future action is most frequently put in the future conjunctive.

OF THE CONDITIONAL.

This mode has in the Spanish language three simple and three compound tenses, the terminations of which are in *ría*, *ra* and *se*. We shall call the three first *conditionals present*, and the three others *conditionals past*.

The *conditional present* denotes that a thing would be, or would be done in the present time under certain conditions; as, *yo leería, si tuviera* or *tuviese libros*, I would read if I had books.

The *conditional past* denotes that a thing would have been in a time past under certain conditions; as, *HUBIERA IDO ayer á la comedia, si hubiese estado bueno*. I should have gone yesterday to the play, if I had been well.

Rules for the use of the conditional tenses.

RULE XLI. The first conditional, the termination of which is *ría*, may be used whenever the verb is not governed by any conjunction; which is the case with one of the members in all conditional propositions; as, *leería todo el día, si mi existencia no dependiera* or *dependiese de mi trabajo*. I should read the whole day, if my support did not depend upon my labour. *El número de los pobres no sería tan grande, si fuera* or *fuese menor él de los avaros*, the number of poor would not be so great, if that of misers were less considerable.

RULE XLII. The second conditional, the termination of which is *ra*, and the third which is terminated in *se*, are used

whenever the verb is governed by a conditional conjunction ; as, *si*, if ; *sino*, unless ; *aunque*, though ; *bien què*, although ; *dado que*, granting that, &c. or by an interjection expressing a desire : Ex. *Aunque* HUBIERA or HUBIESE *paz*, though peace should take place. *¡Ojalá* FUERA or FUESE *cierto* ! Would to God it were certain ! If there be in the second member of these sentences, another conditional, we should make use of the first ; as, *Si* HUBIERA, or HUBIESE *buena fé*, *sería mayor la solidez de los contratos*. If there should be good faith, the solidity of contracts would be greater.

RULE XLIII. The second conditional is used with elegance after the interrogative pronouns, when we use it with an exclamation, or to express surprise. Ex. *Quien lo CREYERA ? quien lo IMAGINARA ?* who would believe it ? who would imagine it ? *¡Sin el auxilio de la escritura, órgano de todas las ciencias, que HUBIERA en el mundo sino ignorancia ?* without the aid of writing, the organ of all the sciences, what would there be in the world, but ignorance ?

RULE XLIV. We use the second or third conditional after *cuando*, though, and after the pronouns *él que*, *los que*, *la que*, &c. and after *cuanto*, *a*, *os*, *as*, (mentioned in Rule XL. when speaking of the future conjunctive,) when they themselves are preceded by a verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance ; as, *le dije que tomase, en mi huerta TODO LO QUE*, or *CUANTO QUISIERA*, I told him to take in my garden all that or whatever he should wish. *Prometió darme EL dinero QUE yo NECESITARA or NECESITASE*, he promised to give me the money that I might want.

RULE XLV. When a conditional phrase does not begin with a conjunction ; such as, *si*, *aunque*, *luego que*, &c., we may make use of the first and second conditional, and say ; *fortuna sería* or *FUERA que lloviese* ; *bueno sería* or *FUERA que lo mandasen*. (Grammar of the Academy.) But in such a case if there should be another conditional in the second member of the phrase, this last must take the third termination, as in the preceding examples. It is even necessary to observe that in general, when a phrase begins with the second conditional and the first cannot be applied to the second

member,* we must have recourse to the third, and not repeat the second; if, on the contrary, it begins with the third, we must, instead of repeating it in the second member, make use of the second; as, *obligado me VIERA yo sin duda á enmudecer, ó me CONTENTARA con ser el débil eco de sus elevadas cláusulas, si los nuevos progresos de la Academia no ABRIESEN nuevo campo de asuntos al ingenio, no OFRECIESEN á la elocuencia nuevas mieses, &c.* I should, without doubt, find myself obliged to keep silence, or content myself with being the feeble echo of his eloquent speeches, if the new progress of the Academy did not open to genius new subjects, and offer to eloquence new harvests, &c.

N. B. 1st. Whenever the conditional is expressed by means of the conjunction *si*, the verb that it governs is in English in the imperfect of the subjunctive, and this imperfect is always translated in Spanish by one of the two conditionals, according to the rules stated above, when the conjunction expresses a future condition; if on the contrary it expresses one already past, the verb is put in Spanish in the same tense as in English. Ex. *Si yo FUERA rico, socorrería á los pobres*, if I were rich I would assist the poor; *si él ERA*

* Though Rule XLV. be extracted and faithfully translated from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, we think it might lead to error, if we should not give it a little more clearness. We therefore observe, 1st. that a conditional phrase must contain two propositions; the one principal, and the other subordinate. We call a principal proposition that after which we place the conjunction, and a subordinate proposition that which is placed after the conjunction. Each of those propositions may contain several members. In this phrase; *sería recompensado, si fuera diligente*, he would be rewarded, if he were diligent; *he would be rewarded* is the principal proposition. In the following, *sería recompensado y todos le estimarían, si estudiara con mas atencion y fuera mas amante de la verdad*, he would be rewarded and every body would esteem him, if he should study with more attention and were more fond of truth; each of these propositions contains two members. 2d. that the Academy, in speaking of the second member, understands the whole subordinate proposition; for, if it contains several members, the same conditional must be used in each one of them; it is the same with the principal proposition, as is seen in the example stated in Rule XLV. *obligado me viera, &c.*, the first proposition of which terminates with these words, *á sus elevadas cláusulas*, and the second begins at *si los nuevos progresos*. In the two members of the principal proposition, the verbs are in the second conditional, and in the subordinate proposition they are in the third.

pobre el año pasado, no era culpa mia, if he was poor last year, it was not my fault.

N. B. 2d. It must be seen by the preceding rules and examples, that the second conditional is frequently used to hold the place of the first and third; for we may say indifferently, *el tiempo PUDIERA* or *PODRÍA ser mejor*; *hice que VINIERA* or *VINIESE*. BUT IT IS NOT THE SAME WITH THE FIRST AND THIRD; they are so opposed that one cannot be used for the other. Therefore, to translate this phrase; I should wish to go to Seville, we may say; *yo QUERRÍA* or *QUISIERA ir á Sevilla*, but not *yo QUIESIESE ir á Sevilla*.

The conditionals past follow the same rules as the conditionals present, and though the verb governed by the conjunction *si* should in English be in the pluperfect of the indicative, it must in Spanish be put in the second or third conditionals past. Ex. *Si lo HUBIERA* or *HUBIESE sabido*, if I had known it, or had I known it.

USE OF THE IMPERATIVE.

RULE XLVI. The use of this mode in Spanish is not entirely the same as in English. In the latter language, it serves not only to command, pray, and exhort, but also to forbid; the Spaniards, on the contrary, express the prohibition by means of the present of the subjunctive, and sometimes by the future. Ex. *No hables*, do not speak; *no me respondas*, do not answer me; *no mates*; *no matarás*; do not kill, thou shalt not kill.

N. B. The *first person plural of the IMPERATIVE* is always like the *first of the plural of the SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT*.

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

This mode has four tenses, the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *preterite* and the *pluperfect*; it expresses, as the indicative, the *present*, *past*, and *future*.

Rules for using the tenses of the subjunctive.

As it is impossible to establish well defined rules to make known in a sure manner the use of the tenses of the subjunctive, we cannot pretend to determine every case in which we must make use of them; but we will endeavour to es-

tablish rules, which will obviate the greatest part of the difficulties.

RULE XLVII. The verb that follows the conjunction *que*, that ; must be put in the indicative, when the verb preceding it expresses affirmation in a direct, positive and independent manner ; but it must be put in the subjunctive when the preceding verb expresses doubt, surprise, fear, admiration, uncertainty, desire, hope, will, permission, prohibition and command. Thus we say ; *sé que está malo*, I know that he is sick ; *los atéistas dicen que no HAY Dios*, the atheists say that there is no God ; because the verb *sé* and *dicen* express a direct and positive affirmation. But we must say ; *no creo* or *dudo que esté malo*, I do not believe or I doubt that he is sick. *Los atéistas quieren que no HAYA Dios*, the atheists wish that there may not be a God. *Deseo que venga*, I desire that he may come. *Me admiro que no HAYA llegado*, I am surprised that he is not arrived ; because in these phrases the verbs preceding the conjunction express a doubt, desire or surprise.

N. B. After *Ojalá*, God grant, an adverb always expressing a desire, the verb is put in the subjunctive.

RULE XLVIII. The relatives *que*, *quien*, *cuyo*, *a*, *-os*, *-as*, govern the subjunctive, when the phrase is interrogative or negative, or when it expresses a doubt, desire or condition. **Ex.** *No conozco una sola muger, cuya alma SEA mas sensible que la de la señora N.*, I do not know a woman whose soul is more sensible than that of Madam N.

REMARK. See, 1st. the N. B. in continuation of the rules relative to the use of the tenses of the future conjunctive and the rules that relate to it, (page 77th ;) the rules relative to the use of the tenses of the conditional ; and 3d. under the head of conjunctions, those that govern the subjunctive.

OF THE PERSONS AND NUMBERS OF VERBS.

Verbs have three persons. The pronouns personal are their characteristics. The first person is that which speaks ; as, *yo amo*, *nosotros* or *nosotras amamos*, I love, we love. The second person is that to whom we speak ; as, *tú amas*, *vosotros* or *vosotras amais*, thou lovest, you love. The third person is that of whom we speak ; as, *él* or *ella ama*, *ellos* or *ellas aman*, he or she loves, they love.

In ancient authors, the termination of the second person

of the plural is in *des*, instead of *is*. Thus, they said and wrote *amades*, *amaredes*, &c. instead of *amais*, *amaréis*, &c.

The verbs have both numbers ; the singular is used when the verb has only a single person or thing for its nominative ; as, *yo*, *tú*, *él*, *ella* ; and the plural, when it has many ; as, *nosotros* or *nosotras*, *vosotros* or *vosotras*, *ellos* or *ellas*.

N. B. It is not the same with the Spanish language as with the English and French, in which the verb must always be preceded by the pronoun that governs it. In Spanish, as in Latin, the terminations generally distinguish the persons, consequently the pronouns are generally suppressed. We use them with advantage to add energy to the expression, as in these examples ; *tú lo has hecho* --! It is thou who hast done it --! *yo lo mando*, it is I who order it ; *tú ries é yo lloro*, thou laughest and I weep ; *tú no quieres hacerlo ; pues lo haré yo*, thou wilt not do it ; well, I shall do it.

CONJUGATIONS.

The Spanish language, as we have already said, has but three conjugations, which are known by the termination of the infinitive. The first has the infinitive terminated in *ar* ; as, *am-ar*, to love ; the second in *er* ; as, *tem-er*, to fear ; the third in *ir* ; as, *sub-ir*, to go up. It has besides three auxiliary verbs, which are so called because they serve to conjugate the other verbs in their compound tenses. These auxiliary verbs are *haber* and *tener*, to have ; and *ser*, to be. In conjugating the latter, we add to it *estar*, an irregular verb, translated by the same English verb, *to be*, being of such great use, that it is proper to study it, as soon as the auxiliary verbs are learnt.

*Conjugation of the auxiliary verb HABER, to have.**

INFINITIVE.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---------------|---|---|---------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | - | Haber, | - | - | <i>to have.</i> |
| <i>Preterite.</i> | - | Haber habido, | - | - | <i>to have had.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | - | Habiendo, | - | - | <i>having.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | - | Habido, | - | - | <i>had.</i> |

* This verb was used formerly as active, to express possession ; and in this last acceptance it had the following imperative ; *habe tú*. (now out of use) *haya él, háyamos nosotros, habed vosotros, háyan ellos*. Now the verb *haber* is seldom used but as an auxiliary or as an impersonal. See its conjugation for this last acceptance.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

| | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Yo he, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I have,</i> |
| Tú has, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hast.</i> |
| El ha, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he has.</i> |
| Nosotros hemos, <i>or</i> habemos, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we have.</i> |
| Vosotros habeis,* | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you have.</i> |
| Ellos han, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they have.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------|
| Yo había,† | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I had.</i> |
| Tú habías, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst.</i> |
| El había, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he had.</i> |
| Nosotros habíamos, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we had.</i> |
| Vosotros habíais, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you had.</i> |
| Ellos habían, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they had.</i> |

Preterite definite.

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------|
| Yo hube, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I had.</i> |
| Tú hubiste, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst.</i> |
| El hubo, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he had.</i> |
| Nosotros hubimos, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we had.</i> |
| Vosotros hubisteis, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you had.</i> |
| Ellos hubieron, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they had.</i> |

Preterite indefinite.

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| Yo he habido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I have had.</i> |
| Tú has habido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hast had.</i> |
| El ha habido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he has had.</i> |
| Nosotros hemos habido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we have had.</i> |
| Vosotros habeis habido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you have had.</i> |
| Ellos han habido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they have had.</i> |

Preterite anterior.

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------|
| Yo hube habido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I had had.</i> |
| Tú hubiste habido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst had.</i> |

* See page 81, what we have said on the termination of the second person plural in ancient authors.

† The observation in regard to *ia*, (page 23,) will do for natives who are habitually speaking their language; but to save to the teacher and learner a great deal of trouble, we shall use the acute accent upon the *i* throughout the conjugations, when *ia* do not form a diphthong.

| | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| El hubo habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>he had had.</i> |
| Nosotros hubimos habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>we had had.</i> |
| Vosotros hubisteis habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>you had had.</i> |
| Ellos hubieron habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>they had had.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|------------------------|
| Yo había habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>I had had.</i> |
| Tú habías habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst had.</i> |
| El había habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>he had had.</i> |
| Nosotros habíamos habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>we had had.</i> |
| Vosotros habíais habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>you had had.</i> |
| Ellos habían habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>they had had.</i> |

Future absolute.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|------------------------|
| Yo habré, | - | - | - | - | <i>I shall have.</i> |
| Tú habrás, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt have.</i> |
| El habrá, | - | - | - | - | <i>he will have.</i> |
| Nosotros habrémos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we shall have.</i> |
| Vosotros habréis, | - | - | - | - | <i>you will have.</i> |
| Ellos habrán, | - | - | - | - | <i>they will have.</i> |

Future anterior.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Yo habré habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>I shall have had.</i> |
| Tú habrás habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt have had.</i> |
| El habrá habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>he will have had.</i> |
| Nosotros habrémos habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>we shall have had.</i> |
| Vosotros habréis habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>you will have had.</i> |
| Ellos habrán habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>they will have had.</i> |

Future conjunctive simple.

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| Si or cuando, | - | - | - | - | <i>If or when,</i> |
| Yo hubiere, | - | - | - | - | <i>I have or shall have.</i> |
| Tú hubieres, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt have.</i> |
| El hubiere, | - | - | - | - | <i>he will have.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiéremos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we shall have.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéreis, | - | - | - | - | <i>you will have.</i> |
| Ellos hubieren, | - | - | - | - | <i>they will have.</i> |

Future conjunctive compound.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Si or cuando, | - | - | - | - | <i>If or when,</i> |
| Yo hubiere habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>I have had.</i> |
| Tú hubieres habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt have had.</i> |
| El hubiere habido, | - | - | - | - | <i>he will have had.</i> |

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Nosotros hubiéremos habido, - | <i>we shall have had.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéreis habido, - | <i>you will have had.</i> |
| Ellos hubieren habido, - | <i>they will have had.</i> |

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

| | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Yo habría, - - - - | <i>I should have.</i> |
| Tú habrías, - - - - | <i>thou wouldst have.</i> |
| El habría, - - - - | <i>he would have.</i> |
| Nosotros habríamos, - - | <i>we would have.</i> |
| Vosotros habríais, - - | <i>you would have.</i> |
| Ellos habrían, - - - - | <i>they would have.</i> |

Second and third conditionals present.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, - - - | <i>If or though,</i> |
| Yo hubiera or hubiese, - - | <i>I had or should have.</i> |
| Tú hubieras or hubieses, - | <i>thou wouldst have.</i> |
| El hubiera or hubiese, - - | <i>he would have.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos, | <i>we had or should have.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiérais or hubiéseis, | <i>you had or would have.</i> |
| Ellos hubieran or hubiesen, - | <i>they would have.</i> |

First conditional past.

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Yo habría habido, - - | <i>I should have had.</i> |
| Tú habrías habido, - - | <i>thou wouldst have had.</i> |
| El habría habido, - - | <i>he would have had.</i> |
| Nosotros habríamos habido, - | <i>we should have had.</i> |
| Vosotros habríais habido, - | <i>you would have had.</i> |
| Ellos habrían habido, - - | <i>they would have had.</i> |

Second and third conditionals past.

| | | |
|--|------------------------------|---|
| Si, or cuando, - | <i>If or though,</i> | |
| Yo hubiera, or hubiese, | <i>I had or should have</i> | } |
| Tú hubieras, or hubieses, | <i>thou wouldst have</i> | |
| El hubiera, or hubiese, | <i>he would have</i> | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos, - | <i>we had or should have</i> | } |
| Vosotros hubiérais, or hubiéseis, - | <i>you would have</i> | |
| Ellos hubieran, or hubi- esen, - - - | <i>they would have</i> | |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

| | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Yo haya, | - | - | - | <i>I may have.</i> |
| Tú hayas, | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst have.</i> |
| El haya, | - | - | - | <i>he may have,</i> |
| Nosotros háyamos, | - | - | - | <i>we may have.</i> |
| Vosotros háyais, | - | - | - | <i>you may have.</i> |
| Ellos hayan, | - | - | - | <i>they may have.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Yo hubiese, | - | - | - | <i>I might have.</i> |
| Tú hubieses, | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest have.</i> |
| El hubiese, | - | - | - | <i>he might have.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiésemos, | - | - | - | <i>we might have.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéseis, | - | - | - | <i>you might have.</i> |
| Ellos hubiesen, | - | - | - | <i>they might have.</i> |

Preterite.

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Yo haya habido, | - | - | - | <i>I may have had.</i> |
| Tú hayas habido, | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst have had.</i> |
| El haya habido, | - | - | - | <i>he may have had.</i> |
| Nosotros háyamos habido, | - | - | - | <i>we may have had.</i> |
| Vosotros háyais habido, | - | - | - | <i>you may have had.</i> |
| Ellos hayan habido, | - | - | - | <i>they may have had.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| Yo hubiese habido, | - | - | - | <i>I might have had.</i> |
| Tú hubieses habido, | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest have had.</i> |
| El hubiese habido, | - | - | - | <i>he might have had.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiésemos habido, | - | - | - | <i>we might have had.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéseis habido, | - | - | - | <i>you might have had.</i> |
| Ellos hubiesen habido, | - | - | - | <i>they might have had.</i> |

*Conjugation of the auxiliary verb TENER, to have, to hold, to possess.**

INFINITIVE.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---------------|---|---|-----------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | - | Tener, | - | - | <i>to have, to possess.</i> |
| <i>Preterite.</i> | - | Haber tenido, | - | - | <i>to have had.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | - | Teniendo, | - | - | <i>having.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | - | Tenido, | - | - | <i>had.</i> |

* This verb is *auxiliary* and *active*. As *auxiliary* it is seldom used. As *active* it denotes possession, and must always be used to

INDICATIVE.

Present.

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Yo tengo, | - | - | - | - | <i>I have, or possess.</i> |
| Tú tienes, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hast.</i> |
| El tiene, | - | - | - | - | <i>he has.</i> |
| Nosotros tenemos, | | | - | - | <i>we have.</i> |
| Vosotros teneis, | - | - | - | - | <i>you have.</i> |
| Ellos tienen, | - | - | - | - | <i>they have.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Yo tenía, | - | - | - | - | <i>I had, or did possess.</i> |
| Tú tenías, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst.</i> |
| El tenía, | - | - | - | - | <i>he had.</i> |
| Nosotros teníamos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we had.</i> |
| Vosotros teníais, | - | - | - | - | <i>you had.</i> |
| Ellos tenían, | - | - | - | - | <i>they had.</i> |

Preterite definite.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Yo tuve, | - | - | - | - | <i>I had, or possessed.</i> |
| Tú tuviste, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst.</i> |
| El tuvo, | - | - | - | - | <i>he had.</i> |
| Nosotros tuvimos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we had.</i> |
| Vosotros tuvisteis, | - | - | - | - | <i>you had.</i> |
| Ellos tuvieron, | - | - | - | - | <i>they had.</i> |

Preterite indefinite.

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Yo he tenido, | - | - | - | - | <i>I have had, or possessed</i> |
| Tú has tenido, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hast had.</i> |
| El ha tenido, | - | - | - | - | <i>he has had.</i> |
| Nosotros hemos tenido, | - | - | - | - | <i>we have had.</i> |
| Vosotros habeis tenido, | - | - | - | - | <i>you have had.</i> |
| Ellos han tenido, | - | - | - | - | <i>they have had.</i> |

Preterite anterior.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Yo hube tenido, | - | - | - | - | <i>I had had, or possessed.</i> |
| Tú hubiste tenido, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst had.</i> |
| El hubo tenido, | - | - | - | - | <i>he had had.</i> |

translate the verb *to have* when this verb is not auxiliary. We say, *he leído el libro* ; I have read the book : but we must say, *tengo un libro*, I have a book ; because in the first example the verb *to have* is auxiliary to the verb *to read*, and in the second it is active and denotes possession.

| | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|----------------------|
| Nosotros hubimos tenido, | - | - | <i>we had had.</i> |
| Vosotros hubísteis tenido, | - | - | <i>you had had.</i> |
| Ellos hubieron tenido, | - | - | <i>they had had.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Yo había tenido, | - | - | <i>I had had, or possessed.</i> |
| Tú habías tenido, | - | - | <i>thou hadst had.</i> |
| El había tenido, | - | - | <i>he had had.</i> |
| Nosotros habíamos tenido, | - | - | <i>we had had.</i> |
| Vosotros habíais tenido, | - | - | <i>you had had.</i> |
| Ellos habían tenido, | - | - | <i>they had had.</i> |

Future absolute.

| | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Yo tendré, | - | - | <i>I shall have, or possess.</i> |
| Tú tenbrás, | - | - | <i>thou wilt have.</i> |
| El tendrá, | - | - | <i>he will have.</i> |
| Nosotros tendrémos, | - | - | <i>we shall have.</i> |
| Vosotros tendréis, | - | - | <i>you will have.</i> |
| Ellos tendrán, | - | - | <i>they will have.</i> |

Future anterior.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|
| Yo habré tenido, | - | - | <i>I shall have had, or possessed.</i> |
| Tú habrás tenido, | - | - | <i>thou wilt have had.</i> |
| El habrá tenido, | - | - | <i>he will have had.</i> |
| Nosotros habrémos tenido, | - | - | <i>we shall have had.</i> |
| Vosotros habréis tenido, | - | - | <i>you will have had.</i> |
| Ellos habrán tenido, | - | - | <i>they will have had.</i> |

Future conjunctive simple.

| | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|----------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | - | - | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo tuviere, | - | - | <i>I have, or possess.</i> |
| Tú tuvieres, | - | - | <i>thou shalt have.</i> |
| El tuviere, | - | - | <i>he shall have.</i> |
| Nosotros tuviéremos, | - | - | <i>we shall have.</i> |
| Vosotros tuviéreis, | - | - | <i>you will have.</i> |
| Ellos tuvieren, | - | - | <i>they will have.</i> |

Future conjunctive compound.

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|----------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | - | - | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo hubiere tenido, | - | - | <i>I have had.</i> |
| Tú hubieres tenido, | - | - | <i>thou wilt have had.</i> |
| El hubiere tenido, | - | - | <i>he will have had.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiéremos tenido, | - | - | <i>we shall have had.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéreis tenido, | - | - | <i>you will have had.</i> |
| Ellos hubiéren tenido, | - | - | <i>they will have had.</i> |

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| Yo tendría, | - | - | - | <i>I should have, or possess.</i> |
| Tú tendrías, | - | - | - | <i>thou wouldst have.</i> |
| El tendría, | - | - | - | <i>he would have.</i> |
| Nosotros tendríamos, | - | - | - | <i>we should have.</i> |
| Vosotros tendríais, | - | - | - | <i>you would have.</i> |
| Ellos tendrían, | - | - | - | <i>they would have.</i> |

Second and third conditionals present.

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | - | - | - | <i>If, or though,</i> |
| Yo tuviera, or tuviese, | - | - | - | <i>I should have.</i> |
| Tú tuvieras, or tuvieses, | - | - | - | <i>thou shouldst have.</i> |
| El tuviera, or tuviese, | - | - | - | <i>he should have.</i> |
| Nosotros tuviéramos, or tuviésemos, | - | - | - | <i>we should have.</i> |
| Vosotros tuviérais, or tuviéseis, | - | - | - | <i>you should have.</i> |
| Ellos tuvieran, or tuviesen, | - | - | - | <i>they should have.</i> |

First conditional past.

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Yo habría tenido, | - | - | - | <i>I should have had.</i> |
| Tú habrías tenido, | - | - | - | <i>thou wouldst have had.</i> |
| El habría tenido, | - | - | - | <i>he would have had.</i> |
| Nosotros habríamos tenido, | - | - | - | <i>we should have had.</i> |
| Vosotros habríais tenido, | - | - | - | <i>you would have had.</i> |
| Ellos habrían tenido, | - | - | - | <i>they would have had.</i> |

Second and third conditionals past.

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----|-----|--------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | - | - | - | <i>If, or though,</i> |
| Yo hubiera, or hubiese, | } tenido. | } { | } { | } <i>I had, or should have</i> |
| Tú hubieras, or hubieses, | | | | |
| El hubiera, or hubiese, | | | | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos, | | | | |
| Vosotros hubiérais, or hubiéseis, | | | | |
| Ellos hubieran, or hubiesen, | | | | |
| | | | | <i>had.</i> |
| | | | | <i>we should have</i> |
| | | | | <i>you would have</i> |
| | | | | <i>they would have</i> |

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Ten tú,* | - | - | - | <i>have thou, or possess.</i> |
| Tenga él, | - | - | - | <i>let him have.</i> |
| Tengamos nosotros, | - | - | - | <i>let us have.</i> |
| Tened vosotros,* | - | - | - | <i>have you, or ye.</i> |
| Tengan ellos, | - | - | - | <i>let them have.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| Yo tenga, | - | - | - | <i>I may have, or possess.</i> |
| Tú tengas, | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst have.</i> |
| El tenga, | - | - | - | <i>he may have.</i> |
| Nosotros tengamos, | - | - | - | <i>we may have.</i> |
| Vosotros tengais, | - | - | - | <i>you may have.</i> |
| Ellos tengan, | - | - | - | <i>they may have.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Yo tuviese, | - | - | - | <i>I might have, or possess.</i> |
| Tú tuvieses, | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest have.</i> |
| El tuviese, | - | - | - | <i>he might have.</i> |
| Nosotros tuviésemos, | - | - | - | <i>we might have.</i> |
| Vosotros tuviéseis, | - | - | - | <i>you might have.</i> |
| Ellos tuviesen, | - | - | - | <i>they might have.</i> |

Preterite.

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Yo haya tenido, | - | - | - | <i>I may have had.</i> |
| Tú hayas tenido, | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst have had.</i> |
| El haya tenido, | - | - | - | <i>he may have had.</i> |
| Nosotros háyamos tenido, | - | - | - | <i>we may have had.</i> |
| Vosotros háyais tenido, | - | - | - | <i>you may have had.</i> |
| Ellos hayan tenido, | - | - | - | <i>they may have had.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| Yo hubiese tenido, | - | - | - | <i>I might have had.</i> |
| Tú hubieses tenido, | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest have had.</i> |
| El hubiese tenido, | - | - | - | <i>he might have had.</i> |

* In all the verbs, the 2d person, singular and plural, of the imperative, takes the termination of the 2d person, sing. and plur. of the present subjunctive, when used with a negation. Ex. *Have thou not, no tengas. Have ye not, no tengais.*

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Nosotros hubiésemos tenido, | <i>we might have had.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéseis tenido, | <i>you might have had.</i> |
| Ellos hubiesen tenido, | <i>they might have had.</i> |

*Conjugation of the auxiliary verb SER, and ESTAR,
meaning also TO BE.*

INFINITIVE.

| | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Ser, | estar, | <i>to be.</i> |
| <i>Preterite.</i> | Haber sido, | haber estado, | <i>to have been.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Siendo, | estando, | <i>being.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Sido, | estado, | <i>been.</i> |

INDICATIVE.

Present.

| | | | | |
|-----------------|----------|---|---|------------------|
| Yo soy, or | estoy, | - | - | <i>I am.</i> |
| Tú eres, | estás, | - | - | <i>thou art.</i> |
| El es, | está, | - | - | <i>he is.</i> |
| Nosotros somos, | estamos, | - | - | <i>we are.</i> |
| Vosotros sois, | estais, | - | - | <i>you are.</i> |
| Ellos son, | están, | - | - | <i>they are.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | |
|------------------|------------|---|---|-------------------|
| Yo era, or | estaba, | - | - | <i>I was.</i> |
| Tú eras, | estabas, | - | - | <i>thou wast.</i> |
| El era, | estaba, | - | - | <i>he was.</i> |
| Nosotros éramos, | estábamos, | - | - | <i>we were.</i> |
| Vosotros érais, | estábais, | - | - | <i>you were.</i> |
| Ellos eran, | estaban, | - | - | <i>they were.</i> |

Preterite definite.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|---|---|-------------------|
| Yo fuí, or | estuve, | - | - | <i>I was.</i> |
| Tú fuiste, | estuviste, | - | - | <i>thou wast.</i> |
| El fué, | estuvo, | - | - | <i>he was.</i> |
| Nosotros fuimos, | estuvimos, | - | - | <i>we were.</i> |
| Vosotros fuísteis, | estuvisteis, | - | - | <i>you were.</i> |
| Ellos fueron, | estuvieron, | - | - | <i>they were.</i> |

Preterite indefinite.

| | | | | |
|----------------|---------|---|---|------------------------|
| Yo he sido, or | estado, | - | - | <i>I have been.</i> |
| Tú has sido, | estado, | - | - | <i>thou hast been.</i> |
| El ha sido, | estado, | - | - | <i>he has been.</i> |

| | | | |
|-----------------------|---------|---|------------------------|
| Nosotros hemos sido, | estado, | - | <i>we have been.</i> |
| Vosotros habeis sido, | estado, | - | <i>you have been.</i> |
| Ellos han sido, | estado, | - | <i>they have been.</i> |

Preterite anterior.

| | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Yo hube sido, | <i>or</i> estado, | - | <i>I had been.</i> |
| Tú hubiste sido, | estado, | - | <i>thou hadst been.</i> |
| El hubo sido, | estado, | - | <i>he had been.</i> |
| Nosotros hubimos sido, | estado, | - | <i>we had been.</i> |
| Vosotros hubísteis sido, | estado, | - | <i>you had been.</i> |
| Ellos hubieron sido, | estado, | - | <i>they had been.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Yo había sido, | <i>or</i> estado, | - | <i>I had been.</i> |
| Tú habías sido, | estado, | - | <i>thou hadst been.</i> |
| El había sido, | estado, | - | <i>he had been.</i> |
| Nosotros habíamos sido, | estado, | - | <i>we had been.</i> |
| Vosotros habíais sido, | estado, | - | <i>you had been.</i> |
| Ellos habían sido, | estado, | - | <i>they had been.</i> |

Future absolute.

| | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|----------------------|
| Yo seré, | <i>or</i> estaré, | - | <i>I shall be.</i> |
| Tú serás, | estarás, | - | <i>thou wilt be.</i> |
| El será, | estará, | - | <i>he will be.</i> |
| Nosotros serémos, | estaremos, | - | <i>we shall be.</i> |
| Vosotros seréis, | estareis, | - | <i>you will be.</i> |
| Ellos serán, | estarán, | - | <i>they will be.</i> |

Future anterior.

| | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Yo habré sido, | <i>or</i> estado, | - | <i>I shall have been.</i> |
| Tú habrás sido, | estado, | - | <i>thou wilt have been</i> |
| El habrá sido, | estado, | - | <i>he will have been.</i> |
| Nosotros habrémos sido, | estado, | - | <i>we shall have been.</i> |
| Vosotros habréis sido, | estado, | - | <i>you will have been.</i> |
| Ellos habrán sido, | estado, | - | <i>they will have been.</i> |

Future conjunctive simple.

| | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Si, | <i>or</i> cuando, | - | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo fuere, | <i>or</i> estuviere, | - | <i>I be, or shall be.</i> |
| Tú fueres, | estuvieres, | - | <i>thou wilt be.</i> |
| El fuere, | estuviere, | - | <i>he will be.</i> |
| Nosotros fuéremos, | estuviéremos, | - | <i>we shall be.</i> |
| Vosotros fuéreis, | estuviéreis, | - | <i>you will be.</i> |
| Ellos fueren, | estuvieren, | - | <i>they will be.</i> |

Future conjunctive compound.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|----|---------|-----------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | | | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo hubiere sido, | or | estado, | <i>I have been.</i> |
| Tú hubieres sido, | | estado, | <i>thou wilt have been.</i> |
| El hubiere sido, | | estado, | <i>he will have been.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiéremos sido, | | estado, | <i>we shall have been.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéreis sido, | | estado, | <i>you will have been.</i> |
| Ellos hubieren sido, | | estado, | <i>they will have been.</i> |

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|----|-------------|---|-------------------------|
| Yo sería, | or | estaría, | - | <i>I should be.</i> |
| Tú serías, | | estarías, | - | <i>thou wouldst be.</i> |
| El sería, | | estaría, | - | <i>he would be.</i> |
| Nosotros seríamos, | | estaríamos, | - | <i>we should be.</i> |
| Vosotros seríais, | | estaríais, | | <i>you would be.</i> |
| Ellos serían, | | estarían, | | <i>they would be.</i> |

Second and third conditionals present.

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Si, or cuando, | | | | |
| Yo fuera or fuese, | | estuviera or estuviese, | } <i>If or though I were or should be, &c.</i> | |
| Tú fueras or fueses, | | estuvieras or estuvieses, | | |
| El fuera or fuese, | | estuviera or estuviese, | | |
| Nosotros fuéramos or fuésemos, | | estuviéramos or estuviésemos, | | |
| Vosotros fuérais or fuéseis, | | estuviérais or estuviéseis, | | |
| Ellos fueran or fuesen, | | estuvieran or estuviesen, | | |

First conditional past.

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|----|---------|---|--------------------------------|
| Yo habría sido, | or | estado, | - | <i>I should have been.</i> |
| Tú habrías sido, | | estado, | - | <i>thou wouldst have been.</i> |
| El habría sido, | | estado, | - | <i>he would have been.</i> |
| Nosotros habríamos sido, | | estado, | - | <i>we should have been.</i> |
| Vosotros habríais sido, | | estado, | - | <i>you would have been.</i> |
| Ellos habrían sido, | | estado, | - | <i>they would have been.</i> |

Second and third conditionals past.

| | | | | |
|--|----|---------|--|--|
| Si, or cuando, | | | | |
| Yo hubiera, or hubiese sido, | or | estado, | } <i>If or though I had been, or should have been, &c.</i> | |
| Tú hubieras, or hubieses sido, | | estado, | | |
| El hubiera, or hubiese sido, | | estado, | | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos sido, | | estado, | | |
| Vosotros hubiérais, or hubiéseis sido, | | estado, | | |
| Ellos hubieran, or hubiesen sido, | | estado, | | |

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

| | | | | |
|------------------|----|-------------------|---|---------------------|
| Sé tú, | or | está tú, | - | <i>be thou.</i> |
| Sea él,* | | esté él,* | - | <i>let him be.</i> |
| Seamos nosotros, | | estemos nosotros, | | <i>let us be.</i> |
| Sed vosotros, | | estad vosotros, | | <i>be you.</i> |
| Sean ellos,* | | estén ellos,* | - | <i>let them be.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

| | | | | | |
|------------------|----|----------|---|---|-----------------------|
| Yo sea, | or | esté, | - | - | <i>I may be.</i> |
| Tú seas, | | estés, | - | - | <i>thou mayst be.</i> |
| El sea, | | esté, | - | - | <i>he may be.</i> |
| Nosotros seamos, | | estémos, | - | - | <i>we may be.</i> |
| Vosotros seais, | | estéis, | - | - | <i>you may be.</i> |
| Ellos sean, | | estén, | - | - | <i>they may be.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|----|---------------|---|--------------------------|
| Yo fuese, | or | estuviese, | - | <i>I might be.</i> |
| Tú fueses, | | estuvieses, | - | <i>thou mightest be.</i> |
| El fuese, | | estuviese, | - | <i>he might be.</i> |
| Nosotros fuésemos, | | estuviésemos, | - | <i>we might be.</i> |
| Vosotros fuéseis, | | estuviéseis, | - | <i>you might be.</i> |
| Ellos fuesen, | | estuviesen, | - | <i>they might be.</i> |

Preterite.

| | | | |
|------------------------|----|---------|------------------------------|
| Yo haya sido. | or | estado, | <i>I may have been,</i> |
| Tú hayas sido, | | estado, | <i>thou mayst have been.</i> |
| El haya sido, | | estado, | <i>he may have been.</i> |
| Nosotros háyamos sido, | | estado, | <i>we may have been.</i> |
| Vosotros háyais sido, | | estado, | <i>you may have been.</i> |
| Ellos hayan sido, | | estado, | <i>they may have been.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|----|---------|---------------------------------|
| Yo hubiese sido, | or | estado, | <i>I might have been.</i> |
| Tú hubieses sido, | | estado, | <i>thou mightest have been.</i> |
| El hubiese sido, | | estado, | <i>he might have been.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiésemos sido, | | estado, | <i>we might have been.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéseis sido, | | estado, | <i>you might have been.</i> |
| Ellos hubiesen sido, | | estado, | <i>they might have been.</i> |

* *Sea* *vm.*, be you, sing.—*Sean* *vms.*, be you, plural.—and so on use the third person in polite style in all the tenses of all the verbs.

Rules on the verbs SER and ESTAR.

RULE XLIX. The verb *to be* cannot be translated in Spanish indifferently by *ser* or by *estar*. *Ser*, joined to an adjective, gives it sometimes an entirely different meaning from that which *estar* would give it. It is consequently necessary to understand well the use of these two verbs. We observe then, that we must use the verb *ser* whenever we speak of qualities essential to the subject ; of qualities relating to the mind or to the heart ; whenever we speak of an art, a dignity, an employment, a trade, &c. or of the dimensions of an object ; and finally for the conjugation of the passive verbs. Ex. *Soy hombre*, I am a man ; *somos mortales*, we are mortal ; *son buenas gentes*, they are good people ; *son instruidos*, they are learned ; *sois prudentes*, you are prudent ; *eran caritativos*, they were charitable ; *ser alto, chico, gordo, flaco*, to be tall, short, fat, lean ; *ser rey, primer ministro, general, juez, sastre, zapatero, &c.* to be a king, prime minister, a general, a judge, a tailor, a shoe-maker, &c. ; *ser amado, aborrecido, &c.* to be loved, hated, &c.

We make use, on the contrary, of *estar* whenever we speak of the state of health, of being in any place, of an emotion or of a sudden and transient sensation. Ex. *Estar bueno ó malo*, to be well or ill ; *estar en casa, en el jardín, en el campo*, to be at home, in the garden, in the country ; *estar enfadado*, to be offended.

Nevertheless, in the following examples and other similar ones, we can make use of *ser* or of *estar* indifferently ; *ser* or *estar del mismo parecer*, to be of the same opinion ; *ser corregidor* or *estar de corregidor en Madrid*, to be corregidor at Madrid. We must however observe in the second example, if we make use of *estar*, this verb must be followed by the particle *de*, for, *estar corregidor, alcalde*, would not be Spanish.

N. B. *Ser bueno, ser malo*, signifies to be good, to be bad ; *estar bueno, estar malo*, signifies to be well or ill ; *estar mejor*, to be better, to be better in health ; *estar peor*, to be more sick, to be worse.

RULE L.—The verb *estar* is often used as in English *to be*, before another verb to signify in a more positive manner that an action is doing, has been done, or will be done, at the very moment in which we speak or of which we

speak ; and then the verb which follows is put in the gerund. Ex. *Está escribiendo*, he writes, that is, he is writing ; *estaba escribiendo*, he wrote, that is, he was writing ; *entónces estarán escribiendo*, they will write then, that is, they will then be writing.

A GENERAL SCHEME OF THE TERMINATIONS OF REGULAR VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE TENSES.

The figures 1, 2, 3, signify the *first*, *second*, and *third* conjugations.

All the regular verbs of each conjugation, are easily conjugated by changing the terminations *ar*, *er*, *ir*, of the infinitive into those expressed as follows.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | <i>Present.</i> | <i>Gerund.</i> | <i>Participle.</i> | <i>If there is an active Part.</i> |
|----|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. | ar, | ando, | ado, | ante, |
| 2. | er, } | iendo, | ido, | iente or yente.* |
| 3. | ir. } | | | |

INDICATIVE.

Present.

| | <i>Singular.</i> | | | <i>Plural.</i> | | |
|------|------------------|-----|-----|----------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. | yo, | tú, | él. | nosotros, | vosotros, | ellos. |
| | o, | as, | a. | amos, | ais, | an. |
| 2. } | o, | es, | e. | emos, | eis, | en. |
| 3. } | | | | imos, | ís, | en. |

Imperfect.

| | | | | | | |
|------|------|-------|------|---------|-------|-------|
| 1. | aba, | abas, | aba. | ábamos, | ábais | aban. |
| 2. } | ía, | ías, | ía. | íamos, | íais, | ían. |
| 3. } | | | | | | |

Preterite definite.

| | | | | | | |
|------|----|-------|-----|-------|---------|--------|
| 1. | é, | aste, | ó. | amos, | ásteis, | aron. |
| 2. } | í, | íste, | ió. | imos, | ísteis, | ieron, |
| 3. } | | | | | | |

Future absolute.

| | | | | | | |
|----|------|-------|------|---------|--------|-------|
| 1. | aré, | arás, | ará. | arémos, | aréis, | arán. |
| 2. | eré, | erás, | erá. | erémos, | eréis, | erán. |
| 3. | iré, | irás, | irá. | irémos, | iréis, | irán. |

* See 5th and 6th observations preceding the Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs.

Future conjunctive simple.

| | | | | | | |
|----|---------|--------|-------|----------|---------|--------|
| 1. | are. | ares, | are. | áremos, | áreis, | aren. |
| 2. | } iere, | ieres, | iere. | iéremos, | iéreis, | ieren. |
| 3. | | | | | | |

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

| | | | | | | |
|----|-------|--------|-------|----------|---------|--------|
| 1. | aría, | arías, | aría. | aríamos, | aríais, | arían. |
| 2. | ería, | erías, | ería. | eríamos, | eríais, | erían. |
| 3. | iría, | íras, | iría. | iríamos, | iríais, | irían. |

Second and third conditionals present.

| | | | | | | |
|----|---------|--------|-------|----------|---------|--------|
| 1. | ara, | aras, | ara. | áramos, | árais, | aran. |
| 2. | } iera, | ieras, | iera. | iéramos, | iérais, | ieran. |
| 3. | | | | | | |
| 1. | ase, | ases, | ase. | ásemos, | áseis, | asen. |
| 2. | } iese, | ieses, | iese. | iésemos, | iéseis, | iesen, |
| 3. | | | | | | |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

| | | | | | | |
|----|------|----|---|-------|-------|-----|
| 1. | a, | e. | | emos, | ad, | en. |
| 2. | } e, | a. | - | amos, | { ed, | an. |
| 3. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | id, | an. |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

Singular.

Plural.

| | | | | | | |
|----|-------|-----|-----|-----------|-----------|--------|
| 1. | { yo, | tú, | él. | nosotros, | vosotros, | ellos. |
| 2. | | e, | e. | | | |
| 3. | { a, | as, | a. | amos, | ais, | an. |
| | | | | | | |

Imperfect.

| | | | | | | |
|----|---------|--------|-------|----------|---------|--------|
| 1. | ase, | ases, | ase. | ásemos, | áseis, | asen. |
| 2. | } iese, | ieses, | iese. | iésemos, | iéseis, | iesen. |
| 3. | | | | | | |

PARADIGMS OF THE THREE CONJUGATIONS.

First conjugation in ar.

INFINITIVE.

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Am-ar, | - | - | - | <i>to love.</i> |
| <i>Preterite.</i> | Haber amado, | - | - | - | <i>to have loved.</i> |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------|---|---|---|----------------|
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Amando, | - | - | - | <i>loving.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Amado, | - | - | - | <i>loved.</i> |

INDICATIVE.

Present.

| | | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Yo amo, | - | - | - | - | <i>I love, or do love.</i> |
| Tú amas, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou lovest.</i> |
| El ama, | - | - | - | - | <i>he loves.</i> |
| Nosotros amamos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we love.</i> |
| Vosotros amais, | - | - | - | - | <i>you love.</i> |
| Ellos aman, | - | - | - | - | <i>they love.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Yo amaba, | - | - | - | - | <i>I did love.</i> |
| Tú amabas, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou didst love.</i> |
| El amaba, | - | - | - | - | <i>he did love.</i> |
| Nosotros amábamos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we did love.</i> |
| Vosotros amábais, | - | - | - | - | <i>you did love.</i> |
| Ellos amaban, | - | - | - | - | <i>they did love.</i> |

Preterite definite.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| Yo amé, | - | - | - | - | <i>I loved.</i> |
| Tú amaste, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou lovedst.</i> |
| El amó, | - | - | - | - | <i>he loved.</i> |
| Nosotros amamos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we loved.</i> |
| Vosotros amásteis, | - | - | - | - | <i>you loved.</i> |
| Ellos amaron, | - | - | - | - | <i>they loved.</i> |

Preterite indefinite.

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Yo he amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>I have loved.</i> |
| Tú has amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hast loved.</i> |
| El ha amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>he has loved.</i> |
| Nosotros hemos amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>we have loved.</i> |
| Vosotros habeis amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>you have loved.</i> |
| Ellos han amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>they have loved.</i> |

Preterite anterior.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| Yo hube amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>I had loved.</i> |
| Tú hubiste amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst loved.</i> |
| El hubo amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>he had loved.</i> |
| Nosotros hubimos amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>we had loved.</i> |
| Vosotros hubisteis amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>you had loved.</i> |
| Ellos hubieron amado, | - | - | - | - | <i>they had loved.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|
| Yo había amado, | - | - | <i>I had loved.</i> |
| Tú habías amado, | - | - | <i>thou hadst loved.</i> |
| El había amado, | - | - | <i>he had loved.</i> |
| Nosotros habíamos amado, | - | - | <i>we had loved.</i> |
| Vosotros habíais amado, | - | - | <i>you had loved.</i> |
| Ellos habían amado, | - | - | <i>they had loved.</i> |

Future absolute.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|------------------------|
| Yo amaré, | - | - | - | <i>I shall love.</i> |
| Tú amarás, | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt love.</i> |
| El amará, | - | - | - | <i>he will love.</i> |
| Nosotros amaremos, | - | - | - | <i>we shall love.</i> |
| Vosotros amaréis, | - | - | - | <i>you will love.</i> |
| Ellos amarán, | - | - | - | <i>they will love.</i> |

Future anterior.

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| Yo habré amado, | - | - | - | <i>I shall have loved.</i> |
| Tú habrás amado, | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt have loved.</i> |
| El habrá amado, | - | - | - | <i>he will have loved.</i> |
| Nosotros habrémos amado, | - | - | - | <i>we shall have loved.</i> |
| Vosotros habréis amado, | - | - | - | <i>you will have loved.</i> |
| Ellos habrán amado, | - | - | - | <i>they will have loved.</i> |

Future conjunctive simple.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | | | | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo amare, | - | - | - | <i>I love, or shall love.</i> |
| Tú amares, | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt love.</i> |
| El amare, | - | - | - | <i>he will love.</i> |
| Nosotros amáremos, | - | - | - | <i>we shall love.</i> |
| Vosotros amáreis, | - | - | - | <i>you will love.</i> |
| Ellos amaren, | - | - | - | <i>they will love.</i> |

Future conjunctive compound.

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | | | | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo hubiere amado, | - | - | - | <i>I have loved.</i> |
| Tú hubieres amado, | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt have loved.</i> |
| El hubiere amado, | - | - | - | <i>he will have loved.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiéremos amado, | - | - | - | <i>we shall have loved.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéreis amado, | - | - | - | <i>you will have loved.</i> |
| Ellos hubieren amado, | - | - | - | <i>they will have loved.</i> |

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| Yo amaría, | - | - | - | - | <i>I should love.</i> |
| Tú amarías, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou wouldst love.</i> |
| El amaría, | - | - | - | - | <i>he would love.</i> |
| Nosotros amaríamos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we should love.</i> |
| Vosotros amaríais, | - | - | - | - | <i>you would love.</i> |
| Ellos amarían, | - | - | - | - | <i>they would love.</i> |

Second and third conditionals present.

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | - | - | - | <i>If, or though,</i> |
| Yo amara or amase, | - | - | - | <i>I should love.</i> |
| Tú amaras amases, | - | - | - | <i>thou wouldst love.</i> |
| El amara amase, | - | - | - | <i>he would love.</i> |
| Nosotros amáramos amásemos, | - | - | - | <i>we should love.</i> |
| Vosotros amárais amáseis, | - | - | - | <i>you would love.</i> |
| Ellos amaran amasen, | - | - | - | <i>they would love.</i> |

First conditional past.

| | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Yo habría amado, | - | - | - | <i>I should have loved.</i> |
| Tú habrías amado, | - | - | - | <i>thou wouldst have loved.</i> |
| El habría amado, | - | - | - | <i>he would have loved.</i> |
| Nosotros habríamos amado, | - | - | - | <i>we should have loved.</i> |
| Vosotros habríais amado, | - | - | - | <i>you would have loved.</i> |
| Ellos habrían amado, | - | - | - | <i>they would have loved.</i> |

Second and third conditionals past.

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---|--------|---|
| Si, or cuando, | - | - | - | - | amado. | If, or though, I had loved, or should have loved, &c. |
| Yo hubiera, or hubiese | - | - | - | - | | |
| Tú hubieras, hubieses | - | - | - | - | | |
| El hubiera, hubiese | - | - | - | - | | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, hubiésemos | - | - | - | - | | |
| Vosotros hubiérais, hubiéseis | - | - | - | - | | |
| Ellos hubieran, hubiesen | - | - | - | - | | |

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

| | | | | | |
|----------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| Ama tú,* | - | - | - | - | <i>love thou.</i> |
| Ame él, | - | - | - | - | <i>let him love.</i> |

* Verbs in the imperative require the pronouns governed after them, when used affirmatively and before them, as usual, when used negatively; Ex. *Love me, áname; do not love me, no me ames; Receive us, recibid nos; do not receive us, no nos recibais.*

| | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| Amemos nosotros, | - | - | - | <i>let us love.</i> |
| Amad vosotros, | - | - | - | <i>love ye.</i> |
| Amen ellos, | - | - | - | <i>let them love.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

| | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Yo ame, | - | - | - | <i>I may love.</i> |
| Tú ames, | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst love.</i> |
| El ame, | - | - | - | <i>he may love.</i> |
| Nosotros amemos, | - | - | - | <i>we may love.</i> |
| Vosotros ameis, | - | - | - | <i>you may love.</i> |
| Ellos amen, | - | - | - | <i>they may love.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Yo amase, | - | - | - | <i>I might love.</i> |
| Tú amases, | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest love.</i> |
| El amase, | - | - | - | <i>he might love.</i> |
| Nosotros amásemos, | - | - | - | <i>we might love.</i> |
| Vosotros amáseis, | - | - | - | <i>you might love.</i> |
| Ellos amasen, | - | - | - | <i>they might love.</i> |

Preterite.

| | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Yo haya amado, | - | - | - | <i>I may have loved.</i> |
| Tú hayas amado, | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst have loved.</i> |
| El haya amado, | - | - | - | <i>he may have loved.</i> |
| Nosotros háyamos amado, | - | - | - | <i>we may have loved.</i> |
| Vosotros háyais amado, | - | - | - | <i>you may have loved.</i> |
| Ellos hayan amado, | - | - | - | <i>they may have loved.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Yo hubiese amado, | - | - | - | <i>I might have loved.</i> |
| Tú hubieses amado, | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest have loved.</i> |
| El hubiese amado, | - | - | - | <i>he might have loved.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiésemos amado, | - | - | - | <i>we might have loved.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéseis amado, | - | - | - | <i>you might have loved.</i> |
| Ellos hubiesen amado, | - | - | - | <i>they might have loved.</i> |

Second conjugation in ER.

INFINITIVE.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---|---|------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Tem-er, | - | - | <i>to fear.</i> |
| <i>Preterite.</i> | Haber temido, | - | - | <i>to have feared.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Temiendo, | - | - | <i>fearing.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Temido, | - | - | <i>feared.</i> |

INDICATIVE.

Present.

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------------------|
| Yo temo, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I fear.</i> |
| Tú temes, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou fearest.</i> |
| El teme, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he fears.</i> |
| Nosotros tememos, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we fear.</i> |
| Vosotros teméis, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you fear.</i> |
| Ellos temen, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they fear.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Yo temía, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I did fear.</i> |
| Tú temías, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou didst fear.</i> |
| El temía, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he did fear.</i> |
| Nosotros temíamos, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we did fear.</i> |
| Vosotros temíais, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you did fear.</i> |
| Ellos temían, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they did fear.</i> |

Preterite definite.

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| Yo temí, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I feared.</i> |
| Tú temiste, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou fearedst.</i> |
| El temió, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he feared.</i> |
| Nosotros temimos, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we feared.</i> |
| Vosotros temísteis, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you feared.</i> |
| Ellos temieron, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they feared.</i> |

Preterite indefinite.

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| Yo he temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I have feared.</i> |
| Tú has temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hast feared.</i> |
| El ha temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he has feared.</i> |
| Nosotros hemos temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we have feared.</i> |
| Vosotros habeis temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you have feared.</i> |
| Ellos han temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they have feared.</i> |

Preterite anterior.

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| Yo hube temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I had feared.</i> |
| Tú hubiste temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst feared.</i> |
| El hubo temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he had feared.</i> |
| Nosotros hubíamos temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we had feared.</i> |
| Vosotros hubísteis temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you had feared.</i> |
| Ellos hubieron temido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they had feared.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---------------------------|
| Yo había temido, - | - | - | <i>I had feared.</i> |
| Tú habías temido, | - | - | <i>thou hadst feared.</i> |
| El había temido, - | - | - | <i>he had feared.</i> |
| Nosotros habíamos temido, | - | - | <i>we had feared.</i> |
| Vosotros habíais temido, | - | - | <i>you had feared.</i> |
| Ellos habían temido, | - | - | <i>they had feared.</i> |

Future absolute.

| | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|------------------------|
| Yo temeré, - | - | - | <i>I shall fear.</i> |
| Tú temerás, - | - | - | <i>thou wilt fear.</i> |
| El temerá, - | - | - | <i>he will fear.</i> |
| Nosotros temeremos, | - | - | <i>we shall fear.</i> |
| Vosotros temeréis, - | - | - | <i>you will fear.</i> |
| Ellos temerán, | - | - | <i>they will fear.</i> |

Future anterior.

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Yo habré temido, - | - | - | <i>I shall have feared.</i> |
| Tú habrás temido, | - | - | <i>thou wilt have feared.</i> |
| El habrá temido, - | - | - | <i>he will have feared.</i> |
| Nosotros habrémos temido, | - | - | <i>we shall have feared.</i> |
| Vosotros habréis temido, | - | - | <i>you will have feared.</i> |
| Ellos habrán temido, | - | - | <i>they will have feared.</i> |

Future conjunctive simple.

| | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, - | - | - | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo temiere, - | - | - | <i>I shall fear.</i> |
| Tú temieres, | - | - | <i>thou wilt fear.</i> |
| El temiere, - | - | - | <i>he will fear.</i> |
| Nosotros temiéremos, | - | - | <i>we shall fear.</i> |
| Vosotros temiéreis, | - | - | <i>you will fear.</i> |
| Ellos temieren, | - | - | <i>they will fear.</i> |

Future conjunctive compound.

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, - | - | - | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo hubiere temido, | - | - | <i>I have feared.</i> |
| Tú hubieres temido, | - | - | <i>thou wilt have feared.</i> |
| El hubiere temido, | - | - | <i>he will have feared.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiéremos temido, | - | - | <i>we shall have feared.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéreis temido, | - | - | <i>you will have feared.</i> |
| Ellos hubieren temido, | - | - | <i>they will have feared.</i> |

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| Yo temería, | - | - | - | <i>I should fear.</i> |
| Tú temerías, | - | - | - | <i>thou wouldst fear.</i> |
| El temería, | - | - | - | <i>he would fear.</i> |
| Nosotros temeríamos, | - | - | - | <i>we should fear.</i> |
| Vosotros temeríais, | - | - | - | <i>you would fear.</i> |
| Ellos temerían, | - | - | - | <i>they would fear.</i> |

Second and third conditionals present.

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | - | <i>If, or though,</i> |
| Yo temiera or temiese, | - | <i>I feared.</i> |
| Tú temieras or temieses, | - | <i>thou shouldst fear.</i> |
| El temiera or temiese, | - | <i>he should fear.</i> |
| Nosotros temiéramos or temiésemos, | - | <i>we should fear.</i> |
| Vosotros temiérais or temiéseis, | - | <i>you should fear.</i> |
| Ellos temieran or temiesen, | - | <i>they should fear.</i> |

First conditional past.

| | | |
|----------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| Yo habría temido, | - | <i>I should have feared.</i> |
| Tú habrías temido, | - | <i>thou wouldst have feared.</i> |
| El habría temido, | - | <i>he would have feared.</i> |
| Nosotros habríamos temido, | - | <i>we should have feared.</i> |
| Vosotros habríais temido, | - | <i>you would have feared.</i> |
| Ellos habrían temido, | - | <i>they would have feared.</i> |

Second and third conditionals past.

| | | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---------|---|--|
| Yo hubiera, or hubiese | } | temido. | } | <i>If, or though, I had feared, or should have feared, &c.</i> |
| Tú hubieras, or hubieses | | | | |
| El hubiera, or hubiese | | | | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos | | | | |
| Vosotros hubiérais, or hubiéseis | | | | |
| Ellos hubieran, or hubiesen | | | | |

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

| | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|
| Teme tú, | - | - | - | <i>fear thou.</i> |
| Tema él, | - | - | - | <i>let him fear.</i> |
| Temamos nosotros, | - | - | - | <i>let us fear.</i> |
| Temed vosotros, | - | - | - | <i>fear ye.</i> |
| Teman ellos, | - | - | - | <i>let them fear.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

| | | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Yo tema, | - | - | - | <i>I may fear.</i> |
| Tú temas, | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst fear.</i> |
| El tema, | - | - | - | <i>he may fear.</i> |
| Nosotros temamos, | - | - | - | <i>we may fear.</i> |
| Vosotros temais, | - | - | - | <i>you may fear.</i> |
| Ellos teman, | - | - | - | <i>they may fear.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Yo temiese, | - | - | - | <i>I might fear.</i> |
| Tú temieses, | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest fear.</i> |
| El temiese, | - | - | - | <i>he might fear.</i> |
| Nosotros temiésemos, | - | - | - | <i>we might fear.</i> |
| Vosotros temiéseis, | - | - | - | <i>you might fear.</i> |
| Ellos temiesen, | - | - | - | <i>they might fear.</i> |

Preterite.

| | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------------|
| Yo haya temido, | - | - | - | <i>I may have feared.</i> |
| Tú hayas temido, | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst have feared.</i> |
| El haya temido, | - | - | - | <i>he may have feared.</i> |
| Nosotros háyamos temido, | - | - | - | <i>we may have feared.</i> |
| Vosotros háyais temido, | - | - | - | <i>you may have feared.</i> |
| Ellos hayan temido, | - | - | - | <i>they may have feared.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| Yo hubiese temido, | - | - | - | <i>I might have feared.</i> |
| Tú hubieses temido, | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest have feared.</i> |
| El hubiese temido, | - | - | - | <i>he might have feared.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiésemos temido, | - | - | - | <i>we might have feared.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéseis temido, | - | - | - | <i>you might have feared.</i> |
| Ellos hubiesen temido, | - | - | - | <i>they might have feared.</i> |

Third conjugation in IR.

INFINITIVE.

| | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|---|---|--------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Sufr-ir, | - | - | <i>to suffer.</i> |
| <i>Preterite.</i> | Haber sufrido, | - | - | <i>to have suffered.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Sufriendo, | - | - | <i>suffering.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Sufrido, | - | - | <i>suffered.</i> |

INDICATIVE.

Present.

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------|
| Yo sufro, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I suffer.</i> |
| Tú sufres, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou sufferest.</i> |
| El sufre, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he suffers.</i> |
| Nosotros sufrimos, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we suffer.</i> |
| Vosotros sufrís, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you suffer.</i> |
| Ellos sufren, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they suffer.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| Yo sufría, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I did suffer.</i> |
| Tú sufrías, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou didst suffer.</i> |
| El sufría, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he did suffer.</i> |
| Nosotros sufríamos, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we did suffer.</i> |
| Vosotros sufríais, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you did suffer.</i> |
| Ellos sufrían, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they did suffer.</i> |

Preterite definite.

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Yo sufrí, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I suffered.</i> |
| Tú sufriste, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou sufferedst.</i> |
| El sufrió, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he suffered.</i> |
| Nosotros sufrimos, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we suffered.</i> |
| Vosotros sufristeis, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you suffered.</i> |
| Ellos sufrieron, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they suffered.</i> |

Preterite indefinite.

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Yo he sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I have suffered.</i> |
| Tú has sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hast suffered.</i> |
| El ha sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he has suffered.</i> |
| Nosotros hemos sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we have suffered.</i> |
| Vosotros habeis sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you have suffered.</i> |
| Ellos han sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they have suffered.</i> |

Preterite anterior.

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Yo hube sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>I had suffered.</i> |
| Tú hubiste sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>thou hadst suffered.</i> |
| El hubo sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>he had suffered.</i> |
| Nosotros hubimos sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>we had suffered.</i> |
| Vosotros hubisteis sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>you had suffered.</i> |
| Ellos hubieron sufrido, | - | - | - | - | - | <i>they had suffered.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Yo había sufrido, | - | - | <i>I had suffered.</i> |
| Tú habías sufrido, | - | - | <i>thou hadst suffered.</i> |
| El había sufrido, | - | - | <i>he had suffered.</i> |
| Nosotros habíamos sufrido, | - | - | <i>we had suffered.</i> |
| Vosotros habíais sufrido, | - | - | <i>you had suffered.</i> |
| Ellos habían sufrido, | - | - | <i>they had suffered.</i> |

Future absolute.

| | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| Yo sufriré, | - | - | - | <i>I shall suffer.</i> |
| Tú sufrirás, | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt suffer.</i> |
| El sufrirá, | - | - | - | <i>he will suffer.</i> |
| Nosotros sufriremos, | - | - | - | <i>we shall suffer.</i> |
| Vosotros sufriréis, | - | - | - | <i>you will suffer.</i> |
| Ellos sufrirán, | - | - | - | <i>they will suffer.</i> |

Future anterior.

| | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Yo habré sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>I shall have suffered.</i> |
| Tú habrás sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt have suffered.</i> |
| El habrá sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>he will have suffered.</i> |
| Nosotros habrémos sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>we shall have suffered.</i> |
| Vosotros habréis sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>you will have suffered.</i> |
| Ellos habrán sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>they will have suffered.</i> |

Future conjunctive simple.

| | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | | | | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo sufriere, | - | - | - | <i>I suffer.</i> |
| Tú sufrieres, | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt suffer.</i> |
| El sufriere, | - | - | - | <i>he will suffer.</i> |
| Nosotros sufriéremos, | - | - | - | <i>we shall suffer.</i> |
| Vosotros sufriéreis, | - | - | - | <i>you will suffer.</i> |
| Ellos sufrieren, | - | - | - | <i>they will suffer.</i> |

Future conjunctive compound.

| | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | | | | <i>If, or when,</i> |
| Yo hubiere sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>I shall have suffered.</i> |
| Tú hubieres sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>thou wilt have suffered.</i> |
| El hubiere sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>he will have suffered.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiéremos sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>we shall have suffered.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéreis sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>you will have suffered.</i> |
| Ellos hubieren sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>they will have suffered.</i> |

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

| | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Yo sufriría, | - | - | - | <i>I should suffer.</i> |
| Tú sufrirías, | - | - | - | <i>thou wouldst suffer.</i> |
| El sufriría, | - | - | - | <i>he would suffer.</i> |
| Nosotros sufriríamos, | - | - | - | <i>we should suffer.</i> |
| Vosotros sufriríais, | - | - | - | <i>you would suffer.</i> |
| Ellos sufrirían, | - | - | - | <i>they would suffer.</i> |

Second and third conditionals present.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| Si, <i>or</i> cuando, | - | - | - | <i>If, or though,</i> |
| Yo sufriera <i>or</i> sufriese, | - | - | - | <i>I suffered.</i> |
| Tú sufrieras <i>or</i> sufrieses, | - | - | - | <i>thou shouldst suffer.</i> |
| El sufriera <i>or</i> sufriese, | - | - | - | <i>he should suffer.</i> |
| Nosotros sufriéramos <i>or</i> sufriésemos, | - | - | - | <i>we should suffer.</i> |
| Vosotros sufriérais <i>or</i> sufriéseis, | - | - | - | <i>you should suffer.</i> |
| Ellos sufrieran <i>or</i> sufriesen, | - | - | - | <i>they should suffer.</i> |

First conditional past.

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|------------------------------------|
| Yo habría sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>I should have suffered.</i> |
| Tú habrías sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>thou wouldst have suffered.</i> |
| El habría sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>he would have suffered.</i> |
| Nosotros habríamos sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>we should have suffered.</i> |
| Vosotros habríais sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>you would have suffered.</i> |
| Ellos habrían sufrido, | - | - | - | <i>they would have suffered.</i> |

Second and third conditionals past.

| | | | | |
|---|---|----------|---|--|
| Si, <i>or</i> cuando, | } | sufrido. | } | <i>If, or though, I had suffered, or should have suf- fered, &c.</i> |
| Yo hubiera, <i>or</i> hubiese | | | | |
| Tú hubieras, <i>or</i> hubieses | | | | |
| El hubiera, <i>or</i> hubiese | | | | |
| Nosotros hubiéramos, <i>or</i> hubiésemos | | | | |
| Vosotros hubiérais, <i>or</i> hubiéseis | | | | |
| Ellos hubieran, <i>or</i> hubiesen | | | | |

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

| | | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Sufre tú, | - | - | - | - | <i>suffer thou.</i> |
| Sufra él, | - | - | - | - | <i>let him suffer.</i> |
| Sufram nosotros, | - | - | - | - | <i>let us suffer.</i> |
| Sufrid vosotros, | - | - | - | - | <i>suffer you.</i> |
| Sufran ellos, | - | - | - | - | <i>let them suffer.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| Yo sufra, | - | - | - | - | <i>I may suffer.</i> |
| Tú sufras, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst suffer.</i> |
| El sufra, | - | - | - | - | <i>he may suffer.</i> |
| Nosotros suframos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we may suffer.</i> |
| Vosotros sufráis, | - | - | - | - | <i>you may suffer.</i> |
| Ellos sufran, | - | - | - | - | <i>they may suffer.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| Yo sufriese, | - | - | - | - | <i>I might suffer.</i> |
| Tú sufrieses, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest suffer.</i> |
| El sufriese, | - | - | - | - | <i>he might suffer.</i> |
| Nosotros sufriésemos, | - | - | - | - | <i>we might suffer.</i> |
| Vosotros sufriéseis, | - | - | - | - | <i>you might suffer.</i> |
| Ellos sufriesen, | - | - | - | - | <i>they might suffer.</i> |

Preterite.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Yo haya sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>I may have suffered.</i> |
| Tú hayas sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou mayst have suffered.</i> |
| El haya sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>he may have suffered.</i> |
| Nosotros háyamos sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>we may have suffered.</i> |
| Vosotros háyais sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>you may have suffered.</i> |
| Ellos hayan sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>they may have suffered.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| Yo hubiese sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>I might have suffered.</i> |
| Tú hubieses sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>thou mightest have suffered.</i> |
| El hubiese sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>he might have suffered.</i> |
| Nosotros hubiésemos sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>we might have suffered.</i> |
| Vosotros hubiéseis sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>you might have suffered.</i> |
| Ellos hubiesen sufrido, | - | - | - | - | <i>they might have suffered.</i> |

PARADIGM OF THE PASSIVE VERBS.

Observation. The passive verbs are conjugated always and in all their tenses, with the auxiliary *ser*, to be ; and with the participle past of the *active* verb, which takes the gender and number of the subject.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Ser amad-o or a, os or as, - - to be loved.

Preterite.

Haber sido amad-o or a, os or as, - to have been loved.

Participle present.

Siendo amad-o or a, os or as, - - being loved.

Participle past.

Habiendo sido amad-o or a, os or as. having been loved.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

| | |
|---|--|
| Yo soy, tú eres, él or ella es amado or amada, | <i>I am, thou art, he or she is loved.</i> |
| Nosotr-os or as somos, voso- tros or as sois, ellos or el- las son amad-os or as. | <i>We are, you are, they are loved.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | |
|--|---|
| Yo era, tú eras, él or ella era amado or amada, | <i>I was, thou wast, he or she was loved.</i> |
| Nosotr-os or as éramos, voso- tr-os or as érais, ellos or el- las eran amados or amadas. | <i>We were, you were, they were loved.</i> |

Preterite definite.

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo fuí, tú fuiste, él or ella fué amado or amada. | <i>I was, thou wast, he or she was loved.</i> |
| Nosotr-os or as fuimos, voso- tr-os or as fuísteis, ellos or el- las fueron amados or amadas. | <i>We were, you were, they were loved.</i> |

Preterite indefinite.

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo he, tú has, él or ella ha sido amado or amada, | <i>I have, thou hast, he or she has been loved.</i> |
| Nosotr-os or as hemos, voso- tr-os or as habeis, ellos or el- las han sido amados or ama- das. | <i>We have, you have, they have been loved.</i> |

Preterite anterior.

Yo hube, tú hubiste, él *or* ella
hubo sido amado *or* amada,
Nosotr-os *or* as hubimos, vosotr-os
or as hubísteis, ellos *or* ellas
hubieron sido amados
or amadas.

*I had, thou hadst, he or she
had been loved.
We had, you had, they
had been loved.*

Pluperfect.

Yo había, tú habías, él *or* ella
había sido amad-o *or* a,
Nosotr-os *or* as habíamos, vosotr-os
or as habíais, ellos *or* ellas
habían sido amados *or* amadas.

*I had, thou hadst, he or
she had been loved.
We had, you had, they
had been loved.*

Future absolute.

Yo seré, tú serás, él *or* ella
será amad-o *or* a,
Nosotros serémos, vosotros se-
réis, ellos *or* ellas serán
amad-os *or* as.

*I shall be, thou wilt be, he
or she will be loved.
We shall be, you will be,
they will be loved.*

Future anterior.

Yo habré, tú habrás, él *or* ella
habrá sido amad-o *or* a,
Nosotr-os *or* as habrémos, vosotr-os
or as habréis, ellos *or* ellas
habrán sido amad-os
or as.

*I shall have, thou wilt have,
he or she will have been
loved.
We shall have, you will
have, they will have been
loved.*

Future conjunctive simple.

Si, *or* cuando,
Yo fuere, tú fueres, él *or* ella
fuere amad-o *or* a,
Nosotr-os *or* as fuéremos, vosotr-os
or as fuéreis, ellos *or* ellas
fueren amad-os *or* as.

*I
am
loved, or
I shall be lov-
ed, &c.*

Future conjunctive compound.

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Si, or cuando, | } | <i>If, or when, I have been loved, or I shall have been loved, &c.</i> |
| Yo hubiere, tú hubieres, él or ella hubiere sido amad-o or a, | | |
| Nosotr-os or as hubiéremos, vosotr-os or as hubiéreis, el- los or ellas hubieren sido amados or as. | | |
| | | |

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

| | |
|---|--|
| Yo sería, tú serías, él or ella sería amad-o or a, | <i>I should be, thou wouldst be, he or she would be loved.</i> |
| Nosotr-os or as seríamos, voso- tr-os or as seríais, ellos or ellas serían amad-os or as. | <i>We should be, you would be, they would be loved.</i> |

Second and third conditionals present.

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Si, or cuando, | } | <i>If, or though, I were loved, or I should be loved, &c.</i> |
| Yo fuera or fuese, tú fueras or fueses, él or ella fuera or fuese amad-o or a, | | |
| Nosotr-os or as fuéramos or fuésemos, vosotr-os or as fu- érais or fuéseis, ellos or ellas fueran or fuesen amad-os or as. | | |
| | | |

First conditional past.

| | |
|--|---|
| Yo habría, tú habrías, él or ella habría sido amad-o or a, | <i>I should have, thou wouldst have, he or she would have been loved.</i> |
| Nosotr-os or as habríamos, vosotr-os or as habríais, el- los or ellas habrían sido amad-os or as. | <i>We should have, you would have, they would have been loved.</i> |

Second and third conditionals past.

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Si, or cuando, | } | <i>If, or though, I had been loved, or I should have been loved, &c.</i> |
| Yo hubiera or hubiese, tú hubieras or hubieses, él or ella hubiera or hubiese sido amado or a, | | |
| Nosotr-os or as hubiéramos or hubiésemos, vosotr-os or as hubiérais or hubiéseis, ellos or ellas hubieran or hubiesen sido amados or as. | } | |

IMPERATIVE.

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Sé amado or a, | <i>Be thou loved,</i> |
| Sea amado or a, | <i>Let him beloved.</i> |
| Seamos amados or as, | <i>Let us be loved.</i> |
| Sed amados or as, | <i>Be ye loved.</i> |
| Sean amados or as. | <i>Let them be loved.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

| | |
|--|---|
| Yo sea, tú seas, él or ella sea amado or a, | <i>I may be, thou mayst be, he or she may be loved.</i> |
| Nosotr-os or as seamos, vosotr-os or as seais, ellos or ellas sean amados or as. | <i>We may be, you may be, they may be loved.</i> |

Imperfect.

| | |
|--|--|
| Yo fuese, tú fueses, él or ella fuese amado or a, | <i>I might be, thou mightest be, he or she might be loved.</i> |
| Nosotr-os or as fuésemos, vosotr-os or as fuéseis, ellos or ellas fuesen amados or as. | <i>We might be, you might be, they might be loved.</i> |

Preterite.

| | |
|---|--|
| Yo haya, tú hayas, él or ella haya sido amado or a, | <i>I may have, thou mayst have, he or she may have been loved.</i> |
| Nosotros or as háyamos, vosotr-os or as háyais, ellos or ellas hayan sido amados or as. | <i>We may have, you may have, they may have been loved.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | |
|---|---|
| Yo hubiese, tú hubieses, él or ella hubiese sido amad-o or a, | <i>I might have, thou mightest have, he or she might have been loved.</i> |
| Nosotr-os or as hubiésemos, vosotr-os or as hubiéseis, ellos or ellas hubiesen sido amad-os or as. | <i>We might have, you might have, they might have been loved.</i> |

PARADIGM OF NEUTER VERBS.

Observation. These verbs take in Spanish as an auxiliary in their compound tenses, the verb *haber*, to have, and the participle is indeclinable. In their simple tenses they are conjugated like the verbs of the conjugation to which they belong.

INFINITIVE.

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Llegar,* | <i>To arrive.</i> |
| <i>Preterite.</i> | Haber llegado, | <i>To have arrived.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Llegando, | <i>Arriving.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Llegado. | <i>Arrived.</i> |

INDICATIVE.

Present.

† Lleg-o, as, a, amos, ais, an. *I arrive, &c.*

Imperfect.

Lleg-aba, abas, aba, ábamos, *I did arrive, &c.*
ábais, aban.

Preterite definite.

Lleg-ué, aste, ó, amos, ásteis, *I arrived, &c.*
aron.

* This verb without being irregular, takes an *u* after the *g* in all the persons in which it is immediately followed by an *e*. This rule applies to all the verbs that end in *gar*: it serves to preserve in all the tenses and in all the persons the pronunciation of the *g* such as it is in the infinitive present.

† We suppress the pronouns, of the use of which the preceding conjugations give examples enough.

Preterite indefinite.

| | | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---------------------------|
| He llegado, | - | - | - | <i>I have arrived.</i> |
| Has llegado, | - | - | - | <i>thou hast arrived.</i> |
| Ha llegado, | - | - | - | <i>he has arrived.</i> |
| Hemos llegado, | - | - | - | <i>we have arrived.</i> |
| Habeis llegado, | - | - | - | <i>you have arrived.</i> |
| Han llegado. | - | - | - | <i>they have arrived.</i> |

Preterite anterior.

| | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hube, hubiste, hubo, hubi- | <i>I had, thou hadst, he or she</i> |
| mos, hubisteis, hubieron | <i>had, we had, you had,</i> |
| llegado. | <i>they had arrived.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Había, habías, había, había- | <i>I had, thou hadst, he or she</i> |
| mos, habíais, habían lle- | <i>had, we had, you had,</i> |
| gado. | <i>they had arrived.</i> |

Future absolute.

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Llegaré, or arás, or ará,aré | <i>I shall arrive, &c.</i> |
| mos, aréis, arán. | |

Future anterior.

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Habré, habrás, habrá, habré- | <i>I shall have, thou wilt have,</i> |
| mos, habréis, habrán lle- | <i>he or she will have, we</i> |
| gado. | <i>shall have, you will have,</i> |
| | <i>they will have arrived.</i> |

Future conjunctive simple.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | } | <i>If, or when, I arrive or</i> |
| Llegare, ares, are, áremos, | | |
| áreis, aren. | | |
| | | <i>shall arrive, &c.</i> |

Future conjunctive compound.

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | <i>If, or when, I have or shall</i> |
| Hubiere, hubieres, hubiere, | |
| hubiéremos, hubiéreis, hu- | |
| bieren llegado. | |
| | <i>have arrived, &c. if or</i> |
| | <i>when we have or shall</i> |
| | <i>have arrived, &c.</i> |

CONDITIONALS.

First conditional present.

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Llegaría, arías, aría, aríamos, | <i>I should arrive, &c.</i> |
| aríais, arían. | |

Second and third conditionals present.

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | <i>If, or though, I arrived or</i> |
| Lleg-ara or ase, aras or ases, | <i>should arrive, &c.</i> |
| ara, or ase, | |
| Lleg-áramos or ásemos, árais | <i>If, or though, we arrived or</i> |
| or áseis, aran or asen. | <i>should arrive, &c.</i> |

First conditional past.

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Habría, habrías, habría, ha- | <i>I should have, thou wouldst</i> |
| bríamos, habrías, habrían | <i>have, he or, she would</i> |
| llegado. | <i>have, we should have, you</i> |
| | <i>would have, they would</i> |
| | <i>have arrived.</i> |

Second and third conditionals past.

| | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Si, or cuando, | <i>If, or though, I had, or</i> |
| Hubiera or hubiese, hubieras | <i>should have arrived.</i> |
| or hubieses, hubiera or hu- | |
| biese, | |
| Hubiéramos or hubiésemos, | <i>If, or though, we had or</i> |
| hubiérais or hubiéseis, hu- | <i>should have arrived.</i> |
| bieran or hubiesen llegado. | |

IMPERATIVE.

Present or future.

| | | | | |
|------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------|
| Llega tú, | - | - | - | <i>arrive thou.</i> |
| Llegu e él, | - | - | - | <i>let him arrive.</i> |
| Lleguemos, | - | - | - | <i>let us arrive.</i> |
| Llegad vosotros, | - | - | - | <i>arrive ye.</i> |
| Lleguen ellos. | - | - | - | <i>let them arrive.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Lleg-ue, ues, ue, uemos, | <i>I may arrive, &c.</i> |
| ueis, uen. | |

Imperfect.

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Lleg-ase, ases, ase, ásemos, | <i>I might arrive, &c.</i> |
| áseis, asen. | |

Preterite.

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Haya, hayas, haya, háyamos, | <i>I may have arrived, &c. we</i> |
| háyais, hayan, llegado. | <i>may have arrived, &c.</i> |

Pluperfect.

| | |
|--|---|
| Hubiese, hubieses, hubiese, | <i>I might have arrived, &c. we</i> |
| hubiésemos, hubiéseis, hubiesen llegado. | <i>might have arrived, &c.</i> |

PARADIGM OF REFLECTIVE AND RECIPROCAL VERBS.

Observation. Reflective and reciprocal verbs have no conjugation peculiar to them. In the simple tenses they are conjugated like the verbs of the conjugation to which they belong; and in the compound tenses, like the verb *llegar*, to arrive; that is to say, they take *haber* and not *ser* as an auxiliary and the participle is indeclinable. Nevertheless, as the double pronoun, which is found in all the tenses and in each person, might present some difficulties, we shall conjugate some tenses of the verb *congratularse*, to congratulate oneself, which will suffice both for reflective and reciprocal verbs; observing however, that the reciprocal verbs can be such only in the three persons plural, because reciprocity cannot exist but between two persons at least. In these plurals, *yo me congratulo*, *tú te congratulas*, *él se congratula*, I congratulate myself, thou congratulatest thyself, he congratulates himself, the verb is reflective; and in *nosotros nos congratulamos*, *vosotros os congratulaís*, *ellos se congratulan*, the verb can be either reflective or reciprocal: it is reciprocal if these words *unos á otros*, each other, *mútuamente*, mutually, can be joined to the verb: it is reflective if these words are neither expressed nor understood.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Congratularse,* | <i>to congratulate oneself.</i> |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|

Preterite.

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Haberse congratulado, | <i>to have congratulated oneself.</i> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|

* All verbs require the objective pronouns to be placed after them in the *present*, and after the auxiliary in the *preterite* of the *Infinitive mode* whether used affirmatively or negatively.

Gerund.

Congratulándose, *congratulating oneself.*

Compound Gerund.

Habiéndose congratulado, *having congratulated oneself.*

Participle.

Congratulado. *congratulated.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Yo me congratulo, | <i>I congratulate myself.</i> |
| Tú te congratulas, | <i>thou congratulatest thyself.</i> |
| El se congratula, | <i>he congratulates himself.</i> |
| Nosotros nos congratulamos, | <i>we congratulate ourselves.</i> |
| Vosotros os congratulaís, | <i>you congratulate yourselves.</i> |
| Ellos se congratulan. | <i>they congratulate themselves.</i> |

The other simple tenses follow the same order.

Preterite indefinite.

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Yo me he congratulado, | <i>I have congratulated myself.</i> |
| Tú te has congratulado, | <i>thou hast congratulated thyself.</i> |
| El se ha congratulado, | <i>he has congratulated himself.</i> |
| Nosotros nos hemos congratulado, | <i>we have congratulated ourselves.</i> |
| Vosotros os habeis congratulado, | <i>you have congratulated yourselves.</i> |
| Ellos se han congratulado. | <i>they have congratulated themselves.</i> |

All the compound tenses follow the same order.

IMPERATIVE.

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Congratúlate, | <i>congratulate thyself.</i> |
| Congratúlese, | <i>let him congratulate himself.</i> |
| *Congratulémonos, | <i>let us congratulate ourselves.</i> |
| *Congratulaos, | <i>congratulate yourselves.</i> |
| Congratúlense. | <i>let them congratulate themselves.</i> |

* The *s* of the first person plural and the *d* of the second are always suppressed in the imperative in reflected and reciprocal verbs.

PARADIGM OF THE IMPERSONAL VERBS.

INFINITIVE.

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Granizar, | <i>to hail.</i> |
| <i>Preterite.</i> | Haber granizado, | <i>to have hailed.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Granizando, | <i>hailing.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Granizado. | <i>hailed.</i> |

INDICATIVE.

| | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Graniza, | <i>it hails.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Granizaba, | <i>it did hail.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Granizó, | <i>it hailed.</i> |
| <i>Pret. indef.</i> | Ha granizado, | <i>it has hailed.</i> |
| <i>Pluperfect.</i> | Había granizado, | <i>it had hailed.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Granizará, or Granizare, | <i>it will hail.</i> |
| <i>Future ant.</i> | Habrá granizado, | <i>it will have hailed.</i> |

CONDITIONALS.

| | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Granizaría or granizara, | <i>it would hail.</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | Habría granizado, | <i>it would have hailed.</i> |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | Que | |
| <i>Present.</i> | Granice, | <i>that it may hail.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Granizase, | <i>that it might hail.</i> |
| <i>Preterite.</i> | Haya granizado, | <i>that it may have hailed.</i> |
| <i>Pluperfect.</i> | Hubiese granizado, | <i>that it might have hailed.</i> |

*Conjugation of the impersonal verb SER MENESTER,
to be requisite or necessary.*

INFINITIVE.

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Ser menester, | <i>to be necessary.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Siendo menester, | <i>being necessary.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Sido menester, | <i>been necessary.</i> |

INDICATIVE.

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Present.</i> | Es menester, | <i>it is necessary.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Era menester, | <i>it was necessary.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Fué menester, | <i>it was necessary.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Será or fuere menester, | <i>it will be necessary.</i> |

CONDITIONAL.

Sería or fuera menester, *it would be necessary.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. Sea menester, *it may be necessary.*
Imperfect. Fuese menester, *it might be necessary.*

Conjugation of the impersonal verb HABER.

INDICATIVE.

Present. Hay,* *there is, there are,*
Imperfect. Había, *there was, there were.*
Pret. def. Hubo, *there was, there were.*
Future. Habrá or hubiere, *there shall or will be.*

CONDITIONAL.

Habría or hubiera, *there should be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. Haya, *there may be.*
Imperfect. Hubiese, *there might be.*

N. B. This impersonal is used thus, that it to say in the third person singular, even with a substantive in the plural ; as, *hay un hombre*, there is a man ; *hubo mugeres*, there were women. The compound tenses are formed by adding the participle *habido*, to the simple tenses. Ex. *Ha habido*, there has or there have been, &c.

LIST OF SOME IMPERSONAL VERBS.

| <i>Infinitive.</i> | <i>3d pers. of the pres. of the ind.</i> |
|--|--|
| Amanecer, <i>to begin to be day-light,</i> | Amanece, <i>it begins to be day-light.</i> |
| Anochece, <i>to begin to grow dark,</i> | Anochece, <i>it begins to grow dark.</i> |
| Escarchar, <i>to freeze, to glaze, speaking of dew or rain that glazes what it falls upon by freezing.</i> | Escarcha, <i>it freezes, it glazes.</i> |

* *Hay* loses the letter *y* when this word is placed at the end of a phrase. Ex. For *hay un año*, we say, *un año ha*, it is one year ago.

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Granizar, to hail, | Graniza, it hails. |
| Helar, to freeze, | Hiela, it freezes. |
| Llover, to rain, | Llueve, it rains. |
| Lloviznar, to drizzle, | Llovizna, it drizzles. |
| Nevar, to snow, | Nieva, it snows. |
| Relampaguear, to lighten, | Relampaguea, it lightens. |
| Tronar, to thunder, | Truena, it thunders. |

Observation. *Amanecer* and *anochecer* have sometimes the three persons; then they signify to arrive, to be, to find oneself at the dawn of day or at the fall of night in such a condition. Ex. *Mi padre amaneció en París : amaneció el campo lleno de rocío :* are as if I said, *mi padre llegó á París cuando amaneció : el campo estaba lleno de rocío cuando amaneció*, my father arrived at Paris when the day dawned : the fields were covered with dew at the dawn of day. *Mi amigo amaneció pobre, é yo anochecí rico*, that is to say, *mi amigo se halló pobre cuando amaneció*, my friend was poor when the sun rose, and I was rich when the sun set.

List and conjugations of the irregular verbs, arranged in alphabetical order.

IMPORTANT OBSERVATIONS.

N. B. 1st. The verbs marked thus † are little used.

2d. The third conditional not differing at all in its terminations from the imperfect of the subjunctive, we have thought it useless to conjugate it in the conditional, and we have contented ourselves with giving it in the subjunctive.

3d. We place in the subjunctive mode the future conjunctive simple for the sake of distinctness.

4th. There are some verbs which undergo slight alterations, either in their radical letters, or in their terminations; but they are not on that account irregular; they only undergo these changes to preserve in the other tenses the pronunciation analagous to that which they have in the present of the infinitive. Of this number are, 1st. the verbs ending in *car*, which change the *c* into *qu* when it must be followed by an *e* : as *buscar*, to seek, *busqué*, I sought; *busque*, *busques*, *busque*, &c., that I may seek, that thou mayst seek, that he may seek, &c. 2d. Those ending in *gar* which take

an *u* after the *g* before *e*, as *llegar*, to arrive; *llegué*, I arrived; *pagar*, to pay, *pagué*, I paid, &c. 3d. Several ending in *cer* and *cir* which change the *c* into *z* before *a* and *o*, as *vencer*, to conquer, *venzo*; *resarcir*, to repair, *resarzo*, I repair. 4th. For the same reason *delinquir*, to do wrong, changes *qu* into *c* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Delinco*, *delinca*, *delincamos*; and *escoger*, to choose, changes the *g* into *j* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Escojo*, *escoja*. 5th. The verbs which terminate in *eer*, as *creer*, to believe; *leer*, to read; *poseer*, to possess; *proveer*, to provide, in those terminations which contain an *i*, change it into *y* whenever it is to be joined with another vowel, as *creí*, *creyó*; *leí*, *leyéron*; *poseí*, *poseyere*; *proveté*, *proveyéremos*, &c. 6th. We must make the same change in the verbs ending in *uir*, when the *u* and the *i* make a part of two different syllables. Thus, *huir*, to fly, makes in the third person of the preterite definite, *huyó*; *argüir* makes *arguyó*; *constituir* makes *constituyó*, &c.

N. B. The *tenses* and *persons* which are *irregular* are laid down in *italics*, and *only* the *first person* of the *tenses* which are *regular* or run on *uniformly irregular* throughout the tense, is expressed.

A.

| | | |
|---------------------|--|---|
| <i>Inf. Pres.</i> | Aborrecer, | <i>to hate to abhor.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Aborreciendo, | <i>hating.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Aborrecido, | <i>hated.</i> |
| <i>Ind. Pres.</i> | Aborrezco, aborreces, aborrece, | } <i>I hate, or abhor.</i> |
| | aborrecemos, aborreceis, aborrecen, | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Aborrecía, &c. | <i>I did abhor.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Aborrecí, &c. | <i>I hated.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Aborreceré, &c. | <i>I shall or will hate.</i> |
| <i>Conditional.</i> | Aborrecería or aborreciera, &c. | } <i>I should or would hate.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Aborrece, aborezca, | |
| | aborrezcamos, aborreced, aborrezcan. | <i>hate thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | { Que aborrezca, aborezcas, aborrezca, aborrezcamos, aborrescais, aborrezcan, | } <i>that I hate or may hate.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | | |
| <i>Future.</i> | Que aborreciese, &c. | <i>that I hated or might hate.</i> |
| | Si aborreciere, &c. | <i>If I hate or shall hate.</i> |

N. B. The irregularity of this verb, of all like it in ECER, and of those ending in OCER and ACER, consists in taking a *z* before *c* in the first person singular of the present indicative, in all those of the present subjunctive, in the first of the plural, and in the third of the singular and plural of the imperative. The verb HACER is the only exception to this rule ; but it has other irregularities, and is found conjugated in its alphabetical order.

Abrir, to open, is irregular only in the participle abierto.

| | | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <i>Infinitive.</i> | Absolver, | <i>to absolve.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Absolviendo, | <i>absolving.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Absuelto, | <i>absolved.</i> |
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Absuelvo, absuelves, absuelve, absolvemos, absolveis, absuelven, | } <i>I absolve, or do absolve.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Absolvía, &c. | |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Absolví, &c. | <i>I absolved.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Absolveré, &c. | <i>I shall or will absolve.</i> |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Absolvería or absolviera, &c. | <i>I should or would absolve.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Absuelve, absuelva, absolvamos, absolved, absuelvan, | } <i>absolve thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Subj. pres.</i> | Que absuelva, absueles, absuelva, absolvamos, absolvais, absuelvan, | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Que absolviese, &c. | } <i>that I absolve or may absolve.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Cuando absolvere, &c. | |

Abstraer, to abstract, to make an abstraction. See traer.

Acaecer, to happen, (impersonal.) See aborrecer.

| | | |
|---------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Infinitive.</i> | Acertar, | <i>to succeed, to hit the mark.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Acertando, | <i>succeeding.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Acertado, | <i>succeeded.</i> |
| <i>Indic. pres.</i> | Acierto, aciertas, acierta, acertamos, acertais, aciertan, | } <i>I succeed, or hit the mark.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Acertaba, &c. | |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Acerté, &c. | <i>I succeeded.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Acertaré, &c. | <i>I shall or will succeed.</i> |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <i>Condit.</i> | Acertaría or acertara, &c. | <i>I should or would succeed.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Acierta, acierte,</i> | <i>} succeed thou,</i> |
| | <i>acertemos, acertad, acierten,</i> | <i>} &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que acierte, aciertes, acierte,</i> | <i>} that I succeed,</i> |
| | <i>acertemos, acerteis, acierten,</i> | <i>} or may succeed.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que acertase, &c.</i> | <i>that I succeeded, or might succeed.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Si acertare, &c.</i> | <i>if I succeed, or shall succeed.</i> |

| | | |
|---------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | <i>Acordar,</i> | <i>to agree, to resolve.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | <i>Acordando,</i> | <i>agreeing.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | <i>Acordado,</i> | <i>agreed.</i> |
| <i>Indic. pres.</i> | <i>Acuerdo, acuerdas, acuerda,</i> | <i>} I agree, or</i> |
| | <i>Acordamos, acordais, acuerdan,</i> | <i>} do resolve.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Acordaba, &c.</i> | <i>I did agree.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | <i>Acordé, &c.</i> | <i>I agreed.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Acordaré, &c.</i> | <i>I shall or will agree.</i> |
| <i>Condit.</i> | <i>Acordaría, acordara,</i> | <i>I should or would agree.</i> |
| <i>Imperat.</i> | <i>Acuerda, acuerde,</i> | <i>} agree thou,</i> |
| | <i>acordemos, acordad, acuerden,</i> | <i>} &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que acuerde, acuerdes, acuerde,</i> | <i>} that I agree,</i> |
| | <i>acordemos, acordeis, acuerden,</i> | <i>} or may agree.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que acordase, &c.</i> | <i>that I agreed or might agree.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Cuando acordare, &c.</i> | <i>when I agree, or shall agree.</i> |

Acordarse, to remember. See acordar.
Acordar á uno, to make one remember. See acordar.
Acostarse, to go to bed. See acordar.
Acrecentar, to increase. See acertar.

| | | |
|---------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | <i>Adherir,</i> | <i>to adhere.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | <i>Adhiriendo,</i> | <i>adhering.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | <i>Adherido.</i> | <i>adhered.</i> |
| <i>Indic. pres.</i> | <i>Adhiero, adhieres, adhiera,</i> | <i>} I adhere, or do</i> |
| | <i>adherimos, adherís, adhieren,</i> | <i>} adhere.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Adhería, &c.</i> | <i>I did adhere.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | <i>Adherí, adheriste, adherió,</i> | <i>} I adher-</i> |
| | <i>adherimos, adherísteis, adherieron,</i> | <i>} ed.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Adheriré, &c.</i> | <i>I shall or will adhere.</i> |

- Anteponer, *to prefer.* See poner.
- Antever, *to foresee.* See ver.
- Apacentar, *to lead sheep to grass.* See acertar.
- Aparecer, *to appear.* See aborrecer.
- Apercibir, *to prepare, to get ready.* See pedir.
- Apetecer, *to wish, to long for.* See aborrecer.
- Apostar, *to lay a wager.* See acordar.
- Aporcar, *to cover with earth, (celery, &c.)* See acordar.
- Aportar, *to make a harbor.* Idem.
- Aprobar, *to approve.* Idem.
- †Arbolecer, *to become a tree.* See aborrecer.
- Arrendar, *to let to a tenant ;—to tie (a horse) by the reins.*
See acertar.
- Arrepentirse, *to repent.* See adherir.
- Asentar, *to sit down, to place, to resolve, to register.* See acertar.
- Asentir, *to consent.* See adherir.
- Aserrar, *to saw.* See acertar.
- Asestar, *to aim or point at.* Idem.
- Asir, *to seize, to take root, (speaking of plants, or figuratively speaking of persons,) has no irregularity but in the following tenses, which are very little used. Indicat. pres. Asgo, ases, ase, asimos, asis, asen. Imperat. Ase, asga, asgamos, asid, asgan. Subj. pres. Asga, asgas, asga, asgamos, asgais, asgan.*
- Asolar, *to pull down, to destroy.* See acordar.
- Asoldar, *to furnish one with money.* Idem.
- Asonar, *to assemble by the sound of bells, to tune.* Idem.
- Atender, *to apply oneself ; to consider ; to regard.* See entender.
- †Atener, *to keep pace with another—to keep one's word.*
See tener.
- Atentar, *to attempt....to form an enterprise against the laws in a capital concern.* See acertar.
- †Aterecerse, *to get benumbed, to stiffen with cold.* See aborrecer.
- Aterrar, *to throw down on the ground.* See acertar.
- Atestar, *to fill up.* Idem.
- Atormecerse, *to get benumbed.* See aborrecer.
- Atraer, *to attract, to draw over to oneself.* See traer.
- Atravesar, *to pierce, or bore.* See acertar.
- †Atronar, *to thunder, (impersonal.)* See acordar.

Future. Cuando cupiere, &c. when I be, or shall be contained.

| | | |
|--------------------|----------|----------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Caer, | to fall. |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Cayendo, | falling. |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Caído, | fallen. |

| | | |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Caigo, caes, &c. | I fall or do fall. |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Caía, &c. | I did fall. |
| <i>Pret. perf.</i> | Caí, caíste, cayó, caímos, caísteis, cayeron, | I fell. |
| <i>Future.</i> | Caeré, &c. | I shall or will fall. |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Caería or cayera, | I should or would fall. |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Cae, caiga, | } fall thou, |
| | caigamos, caed, caigan, | } &c. |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que caiga, &c. | that I fall, or may fall. |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Que cayese, &c. | that I fell, or might fall. |
| <i>Future.</i> | Si cayere, &c. | If I fall or shall fall. |

Calentar, to warm, to heat. See acertar.

Canecer, to grow grayhaired. See aborrecer.

Carecer, to want, to be in want. Idem.

Cegar, to blind, to become blind. See acertar.

{ *Ceñir, to girdle, to surround.* See . . . pedir.

{ *Ceñirse, to girdle oneself; to limit oneself; to restrict oneself.* Idem.

Cerner, to sift, to pass flour through a sieve—to blossom, (speaking of vines, of grain, &c.) See entender.

Cerrar, to shut, to lock up. See acertar.

Cimentar, to cement, to lay the foundation. Idem.

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Cocer, | to cook, to bake. |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Cociendo, | cooking. |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Cocido, | cooked. |

| | | |
|-------------------|---|----------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Cuezo, cueces, cuece, cocomos, cociéis, cuecen, | } I bake or do bake. |
|-------------------|---|----------------------|

| | | |
|-------------------|------------|-------------|
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Cocía, &c. | I did cook. |
|-------------------|------------|-------------|

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------|----------|
| <i>Pret. perf.</i> | Cocí, &c. | I baked. |
|--------------------|-----------|----------|

| | | |
|----------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Future.</i> | Coceré, &c. | I shall or will cook. |
|----------------|-------------|-----------------------|

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Condition.</i> | Cocería or cociera, &c. | I should or would bake. |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|

| | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Cuece, cueza, | { bake thou, &c. |
| | cozamos, coced, cuezan, | |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| <i>Subj. pres.</i> | Que cueza, cuezas, cueza, cozamos, cozaís, cuezan, | { that I bake, or may bake. |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|

Imperfect. Que cociese, &c. *that I baked or might bake.*
Future. Cuando cociere, &c. *when I bake, or shall bake.*

N. B. This verb has the same irregularities as *Absolver*; but we have conjugated it on account of the *z* which it takes instead of the *c* before *a* and *o*, and that we may refer to it for the conjugation of similar verbs.

Colar, *to strain, to filter a liquor.* See *acordar*.
 Colegir, *to collect, to conclude, to deduce.* See *pedir*.

N. B. It changes *g* into *j* before *a* and *o*.

Colgar, *to hang, to suspend.* See *acordar*.
 †Comedir, *to reflect; to think, to premeditate.* See *pedir*.
 Comedirse, *to become polite; to be ruled by reason.* Idem.
 Comenzar, *to begin.* See *acertar*.
 Compadecerse, *to have pity.* See *abhorrecer*.
 Componer, *to compose.* See *poner*.
 Comparecer, *to appear.* Idem.
 Competir, *to enter into or to be in competition.* See *pedir*.
 Complacer, *to please one.* See *abhorrecer*.
 Comprobar, *to prove, to confirm.* See *acordar*.
 Concebir, *to conceive.* See *pedir*.
 Concertar, *to concert.* See *acertar*.
 Concordar, *to adjust, to conciliate, to be conformable, like.*
 See *acordar*.
 Condescender, *to condescend.* See *entender*.
 Condoler, *to sympathize.* See *absolver*.

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Conducir, | <i>to conduct, to lead.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Conduciendo, | <i>conducting.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Conducido, | <i>conducted.</i> |

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Conduzco, conduces, &c. | <i>I conduct.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Conducía, &c. | <i>I did conduct.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Conduge, condugiste, condujo, condu- | } <i>I conduc-</i> |
| | gimos, condugísteis, condugeron, | |
| | | <i>ted.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Conduciré, &c. | <i>I shall or will conduct.</i> |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Conduciría or condugera, &c. | } <i>I should or would</i> |
| | | |
| | | <i>conduct.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Conduce, conduzca, | } <i>conduct</i> |
| | conduzcamos, conducid, conduzcan, | |
| | | <i>thou, &c.</i> |

| | | |
|------------|--------------------|---|
| Sub. pres. | Que conduzca, &c. | { that I conduct, or may conduct. that I conducted, or might conduct. If I conduct or shall conduct. |
| Imperfect. | Que condugese, &c. | |
| Future. | Si condugere, &c. | |

- Conferir, *to confer.* See adherir.
 Confesar, *to confess ; to own.* See acertar.
 Conmover, *to excite, to disturb.* See entender.
 Conocer, *to know.* See aborrecer.
 Conseguir, *to obtain.* See pedir.
 Consentir, *to consent.* See adherir.
 Consolar, *to console.* See acordar.
 Consonar, *to agree ; to be in tune.* Idem.
 Constreñir, *to constrain.* See pedir.
 Contar, *to count.* See acordar.
 Contener, *to contain.* See tener.
 Contender, *to contest ; to dispute.* See entender.
 Contradecir, *to contradict.* See decir.—N. B. They differ only in the second person singular of the imperative which is CONTRADICE, and not CONTRADI.
 Contrahacer, *to counterfeit.* See hacer.
 Contraer, *to contract.* See traer.
 Contravenir, *to act contrary.* See venir.
 Controvertir, *to dispute on a doubtful subject.* See adherir.
 Convalecer, *to be convalescent.* See aborrecer.
 Convenir, *to agree.* See venir.
 Convertir, *to convert.* See adherir.
 Corregir, *to correct.* See pedir.
 Costar, *to cost.* See acordar.
 Crecer, *to grow.* See aborrecer.
 Cubrir, *to cover,—is irregular only in the participle past cubierto.*

D.

| | | |
|-------------|--------|----------|
| Inf. pres. | Dar, | to give. |
| Gerund. | Dando, | giving. |
| Participle. | Dado, | given. |

Ind. pres. Doy, das, &c.
 Imperfect. Daba, &c.

I give.
 I did give.

| | | |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | <i>Dí, diste, dió, dimos, disteis, dieron.</i> | <i>I gave.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Daré, &c.</i> | <i>I shall or will give.</i> |
| <i>Condition.</i> | <i>Daría or diera,</i> | <i>I should or would give.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Da, dé, demos, dad, den,</i> | <i>give thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que dé, &c.</i> | <i>that I give or may give.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que diese, &c.</i> | <i>that I gave, or might give.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Cuando diere, &c.</i> | <i>when I give, or shall give.</i> |

Decaer, to decay. See caer.

Decentar, to cut, to take away a part of a whole. See acertar.

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | <i>Decir,</i> | <i>to tell, to say.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | <i>Diciendo,</i> | <i>saying.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | <i>Dicho,</i> | <i>said.</i> |

| | | |
|--------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | <i>Digo, dices, dice,</i> | } <i>I say or do say.</i> |
| | <i>decimos, decís, dicen,</i> | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Decía, &c.</i> | <i>I did tell.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | <i>Dige, digiste, dijo, digimos, digís-</i> | } <i>I said.</i> |
| | <i>teis, dijeron,</i> | |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Diré, dirás, &c.</i> | <i>I shall or will tell.</i> |
| <i>Condition.</i> | <i>Diría or digera, &c.</i> | <i>I should or would say.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Dí, diga, digamos, decid, digan,</i> | <i>tell thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que diga, &c.</i> | <i>that I say or may say.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que digese, &c.</i> | <i>that I told, or might tell.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Si digere, &c.</i> | <i>if I tell, or shall say.</i> |

Deducir, to deduct. See conducir.

Defender, to defend. See entender.

Deferir, to defer, to delay. See adherir.

Degollar, to decapitate. See acordar.

Demoler, to demolish. See absolver.

Demonstrar, to demonstrate. See acordar.

Denegar, to deny; to refuse. See acertar.

Denostar, to use any one ill by word or deed. See acordar.

Deponer, to depose, to resign. See poner.

Derrengar, to break the back. See acertar.

Derretir, to melt. See pedir.

*Desabastecer, (una plaza,) to strip a place of provisions.
See aborrecer.*

Desacertar, to err, to mistake. See acertar.

Desacordar, to disagree. See acordar.

Desadormecer, to awake. See aborrecer.

Desalentar, to discourage. See acertar.

- Desaparecer, *to disappear.* See aborrecer.
 Desapretar, *to loosen; to unbind.* See acertar.
 Desaprobar, *to disapprove.* See acordar.
 Desasosegar, *to disturb.* See acertar.
 Desatender, *to be inattentive.* See entender.
 Desatentar, *to trouble, to act giddily.* See acertar.
 †Desatravesar, *to disentangle.* Idem.
 Desavenir, *not to agree, to be of a contrary opinion.* See venir.
 Descaecer, *to decay, to lose one's strength.* See aborrecer.
 Descender, *to descend.* See entender.
 Desceñir, *to ungirdle.* See pedir.
 †Decimentar, *to undermine the foundation.* See acertar.
 Descolgar, *to take down; to slacken.* See acordar.
 Descollar, *to surpass in height, to be taller.* Idem.
 Descomedirse, *to grow unpolite, to take too much liberty.*
 See pedir.
 Descomponer, *to disorder, to discompose.* See poner.
 Desconsentir, *to refuse one's consent.* See adherir.
 Desconcertar, *to confound, to derange.* See acertar.
 Desconocer, *to disown.* See aborrecer.
 Desconsolar, *to afflict, to grieve.* See acordar.
 Descontar, *to discount.* Idem.
 Descubrir, *to discover—is irregular only in the participle past, descubierto.*
 Desdecir, *to give the lie.* See decir, *except for the second person singular of the imperative which is desdíce and not desdi.*
 Desempedrar, *to unpave.* See acertar.
 Desencerrar, *to set at liberty.* Idem.
 Desengrosar, *to diminish, lessen.* See acordar.
 Desentender, *to pretend ignorance.* See entender.
 Desenterrar, *to unbury.* See acertar.
 Desentorpecer, *to awaken, to quicken.* See aborrecer.
 Desenvolver, *to unwrap, to develope.* See absolver.
 Deservir, *to clear the table, to oblige, to hurt.* See pedir.
 Desfallecer, *to faint away.* See aborrecer.
 Desflaquecer, *to weaken, to languish.* Idem.
 Desflojar, *to ravel, (cloth.)* See acordar.
 Desfogarse, *to vent one's passion.* Idem.
 Desguarnecer, *to unfurnish.* See aborrecer.
 Deshacer, *to undo.* See hacer.

Deshelar, *to thaw.* See *acertar*.

Desherrar, *to unfetter, to unshoe (a horse.)* Idem.

Desleir, *to dilute, to temper.* See *pedir*.

Deslucir, *to tarnish, to destroy the lustre.* Gerund. Desluciendo. Part. Deslucido. Indicat. pres. Desluzco, desluzes, &c. Imperat. Desluzca, desluzcan, desluzcamos, desluzcid, desluzcan. Subj. pres. desluzca, &c.

N.B. All the other tenses are regular and are conjugated like *sufrir*.

Desmembrar, *to dismember.* See *acertar*.

Desmentir, *to contradict.* See *adherir*.

Desobedecer, *to disobey.* See *aborrecer*.

Desollar, *to skin.* See *acordar*.

Desovar, *to spawn (speaking of fishes.)* Idem.

Despedir, *to send away.* See *pedir*.

Despedirse, *to take leave of.* Idem.

Despedrar, *to take away the stones.* See *acertar*.

Despernar, *to cut off the legs.* Idem.

Despertar, *to awake.* Idem.

Desplacer, *to displease.* See *abhorrecer*.

Desplegar, *to display ; to unplat.* See *acertar*.

Despoblar, *to unpeople.* See *acordar*.

Desteñir, *to discolour.* See *pedir*.

Desterrar, *to exile, to banish.* See *acertar*.

Destorcer, *to untwist, to straighten.* See *cocer*.

Destrocar, *to exchange back again.* See *acordar*.

Desvanecerse, *to faint away.* See *abhorrecer*.

Desvergonzarse, *to lose all shame ; to want respect.* See *acordar*.

Detener, *to stop.* See *tener*.

†Detraer, *to remove, to detract.* See *traer*.

Devolver, *to return ; to send back.* See *absolver*.

Dezmar, *to decimate or tithe.* See *acertar*.

Diferir, *to differ.* See *adherir*.

Digerir, *to digest.* Idem.

Disolver, *to dissolve.* See *absolver*.

Disponer, *to dispose.* See *poner*.

Distraer, *to distract.* See *traer*.

Divertir, *to divert.* See *adherir*.

- { *Doler*, to feel pain. See *absolver*.
 { *Dolerse*, to be sorry ; to repent ;—to feel for others' pain ;
 { —to compassionate. See *absolver*.

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | <i>Dormir</i> , | to sleep. |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | <i>Durmiendo</i> , | sleeping. |
| <i>Participle.</i> | <i>Dormido</i> , | slept. |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | <i>Duermo</i> , <i>duermes</i> , <i>duerme</i> , | } I sleep, or do sleep. |
| | <i>dormimos</i> , <i>dormis</i> , <i>duermen</i> . | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Dormía</i> , &c. | I did sleep. |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | <i>Dormí</i> , <i>dormiste</i> , <i>durmió</i> , | } I slept. |
| | <i>dormimos</i> , <i>dormísteis</i> , <i>durmieron</i> . | |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Dormiré</i> , &c. | I shall or will sleep. |
| <i>Condition.</i> | <i>Dormiría</i> or <i>durmiera</i> , &c. | I should or would sleep. |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Duerme</i> , <i>duerma</i> , | } sleep thou, &c. |
| | <i>durmamos</i> , <i>dormid</i> , <i>duerman</i> , | |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que duerma</i> , <i>duermas</i> , <i>duerma</i> , | } that I sleep or may sleep. |
| | <i>durmamos</i> , <i>durmais</i> , <i>duerman</i> , | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que durmiese</i> , &c. | that I slept, or might sleep. |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Cuando durmiere</i> , &c. | when I sleep or shall sleep. |

E.

- Elegir*, to choose, to elect. See *pedir*. N. B. This verb changes G into J before A and O to preserve the guttural pronunciation of the infinitive.
- Embravecerse*, to become furious. See *abhorrecer*.
- Embrutecerse*, to become brutish. See *abhorrecer*.
- Empedrar*, to pave. See *acertar*.
- Empezar*, to begin. *Idem*.
- Emplumecer*, to begin to have feathers. See *abhorrecer*.
- Empobrecer*, to grow poor. *Idem*.
- Emporcar*, to dirt. See *acordar*.
- Encabellecer*, to begin to have hair. See *abhorrecer*.
- Encallecer*, to form a callus. *Idem*.
- Encalvecer*, to become bald. *Idem*.
- Encanecer*, to be greyhaired by old age. *Idem*.
- Encarecer*, to raise the price, to exaggerate. *Idem*.
- Encender*, to light a fire. See *acertar*.
- Encensar*, to perfume with incense. See *acertar*.

- Encerrar, *to shut in.* Idem.
 Encomendar, *to recommend.* Idem.
 Encrudecerse, *to become cruel.* See aborrecer.
 Encruelecer, *to irritate, to render cruel.* See aborrecer.
 Encontrar, *to meet, to find.* See acordar.
 Encordar, *to put strings and cords (to an instrument.)* Idem.
 Encubertar, *to cover with a blanket.* See acertar.
 Endentecer, *to breed teeth.* See aborrecer.
 Endurecer, *to grow hard.* Idem.
 Enflaquecer, *to grow lean.* Idem.
 Enfurecerse, *to become furious.* Idem.
 Engrandecer, *to grow, to enlarge.* Idem.
 Engreirse, *to adorn one's self.* See pedir.
 Engrosar, *to grow big.* See acordar.
 Enloquecer, *to become mad.* See aborrecer.
 Enlucir, *to whiten, to do over with plaster.* See deslucir.
 Enmendar, *to correct.* See acertar.
 Enmocecer, *to grow young again.* See aborrecer.
 Enmohecerse, *to grow mouldy.* Idem.
 Enmudecer, *to grow dumb, to be silent.* Idem.
 Ennegrecer, *to grow black, to blacken.* Idem.
 Ennoblecer, *to ennoble.* Idem.
 †Ennudecer, *to set or to knit, (speaking of grain, &c.)* Idem.
 Enrarecer, *to rarefy, to become thin.* Idem.
 Enriquecer, *to enrich.* See aborrecer.
 Enrodar, *to break upon the wheel.* See acordar.
 Ensangrentar, *to make bloody.* See acertar.
 Ensoberbecerse, *to grow proud.* See aborrecer.
 Entailecer, *to shoot or bud.* Idem.

| | | |
|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Entender, | <i>to understand.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Entendiendo, | <i>understanding.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Entendido, | <i>understood.</i> |

| | | |
|-------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Entiendo, entiendes, entiende, entendemos, entendeis, entienden, | { I understand, or do understand. |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Entendía, &c. | I did understand. |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Entendí, &c. | I understood. |
| <i>Future.</i> | Entenderé, &c. | I shall or will understand. |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Entendería or entendiese, &c. | { I should or would understand. |

| | | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Entiende, entienda,</i> | { understand thou, &c. |
| | <i>entendamos, entended, entiendan,</i> | |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que entienda, entiendas, entienda,</i> | { that I under- stand or may understand. |
| | <i>entendamos, entendais, entiendan,</i> | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que entendiese, &c.</i> | { that I understood or might understand. |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Si entendiere, &c.</i> | |
| | | { If I understand or shall understand. |

Enternacer, to soften, to touch, to move, to pity. See aborrecer.

Enterrar, to bury. See acertar.

Entomecer or entumecer, to swell; to stupify. See aborrecer.

Entontecerse, to become dull, foolish. Idem.

Entorpecerse, to become heavy, lazy. Idem.

Entrelucir, to glimmer. See deslucir.

Entreoir, to hear imperfectly. See oir.

Entretener, to entertain. See tener.

Entristecer, to vex, to make sad. See aborrecer.

Entullecer, to lose the use of one's limbs. Idem.

*Entumecerse, to swell; to grow angry (speaking of the sea.)
Idem.*

Envegecer, to grow old. Idem.

Enverdecer, to paint in green. Idem.

Envestir, to invest. See pedir.

Envolver, to wrap up. See absolver.

Equivaler, to be of equal value. See valer.

Inf. Pres. Erguir, to erect, to raise.

Gerund. Irguiendo, erecting.

Participle. Erguido, erected.

*Ind. pres. Yergo, yergues, yergue, } I erect, or do
erguimos, erguís, yerguen, } erect.*

Imperfect. Erguía, &c. I did erect.

*Pret. def. Erguí, erguiste, irguíó, } I erected.
erguimos, erguísteis, irguieron, }*

Future. Erguiré, &c. I shall or will erect.

Condition. Erguiría or irguiera, &c. I should or would erect.

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Yergue, yerga,</i> | } erect thou, &c. |
| | <i>irgamos, erguid, yergun,</i> | |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que yerga, yergas, yerga,</i> | } that I erect, or may erect. |
| | <i>irgamos, irgais, yergan,</i> | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que irguiese, &c.</i> | that I erected or might erect. |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Cuando irguire, &c.</i> | when I erect or shall erect. |

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | <i>Errar,</i> | <i>to err.</i> |
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | <i>Yerro, yerras, yerra,</i> | } I err or do err. |
| | <i>erramos, errais, yerren,</i> | |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Yerra, yerre,</i> | } err thou, &c. |
| | <i>erremos, errad, yerren,</i> | |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que yerre, yerres, yerre,</i> | } that I err or may err. |
| | <i>erremos, erreis, yerren,</i> | |

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

†Escalentar, *to warm.* See *acertar*.

Escarmentar, *to correct oneself.* Idem.

Escarnecer, *to mock one.* See *abhorrecer*.

†Esclarecer, *to clear up; to light.* Idem.

Escocer, *to smart, to itch painfully.* See *cocer*.

Escribir, *to write.* (It has no irregularity but in the participle past, escrito.)

Esforzar, *to animate, to encourage.* See *acordar*.

Establecer, *to establish.* See *abhorrecer*.

Estregar, *to scour, rub.* See *acertar*.

Estremecerse, *to tremble, to be frightened.* See *abhorrecer*.

Estreñir, *to tie, to bind, to press close, to squeeze.* See *pedir*.

Espedir, *to dispatch.* Idem.

Esponer, *to expose.* See *poner*.

Estender, *to spread.* See *entender*.

Estraer, *to export, to extract.* See *traer*.

F.

Fallecer, *to die.* See *abhorrecer*.

Favorecer, *to favour.* Idem.

Fenecer, *to finish, to die, to settle (an account.)* Idem

Fortalecer, *to fortify.* See aborrecer.

Forzar, *to force.* See acordar.

Fregar, *to wash, to clean, to furbish (plate.)*

Freir, *to fry.* Part. Frito. The rest like pedir.

G.

Gemir, *to groan.* See pedir.

Gobernar, *to govern.* See acertar.

Guarnecer, *to furnish.* See aborrecer.

H.

Haber, (*impersonal.*) Indic. pres. Hay and Ha, *there is, there are.* The rest like the auxiliary verb haber, with this difference, that the former has only the third person singular (See the impersonal verbs.)

N. B. The adverb *there* is never expressed in this impersonal verb in Spanish.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|------------------------|
| Inf. pres. | Hacer, | <i>to do, to make.</i> |
| Gerund. | Haciendo, | <i>making.</i> |
| Participle. | Hecho, | <i>done.</i> |

| | | |
|-------------|--|------------------------------|
| Ind. pres. | Hago, haces, &c. | <i>I do or make.</i> |
| Imperfect. | Hacía, &c. | <i>I did do or make.</i> |
| Pret. def. | Hice, hiciste, hizo, hicimos, hicisteis, hicieron, | } <i>I did or made.</i> |
| Future. | Haré, harás, hará, harémos, haréis, harán, | |
| Condition. | Haría or hiciera, &c. | <i>I should or would do.</i> |
| Imperative. | Haz, haga, hagamos, haced, hagan, | } <i>do thou, &c.</i> |
| Sub. pres. | Que haga, hagas, haga, hagamos, hagai, hagan, | |
| Imperfect. | Que hiciere, that I made or might make. | |
| Future. | Si hiciere, &c. | <i>If I do or shall do.</i> |

Heder, *to stink.* See entender.

Helar, *to freeze (impersonal.)* See acertar.

Hender, *to cleave, or split.* See entender.

Herir, *to wound.* See adherir.

Herrar, *to shoe or to bind about with iron work.* See acertar.

Hervir *to boil.* See adherir.
 Holgar, *to repose, to do nothing.* See acordar.
 Hollar, *to trample under feet; to tread.* Idem.
 Humedecer, *to moisten.* See aborrecer.

I.

Impedir, *to prevent.* See pedir.
 Imponer, *to impose.* See poner.
 Indisponer, *to indispose, to vex,—to render incapable, &c.*
 See poner.
 Inducir, *to induce.* See conducir.
 Inferir, *to infer.* See adherir.
 Intervenir, *to intervene.* See venir.
 Introducir, *to introduce.* See conducir.
 Invernar, *to winter.* See acertar.
 Invertir, *to transpose, to overturn, to subvert the order, &c.*
 See adherir.
 Investir, *to invest.* See pedir.
 Ingerir or engerir, *to graft a tree.* Part. ingerto or engerto.
 See adherir.

| | | |
|-------------|--------|--------|
| Inf. pres. | Ir, | to go. |
| Gerund. | Yendo, | going. |
| Participle. | Ido, | gone. |

| | | |
|-------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Ind. pres. | Voy, vas, va, vamos, vais, van, | I go or do go. |
| Imperfect. | Iba, &c. | I did go. |
| Pret. def. | Fuí, fuiste, fué, fuimos, fuísteis, fueron, | I went. |
| Future. | Iré, &c. | I shall or will go. |
| Condition. | Iría or fuera, &c. | I should or would go. |
| Imperative. | Vé, vaya, vamos, id, vayan. | } go thou, &c. |
| Sub. pres. | Que vaya, vayas, vaya, váyamos, váyais, vayan, | |
| Imperfect. | Que fuese, fueses, fuese, fuésemos, fuéseis, fuesen, | } that I go or may go. |
| Future. | Cuando fuere, &c. | |
| | | } that I went or might go. |
| | | when I go or shall go. |

N. B. All the compound tenses of this verb are conjugated with the verb HABER and not SER. We translate then I have or am gone, I had or was gone, &c. by he ido, habia ido, and not by Soy ido, era ido.

J.

Inf. pres. Jugar, to play.

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Juego, juegas, juega, | } I play. |
| | jugamos, jugais, juegan, | |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Juega, juegue, | } play thou, &c. |
| | juguemos, jugad, jueguen, | |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que juegue, juegues, juegue, | } that I play or may play. |
| | juguemos, juguéis, jueguen, | |

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

L.

Lucir, to shine. See deslucir.

LL.

Llover, to rain (*impersonal.*) Part. Llovido, rained. See absolver.

M.

†Magrecer, to grow lean.

Maldecir, to curse. See bendecir.

Manifestar, to manifest. See acertar.

Mantener, to maintain. See tener.

Medir, to measure. See pedir.

Mentar, to mention, to name. See acertar.

Mentir, to lie. See adherir.†

Merecer, to merit. See aborrecer.

Merendar, to eat a collation between dinner and supper. See acertar.

Mohecerse, to make mouldy. See aborrecer.

Moler, to grind. Part. molido. See absolver.

Morder, to bite. See absolver.

Morir, to die. Part. Muerto. See dormir.

Mostrar, to show. See acordar.

Mover, to move, to touch, to effect. See absolver.

Nacer, to be born. See aborrecer.

Negar, to deny; to refuse. See acertar.

Negrecer, to blacken, to become black. See aborrecer.

Nevar, to snow, (*impers.*) See acertar.

O.

Obedecer, *to obey.* See aborrecer.
 Oscurecer, *to obscure, darken.* Idem.
 Obtener, *to obtain.* See tener.
 Ofrecer, *to offer.* See aborrecer.

| | | |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Oir, | <i>to hear.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Oyendo, | <i>hearing.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Oído, | <i>heard.</i> |
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Oigo, oyes, oye, Oímos, oís, oyen, | } <i>I hear or do hear.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Oía, &c. | <i>I did hear.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Oí, oíste, oyó, oímos, oísteis, oyeron, | } <i>I heard.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Oiré, &c. | <i>I shall or will hear.</i> |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Oiría or oyera, &c. | <i>I should or would hear.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Oye, Oiga, oigamos, oid, oigan, | } <i>hear thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que oiga, &c. | <i>that I hear or may hear.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Que oyese, &c. | <i>that I heard or might hear.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Si oyere, &c. | <i>if I hear or shall hear.</i> |

| | | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Oler, | <i>to smell or scent.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Oliendo, | <i>smelling.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Olido, | <i>smelt.</i> |
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Huelo, hueles, huele, olemos, oleis, huelen, | } <i>I smell or do smell.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Huele, huela, olamos, oled, huelan, | } <i>smell thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que huela, huelas, huela, olamos, olais, huelan, | } <i>that I smell or may smell.</i> |

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

Oponer, *to oppose.* See poner.

P.

Pacer, *to feed, to graze.* See aborrecer.
 Padecer, *to suffer, to endure.* Idem.
 { Parecer, *to appear.* Idem.
 { Parecerse, *to resemble.* Idem.

| | | |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Pedir, | <i>to ask, to beg.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Pidiendo, | <i>asking.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Pedido, | <i>asked.</i> |
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Pido, pides, pide, pedimos, pedís, piden, | } <i>I ask or do ask.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Pedía, &c. | |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Pedí, pediste, pidió, pedimos, pedísteis, pidieron, | } <i>I did ask:</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Pediré, &c. | |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Pediría or pidiera, &c. | <i>I should or would ask.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Pide, pida, pidamos, pedid, pidan, | } <i>ask thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que pida, &c. | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Que pidiese, &c. | <i>that I ask or may ask.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Cuando pidiere, &c. | <i>that I asked or might ask.</i> |
| | | <i>when I ask or shall ask.</i> |

Pensar, *to think.* See acertar.
 Perder, *to lose.* See entender.
 Perecer, *to perish.* See aborrecer.
 Perniquebrar, *to break the legs.* See acertar.
 Perseguir, *to persecute, to pursue.* See pedir.
 Pertenecer, *to belong.* See aborrecer.
 Pervertir, *to pervert.* See adherir.

| | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Placer, | <i>to please.</i> |
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Me place, | <i>it pleases me.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Placía, | <i>it did please.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Plugo, | <i>it pleased.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que plegue, | <i>that it may please.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Que pluguiese or pluguiera, | <i>that it might please.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Si pluguiere. | <i>if it shall please.</i> |

N. B. PLACER is only used in the above tenses and persons. Plegue á Dios! May it please God!

Plegar, *to plait or fold.* See acertar.
 Poblar, *to people.* See acordar.

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Poder, | to be able, can, may. |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Pudiendo, | being able. |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Podido, | been able. |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Puedo, puedes, puede, podemos, podeis, pueden, | { I am able or I can. |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Podía, &c. | I was able or could. |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Pude, pudiste, pudo, pudimos, pudisteis, pudieron, | { I was able or could. |
| <i>Future.</i> | Podré, &c. | I shall or will be able. |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Podría, or pudiera, &c. | I should or would be able. |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | (wanting.) | |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que pueda, puedas, pueda, podamos, podais, puedan, | { that I can or may be able. |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Que pudiese, &c. | that I could or might be able. |
| <i>Future.</i> | Cuando puidiere, &c. | when I can or shall be able. |

| | | |
|--------------------|------------|----------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Podrir, | to rot. |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Pudriendo, | rotting. |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Podrido, | rotten. |

| | | |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Pudro, pudres, pudre, podrimos, podrís, pudren, | { I rot or do rot. |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Podría, &c. | I did rot. |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Podrí, podriste, pudrió, podrimos, podristeis, pudrieron, | { I rotted. |
| <i>Future.</i> | Podriré, &c. | I shall or will rot. |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Podriría or pudriera, &c. | I should or would rot. |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Pudre, pudra, pudramos, podrid, pudran, | { rot thou, &c. |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que pudra, &c. | that I rot or may rot. |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Que pudriese, &c. | that I rotted or might rot. |
| <i>Future.</i> | Si pudriere, &c. | if I rot or shall rot. |

N. B. Most tenses and persons of the above verb can only be used figuratively.

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Poner, | to put, to place. |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Poniendo, | putting. |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Puesto, | put or placed. |

| | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Pongo, pones, &c. | I put or do put. |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Ponía, &c. | I did put. |

| | | |
|-------------|---|--------------------------|
| Pret. def. | Puse, pusiste, puso, pusimos, pusisteis, pusieron, | } I put or placed. |
| Future. | Pondré, &c. | I shall or will put. |
| Condition. | Pondría, or pusiera, &c. | I should or would put. |
| Imperative. | Pon, ponga, pongamos, poned, pongan, | } put thou, &c. |
| Sub. pres. | Que ponga, &c. | that I put or may put. |
| Imperfect. | Que pusiese, &c. | that I put or might put. |
| Future. | Cuando pusiere, &c. | when I put or shall put. |

- Predecir, to predict. See decir.
 Preferir, to prefer. See adherir.
 Proponer, to propose. See poner.
 Prescribir, to prescribe, has no irregularity but in the participle past, PRESCRITO.
 Presentir, to foresee, to have a forecast. See adherir.
 Presuponer, to presuppose. See poner.
 Prevalecer, to prevail. See aborrecer.
 Prevenir, to anticipate, to prepare. See venir.
 Prever, to foresee. See ver.
 Producir, to produce. See conducir.
 Proferir, to utter. See adherir.
 Promover, to promote, to elevate (to a dignity.) See absolver.
 Proponer, to propose. See poner.
 Proscribir, to banish, is irregular only in the participle past, PROSCRITO.
 Proseguir, to pursue, to continue. See pedir.
 Probar, to prove; to experience; to taste, to try. See acordar.
 Provenir, to proceed, to issue. See venir.
 Proveer, to provide. See N. B. 5th. page 121.

Q.

- Quebrar, to break, to dash in pieces; to fail, to be a bankrupt. See acertar.

| | | |
|-------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Inf. pres. | Querer, | to will, to wish, to love. |
| Gerund. | Queriendo, | willing. |
| Participle. | Querido, | willed. |
| Ind. pres | Quiero, quieres, quiere, queremos, quereis, quieren, | } I will or wish or do love. |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Quería, &c. | <i>I did wish.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Quise, quisiste, quiso, quisimos, quisisteis, quisieron, | } <i>I willed or wished, or loved.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Querré, &c. | |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Querría or quisiera, &c. | <i>I should or would wish.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Quiere, quiera, queramos, quered quieran, | } <i>love thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que quiera, quieras, quiera, queramos, querais quieran, | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Que quisiese, &c. | <i>that I wished or might wish.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | Si quisiere, &c. | <i>if I wish or shall wish.</i> |

R.

Rebolcar or revolver *to tumble, to welter.* See acordar.
 Recaer, *to fall again.* See caer.
 Recocer, *to bake again.* See cocer.
 Recomendar, *to recommend.* See acertar.
 Reconocer, *to acknowledge.* See aborrecer.
 Reconvalecer, *to recover from an illness.* Idem.
 Recordar, *to remember, to call to mind.* See acordar.
 Recordarse, *to remember.* Idem.
 Recostarse, *to lie or lean on one side.* Idem.
 Recreer, *to grow again.* See aborrecer.
 Reducir, *to reduce.* See conducir.
 Referir, *to refer.* See adherir.
 Reflorecer, *to blossom again.* See aborrecer.
 Reforzar, *to strengthen, to reinforce.* See acordar.
 Regar, *to water.* See acertar.
 Regir, *to govern.* See pedir.
 Regoldar, *to belch.* See acordar.
 Rehacer, *to do again.* See hacer.

| | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | Reir, | <i>to laugh.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | Riendo, | <i>laughing.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | Reído, | <i>laughed.</i> |
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | Rio, ries, rie, reímos, reís, rien, | } <i>I laugh or do laugh.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Reía, &c. | |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | Reí, reíste, rió, reimos, reísteis, rieron, | } I laughed. |
| <i>Future.</i> | Reiré, &c. | I shall or will laugh. |
| <i>Condition.</i> | Reiría or riera, &c. | I should or would laugh. |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | Rie, ria, riamos, reíd, rian, | } laugh thou, &c. |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | Que ria, &c. | that I may laugh. |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | Que riese, &c. | that I might laugh. |
| <i>Future.</i> | Cuando riere, &c. | when I laugh or shall laugh. |

Relucir, *to shine.* See deslucir.

Remanecer, *to appear, to come in suddenly, to remain.* See aborrecer.

Remendar, *to mend, to patch, to botch.* See acertar.

Remorder, *to bite again, to cause remorse.* See absolver.

Remover, *to remove, to change place.* Idem.

Renacer, *to be born again, to revive.* See aborrecer.

{ Rendir, *to return, to subject, to enslave.* See pedir.

{ Rendirse, *to surrender oneself.* Idem.

Renegar, *to deny, or disown.* See acertar.

Renovar, *to renew.* See acordar.

Reñir, *to scold, to quarrel.* See pedir.

Repetir, *to repeat.* Idem.

Reponer, *to put again.* See poner.

Reprobar, *to reprove.* See acordar.

Requebrar, *to cajole or wheedle.* See acertar.

Requerir, *to require.* See adherir.

Resentirse, *to resent, to be sensible of.* See adherir.

Rescontar, *to balance one part of an account with another.*
See acordar.

Resollar, *to breathe.* Idem.

Resolver, *to resolve.* See absolver.

Resonar, *to resound.* See acordar.

Restablecer, *to repair, or restore.* See aborrecer.

Retemblar, *to have continual tremblings.* See acertar.

Retener, *to detain.* See tener.

Retentar, *to be threatened with a relapse, (speaking of sickness.)* See acertar.

Reteñir, *to dye again.* See pedir.

Retorcer, *to twist again, to retort, (an argument.)* See cocer.

- { *Retraerse, to take refuge. See traer.*
 { *Retraer, to withdraw, to draw towards oneself. Idem.*
Retrotraer, to antedate, to trace back a thing to a time previous to its existence. See traer.
Reventar, to burst. See acertar.
Rever, to see again. See ver.
Reverdecer, to grow green again. See aborrecer.
Reverter, to return, to overflow. See entender.
Revestir, to invest. See pedir.
Revolar, to fly again. See acordar.
Revolcarse, to wallow. Idem.
Revolver, to stir, to disturb, to overthrow, to turn over. See absolver.
Rodar, to roll. See acordar.
Rogar, to pray. Idem.

S.

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | <i>Saber,</i> | <i>to know things.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | <i>Sabiendo,</i> | <i>knowing.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | <i>Sabido,</i> | <i>known.</i> |

| | | |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | <i>Sé, sabes, &c.</i> | <i>I know or do know.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Sabía, &c.</i> | <i>I did know.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | <i>Supe, supiste, supo, supimos, supisteis, supieron,</i> | <i>I knew.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Sabré, &c.</i> | <i>I shall or will know.</i> |
| <i>Condition.</i> | <i>Sabría or supiera, &c.</i> | <i>I should or would know.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Sabe, sepa, sepamos, sabed, sepan,</i> | <i>know thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que sepa, &c.</i> | <i>that I know or may know.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que supiese, &c.</i> | <i>that I knew or might know.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Si supiere, &c.</i> | <i>if I know or shall know.</i> |

Saber bien, to relish, (speaking of meat, fruit, &c.) See saber.

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | <i>Salir,</i> | <i>to go out, to walk out.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | <i>Saliendo,</i> | <i>going out.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | <i>Salido,</i> | <i>gone out.</i> |

| | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | <i>Salgo, sales, &c.</i> | <i>I go or do go out.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Salía, &c.</i> | <i>I did go out.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | <i>Salí, &c.</i> | <i>I went out.</i> |

| | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Saldré, &c.</i> | <i>I shall or will go out.</i> |
| <i>Condition.</i> | <i>Saldría or saliera, &c.</i> | <i>I should or would go out.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Sal, salga,</i> | <i>} go thou out, &c.</i> |
| | <i>salgamos, salid, salgan,</i> | |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que salga, salgas, salga,</i> | <i>} that I go out or</i> <i>may go out.</i> |
| | <i>salgamos, salgais, salgan,</i> | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que saliese, &c.</i> | <i>that I went out or might go out.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Cuando saliere, &c.</i> | <i>when I go out or shall go out.</i> |

Segar, to reap, to mow. See acertar.

Seguir, to follow. See pedir.

N. B. This verb and its compounds lose the U before A and O: we say consequently *sigo* and *siga* and not *siguo* and *sigua*.

Sembrar, to sow, to strew. See acertar.

Sentarse, to sit down. Idem.

Sentir, to feel; to perceive; to judge; to regret. See adherir.

Serrar, to saw. See acertar.

Servir, to serve. See pedir.

Sobreponer, to place above. See poner.

Sobresalir, to surpass in height; in size; to excel, &c. See salir.

Sobrevenir, to come in unlooked for. See venir.

Soldar, to solder. See acordar.

Inf. pres. Soler, to be wont or accustomed to.

Gerund. Soliendo, being wont to.

Participle. Solido, accustomed to.

Ind. pres. Suelo, sueles, suele, } I am wont to.
solemos, soleis, suelen, }

Imperative. Suele, suela, } be accustomed to.
solamos, soled, suelan, }

Sub. pres. Que suela, suelas, suela, } that I be or may
solamos, solais, suelan, } be wont to.

N. B. This verb is seldom used except in the *Ind. pres.* and *Imperfect* which is regular.

Soltar, to loosen, to untie, to deliver. See acordar.

†Solver, to resolve, to decide. See absolver.

- { Sona r, *to resound, to echo, to ring.* See acordar.
 { Sonarse, (las narices,) *to blow one's nose.* Idem.
 Soñar, *to dream.* Idem.
 Sonreir, *to smile.* See reir.
 { Sosegar, *to repose.* See acertar.
 { Sosegarse, *to allay one's passion, to tranquillize oneself.*
 Idem.
 Sostener, *to support.* See tener.
 Soterrar, *to inter, to bury.* See acertar.
 Sustraer, *to subtract.* See traer.
 Suponer, *to suppose.* See poner.

T.

- Temblar, *to tremble.* See acertar.
 Tender, *to spread, to extend.* See entender.
 Tener, *to have, to hold.* (See the auxiliary verbs for the conjugation of this verb.)
 Teñir, *to dye.* See pedir.
 Tentar, *to tempt, to feel.* See acertar.
 Torcer, *to twist.* See cocer.
 Tostar, *to roast.* See acordar.
 Traducir, *to translate.* See conducir.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| Inf. pres. | Traer, | to bring. |
| Gerund. | Trayendo, | bringing. |
| Participle. | Traído, | brought. |

| | | |
|-------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Ind. pres. | Traigo, traes, &c. | I bring or do bring. |
| Imperfect. | Traía, &c. | I did bring. |
| Pret. def. | Trage, tragiste, trajo, Tragimos, tragisteis, trageron, | } I brought. |
| Future. | Traeré, &c. | |
| Condition. | Traería, or tragera, &c. | I should or would bring. |
| Imperative. | Trae, traiga, traigamos, traed, traigan, | } bring thou, &c. |
| Sub. pres. | Que traiga, &c. | |
| Imperfect. | Que tragese, &c. | that I brought or might bring. |
| Future. | Si tragere, &c. | if I bring or shall bring. |

N. B. Formerly *traer* had *truge*, and *trugese* instead of those laid down in *pret. def.* and *imp. subj.*

Transcender, *to go, to pass or ascend beyond.* Seeneneert.

Trascender, *to discover, to penetrate, to comprehend.* Idem.

Trascolar, *to strain, to filter, to penetrate.* See acordar.

Trascordarse de, *to forget.* Idem.

Trasegar, *to put topsy turvy, to turn up, &c.* See acertar.

Trasoañar, *to dream, to be out of one's mind.* See acordar.

Trasponer, *to transpose.* See poner.

Trocar, *to exchange.* See acordar. N. B. This verb changes *c* into *qu* before *e*.

Tronar, *to thunder.* See acordar.

Tropezar, *to stumble, to make a false step.* See acertar.

V.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|---------------------|
| Inf. pres. | Valer, | <i>to be worth.</i> |
| Gerund. | Valiendo, | <i>being worth.</i> |
| Participle. | Valido, | <i>been worth.</i> |

| | | |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Ind. pres. | Valgo, vales, &c. | <i>I am worth.</i> |
| Imperfect. | Valía, &c. | <i>I was worth.</i> |
| Pret def. | Valí, &c. | <i>I was worth.</i> |
| Future. | Valdré, &c. | <i>I shall be worth.</i> |
| Condition. | Valdría or valiera, &c. | <i>I should or would be worth.</i> |
| Imperative. | Vale, valga, valgamos, valed, valgan, | <i>be thou worth, &c.</i> |
| Sub. pres. | Que valga, &c. | <i>that I be or may be worth.</i> |
| Imperfect. | Que valiese, &c. | <i>that I was or might be worth.</i> |
| Future. | Cuando valiere, | <i>when I be or shall be worth.</i> |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------------|
| Inf. pres. | Venir, | <i>to come.</i> |
| Gerund. | Viniendo, | <i>coming.</i> |
| Participle. | Venido, | <i>come.</i> |

| | | |
|-------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Ind. pres. | Vengo, vienes, viene, Venimos, venis, vienen, | <i>I come or do come.</i> |
| Imperfect. | Venía, &c. | <i>I did come.</i> |
| Pret. def. | Vine, viniste, vino, vinimos, vinísteis, vinieron, | <i>I came.</i> |
| Future. | Vendré, &c. | <i>I shall or will come.</i> |
| Condition. | Vendría, or viniera, &c. | <i>I should or would come.</i> |
| Imperative. | Ven, venga, vengamos, venid, vengán, | <i>come thou, &c.</i> |
| Sub. pres. | Que venga, &c. | <i>that I come or may come.</i> |

| | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que viniere, &c.</i> | <i>that I came or might come.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Si viniere, &c.</i> | <i>if I come or shall come.</i> |

Venirse, to come away. See venir.

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>Inf. pres.</i> | <i>Ver,</i> | <i>to see.</i> |
| <i>Gerund.</i> | <i>Viendo,</i> | <i>seeing.</i> |
| <i>Participle.</i> | <i>Visto</i> | <i>seen.</i> |

| | | |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| <i>Ind. pres.</i> | <i>Veo, ves, &c.</i> | <i>I see or do see.</i> |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Veía, &c.</i> | <i>I did see.</i> |
| <i>Pret. def.</i> | <i>Ví, &c.</i> | <i>I saw.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Veré, &c.</i> | <i>I shall or will see.</i> |
| <i>Condition.</i> | <i>Vería or viera, &c.</i> | <i>I should or would see.</i> |
| <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>ve, vea,</i> <i>veamos, ved, vean,</i> | } <i>see thou, &c.</i> |
| <i>Sub. pres.</i> | <i>Que vea, veas, &c.</i> | |
| <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Que viese, &c.</i> | <i>that I saw or might see.</i> |
| <i>Future.</i> | <i>Cuando viere, &c.</i> | <i>when I see or shall see.</i> |

N. B. In the above verb the *v* is the only radical letter. See *Temer* second regular conjugation.

Verter, to pour, to shed. See entender.

{ *Vestir, to dress, to clothe. See pedir.*

{ *Vestirse, to dress oneself. Idem.*

Volar, to fly (with wings.) See acordar.

Volcar, to turn, to overthrow. Idem.

{ *Volver, to come back, to return; to turn, to send back,*
 { *See absolver.*

{ *Volverse, to become, to change oneself; to turn about.*

AGREEMENT OF VERBS WITH THEIR SUBJECT.

We call that the *subject* of which we affirm some thing, and that the *attribute* which is affirmed of it. When we say; *el rey es benéfico*, the king is beneficent; the word *rey* is the subject of which we affirm the quality of *benéfico*, which is the attribute.

RULE LI. The subject is always either a noun or pronoun. When it is a pronoun, it is almost always suppressed in Spanish, both when the phrase is affirmative and negative, as we have already stated in the N. B. upon the *persons* and *numbers* of verbs, page 82. If I have to translate in Spanish the

words *I love, thou lovest, they love*, I suppress the pronouns, and say, *amo, amas, aman*; the termination of each of these persons sufficiently indicates the pronoun that belongs to it, and which is implied.

EXCEPTION. We often express the pronoun to give more energy to the phrase. We must also express it whenever its suppression would leave an ambiguity in speech. Ex. *Yo lo digo, tú lo has hecho*, I say it, thou hast done it . . . *Pedro me quiere é yo le aborrezco, &c.* Peter loves me, and I hate him, &c.

RULE LII. The subject, whether a noun or pronoun, is commonly placed before the verb. Ex. *Tu padre llora y tú ries*, thy father weepeth and thou laugheth.

1st EXCEPTION. In interrogative and imperative phrases, the subject is always placed after the verb. Ex. *¿Que pretenden pues los nuevos reformadores con su soñada igualdad?* What then do the new reformers pretend with their chimerical equality? *Hablen las naciones donde se vieron tales trastornos; hable la misma Francia....* Let the nations where were seen such overturnings, let France herself speak.

2d EXCEPTION. The subject is also placed after the verb, in the incidental phrase denoting that we quote the words of some one. Ex. *Si teneis, decía LUIS XI á su hijo, si teneis la desdicha de llegar á ser rey, acordaos de que os debeis todo entero á la felicidad de vuestros conciudadanos*; if you have, said Louis XI to his son, if you have the misfortune to be a king, remember that you owe yourself entirely to the happiness of your fellow-citizens.

3d EXCEPTION. This inversion is also made with great advantage whenever it gives elegance, energy, sweetness or harmony to speech. Ex. *¡Dichosos los padres que tienen buenos hijos!* Happy the fathers who have good children! *¡Feliz el reino donde viven los hombres en paz!* Happy the kingdom where men live in peace! These phrases are much more energetic than if we said; *los padres que tienen buenos hijos son dichosos; el reino donde los hombres viven en paz es feliz.*

RULE LIII. Every verb must be of the same number and person as its subject. Ex. *Yo no sé lo que digo, lo que hago, &c.* I do not know what I say, what I do, &c. *Tu hermano no estudia; tus hermanos no estudian*; thy brother does not study; thy brothers do not study. In the first

example, *sé*, *digo* and *hago* are in the singular number and in the first person, because the pronoun *yo* expressed before the first verb, and understood before the others is in the singular and first person. In the second, *estudia* is in the third person of the singular. because its subject *hermano* is of that person and number, &c.

Of the regimen of verbs,

The regimen of a verb is a word that immediately depends on it, and which restrains or determines its signification.

A verb may have for its regimen three kinds of words, another verb, a substantive or a pronoun.

Of the verb as a regimen.

A verb governs another in the infinitive either with or without a preposition ; as, *quiero estudiar*, I wish to study ; *las lenguas deben aprenderse por principios*, languages must be learned by principles ; *vengo de comer*, I come from dinner ; *voy á pasear*, I am going to walk ; *estudia para instruirse*, he studies to instruct himself, &c.

RULE LIV. In Spanish, the verb TEMER, to fear, when we do not wish the thing expressed by the second verb ; the verbs DUDAR, to doubt ; NEGAR, to deny, forming a negative member of a phrase ; and the verb IMPEDIR, to prevent ; PROHIBIR, to forbid ; require the verb, which they govern, to be in the subjunctive mood, with the conjunction *que*. *Temo que venga*, I fear he will come. *No niego que tenga razon*, I do not deny that he is right. *Impidió que saliesen*, he prevented their going out.

RULE LV. In Spanish a verb governs another in the infinitive by the aid of the following prepositions ; *á*, *de*, *con*, *en*, *hasta*, *por*, *para*, *entre*, *tras*, *sobre*, *sin*, to, of or from, with, in or into, till or even, by, for, between, after, on or upon, without. Ex. *Iremos á pasear despues de comer*, we shall go to walk after dinner ; *vengo de almorzar*, I come from breakfast ; *gasto la mayor parte del tiempo en jugar y divertirme*, I spend the greatest part of my time in playing and amusing myself.

It often happens that we elegantly use in Spanish the infinitive with the article *el*, when governed by another verb. Ex. *Me gusta el leer novelas*, I like to read novels.

The Spanish verb *acabar*, to finish, followed by the preposition *de*, and governing the following verb in the infinitive, means that a thing has just been done or happened. Ex. *Acabo de oír buenas noticias*, I have just heard good news. *Pedro acababa de salir*, Peter had just gone out.

Andar and *ir*, to go, govern the verb that follows them, in the following phrases and others like them, in the gerund, without a preposition. Ex. *Van or andan cantando por las calles*, they go singing in the streets. *Loirán diciendo á todos*, they will go telling it to every one.

Of the noun substantive as regimen of the verb.

RULE LVI. All active verbs govern in Spanish the noun substantive, which is the immediate object of the action that is expressed, in the accusative with the preposition *á*, if this noun expresses a rational being or personified object; and without a preposition in all other cases. Ex. *amar á Dios*, to love God; *el rey quiere á su primer ministro*, the king loves his prime minister. *Amar la virtud*, to love virtue; *aborrecer el vicio*, to hate vice.

There are some active verbs which govern two nouns at the same time, but under different relations. One of these nouns is the immediate object of the action expressed by the verb, and the other is the end to which it tends. That which is the end of it, is always governed by the preposition *á*. Ex. *Daré un libro á Pedro*, I shall give a book to Peter. The word *libro* is the object of the action expressed by the verb *daré*, and *Pedro* is the end to which it tends.

Neuter verbs in general have no regimen, because their signification does not extend beyond themselves; as, *nacer*, to be born; *viver*, to live; *crecer*, to grow.

Reflective and reciprocal verbs govern the personal pronouns which they have for their regimen in the accusative, and these pronouns are placed before or after the verb, according to the rules of objective pronouns. See pages 55 and 56. Ex. *Arrepentirse*, to repent; *se arrepiente* or *arrepíentese*, he repents, &c.

Of objective pronouns, or those which are the regimen of verbs.

As we already have given all the rules respecting pronouns, we refer the reader to pages 55, 56.

Observations upon verbs.

1st. The adverbs *but* or *only*, used with a verb are rendered in Spanish by *solo* or *solamente*, or by *no* placed before the verb and *sino* after the same verb. Ex. I have *but* one thousand dollars, *SOLO tengo mil pesos* or *NO tengo SINO mil pesos*.

2d. The Spaniards in order to express the repetition of an action, generally make use of the verb *volver* (which is equivalent to the English word *again*,) always followed by the preposition *á*, which governs the following verb in the infinitive; and *volver* is put in the tense and person in which the English verb is, which expresses the repetition of the action. Ex. I shall read again this book, *volveré á leer este libro*.

3d. The pronoun *it*, placed in English before the verb *to be*, is often suppressed in Spanish, and sometimes it is translated by the pronouns *él*, *ella*, *ello*.

It is often suppressed, 1st. in these modes of speaking; *it is enough, it is little, it is too much, it is dear; is it enough? is it little? &c.* *es bastante, es poco, es demasiado, es caro; es bastante? es poco? &c.* 2d. In answers. Ex. Who has said that? it is you, is it Peter, it is he, &c. *Quien ha dicho eso?—es vm., es Pedro, es él, &c.* Or, by suppressing the verb and the pronoun *it*, we may say: *vm. Pedro, él, &c.* 3d. When the verb *to be* is followed by a noun substantive having after it the pronoun relative *who* or *that*; and then these pronouns are translated by *él que, la que, los que, las que*, according to the gender and number of the noun to which they refer. Ex. It was the Spaniards who conquered Mexico, *fuieron los Españoles que conquistaron á México*.

In the following phrase and others of the same nature, in which the verb becomes the nominative of the verb *to be*, we elegantly use the article *el* before the verb, and suppress the pronoun *it*. Ex. It is not an easy thing to know men, *no es cosa fácil el conocer á los hombres*. He knows not the value of science who despises it, is translated in Spanish thus, *quien desprecia las ciencias no conoce su valor*.

In these modes of speaking: *it is I who, it is thou who, it is he who, &c. have, hast, or has done it or said it*, we suppress the pronoun *it*, and place the pronoun personal before the verb, which is put in the same person as the pronoun that precedes it, and *who* is translated by the relative pronoun

quien. Yo soy, tú eres, él es, QUIEN lo ha hecho, QUIEN lo ha dicho.

4th. *To have like, to come very near*, are translated by *estar á pique de, estar en punto de, estar para*, or *faltar poco para que*. Ex. I had like to have been killed, *estuve á pique*, or *á punto de matarme*. Thy brother came very near falling, *poco faltó para que tu hermano cayese*. I came very near writing to thee this morning, *estuve para escribirte esta mañana*.

N. B. The *que* after *faltar* governs the following verb in the subjunctive, as may be seen in the above example.

Of the agreement of the participle past with the subject and with its regimen.

The participle past may be constructed with *haber, tener* or *ser*.

RULE LVII.—Whenever the participle past is constructed with the verb *haber*, it neither takes gender nor number. Therefore we say; *ellos* or *ellas han comprado libros*, they have bought books. *Los libros que hemos leído*, the books we have read.

N. B. *Haber de* is in English *to be obliged to*; Ex. *He de trabajar*, I must work; and so on through all the tenses.

RULE LVIII.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *tener*, and is used only as auxiliary, it takes neither gender nor number. Ex *Tengo hablado á su madre*, I have spoken to his mother. *Tengo escrito á mi hermano*, I have written to my brother.

RULE. LIX.—If the verb *tener*, when it serves to construct the participle past, is used as an active verb, the participle past agrees in gender and number with its direct regimen. Ex. *Tengo escrita una carta á mi hijo*, I have written a letter to my son. *La casa que mi tío tiene comprada* the house that my uncle has bought.

N. B. *Tener que*, is in English *to have to*; Ex. *I have to do, tengo que hacer*; and so on through all the tenses.

RULE LX.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *ser* or *estar*, it always takes the gender and number of its subject. Ex. *Las riquezas son apetecidas*, riches are sought after. *Los malos serán castigados*, the wicked shall be punished. *Ella está sentada*, she is seated.

RULE LXI.—The *neuter*, *reflective* and *reciprocal* verbs form their compound tenses with the auxiliary verb *haber*, to have ; and the participle past is always invariable when used with said auxiliary ; therefore we say, *han salido*, they are gone out ; *nos hemos alabado*, we have praised ourselves ; *Pedro y Juan se han amado siempre*, Peter and John have always loved one another.

N. B. *Morir*, to die, is conjugated in the compound tenses, either with *haber*, preceded by two pronouns of the same person, one the subject and the other the direct regimen, or with *estar* or *ser* ; in the first case the participle is invariable ; in the second, it takes the gender and number of the subject. Ex. *Ella se ha muerto*, she has died. *Ellos son*, or *están muertos*, they are dead ; *mi madre es muerta*, or *está muerta*, or *se ha muerto*, my mother is dead.

CHAPTER VII.

OF ADVERBS.

THE *adverb* is an indeclinable part of speech, which serves to modify the signification of another word, or express a circumstance of it.

N. B. *Simple adverbs* are generally placed after the verbs, and in compound tenses between the auxiliary and the participle.

Adverbs are simple or compound. They are simple, when they are expressed in one single word, and compound, when they are expressed in several. They are distinguished as adverbs of *place*, *time*, *order*, *quantity*, *comparison*, *manner*, *doubt*, *affirmation*, and *negation*.

Adverbs of *place* serve to denote distances and the situations of persons or things ; as *aquí*, or *acá*, here where I am ; *ahí*, there where you are ; *allí* or *allá*, there where he is, where she is, where they are ; *acullá*, there, on the other side, on the side opposite to where you are ; *cerca*, near ; *lejos*, far ; *donde*, where, (without motion ;) *adonde*, where, (with motion ;) *dentro*, in, within ; *fuera*, out, without ; *arriba*, up, up stairs ; *abajo*, down, down stairs ; *delante*, before ; *detrás*, behind ; *encima*, over, above ; *debajo* ; under, below.

Adverbs of *time* are those which express some relation to time, as *hoy*, to-day ; *ayer*, yesterday ; *mañana*, to-morrow ; *ahora*, now ; *luego*, soon ; *tarde*, late ; *temprano*, early ; *presto*, quick ; *pronto*, quickly ; *siempre*, always ; *jamás*, or *nunca*, never ; *ya*, already ; *mientras*, in the mean time.

Adverbs of *order* express the manner in which things are arranged, in regard to one another, as *primeramente*, firstly ; *antes*, before ; *despues*, afterwards, &c.

Adverbs of *quantity* serve to denote the quantity of objects, or their value ; as, *mucho*, much ; *poco*, little ; *muy*, very ; *harto*, *bastante*, enough, sufficiently ; *tan*, so-as ; *tan* is used for *tanto* before a participle passive. Ex. *Quien es TAN amado como él?* Who is *as much* beloved as he ? *tanto*, so much ; *cuanto*, how much.

Adverbs of *comparison* serve to compare objects together ; as, *mas*, more ; *menos*, less ; *mejor*, better ; *peor*, worse ; *muy*, very. N. B. This last adverb placed before a participle past stands for *much*, *very much*, in English. Ex. *Estoy MUY contento*, or *satisfecho*, I am *much* or *very much* pleased. He was *much* esteemed, *era MUY estimado*.

Adverbs of *manner* express how and in what manner things are done ; they commonly hold the place of a preposition and a noun ; as, *prudentemente*, prudently ; *elegantemente*, elegantly ; which are put for *con prudencia*, *con elegancia*, with prudence, with elegance, &c. They are also called adverbs of *quality*, because they are almost all formed from adjectives, the property of which is to qualify ; the adverbs formed from adjectives are terminated in *mente* which is added to the feminine of those that terminate in *o*, and to the masculine of those that have another termination, without altering any thing in it ; as, *constante*, constant ; *constantemente*, constantly ; *sutíl*, subtle ; *sutíl-mente*, artfully ; *rico*, rich ; *rica-mente*, richly ; *alto*, high ; *alta-mente*, highly, &c.

There are others, which, not being derived from adjectives, cannot follow this rule, such as, *bien*, well ; *mal*, ill ; *así*, thus, &c.

There are in Spanish only two adverbs of *doubt*, these are, *acaso* and *quizá*, perhaps.

Adverbs of *affirmation* are ; *sí*, yes ; *ciertamente*, *cierto*, certainly ; *verdaderamente*, truly ; *indubitavelmente*, undoubtedly, &c.

Adverbs of *negation* are ; *no*, no, not ; *nada*, nothing, &c., and are always placed in Spanish before the verb, and in compound tenses before the auxiliary.

Observations upon JAMAS, NUNCA, NO, MAS, MÉNOS and MUY.

1st. *Jamas* is used in the same sense as *nunca* ; thus, we say ; *jamás le hablaré*, I never shall speak to him ; *jamás ví tal cosa*, I never saw any thing like. It is often joined to *nunca*, *por siempre*, or *para siempre*, to give more strength and energy to the phrase ; as, *nunca jamás lo haré*, I never shall do it ; *por siempre* or *para siempre jamás me acordaré de tí*, I shall ever remember thee. We see by these examples that, when it is joined to *nunca*, it signifies *never* ; and that on the contrary, it has the signification of *eternally*, when it is joined to *por siempre*, or *para siempre*. *Jamas* is EVER, in English, in interrogations. Ex. Do you ever read ? *Lee vm. jamás ?*

2d. *No* does not always serve to deny ; this word serves sometimes on the contrary to give more force to the affirmation and to make the opposition that exists between the two objects compared more striking ; as, *mejor es la virtud que no las riquezas*, virtue is preferable to riches.

REMARK. Two *negative* adverbs do not always destroy each other in Spanish ; on the contrary, they often serve to add to the strength of the negation. Consequently we say ; *no he visto á nadie*, I have seen nobody. *no hay NINGUNO*, there is nobody ; and not, *no he visto alguno* ; *no hay alguno* ; but care must be taken to observe that, in order to make use in the same phrase of this double negation, *no* must precede the verb, and the other negative must follow it, as in the above examples. If any other negative than *no* precede the verb, *no* is not expressed. We say, and very properly ; *JAMAS oí voz mas harmoniosa*, I never heard a more harmonious voice ; *NADA quiero*, I wish for nothing ; but we cannot say, *jamás no oí voz mas harmoniosa* ; *NO NADA quiero*. Finally, it is necessary to suppress the negative *no*, and place the negative adverb before the verb, or separate the two negatives in such a manner that *no* should precede the verb, and the other negative word should follow it ; as, *JAMAS te hablaré*, or *NO te hablaré JAMAS*, I never shall speak to thee ; *NADIE te quiere*, or *NO te quiere NADIE*, nobody loves thee ; the first

construction is the most elegant. NINGUNO, no body, not any body.

3d. When several adverbs terminating in *mente*, are found in the same phrase, all of them except the last, lose the termination *mente*. The object of this rule is to avoid repetitions disagreeable to the ear. Instead therefore of saying ; *hablan sabiamente y elocuentemente ; escribe claramente, concisamente y legantemente*, we say ; *hablan sabia y elocuentemente ; escribe clara, concisa, y legantemente* ; they speak wisely and eloquently ; they write clearly, concisely and elegantly.

4th. *Mas*, more ; *menos*, less ; are also used to qualify substantives. Ex. *El es mas hombre*, or, *menos hombre que su hermano*, he is more a man or less a man than his brother.

5th. *Muy* serves also to qualify substantives. Ex. *Muy amigo mio*, very much my friend ; *muy señor mio*, dearest sir ; *muy caballero*, very much a gentleman.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

Prepositions serve to express or denote the different relations which persons or things have with each other ; they are fixed and invariable ; and have neither gender nor number. Alone, they make no sense ; and in order that they may signify something, it is necessary that they be followed by a regimen expressed or understood.

The prepositions most used in the Spanish language are the following ; *á, ante, con, contra, de, desde, en, entre, hácia, hasta, para, por, segun, sin, sobre, tras* ; to or at, before, with, against, of or from, since, in, between or among, towards, till or until, for, by or for, according to, without, upon, behind or after. They have in Spanish the same use as in English, except the prepositions *para, por, sobre* and *tras*, which require some observations.

Observations upon para and por, for, by.

The English preposition *by* presents no difficulty, it is always rendered in Spanish by *por*. Ex. The world has been created by God ; *el mundo fué criado por Dios*.

But it is not the same with the English preposition *for*, it is sometimes rendered by the preposition *para*, and sometimes by the preposition *por*; and we cannot use indifferently one for the other. The following rules will direct the learner respecting the use to be made of the words *para* and *por*, according to the different cases.

RULE LXII.—The preposition *for* is translated by *para* when it denotes, 1st. that an action is directed towards a person or thing. Ex. This letter is *for* John, *esta carta es para Juan*. 2d. Motion towards a place. Ex. I set out *for* Italy, *salgo para Italia*. 3d. A particular time, or fixed term, to which an action is referred. Ex. We shall leave it *for* to-morrow, *lo dejaremos para mañana*. 4th. The relation that a person or thing has with another. Ex. He has not done it ill *for* a beginner; *para un principiante no lo ha hecho mal*.

N. B. 1st. When the preposition *for* serves to express the end that we propose, it may be translated, either by *para* or *por*, we say; I work *to* gain, *trabajo por or para ganar*.

2d. *To be about*—is translated by *estar para*, and the following verb is put in the present of the infinitive. Ex. I am about setting out, *estoy para partir*. *In respect to—in comparison with*—are translated by *para con*,—Ex. What is the creature *in comparison with*, or *in respect to* his creator? *Quien es la criatura para con su criador?* *Among* is elegantly rendered in the following phrase, and others like it, by *para entre*. Ex. *Among* friends compliments are always useless, *para entre amigos los cumplimientos son siempre escusados*. *Para* is also used before some adverbs, for we say; *para ahora lo quiero*, I wish for it *now*; *para cuando venga*, *when* he shall come; *para dentro de un mes*, *within* a month; *para entonces lo veremos*, we shall *then* see him.

RULE LXIII.—The preposition *for* is translated by *por* when it serves to express, 1st. the time that a thing has lasted or will last. Ex. I leave Madrid *for* one month, *salgo de Madrid por un mes*. 2d. When it is equivalent to *in favor of*.—Ex. I shall speak *for* thy brother, *hablaré por tu hermano*. 3d. When it signifies *in the place of*, *as substitute of*.—Ex. I attend *for* my friend, *asisto por mi amigo*. 4th. When it serves to express an exchange. I would give my coat *for* thine, *daría mi vestido por el tuyo*.

We also use the preposition *por* in the following modes of speaking ; *in* the morning, *por la mañana* ; *in* the afternoon, *por la tarde* ; such a thing is not yet done, *tal cosa está por hacer* ; to go for, *ir por* ; he goes *for* wine, *va por vino* ; to pass for, *estar tenido por* ;—he passes *for* a wicked man, *está tenido por malo*.

Observations upon sobre and tras.

These prepositions *sobre* and *tras* are frequently used before verbs, which they govern in the infinitive. Ex. *Sobre ser reo convicto, quiere que le premien*, he has been found guilty, and yet he wishes to be rewarded. *Tras ser culpado, es él que mas levanta el grito*, he is guilty and yet raises his voice the loudest. *Ir tras*, to go after.

Prepositions which, in Spanish, govern the following noun in the genitive.

Before, *antes*—Before the time, *antes del tiempo*.

After, *despues*—After you, *despues de vm*.

Within, *dentro*—Within two years, *dentro de dos años*.

Except, *fuera*—Except my father, *fuera de mi padre*.

Besides, *además*—Besides the money, *además del dinero*.

Near, *cerca*—Near the door, *cerca de la puerta*.

Across, *por el medio*—Across the fields, *por el medio de los campos*.

At, in the, *en casa*—At my brother's, *en casa de mi hermano* ; at home, *en mi casa* ; in thy house, *en tu casa* ; at our home, *en nuestra casa*.

Notwithstanding, in spite of, *á pesar*—In spite of you, *á pesar de vm*.

Opposite, *frente á*, *en frente de*—Opposite his house, *en frente de su casa*.

By the side of, *al lado*—By the side of the king, *al lado del rey*.

Behind, *detras*—Behind the chest of drawers, *detras del armario*.

Upon, *encima*—Upon the bed, *encima de la cama*.

Under, *debajo*—Under the bridge, *debajo del puente*.

The following prepositions govern the dative.

As respects, *en orden á*—As respects what you say, *en orden á lo que vm. dice*.

Adjoining, *junto*—Adjoining the garden, *junto al jardín*.
 Concerning, *tocante*—Concerning this affair, *tocante á esta pendencia*.

Almost all the other prepositions govern the noun in Spanish in the same case as in English.

In addition to the preceding directions for the use of prepositions, we ought not to omit the following table taken from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, which teaches at once how the prepositions govern and are governed. We advise students to commit this table to memory.

TABLE.

A.

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Abalanzarse á los peligros | to rush on dangers |
| abandonarse á la suerte | to abandon oneself to chance |
| abocarse con alguno | to confer with any one |
| abochornarse de algo | to be chagrined with any thing |
| abogar por alguno | to plead for any one |
| abordar (una nave) á, con otra | to bring one ship to another |
| aborrecible á las gentes | hateful to the people |
| aborrecido de todos | detested by all |
| abrasarse en deseos | to be inflamed with desires |
| abrirse á, con los amigos | to open oneself to one's friends |
| abstenerse de la fruta | to abstain from fruit |
| abundar de, en riquezas | to abound with, or in riches |
| aburrido de las desgracias | weary with one's ill fortune |
| abusar de la amistad | to abuse friendship |
| acabar de venir | to be just come |
| acaecer á alguno | something to happen to any one |
| acaecer en tal tiempo | to happen at such a time |
| acalorarse en, con la disputa | to grow warm in a dispute |
| acceder á la opinion de otro | to accede to another's opinion |
| accessible á todos | accessible to all |
| acertar á, con la casa | to find out the house |
| acogerse á sagrado | to have recourse to a church |
| acomodarse á, con otro dictámen | to conform oneself to another opinion |
| acompañarse con otros | to keep company with others |
| aconsejarse con, de sabios | to be advised by wise men |
| acontecer á los incautos | to happen to the unwary |
| acordarse de lo pesado | to remember the past |
| acordarse con los contrarios | to agree with opponents |
| acostumbrarse á trabajos | to accustom oneself to works |
| acre de genio | austere in temper |
| acreditarse de necio | to prove one's own folly |
| acreditarse con, para alguno | to get credit with one |

| | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| acreditor <i>á</i> la confianza | worthy of confidence |
| acreditor <i>de</i> alguno | any one's creditor |
| actuar <i>de, en</i> los negocios | to acquaint oneself with business |
| acusar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> algun delito | to accuse any one of any crime |
| acusarse <i>de</i> las culpas | to accuse oneself of faults |
| adelantarse <i>á</i> otros | to advance others |
| adherirse <i>á</i> otro dictámen | to adhere to another opinion |
| adolecer <i>de</i> alguna enfermedad | to be ill of some disorder |
| aferrarse <i>en, con</i> su opinion | to be positive in one's own opinion |
| aferrarse (una nave) <i>con</i> otra | one ship to grapple another |
| aficionarse <i>á, de</i> alguna cosa | to be fond of any thing |
| afirmarse <i>en</i> lo dicho | to affirm what has been said |
| ageno <i>de</i> verdad | foreign to truth |
| agradable <i>al</i> paladar | agreeable to the palate |
| agradecido <i>á</i> los beneficios | grateful for benefits |
| agraviarse <i>de</i> alguno | to be affronted with any one |
| agraviarse <i>de</i> la sentencia | to appeal from the sentence |
| agregarse <i>á</i> otros | to unite oneself to others |
| agrio <i>al</i> gusto | sour to the taste |
| agudo <i>de</i> ingenio | witty or sharp |
| ahitarse <i>de</i> manjares | to surfeit oneself with food |
| ahogarse <i>en</i> el mar | to be drowned in the sea |
| ahorrajarse <i>en</i> las espaldas | to get upon one's back |
| ahorrar <i>de</i> razones | to spare words |
| ahorrarse (no) <i>con</i> ninguno | not to spare any man |
| airarse <i>con</i> alguno | to be angry with any body |
| ajustarse <i>á</i> la razon | to be right inclined |
| ajustarse <i>con</i> alguno | to make it up with any one |
| alabarse <i>de</i> valiente | to boast of bravery |
| alargarse <i>á</i> la ciudad | to hasten to the city |
| alegrarse <i>de</i> algo | to be rejoiced at any thing |
| alejarse <i>de</i> su tierra | to leave one's country |
| alimentarse <i>de, con</i> yerbas | to subsist upon herbs |
| alimentarse <i>de</i> esperanzas | to feed oneself with hopes |
| alindar <i>con</i> otra heredad | to be contiguous to another's estate |
| allanarse <i>á</i> lo justo | to submit to what is just |
| alto <i>de</i> cuerpo | tall in stature |
| amable <i>á</i> todos | amiable to all |
| amancebarse <i>con</i> los libros | to be fond of books |
| amante <i>de</i> alguno | a lover of some one |
| amañarse <i>á</i> escribir | to be clever in writing |
| amoroso <i>con</i> los suyos | kind with one's relations |
| ampararse <i>de</i> algo, <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to take possession of anything |
| ancho <i>de</i> boca | wide mouthed |
| andar <i>con</i> el tiempo | to accommodate oneself to time |
| andar <i>de</i> capa | to walk with a cloak on |
| andar <i>en</i> pleitos | to be litigious |
| andar <i>á</i> gatas | to go all fours |
| andar <i>por</i> tierra | to be humbled to the ground |
| angosto <i>de</i> manga | tight sleeved |
| anhelar <i>á, por</i> mayor fortuna | to covet better fortune |
| anticiparse <i>á</i> otro | to anticipate another |

| | |
|--|--|
| avanzar <i>en</i> la ribera | to lay eggs on the sea-shore |
| aparar <i>en</i> la mano | to receive with the hand |
| aparecerse <i>á</i> alguno | to present oneself suddenly before any one |
| aparecerse <i>en</i> el camino | to present oneself suddenly on the road |
| aparejarse <i>para</i> el trabajo | to prepare for work |
| apartarse <i>de</i> la ocasion | to separate oneself from the occasion |
| apartarse <i>á</i> un lado | to retire on one side |
| apasionarse <i>á, de, por</i> alguno | to be enamoured with any one |
| apearse <i>de</i> su opinion | to change one's opinion |
| apechugar <i>con</i> alguna cosa | to undertake anything with spirit |
| apechugar <i>por</i> los peligros | to brave dangers |
| apedrear <i>con</i> las palabras | to abuse any one with words |
| apegarse <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to adhere to anything |
| apelar <i>de</i> la sentencia | to appeal from the sentence |
| apelar <i>á</i> otro medio | to have recourse to another measure |
| apercibirse <i>de</i> armas | to provide oneself with arms |
| apercibirse <i>á, para</i> la batalla | to get ready for battle |
| apetecible <i>al</i> gusto | desirable to the palate |
| apetecido <i>de, por</i> todos | desired by all |
| apiadarse <i>de</i> los pobres | to have compassion on the poor |
| aplicarse <i>á</i> los estudios | to apply oneself to study |
| apoderarse <i>de</i> la hacienda | to take possession of the property |
| apostar <i>á</i> correr | to lay a wager on a race |
| apresurarse <i>á</i> venir | to make haste to come |
| apresurarse <i>por</i> alguna cosa | to make haste for something |
| apretar <i>por</i> la cintura | to take fast hold by the waist |
| aprobarse <i>en</i> alguna facultad | to be approved in any faculty |
| aprobado <i>de</i> cirujano | approved as a surgeon |
| apropiado <i>para</i> el oficio | adapted to the office |
| apropiarse <i>á</i> sí | to appropriate to oneself |
| apropinquarese <i>á</i> alguno | to approach any one |
| aprovechar <i>en</i> la virtud | to improve in virtue |
| aprovecharse <i>de</i> la ocasion | to seize the opportunity |
| apto <i>para</i> el empleo | fit for the employment |
| apurado <i>de</i> medios | exhausted of means |
| aquietarse <i>en</i> la disputa | to grow quiet in the dispute |
| arder <i>en</i> deseos | to burn with desires |
| ardarse <i>en</i> quimeras | to be full of quarrels |
| armarse <i>de</i> paciencia | to arm onself with patience |
| arrebozarse <i>con</i> algo | to muffle oneself up in anything |
| arrecirse <i>de</i> frio | to be benumbed with cold |
| arreglarse <i>á</i> las leyes | to conform to the laws |
| arregostarse <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to be inclined to anything |
| arremeter <i>d, con, contra,</i> el muro | to assault the wall |
| arrepentirse <i>de</i> las culpas | to repent of sins, faults |
| arrestarse <i>á</i> todo | to be enterprizing in everything |
| arribar <i>á</i> tierra | to arrive at land |
| arrimarse <i>á</i> la pared | to lean against the wall |
| arrinconarse <i>en</i> casa | to keep oneself immured |

| | |
|---|---|
| arrogarse (algo) <i>á</i> sí mismo | to appropriate anything to oneself |
| arrojarse <i>á</i> pelear | to rush on to fight |
| arroparse <i>con</i> la capa | to cover oneself with a cloak |
| arrostrar <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> los peligros | to face danger |
| asarse <i>de</i> calor | to be scorched with heat |
| ascender <i>á</i> otro empleo | to ascend to another office |
| asegurarse <i>de</i> su contrario | to shelter oneself from one's enemy |
| asentir <i>á</i> otro dictámen | to assent to another's opinion |
| asesorarse <i>con</i> letrados | to seek council from learned men |
| asistir <i>á</i> los enfermos | to assist the sick |
| asistir <i>en</i> tal casa | to attend such a house |
| asociarse <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> otro | to associate oneself with another |
| asomarse <i>á</i> , <i>por</i> la ventana | to look out at the window |
| asparsed <i>á</i> gritos | to be exhausted with roaring |
| asparsed <i>por</i> alguna cosa | to torment oneself for anything |
| áspero <i>al</i> gusto | rough to the taste |
| áspero <i>en</i> las palabras | rude in conversation |
| aspirar <i>á</i> mayor fortuna | to aspire to better fortune |
| atarse <i>á</i> una sola cosa | to tie oneself to one thing alone |
| atemorizarse <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> algo | to be afraid of something |
| atender <i>á</i> la conversacion | to attend to the conversation |
| atenerse <i>á</i> lo seguro | to keep to the side of safety |
| atento <i>con</i> sus mayores | respectful to one's superiors |
| atestiguar <i>con</i> otro | to testify with another |
| atinar <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> la casa | to hit upon the house |
| atollarse <i>en</i> los caminos | to stick fast in the road |
| atraer <i>á</i> sí | to attract to oneself |
| atreverse <i>á</i> cosas grandes | to animate oneself to great things |
| atreverse <i>con</i> todos | to dare every body |
| atribuir <i>á</i> otro | to attribute to another |
| atribularse <i>en</i> , <i>con</i> los trabajos | to be afflicted with labour, troubles |
| atropellarse <i>en</i> las acciones | to overhasten actions |
| atufarse <i>en</i> la conversacion | to take part in conversation |
| atufarse <i>por</i> poco | to be affronted at a trifle |
| aunarse <i>con</i> otro | to unite oneself with another |
| ausentarse <i>de</i> Madrid | to absent oneself from Madrid |
| avecindarse <i>en</i> algun pueblo | to take up one's abode in any town |
| avenirse <i>con</i> todos | to agree with all |
| aventajarse <i>á</i> otros | to gain the advantage over others |
| avergonzarse <i>á</i> pedir | to be ashamed at asking |
| avergonzarse <i>de</i> algo | to be ashamed of anything |
| averiguarse <i>con</i> alguno | to agree with any one |
| aviarse <i>de</i> ropa | to furnish oneself with clothes |
| avocar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> sí | a superior to call a cause from an inferior court to his own. |

B.

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Balancear <i>á</i> tal parte | to hesitate on such a side |
| balancear <i>en</i> la duda | to fluctuate in doubt |
| balarse <i>por</i> dinero | to wish for money |
| bambolear <i>en</i> la maroma | to dance on the rope |
| bañarse <i>en</i> agua | to bathe oneself in water |

barar *en* tierra
 barbear *con* la pared
 bastardear *de* su naturaleza
 bastardear *en* sus acciones
 batallar *con* los enemigos
 bajar *á* la cueva
 bajar *de* la torre
 bajar *de* la autoridad
 bajar *hácia* el valle
 bajo *de* cuerpo
 benéfico *á, para* la salud
 blanco *de* cútis
 blando *de* corteza
 blasfemar *de* la virtud
 blasonar *de* valiente
 bordar (algo) *de, con, plata*

bordar (algo) *al* tambor
 bordar *de* pasados
 bostezar *de* hambre
 boto *de* punta
 boyante *en* la fortuna
 bramar *de* corage
 brear *á* chasco
 bregar *con* alguno
 brindar *con* regalos
 brindar *á* la salud de alguno
 bueno *de, para* comer
 bufar *de* ira
 bullir *en, por* todas partes
 burlarse *de* algo

to run aground
 to reach a wall with one's chin
 to degenerate from his nature
 to be degenerated in one's actions
 to fight with the enemy
 to go down to the cellar
 to descend from the tower
 to recede from authority
 to descend towards the valley
 low in stature
 beneficial to the health
 of a white complexion
 of a soft skin, bark
 to blaspheme against virtue
 to boast of bravery
 to embroider any thing in or with silver
 to embroider on a tambour frame
 to interweave
 to gape through hunger
 blunt at the point
 to be fortunate
 to roar with anger
 to vex with tricks
 to struggle with any one
 to offer presents
 to toast to any one's health
 good to eat
 to swell with anger
 to move in all parts
 to make a jest of any thing

C.

Caber *de* pies
 caber *en* la mano

caer *á, hácia* tal parte
 caer *de* lo alto
 caer *en* tierra, *en* cuenta, *en*
 error, *en* tal tiempo, *en* lo que
 se dice

caer *por* pascua
 caer *sobre* los enemigos
 calarse *de* agua
 calentarse *á* la lumbre
 calificar *de* docto

callar (la verdad) *á* otro
 callar *de, por* miedo
 calumniar (*á* alguno) *de* injusto

to be able to stand on one's feet
 to be able to be contained in the hand.
 to fall on such a side
 to fall from on high
 to fall upon the earth, to comprehend, to fall into a mistake, to fall out at such a time, to understand what is said
 to fall at Easter
 to fall upon the enemy
 to wet oneself through with water
 to warm oneself at the fire
 to qualify any one as a learned man
 to conceal the truth from another
 to be silent from fear
 to calumniate any one as unjust

| | |
|---|--|
| dentro <i>de</i> casa | within the house |
| depender <i>de</i> alguno | to depend upon any body |
| deponer (á alguno) <i>de</i> su empleo | to depose any body from his employment |
| depositar (algo) <i>en</i> alguna parte | to deposit any thing in any place |
| derivar <i>de</i> otra autoridad | to derive authority from another |
| derrenegar <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to detest any thing |
| desabrirse <i>con</i> alguno | to have a difference with any body |
| desabrocharse <i>con</i> alguno | to divulge one's own secret to another |
| desagradecido <i>á</i> algun beneficio | ungrateful for any benefit |
| desahogarse (con alguno) <i>de</i> su pena | to communicate one's trouble to another |
| desapropiarse <i>de</i> algo | to alienate any thing |
| desavenirse <i>con</i> alguno | to disagree with any one |
| desavenirse (unos) <i>de</i> otros | some to disagree with others |
| desayunarse <i>de</i> alguna noticia | to take notice of any thing |
| descabezarse <i>en</i> , <i>con</i> alguna cosa | to labour hard in vain |
| descalabazarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to puzzle one's wits to find out any thing |
| descansar <i>de</i> la fatiga | to relieve oneself from fatigue |
| descantillar (algo) <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to break off the corner of any thing |
| descargarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to clear oneself from any thing |
| descartarse <i>de</i> algun encargo | to excuse oneself from any charge |
| descender <i>á</i> los valles | to descend to the vallies |
| descender <i>de</i> buen linage | to come of a good family |
| descolgarse <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> la muralla | to creep down the wall |
| descollar <i>sobre</i> otros | to surpass others |
| descomponerse <i>con</i> alguno | to disagree with any one |
| desconfiar <i>de</i> alguno | to mistrust any one |
| desconocido <i>á</i> los beneficios | ungrateful for benefits |
| descontar (algo) <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to discount one sum from another |
| descubrirse <i>con</i> alguno | to disclose oneself to any one |
| descuidarse <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> su obligacion | to neglect one's obligation |
| desdecir <i>de</i> su carácter | to deviate from one's character |
| desdecir <i>de</i> lo dicho | to retract what one has said |
| desdeñarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to disdain any thing |
| desembarazarse <i>de</i> estorbos | to get rid of obstacles |
| desembarcar <i>de</i> la nave | to unship, unload |
| desembarcar <i>en</i> el puerto | to land in the harbour |
| desenfrenarse <i>en</i> vicios | to abandon oneself to vices |
| desertar <i>de</i> las banderas | to desert the standard |
| desesperar <i>de</i> la pretension | to despair of one's pretension |
| desfaltar (algo) <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to take away from another thing |
| desgajarse <i>de</i> los montes | to fall from the mountains |
| deshacerse <i>á</i> trabajar | to work with anxiety |
| deshacerse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to get rid of any thing |
| deshacerse <i>en</i> llanto | to burst into tears |
| desmentir <i>á</i> alguno | to give any one the lie |
| desmentir (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | one thing to contradict another |
| desnudarse <i>de</i> pasiones | to conquer one's passions |

| | |
|---|--|
| despedirse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to take leave of any thing |
| despeñarse <i>de</i> un monte | to fall headlong from a mountain |
| despertar <i>á</i> alguno | to awake any one |
| despertar <i>del</i> sueño | to awake from sleep |
| despicarse <i>de</i> la ofensa | to be revenged of an affront |
| despoblarse <i>de</i> gente | to become unpeopled |
| desposarse <i>con</i> alguno | to marry any one |
| desprenderse <i>de</i> algo | to get rid of something |
| después <i>de</i> llegar, <i>de</i> alguno, <i>de</i> alguna cosa | after arriving, after any one, after any thing |
| desquiciarse (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> su poder | to deprive any one of his authority |
| desquitarse <i>de</i> la pérdida | to make up for one's loss |
| desterrar (<i>á</i> uno) <i>de</i> su patria | to banish any one from his country |
| destrizarse <i>á</i> llorar | to consume oneself with weeping |
| destrizarse <i>de</i> enfado | to consume oneself with anger |
| desvergonzarse <i>con</i> alguno | to take liberties with any body |
| desviarse <i>del</i> camino | to lose one's way |
| desvivirse <i>por</i> algo | to be anxious for something |
| detenerse <i>en</i> dificultades | to be stopped by difficulties |
| determinarse <i>á</i> partir | to take a resolution to set out |
| detrás <i>de</i> la iglesia | behind the church |
| devolver (la causa) <i>al</i> juez | to let the cause devolve to the judge |
| dejar (una manda) <i>á</i> alguno | to bequeath to any one |
| dejar <i>de</i> escribir | to leave off writing |
| dejar (algo) <i>en</i> mano de otro | to deposit something in the hands of another |
| diferir (algo) <i>á</i> , <i>para</i> otro tiempo | to defer any thing to another time |
| dignarse <i>de</i> conceder algo | to condescend to grant any thing |
| dimanar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | to emanate one thing from another |
| discernir (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | to discern one thing from another |
| disgustarse <i>de</i> , <i>con</i> alguna cosa | to be disgusted with any thing |
| disponer <i>de</i> los bienes | to dispose of goods |
| disponerse <i>á</i> caminar | to prepare oneself to travel |
| disputar <i>de</i> , <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa | to dispute on any thing |
| disentir <i>de</i> otro dictámen | to dissent from another's opinion |
| distar (un pueblo) <i>de</i> otro | to be distant, one town from another |
| distinguir (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | to distinguish one thing from another |
| distraerse <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> la conversacion | to wander in conversation |
| disuadir (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to dissuade any one from any thing |
| dividir (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | to divide one thing from another |
| dividir <i>en</i> partes | to divide in parts |
| dividir <i>entre</i> muchos | to divide between several |
| dividir <i>por</i> mitad | to divide into halves |
| dolerse <i>de</i> los pecados | to repent of sins |
| dotado <i>de</i> ciencia | endowed with learning |
| dudar <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to doubt any thing |
| durar <i>hasta</i> el invierno | to last till winter |
| durar <i>por</i> mucho tiempo | to last a long time |
| duro <i>de</i> corteza | of a rough skin, bark |

E

| | |
|--|---|
| echar (algo) <i>de, en, por</i> tierra | to throw any thing on the earth |
| echar (olor) <i>de</i> sí | to exhale an odour |
| elevarse <i>á, hasta</i> el cielo | to be exalted to the skies |
| elevarse <i>de</i> la tierra | to be elevated from the earth |
| embarcarse <i>en</i> negocios | to be involved in business |
| embobarse <i>con, de, en</i> alguna cosa | to be stupefied with any thing |
| emboscarse <i>en</i> el monte | to lie in ambush on a hill |
| embutir (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> algodón | to inlay any thing with cotton |
| embutir (una cosa) <i>en</i> otra | to inlay one thing with another |
| enmendarse <i>con</i> la correccion | to be amended by correction |
| enmendarse <i>de, en</i> alguna cosa | to correct oneself in any thing |
| empaparse <i>en</i> agua | to be soaked with water |
| emparejar <i>con</i> alguno | to put one on a level with any one |
| emparentar <i>con</i> alguno | to be related to any one |
| empeñarse <i>en</i> una cosa | to pledge oneself to do a thing |
| empeñarse <i>por</i> alguno | to take part for another |
| emplearse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to employ oneself about a thing |
| enagenarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to alienate any thing |
| enamorarse <i>de</i> alguno | to be enamoured with any one |
| enamorarse <i>de</i> alguno | to fall in love with any one |
| encallar (la nave) <i>en</i> arena | to run a ship on shore, or on the sand |
| encaminarse <i>á</i> alguna parte | to direct one's course to any part |
| encaramarse <i>en, por, sobre</i> la pared | to climb up the wall |
| encararse <i>á, con</i> alguno | to face another |
| encargarse <i>de</i> algun negocio | to charge oneself with any business |
| encasquetarse (algo) <i>en</i> la cabeza | to be obstinate in maintaining an idea |
| encastillarse <i>en</i> alguna parte | to fortify oneself in any place |
| encajarse <i>en, por</i> alguna parte | to busy oneself in any thing |
| encenagarse <i>en</i> vicios | to be vicious |
| encenderse <i>en</i> ira | to kindle with anger |
| encerrarse <i>en</i> su casa | to shut oneself up in one's house |
| encharcarse <i>en</i> agua | to drink too much water |
| encomendarse <i>á</i> Dios | to commend oneself to God |
| enconarse <i>con</i> alguno | to be irritated against any one |
| enfermar <i>del</i> pecho | to have a pain in the breast |
| enfrascarse <i>en</i> la disputa | to entangle oneself in a dispute |
| engolfarse <i>en</i> cosas graves | to be absorbed in important things |
| engreirse <i>con</i> la fortuna | to become vain with fortune |
| enlazar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to tie one thing close to another |
| enredarse (una cosa) <i>con, en</i> otra | to interweave one thing with another |
| ensayarse <i>á, para</i> alguna cosa | to try to do any thing |
| ensayarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to become expert in any thing |
| entender <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to understand any thing |
| entender <i>en</i> sus negocios | to understand one's business |
| enterarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to be well informed of any thing |
| enterarse <i>en</i> algun negocio | to be well acquainted with any business |

| | |
|--|--|
| entrar <i>en</i> alguna parte | to enter into any part |
| entregar (algo) <i>á</i> alguno | to deliver something to some one |
| entremeterse <i>en</i> cosas de otro | to meddle with another's affairs |
| enviar (algo) <i>á</i> alguno | to send something to some one |
| equivocarse (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to mistake one thing for another |
| equivocarse <i>en</i> algo | to be mistaken in any thing |
| escaparse <i>de</i> la prision | to escape from prison |
| escaparse <i>por</i> la ventana | to escape through the window |
| escarmentar <i>de</i> , <i>con</i> alguna cosa | to take warning at any thing |
| escarmentar <i>en</i> cabeza aiena | to take warning at another's expense |
| esconderse <i>en</i> alguno parte | to hide oneself in any place |
| esconderse <i>de</i> alguno | to hide from any one |
| escaso <i>de</i> medios | limited in means |
| escribir (cartas) <i>á</i> alguno | to write letters to any one |
| esculpir <i>en</i> bronce | to engrave on brass |
| esmerarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to exert oneself in any thing |
| espantarse <i>de</i> algo | to be terrified at any thing |
| estampar <i>en</i> papel | to print on paper |
| estar <i>á</i> la órden de otro | to be under another's direction |
| estar <i>de</i> viage | to be on a journey |
| estar <i>en</i> alguna parte | to be in some place |
| estar <i>en</i> ánimo de | to have a mind to |
| estar <i>en</i> lo que se hace | to know what is doing |
| estar <i>para</i> salir | to be ready to go out |
| estar <i>por</i> alguno | to be in favour of any one |
| estar (alguna cosa) <i>por</i> suceder | something to be near happening |
| estrecharse <i>con</i> alguno | to become intimate with any one |
| estrecharse <i>en</i> los gastos | to restrain oneself in one's expenses |
| estrellarse <i>con</i> alguno | to fall out with any one |
| estrellarse <i>en</i> , <i>contra</i> alguna cosa | to dash oneself against any thing |
| estribar <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to be supported in any thing |
| esceder (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra | one thing to excel another |
| esceder (una cantidad) <i>en</i> mil reales | a sum to exceed one thousand rials |
| esceptuar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to except any one from any thing |
| escluir (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna parte | to exclude any one from any place |
| ó cosa | or thing |
| escusarse <i>con</i> alguno | to apologize to any one |
| escusarse <i>de</i> hacer alguna cosa | to excuse oneself from doing any thing |
| exhortar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>á</i> tal cosa | to exhort any one to such a thing |
| eximir (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to exempt any one from any thing |
| exonerar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> su empleo | to dismiss any one from his place |
| espeler (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna parte | to expel any one from any place |
| esperto <i>en</i> las artes | skilled in the arts |
| extraer (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | to extract one thing from another |
| estraviarse <i>de</i> la carrera | to deviate from one's purpose |

F.

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| fácil <i>de</i> digerir | easy to digest |
| faltar <i>á</i> la palabra | to fail in one's promise |
| faltar <i>de</i> alguna parte | to be missing |

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| salto <i>de</i> juicio | wanting sense |
| fastidiarse <i>de</i> manjares | to be disgusted with victuals |
| fatigarse <i>de, en, por</i> alguna cosa | to long for something |
| favorable <i>á, para</i> alguno | favourable to some one |
| favorecerse <i>de</i> alguno | to avail oneself of any one |
| fiarse <i>de, en</i> alguno | to confide in any one |
| fiar (algo) <i>á</i> alguno | to trust any thing to any one |
| fiel <i>á, con</i> sus amigos | faithful to one's friends |
| fijar (algo) <i>en</i> la pared | to fix any thing in the wall |
| flexible <i>á</i> la razon | pliant to reason |
| fluctuar <i>en, entre</i> dudas | to fluctuate in doubt |
| fortificarse <i>en</i> alguna parte | to strengthen oneself in any place |
| franquearse <i>á, con</i> alguno | to open oneself to any one |
| frisar (una persona ó cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to be of the same genius with another |
| fuera <i>de</i> casa | out of the house |
| fuerte <i>de</i> condicion | of a high temper |
| fundarse <i>en</i> razon | to be founded in reason |

G.

| | |
|---|---|
| girar (una letra) <i>á</i> cargo de otro | to value upon another |
| girar <i>de</i> una parte <i>á</i> otra | to reel from one side to another |
| girar <i>por</i> tal parte | to reel on such a side |
| girar <i>sobre</i> una casa de comercio | to draw upon a commercial house |
| gloriarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to boast of any thing |
| gordo <i>de</i> talle | fat or lusty |
| gozar <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to relish any thing |
| graduar (una cosa) <i>de, por</i> buena | to pronounce any thing as good |
| grangear (la voluntad) <i>á, de</i> alguno | to gain the affections of any one |
| guardarse <i>de</i> alguno, <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to guard oneself from any one, from any thing |
| guarecerse <i>de</i> alguna persona ó cosa | to take shelter from any person or thing |
| guarecerse <i>en</i> alguna parte | to take shelter in any place |
| guarnecer (una cosa) <i>con, de</i> otra | to garnish one thing with another |
| guiado <i>de</i> alguno | guided by any one |
| guiarse <i>por</i> alguno | to guide oneself by any one |
| guindarse <i>por</i> la pared | to descend by the wall |
| gustar <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to like any thing |

H.

| | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| hábil <i>en</i> papeles | skillful in documents |
| hábil <i>para</i> el empleo | qualified for the employment |
| habilitar (á uno) <i>en, para</i> alguna cosa | to enable any body to do any thing |
| habitar <i>con</i> alguno | to dwell with any one |
| habitar <i>en</i> tal parte | to dwell in such a place |
| habituarse <i>á, en</i> alguna cosa | to accustom oneself to something |
| hablar <i>con, por</i> alguno | to speak with, or for any one |
| hablar <i>de, en, sobre</i> alguna cosa | to speak of any thing |
| hablar <i>en</i> griego | to talk gibberish or Greek |
| hacer <i>á</i> todo | to be ready at any thing |

| | |
|---|--|
| hacer <i>de</i> valiente | to pretend to courage |
| hacer <i>para</i> sí | to provide for oneself |
| hacer <i>por</i> alguno | to do for any one |
| hacerse <i>con</i> buenos libros | to furnish oneself with good books |
| hallar (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> tal parte | to find any thing in such a place |
| hallarse <i>á</i> , <i>en</i> la fiesta | to be present at the feast |
| hartarse <i>de</i> comida | to gorge oneself with food |
| henchir (el cántaro) <i>de</i> agua | to fill the pitcher with water |
| herir (á alguno) <i>en</i> la estimacion | to hurt any one in his reputation |
| herido <i>de</i> la injuria | wounded by injury |
| hermanar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to make one thing agree with another |
| hervir (un lugar) <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> gente | to be very populous |
| hincarse <i>de</i> rodillas | to kneel down |
| hocicar <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to stumble at any inconvenience |
| holgarse <i>con</i> , <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to rejoice at any thing |
| huir <i>de</i> alguna persona ó cosa | to fly from any person or thing |
| humanarse <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to familiarise oneself to any thing |
| humanarse <i>con</i> los inferiores | to be condescending to inferiors |
| humillarse <i>á</i> alguna persona ó cosa | to humble oneself to any person or thing |
| hundir (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> el agua | to plunge any thing into the water |
| hundirse <i>en</i> un pantano | to sink in a bog |

I.

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| idóneo <i>para</i> alguna cosa | fit for anything |
| igual <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> otro | equal to another |
| igual <i>en</i> fuerzas | equal in forces |
| igualar (una cosa) <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> otra | to make one thing equal with another |
| imbuir (á alguno) <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to instruct any one in anything |
| impeler (á alguno) <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to compel any one to any thing |
| impelido <i>de</i> la necesidad | impelled by necessity |
| impenetrable <i>á</i> los mas perspicaces | impenetrable to the most penetrating |
| impenetrable <i>en</i> el secreto | impenetrable in secrecy |
| impetrar (algo) <i>de</i> alguno | to obtain anything of any one |
| implicarse <i>con</i> , <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to intermeddle in anything |
| imponer (pena) <i>á</i> alguna | to impose penalties on any one |
| imponerse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to instruct oneself in anything |
| importar <i>á</i> alguno | to be of importance to any one |
| importunado <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> otro | importuned by another |
| importunar (á alguno) <i>con</i> pretensiones | to importune any one with pretensions |
| impresionar (á alguno) <i>contra</i> otro | to impress any one against another |
| imprimir (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> el ánimo | to imprint any thing on the mind |
| impropio <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> , <i>para</i> su edad | unbecoming his age |
| impugnar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to impugn any one in anything |
| impugnado <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> muchos | impugned by many |
| imputar (la culpa) <i>á</i> otro | to impute the fault to any one |

| | |
|---|---|
| inaccessible á los pretendientes | inaccessible to pretenders |
| inapeable de su opinion | obstinate in one's opinion |
| incansable en el trabajo | unwearied with work |
| incapaz de remedio | irremediable |
| incesante en sus tareas | indefatigable in one's labours |
| incidir en culpa | to fall again into a fault |
| incitar (á alguno) á su defensa | to incite any one to one's defence |
| incitar (á alguno) contra otro | to incite any one against another |
| inclinár (á alguno) á la virtud | to incline any one to virtue |
| incluir en el número | to include in the number |
| incompatible con el mando | incompatible with the command |
| incomprensible á los hombres | incomprehensible to men |
| inconsecuente en alguna cosa | to be inconsequent |
| inconstante en su proceder | inconstant in one's proceedings |
| incorporar (una cosa) á, con, en otra | to incorporate one thing with another |
| increíble á, para muchos | incredible to many |
| incumbir (una cosa) á alguno | any thing to be incumbent on any one |
| incurrir en delitos | to incur crimes |
| indeciso en resolver | undecided in resolving |
| indignarse con, contra alguno | to be angry with any one |
| indisponer (á uno) con otro | to indispose one with another |
| inducir (á alguno) á pecar | to induce one to sin |
| inductivo de error | leading to error |
| indultar (á alguno) de la pena | to pardon any one the punishment |
| infatigable en el trabajo | indefatigable in labour |
| infecto de heregías | infected with heresies |
| inferior á otro | inferior to another |
| inferior en alguna cosa | inferior in anything |
| inferir (una cosa) de, por otra | to infer one thing from another |
| inficionado de peste | infected with the plague |
| infel á su amigo | unfaithful to one's friend |
| inflexible á la razon | inflexible to reason |
| inflexible en su dictámen | inflexible in one's opinion |
| influir en alguna cosa | to have an influence over anything |
| informar (á alguno) de, sobre alguna cosa | to inform any one of anything |
| infundir (ánimo) á, en alguno | to encourage any one |
| ingrato á los beneficios | ungrateful for favours |
| ingrato con los amigos | ungrateful to friends |
| inhábil para el empleo | unfit for the employment |
| inhabilitar (á alguno) para alguna cosa | to disable any one for anything |
| inhibir (ál juez) de, en el conocimiento | to inhibit any judge from taking further cognizance |
| insensible á las injurias | insensible to injuries |
| inseparable de la virtud | inseparable from virtue |
| insertar (una cosa) en otra | to ingraft one thing on another |
| insinuar (una cosa) á alguno | to insinuate anything to any one |
| insinuarse con los poderosos | to insinuate oneself into the favour of the great |

| | |
|--|--|
| insipido <i>al</i> gusto | insipid to the taste |
| insistir <i>en, sobre</i> alguna cosa | to insist on anything |
| inspirar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to inspire anything to another |
| instruir (a alguno) <i>de, en, sobre</i> alguna cosa | to instruct any one in anything |
| interceder <i>con</i> alguno por otro | to intercede with any one for another |
| interceder <i>por</i> otro, <i>con</i> alguno | to intercede for another with any one |
| interesarse <i>con</i> alguno, por otro | to interest oneself with any one for another |
| interesarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to interest oneself in anything |
| internarse <i>con</i> alguno | to creep into another's favours |
| internarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa ó lugar | to look into anything |
| interpoliar (unas cosas) <i>con</i> otras | to mingle one thing with another |
| interponer (su autoridad) <i>con</i> alguno | to interpose one's authority with any one |
| intervenir <i>en</i> las cosas | to intervene in things |
| intervenir <i>por</i> alguno | to intervene for any one |
| introducirse <i>con</i> los que mandan | to introduce oneself to the commanders |
| introducirse <i>en, por</i> alguna parte | to intrude oneself into any place |
| invadido <i>de, por</i> los contrarios | invaded by the enemies |
| invertir <i>en</i> tal parte | to pass the winter in such a place |
| invertir (el caudal) <i>en</i> otro uso | to invest money into another use |
| ingerir (un árbol) <i>en</i> otro | to ingraft one tree on another |
| ir de (Madrid) <i>á, hácia</i> Cadiz | to go from Madrid to Cadiz |
| ir <i>contra</i> alguno | to go against any body |
| ir <i>por</i> el camino | to go in the way |
| ir <i>por</i> pan | to go for bread |
| ir <i>tras</i> alguno | to go after any one |

J.

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| jactarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to boast of anything |
| jugar <i>á</i> tal juego | to play at such a game |
| jugar (unos) <i>con</i> otros | to play one with another |
| jugar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to move one thing with another |
| juntar (una cosa) <i>á, con</i> otra | to join one thing to another |
| justificarse <i>de</i> algun cargo | to clear oneself from any charge |
| juzgar <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to judge of anything |

L.

| | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ladear (una cosa) <i>á</i> tal parte | to turn anything on such a side |
| ladearse (alguno) <i>á</i> otro partido | to become a turncoat |
| lamentarse <i>de</i> la desgracia | to lament the misfortune |
| lanzar (algo) <i>á, contra</i> alguno | to throw something at any one |
| largo <i>de</i> cuerpo | tall in stature |
| largo <i>de</i> manos | fruitful, liberal |
| lastimarse <i>con, en</i> una piedra | to hurt oneself against a stone |
| lastimarse <i>de</i> alguno | to take pity on any one |

| | |
|---|---|
| leer (los pensamientos) <i>á</i> alguno | to read the thoughts of any one |
| lejos <i>de</i> la tierra | far from land |
| levantar (las manos) <i>al</i> cielo | to raise the hands to heaven |
| levantar (alguna cosa) <i>del</i> suelo | to raise any thing up from the ground |
| levantar (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> alto | to raise any thing on high |
| libertar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> peligro | to deliver any one from danger |
| librar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> riesgos | to free any one from risk |
| lidiar <i>con</i> alguno | to dispute with any one |
| ligar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to tie one thing with another |
| ligero <i>de</i> pies | lightfooted |
| limitar (las facultades) <i>á</i> alguno | to limit any one's powers |
| limitado <i>de</i> talentos | of slender talents |
| lindar (una posesion) <i>con</i> otra | a possession to be adjoining to another |
| llevar (algo) <i>á</i> alguna parte | to carry something to any place |
| llevarse <i>de</i> alguna pasion | to be carried away by some passion |
| luchar <i>con</i> alguno | to wrestle with any one |
| ludir (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to rub one thing against another |

M.

| | |
|--|---|
| malquistarse <i>con</i> alguno | to make oneself hated by any one |
| manar (agua) <i>de</i> una fuente | water springing from a fountain |
| manco <i>de</i> una mano | maimed of one hand |
| mancomunarse <i>con</i> otros | to unite oneself with others in the execution of anything |
| mandar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to send anything to any one |
| manifestar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to discover anything to any one |
| mantener (conversacion) <i>á</i> alguno | to maintain conversation with one |
| mantenerse <i>de</i> yerbas | to live upon herbs |
| mantenerse <i>en</i> paz | to live in peace |
| maquinar <i>contra</i> alguno | to plot against any one |
| maquinar <i>en</i> , <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa | to think hard about any thing |
| maravillarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to wonder at any thing |
| mas <i>de</i> cien ducados | more than a hundred ducats |
| matarse <i>á</i> trabajar | to kill oneself with labour |
| matarse <i>por</i> conseguir alguna cosa | to tire oneself to death for anything |
| matizar <i>con</i> , <i>de</i> colores | to shade with colours |
| mediano <i>de</i> cuerpo | of a middling stature |
| mediar <i>con</i> , <i>por</i> alguno | to intercede for any one |
| mediar <i>entre</i> los contrarios | to mediate between enemies |
| medirse <i>con</i> sus fuerzas | to act according to one's abilities |
| medirse <i>en</i> las palabras | to weigh one's words |
| medir <i>en</i> la hacienda | to increase in riches |
| mejorar <i>de</i> empleo | to better one's employment |
| mejorar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>en</i> tercio y quinto | to meliorate any one's fortune in a third and fifth part |
| menor <i>de</i> edad | under age |
| menos <i>de</i> cien ducados | less than a thousand ducats |
| merecer <i>á</i> , <i>de</i> , <i>con</i> alguno | to merit from any one |
| mesurarse <i>en</i> las acciones | to be cautious in one's actions |
| meter (dinero) <i>en</i> el cofre | to put money into the chest |

| | |
|---|--|
| meter (á alguno) <i>en</i> empeño | to put one under the necessity of doing a thing |
| meter (una cosa) <i>entre</i> otras cosas | to put one thing among others |
| meterse <i>á</i> gobernar | to assume government |
| meterse <i>á</i> caballero | to affect the character and dignity of a knight, a gentleman |
| meterse <i>con</i> los que mandan | to mix with the commanders |
| meterse <i>en</i> los peligros | to expose oneself to dangers |
| mezclar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to mix one thing with another |
| mezclarse <i>en</i> negocios | to meddle in business |
| mirar (la ciudad) <i>á</i> oriente | the city to face the east |
| mirar <i>por</i> alguno | to look for any one |
| mirarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to be careful in anything |
| moderarse <i>en</i> las palabras | to be moderate in words |
| mofarse <i>de</i> alguno | to make game of any one |
| mojar (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> agua | to wet with water |
| molerse <i>á</i> trabajar | to fatigue oneself with working |
| molido <i>de</i> andar | fatigued with walking |
| molestar (á uno) <i>con</i> visitas | to trouble any one with visits |
| molesto <i>á</i> todos | troublesome to all |
| montar <i>á</i> caballo | to get on horseback |
| montar <i>en</i> mula | to mount a mule |
| montar <i>en</i> cólera | to get into a passion |
| morar <i>en</i> poblado | to dwell in a settled place |
| morir <i>de</i> poca edad | to die young |
| morir <i>de</i> enfermedad | to die of a sickness |
| morirse <i>de</i> frío | to be chilled with cold |
| morirse <i>por</i> lograr alguna cosa | to long for obtaining any end |
| motejar (á alguno) <i>de</i> ignorante | to censure any one as ignorant |
| motivar (la providencia) <i>con</i> razones | to persuade (a measure) by reasons |
| moverse <i>de</i> una parte <i>á</i> otra | to move from one side to another |
| muchos <i>de</i> los presentes | many of those present |
| mudar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> otra parte | to remove any thing to another place |
| mudar <i>de</i> intento | to change one's intention |
| mudarse <i>de</i> casa | to remove from a house |
| murmurar <i>de</i> alguno | to murmur against any one |

N.

| | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| nacer <i>con</i> fortuna | to be born to a fortune |
| nacer (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> alguna parte | any thing to spring from any part |
| nacer <i>en</i> las malvas | to be born of low parents |
| nacer <i>para</i> trabajos | to be born to labour |
| nadar <i>en</i> el río | to swim in the river |
| navegar <i>á</i> Indias | to sail to the Indies |
| negarse <i>á</i> la comunicacion | to deny oneself to company |
| nimio <i>en</i> su proceder | over-nice in one's conduct |
| ninguno <i>de</i> los presentes | none of the present |
| nivelarse <i>á</i> lo justo | to direct oneself by justice |

| | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| nómrar (á alguno) <i>para</i> el empleo | to appoint any one to the employment |
| notar (á alguno) <i>de</i> hablador | to note any one as a talker |
| notificar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to notify any thing to any one |

O.

| | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| obligar (á alguno) <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to oblige any one to anything |
| obstar (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra | one thing to hinder another |
| obstinarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to be obstinate in anything |
| obtener (alguna gracia) <i>de</i> alguno | to obtain a favour from any one |
| ocultar (alguna cosa) <i>á, de</i> alguno | to conceal any thing from any one |
| ocuparse <i>en</i> trabajar | to be occupied with work |
| ofenderse <i>con, de</i> alguna cosa | to be offended at anything |
| ofrecer (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to offer any thing to any one |
| ofrecerse <i>á</i> los peligros | to offer oneself to dangers |
| oler (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra | one thing to have a smell of another |
| olvidarse <i>de</i> lo pasado | to forget the past |
| opinar <i>en, sobre</i> alguna cosa | to hold an opinion on anything |
| oprimir (á alguno) <i>con</i> el poder | to oppress another by power |
| optar <i>á</i> los empleos | to be a candidate |
| ordenarse <i>de</i> sacerdote | to be ordained as a priest |
| orillar <i>á</i> alguna parte | to draw to any side |

P.

| | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| pactar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to make a bargain |
| pagar <i>con</i> palabras | to pay with words |
| pagar <i>en</i> dinero | to pay in cash |
| pagarse <i>de</i> buenas razones | to be satisfied with good reasons |
| paladearse <i>con</i> alguna cosa | to please the palate with anything |
| paliar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to palliate one thing with another |
| pálido <i>de</i> semblante | pale-faced |
| palmeaar <i>á</i> alguno | to cheer any one with the hands |
| parar <i>á</i> la puerta | to stop at the door |
| parar <i>en</i> casa | to stay at home |
| pararse <i>á</i> descansar | to stop to rest oneself |
| pararse <i>con</i> alguno | to stop with any one |
| pararse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to stop at anything |
| parco <i>en</i> la comida | sparing in eating |
| parecer <i>en</i> alguna parte | to appear anywhere |
| parecerse <i>á</i> otro | to resemble another |
| participar (algo) <i>á</i> alguno | to participate anything to any one |
| participar <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to partake of any thing |
| particularizarse <i>con</i> alguno | to be singular with any one |
| particularizarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to signalize oneself in any thing |
| partir <i>á</i> Italia | to set off to Italy |
| partir (algo) <i>con</i> otro | to share out any thing with another |
| partir <i>en</i> pedazos | to break into pieces |
| partir <i>entre</i> amigos | to share between friends |

| | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| partir <i>por</i> mitad | to divide in halves |
| partir <i>por</i> entero | to divide by tens |
| partirse <i>de</i> España | to set off from Spain |
| pasar <i>á</i> Madrid | to go to Madrid |
| pasar <i>de</i> Sevilla | to go beyond Seville |
| pasar <i>entre</i> montes | to pass between mountains |
| pasar <i>por</i> el camino | to pass by the road |
| pasar <i>por</i> entre árboles | to pass between trees |
| pasar <i>por</i> cobarde | to pass for a coward |
| pasarse (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> la memoria | to forget any thing |
| pasarse (la fruta) <i>de</i> madura | fruit to begin to decay |
| pasarse (alguno) <i>de</i> letras | to be very learned |
| pasearse <i>con</i> otro | to take a walk with another |
| pasearse <i>por</i> el campo | to walk in the country |
| pecar <i>contra</i> la ley | to transgress the law |
| pecar <i>de</i> ignorante | to sin through ignorance |
| pecar <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to be faulty in any thing |
| pecar <i>por</i> demasía | to sin through excess |
| pedir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to ask any thing of any one |
| pedir <i>con</i> justicia | to ask with justice |
| pedir <i>contra</i> alguno | to bring an action against any one |
| pedir <i>de</i> justicia | to claim in law |
| pedir <i>en</i> justicia | to sue by law |
| pedir <i>por</i> Dios | to beg for God |
| pedir <i>por</i> alguno | to ask for any one |
| pegar (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra | to apply one thing to another |
| pegar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to join one thing with another |
| pegar <i>contra</i> , <i>en</i> la pared | to fasten against the wall |
| pelarse <i>por</i> alguna cosa | to be anxious for any thing |
| peligrar <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to endanger in any thing |
| pelotearse <i>con</i> alguno | to scuffle with any one |
| penar <i>en</i> la otra vida | to be punished in the other life |
| penar <i>por</i> alguna persona ó cosa | to suffer for any person or thing |
| pender <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to depend upon any thing |
| penetrar <i>hasta</i> las entrañas | to penetrate to the entrails |
| penetrado <i>de</i> dolor | penetrated with grief |
| pensar <i>en</i> , <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa | to think upon anything |
| perder (algo) <i>de</i> vista | to lose sight of any thing |
| perderse (alguno) <i>de</i> vista | to excel in an eminent degree |
| perderse <i>en</i> el camino | to lose one's way |
| perecer <i>de</i> hambre | to perish with hunger |
| perecerse <i>de</i> risa | to die with laughing |
| perecerse <i>por</i> alguna cosa | to die for anything |
| peregrinar <i>por</i> el mundo | to wander through the world |
| perfumar <i>con</i> incienso | to perfume with incense |
| permanecer <i>en</i> alguna parte | to remain in any place |
| permitir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to permit any thing to any one |
| permutar (una cosa) <i>con</i> , <i>por</i> otra | to exchange one thing for another |
| perseguido <i>de</i> enemigos | pursued by enemies |
| perseverar <i>en</i> algun intento | to persevere in any design |
| persuadir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to persuade any one of anything |
| persuadirse <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to be persuaded of anything |

| | |
|--|--|
| persuadirse <i>de, por</i> las razones de otro | to be persuaded by another's reasons |
| pertenecer (una cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | any thing to belong to any one |
| pertrecharse <i>de</i> lo necesario | to be furnished with necessaries |
| pesarle (á alguno) <i>de</i> lo que ha hecho | any one to repent of what he has done |
| pesado <i>en</i> la conversacion | dull in conversation |
| pescar <i>con</i> red | to fish with a net |
| piar <i>por</i> alguna cosa | to long for anything |
| picar <i>de, en</i> todo | to excel in every thing |
| picarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to pique oneself upon anything |
| pintiparado <i>á</i> alguno | like to any one exactly |
| plagarse <i>de</i> granos | to be plagued with pimples |
| plantar (á alguno) <i>en</i> alguna parte | to set any one in any place |
| plantarse <i>en</i> Cadiz | to be settled in Cadiz |
| poblar <i>de</i> árboles | to fill with trees |
| poblar <i>en</i> buen parage | to settle in a good situation |
| poblarse <i>de</i> gente | to be peopled |
| ponderar (una cosa) <i>de</i> grande | to exaggerate anything as great |
| poner (á uno) <i>á</i> oficio | to put any one in business |
| poner (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> alguna parte | to put anything some where |
| poner (á alguno) <i>por</i> corregidor | to appoint any one corregidor |
| ponerse <i>á</i> escribir | to set oneself to writing |
| porfiar <i>con</i> alguno | to be positive with any one |
| portarse <i>con</i> decencia | to conduct oneself with decency |
| posar <i>en</i> alguna parte | to lodge in any place |
| poseído <i>de</i> temor | possessed by fear |
| postrado <i>de</i> la enfermedad | prostrated by sickness |
| postrarse <i>á</i> los pies de alguno | to prostrate oneself at another's feet |
| postrarse <i>en</i> cama | to be confined to one's bed |
| postrarse <i>en</i> tierra | to kneel down on the ground |
| precedido <i>de</i> otro | preceded by another |
| preciarse <i>de</i> valiente | to pique ones self upon courage |
| precipitarse <i>de, por</i> alguna parte | to be precipitated from any place |
| preferido <i>á</i> otro | preferred to another |
| preferido <i>de</i> alguno | preferred by any one |
| preguntar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to ask any one any thing |
| prendarse <i>de</i> alguno | to be taken with any one |
| prender (las plantas) <i>en</i> la tierra | plants to take root in the earth |
| preocuparse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to be prepossessed with anything |
| prepararse <i>á, para</i> alguna cosa | to prepare oneself for anything |
| preponderar (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra | to preponderate one thing over another |
| prescindir <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to cut off from any thing |
| presentar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to present anything to any one |
| presentar (á uno) <i>para</i> una prebenda | to present any one for a prebend |
| preservar (á alguno) <i>de</i> daño | to preserve any one from injury |
| presidir <i>á</i> otros | to preside over others |
| presidir <i>en</i> un tribunal | to preside in a tribunal |

| | |
|---|---|
| presidido <i>de</i> otro | presided by another |
| prestar (dinero) <i>á</i> alguno | to lend money to any one |
| prestar (la dieta) <i>para</i> la salud | the diet to contribute to the health |
| prestar <i>sobre</i> prenda | to lend on security |
| presumir <i>de</i> docto | to set up for a man of learning |
| prevalecer (la verdad) <i>sobre</i> la mentira | truth to prevail over falsehood |
| prevenir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to advise another of any thing |
| prevenirse <i>de</i> lo necesario | to provide oneself with necessaries |
| prevenirse <i>para</i> un viage | to prepare oneself for a journey |
| primero <i>de, entre</i> todos | first among all |
| pringarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to intermeddle in any thing |
| privar (á alguno) <i>de</i> lo suyo | to deprive any one of what belongs to him |
| privar <i>con</i> alguno | to be intimate with any one |
| probar <i>á</i> saltar | to try to jump |
| probar <i>de</i> todo | to taste of every thing |
| proceder <i>á</i> la eleccion | to proceed to the election |
| proceder <i>con, sin</i> acuerdo | to proceed with or without circumspection |
| proceder <i>contra</i> alguno | to proceed against any one |
| proceder (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | one thing to proceed from another |
| procesar (á uno) <i>por</i> delitos | to proceed against a man for crimes |
| procurar <i>por</i> alguno | to procure for any one |
| proejar <i>contra</i> las olas | to row against the waves |
| profesar <i>en</i> religion | to profess in religion |
| prometer (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to promise any thing to any one |
| promover (á alguno) <i>á</i> algun cargo | to promote any one to any office |
| propasarse <i>á, en</i> alguna cosa | to overshoot one's mark in anything |
| proponer (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to propose any thing to any one |
| proponer (á alguno) <i>en</i> primer lugar | to propose any one in the first place |
| proporcionar (á alguno) <i>para</i> alguna cosa | to fit any one for any thing |
| proporcionarse <i>á</i> las fuerzas | to proportion oneself to one's strength |
| proporcionarse <i>para</i> alguna cosa | to fit oneself for any thing |
| prolongar (el plazo) <i>á</i> alguno | to prolong the credit to any one |
| prorumpir <i>en</i> lágrimas | to burst into tears |
| proveer (la plaza) <i>de</i> víveres | to furnish the fortress with provisions |
| proveer (el empleo) <i>en</i> alguno | to provide any one with employment |
| provenir <i>de</i> otra cosa | to proceed from something else |
| provocar <i>á</i> ira | to provoke to anger |
| provocar (á alguno,) <i>con</i> malas palabras | to provoke any one by scurrilous language |
| proximo <i>á</i> morir | at the point of death |
| pujar <i>por</i> alguna cosa | to strive for any thing |
| purgarse <i>de</i> sospecha | to clear oneself from suspicion |

Q.

cuadrar *con* el encargo
 cuadrar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno
 cual *de* los dos ?
 quebrantar (los huesos) *á* alguno
 quebrar (el corazon) *á* alguno
 quedar *de* asiento
 quedar *de* pies
 quedar *en* casa
 quedar (camino) *por* andar
 quedar *por* alguno
 quedar *por* cobarde
 quedar (una cosa) *por* mia
 quedarse *en* el sermon
 quejarse *á* alguno
 quejarse *de* alguno
 querelarse *á*, *ante* el juez

querellarse *de* su vecino
 quemar *con* malas razones
 quemarse *de* alguna palabra
 quemarse *por* alguna cosa
 querido *de* sus amigos
 quien *de* ellos ?
 quitar (alguna cosa) *á* alguno
 quitar (alguna cosa) *de* alguna
 parte
 quitarse *de* quimeras

rabiar *de* hambre
 rabiar *por* comer
 radicarse *en* la virtud
 raer *de* alguna cosa
 rallar (las tripas) *á* cualquiera
 rayar *con* la virtud
 razonar *con* alguno
 rebalsarse (el agua) *en* alguna
 parte

rebatir (una cantidad) *de* otra
 rebajar (una cantidad) *de* otra
 recaer *en* la enfermedad
 recalcar *en* lo dicho
 recatarse *de* alguno
 recavar (alguna cosa) *de*, *con* al-
 guno
 recetar (medicinas) *á*, *para* alguno
 recetar *contra* alguno
 recibir (alguna cosa) *de* alguno
 recibir *á* cuenta
 recibir (*á* alguno) *en* casa

to fit for the employment
 to fit anything to any one
 which of the two ?
 to break any one's bones
 to break any one's heart
 to remain or reside in a place
 to remain standing
 to tarry at home
 to have to proceed farther
 to be bail for any one
 to be reputed a coward
 anything falling to my share
 to stop short in a discourse
 to complain to any one
 to complain of any one
 to lay one's complaint before the
 judge

to complain of one's neighbour
 to inflame one with invective
 to be offended with any word
 to heat oneself for anything
 beloved by one's friends
 which of them ?

to take anything from any one
 to take anything from any place

to free oneself from whims

R.

to be very hungry
 to long to eat
 to establish oneself in virtue
 to scrape from anything
 to importune any one
 to excel in virtue
 to converse with any one
 water to stagnate in any place

to deduct a sum
 to abate one sum from another
 to relapse into sickness
 to be firm in what has been said
 to be cautious of any one
 to obtain anything from any one

to prescribe medicines for any one
 to make a charge against any one
 to receive any thing from any one
 to receive on account
 to receive one at home

| | |
|---|--|
| recibirse <i>de</i> abogado | to be admitted as a counsellor |
| recio <i>de</i> cuerpo | of a strong constitution |
| reclinarse <i>en, sobre</i> alguna cosa | to lean upon any thing |
| recluir (á alguno) <i>en</i> alguna parte | to shut any one up in any place |
| recobrar <i>de</i> la enfermedad | to recover oneself from sickness |
| recogerse <i>á</i> casa | to retire home |
| recomendar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to recommend anything to any one |
| recompensar (agravios) <i>con</i> beneficios | to recompense wrongs with benefits |
| reconcentrarse (el odio) <i>en</i> el corazón | to concentrate hatred in the heart |
| reconciliar (á uno) <i>con</i> otro | to reconcile one with another |
| reconvenir (á alguno) <i>con, de, sobre</i> alguna cosa | to retort on any one with anything |
| recostarse <i>en, sobre</i> la silla | to recline on a seat |
| recudir (á alguno) <i>con</i> el sueldo | to pay any one his wages |
| redondearse <i>de</i> deudas | to pay off one's debts |
| reducir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> la mitad | to reduce anything to the half |
| redundar <i>en</i> beneficio | to conduce to the benefit |
| referirse <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to refer oneself to any thing |
| refocilarse <i>con</i> alguna cosa | to be refreshed with any thing |
| refugiarse <i>á, en</i> sagrado | to take refuge in some sacred place |
| reglarse <i>á</i> lo justo | to conform to what is right |
| regodearse <i>en, con</i> alguna cosa | to delight oneself in anything |
| reírse <i>á</i> carcajadas | to laugh heartily |
| reírse <i>de</i> alguno | to make a jest of any one |
| remirarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to examine oneself in any thing |
| reemplazar (á alguno) <i>en</i> su empleo | to take the place of any one in his employment |
| rendirse <i>á</i> la razón | to yield to reason |
| renegar <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to apostatize from anything |
| repartir (alguna cosa) <i>á, entre</i> algunos | to share any thing among several |
| representarse (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> la imaginación | to represent any thing to one's imagination |
| resbalar <i>de</i> las manos | to slip away from the hands |
| resentirse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to resent any thing |
| residir <i>de</i> asiento <i>en</i> alguna parte | to be settled in any place |
| residir <i>en</i> la corte | to reside at court |
| resolverse <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to resolve upon any thing |
| responder <i>á</i> la pregunta | to answer the question |
| restar (una cantidad) <i>de</i> otra | to remain one sum from another |
| restituirse <i>á</i> su casa | to return to one's house |
| resultar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | one thing to result from another |
| retirarse <i>á</i> la soledad | to retire into solitude |
| retirarse <i>del</i> mundo | to retire from the world |
| retraerse <i>á</i> alguna parte | to take refuge any where |
| retraerse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to escape from anything |
| retroceder <i>á, hácia</i> tal parte | to recede towards such a place |
| reventar <i>de</i> risa | to burst with laughter |
| reventar <i>por</i> hablar | to burst with a desire of speaking |
| revestirse <i>de</i> autoridad | to be invested with authority |
| revolcarse <i>en</i> los vicios | to wallow in vice |

| | |
|---|--|
| revolver <i>contra</i> , <i>hácia</i> , <i>sobre</i> el enemigo | to return to the enemy |
| robar (dinero) <i>á</i> alguno | to rob any one of money |
| rodar (el carro) <i>por</i> tierra | to overset a cart |
| rodear (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>por</i> todas partes | to encompass any one on all sides |
| rodear (una plaza) <i>con</i> , <i>de</i> murallas | to surround a place with walls |
| rogar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to beg any thing of any one |
| romper <i>con</i> alguno | to break off with any one |
| romper <i>por</i> alguna parte | to break in any place |
| rozarse (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to rub one thing with another |
| rozarse <i>en</i> las palabras | to stammer in one's speech |
| S. | |
| saber <i>á</i> vino | to taste like wine |
| saber <i>de</i> trabajos | to be acquainted with trouble |
| sacar (una cosa) <i>á</i> la plaza | to take any thing to the market |
| sacar <i>de</i> alguna parte | to take any thing from any place |
| sacar <i>en</i> limpio | to clear up all doubts, to copy fair |
| sacrificar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> Dios | to sacrifice any thing to God |
| sacrificarse <i>por</i> alguno | to sacrifice oneself for any one |
| salir <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to co-operate in anything |
| salir <i>con</i> la pretension | to obtain one's aim |
| salir <i>contra</i> alguno | to go out against any one |
| salir <i>de</i> alguna parte | to go out from any place |
| salir <i>por</i> fiador | to appear as security |
| saltar (una cosa) <i>á</i> la imaginacion | any thing to strike the imagination |
| saltar <i>de</i> el suelo | to leap from the ground |
| saltar <i>de</i> gozo | to leap with joy |
| saltar <i>en</i> tierra | to leap on the ground, on shore |
| salvar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>del</i> peligro | to save any one from danger |
| sanar <i>de</i> la enfermedad | to recover from sickness |
| satisfacer <i>por</i> las culpas | to atone for one's faults |
| satisfacerse <i>de</i> la duda | to be satisfied for the doubt |
| segregar (<i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna parte | to separate any one from any place |
| segregar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | to separate one thing from another |
| seguirse (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | one thing to follow from another |
| semejar, ó semejarse (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra | to liken one thing to another, to resemble |
| sentarse <i>en</i> la mesa | to sit down to table |
| sentarse <i>á</i> la silla | to sit down in the chair |
| sentenciar (<i>á</i> uno) <i>á</i> destierro | to condemn one to exile |
| sentirse <i>de</i> algo | to be sensible of anything |
| separar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra | to separate one thing from another |
| ser (una cosa) <i>á</i> gusto de todos | any thing to be to the taste of all |
| ser (una cosa) <i>de</i> , <i>para</i> algunos | any thing to be to or for some one |
| servir <i>de</i> mayordomo | to serve as a steward |
| servir <i>en</i> palacio | to be a servant in a palace |
| servirse <i>de</i> alguno | to make use of any one |
| sincerarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to clear one's self from something |
| sisar <i>de</i> la compra | to lessen the purchase |
| sitiado <i>de</i> enemigos | besieged by enemies |

| | |
|---|--|
| sitiar <i>por</i> hambre | to lay siege to any one by means of hunger |
| situarse <i>en</i> alguna parte | to station oneself in any place |
| sobrellevar (los trabajos) <i>con</i> paciencia | to undergo labours, troubles with patience |
| sobrellevar (á alguno) <i>en</i> sus trabajos | to assist any one in his labours or troubles |
| sobrepajar (á alguno) <i>en</i> autoridad | to exceed any one in authority |
| sobresalir <i>en</i> galas | to surpass in dress |
| sobresalir <i>entre</i> todos | to excel among all |
| sobresaltarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to be started at any thing |
| sojuzgado <i>de</i> enemigos | subdued by enemies |
| someterse <i>á</i> alguno | to submit to any one |
| sonar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> hueca | any thing to sound hollow |
| sonar (alguna cosa) <i>hácia</i> tal parte | any thing to sound towards such a side |
| sordo <i>á</i> las voces | deaf to the cries |
| sordo <i>de</i> un oído | deaf with one ear |
| sorprender (á alguno) <i>con</i> alguna cosa | to surprise any one with anything |
| sorprenderle <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to surprise him in any thing |
| sorprendido <i>de</i> la bulla | surprised by the noise |
| sospechar (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> alguno | to suspect any one of anything |
| sospechoso <i>á</i> alguno | suspected by any one |
| subdividir <i>en</i> partes | to subdivide into parts |
| subir <i>á</i> alguna parte | to go up to any place |
| subir <i>de</i> alguna parte | to go up from any place |
| subir <i>sobre</i> la mesa | to get upon the table |
| subrogar (una cosa) <i>en</i> lugar de otra | to substitute one thing instead of another |
| subsistir <i>del</i> auxilio ajeno | to subsist by others' aid |
| subsistir <i>en</i> el dictámen | to be firm in an opinion |
| sustituir <i>á</i> , <i>por</i> alguno | to substitute for any one |
| sustituir (un poder) <i>en</i> alguno | to substitute a power to any one |
| sustraerse <i>de</i> la obediencia | to withdraw one's self from subordination |
| suceder (á alguno) <i>en</i> el empleo | to succeed any one in an employment |
| sufrir (los trabajos) <i>con</i> paciencia | to suffer troubles with patience |
| sugerir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to suggest any thing to any one |
| sugetarse <i>á</i> alguno ó alguna cosa | to subject oneself to any one, or any thing |
| sumergir (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> el agua | to plunge any thing in the water |
| sumirse <i>en</i> alguna parte | to sink in any place |
| sumiso <i>á</i> la voluntad | submissive to the will |
| supeditado <i>de</i> los contrarios | suppressed by the enemies |
| superior <i>á</i> sus enemigos | superior to one's enemies |
| superior <i>en</i> luces | of greater talents |
| suplicar <i>de</i> la sentencia | to petition against the sentence |
| suplicar <i>por</i> alguno | to entreat for any one |
| suplir <i>por</i> alguno | to supply for any one |
| surgir (la nave) <i>en</i> el puerto | to ride at anchor in the port |

surtir *de* víveres
suspense *de* oficio

suspirar *por* el mando
sustentarse *con* yerbas
sustentarse *de* esperanzas

to supply with victuals
debarred the exercise of one's employment
to aspire after command
to feed upon herbs
to sustain oneself with hopes

T.

tachar (á alguno) *de* ligero
temblar *de* frío
temido *de* muchos
temeroso *de* la muerte
temible *á* los contrarios
templarse *en* comer
tener (á uno) *por* otro
tenerse *en* pie
teñir *de* azul
tirar *á*, *hacia* tal parte
tirar *por* tal parte
tiritar *de* frío
titubear *en* alguna cosa
tocar (la herencia) *á* alguno
tocar *en* alguna parte
tocado *de* enfermedad
tomar *con*, *en* las manos
tomar (una cosa) *de* tal modo
torcido *de* cuerpo
tornar *á* alguna parte
tornar *de* alguna parte
trabajar *en* alguna cosa
trabajar *por* alguna cosa
trabajar *por* otro
trabar *de* alguno
trabar (una cosa) *con* otra
trabar *en* alguna cosa
trabarse *de* palabras
trabucarse *en* las palabras
traer (alguna cosa) *á* alguna parte
traer (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte
traficar *en* drogas
transferir (alguna cosa) *á* otro tiempo
transferirse *á* tal parte
transfigurarse *en* otra cosa
transformar (una cosa) *en* otra
transitar *por* alguna parte
transpirar *por* todas partes
transportar (alguna cosa) *á* alguna parte
transportar (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte

to accuse any one of levity
to tremble with cold
feared by many
fearful of death
dreadful to his enemies
to be temperate in eating
to take one for another
to keep oneself on foot
to dye in blue
to draw on such a side
to draw towards such a side
to shiver with cold
to waver in any thing
the inheritance to fall to any one
to touch one any where
touched with disease
to take with, or in the hands
to take anything in such a manner
deformed in body
to turn to such a side
to turn from such a side
to work in any thing
to contend for anything
to work for another
to seize any one
to join one thing with another
to fall on any thing
to quarrel with any one
to mistake one's words
to draw anything to any place
to draw anything from any place
to deal in drugs
to transfer anything to another time
to transport oneself to such a place
to transform oneself into another thing
to transform one thing into another
to pass by any place
to transpire on all sides
to transport anything to any place
to transport anything from any place

| | |
|--|---|
| traspasar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno | to transfer something to another |
| traspasado <i>de</i> dolor | transfixed with grief |
| trasplantar (de una parte) <i>á</i> otra | to transplant from one place to another |
| tratar <i>con</i> alguno | to treat with any one |
| tratar <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to treat of anything |
| tratar <i>en</i> lanas | to deal in wool |
| travesar <i>con</i> alguno | to behave improperly towards any one |
| triunfar <i>de</i> los enemigos | to triumph over the enemy |
| trocar (una cosa) <i>por</i> otra | to change one thing for another |
| tropezar <i>en</i> alguna cosa | to stumble on any thing |

U.

| | |
|---|--|
| último <i>de</i> todos | the last of all |
| uncir (los bueyes) <i>al</i> carro | to yoke oxen to the cart |
| uniformar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra | to make one thing uniform with another |
| unir (una cosa) <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> otra | to unite one thing with another |
| unirse <i>en</i> comunidad | to unite in a community |
| unirse <i>entre</i> sí | to be united together |
| uno <i>de</i> , <i>entre</i> muchos | one among many |
| útil <i>á</i> la patria | useful to the country |
| útil <i>para</i> tal cosa | useful for such a thing |
| utilizarse <i>en</i> , <i>con</i> alguna cosa | to make advantage of anything |

V.

| | |
|--|---|
| vacar <i>al</i> estudio | to attend to study |
| vaciarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to be emptied from anything |
| vaciarse <i>por</i> la boca | to tell what ought to be kept secret |
| vacilar <i>en</i> la eleccion | to hesitate in one's choice |
| vacilar <i>entre</i> la esperanza y el temor | to vacillate between hope and fear |
| vacío <i>de</i> entendimiento | addle-headed |
| vagar <i>por</i> el mundo | to wander through the world |
| valerse <i>de</i> alguno, <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to avail oneself of any one, or any thing |
| valuar (una cosa) <i>en</i> tal precio | to value anything at such a price |
| vanagloriarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa | to be puffed up with pride for any thing |
| vecino <i>al</i> trono | near the throne |
| vecino <i>de</i> Antonio | near Anthony |
| velar <i>á</i> los muertos | to watch the dead |
| velar <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa | to watch over anything |
| vencerse <i>á</i> alguna cosa | to conquer oneself in anything |
| vencido <i>de</i> los contrarios | conquered by the enemy |
| venderse <i>á</i> alguno | to sell oneself to any one |
| vengarse <i>de</i> otro | to revenge oneself on another |
| venir <i>á</i> , <i>de</i> <i>por</i> alguna parte | to come to, from, or by any place |
| venir <i>con</i> alguno | to come with another |
| verse <i>con</i> alguno | to meet any one |
| verse <i>en</i> altura | to be in such a latitude, or high station |

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| vestir á la moda | to dress in fashion |
| vestirse de paño | to be dressed in cloth |
| vigilar sobre sus súbditos | to watch over one's subjects |
| violentarse á, en alguna cosa | to be violent in anything |
| visible á, para todos | visible to all |
| vivir á su gusto | to live to one's taste |
| vivir con alguno | to live with any one |
| vivir de limosna | to live by alms |
| vivir por milagro | to live by a miracle |
| vivir sobre la haz de la tierra | to live without care |
| volar al cielo | to fly to Heaven |
| volar por el aire | to fly in the air |
| volver á, de, hácia, por tal parte | to return to, from, towards, by such a place |
| volver por la verdad | to defend the truth |
| votar en el pleito | to vote in the trial |
| votar por alguno | to vote for any one |

Z.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| zabullirse ó zambullirse en el agua | to plunge into the water |
| zafarse de alguna persona ó cosa | to avoid any one or any thing |
| zambucarse en alguna parte | to hide oneself in any place |
| zampuzarse en agua | to dive into water |
| zapatearse con alguno | to make a noise with any one |
| zozobrar en la tormenta | to be sinking in the storm |

CHAPTER IX.

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions serve to join phrases, or parts of phrases together. They are indeclinable like the prepositions and adverbs. They are distinguished into *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *restrictive*, *adversative*, *conditional*, *causative* and *comparative*.

The *copulative* conjunctions serve to bring together several words or several members of a phrase under the same affirmation or negation.

Those denoting affirmation are,

1st. *Y, é, and.* Ex. *El valor y el honor son las dos principales dotes que caracterizan al héroe*, valour and honour are the two principal qualities that characterise a hero. *El señor B... es un hombre cruel é injusto*, Mr. B. is a cruel and unjust man.

2d. *Tambien*, also; Ex. *Ya que vm. lo quiere, lo quiero tambien*, since you wish it, I also wish it.

3d. *Que*, that ; Ex. *Ya sé que vm. es amigo mio*, I know that you are my friend.

RULE LXIV.—*And* is translated in Spanish by *é*, and not by *y*, when the following word begins with an *i* or *y* ; as, we shall go out at five o'clock, and go to the play, *saldremos á las cinco, é irémos, á la comedia*.

The conjunctions that denote a negation are ; *ni*, nor ; *tampoco*, neither. Ex. *Ni reir, ni llorar puedo*, I can neither laugh, nor weep. *Ya que no sales, tampoco yo saldré*, since thou dost not go out, I shall not neither.

The *disjunctive* conjunctions denote an alternative, or distinction ; as, *ó, ú* ; Ex. *Juan ó Francisco*, John or Francis ; *entrar ó salir*, to go in or out ; *uno ú otro*, one or the other.

RULE LXV.—*Or* is translated in Spanish by *ú*, if the following word begins with an *o*. Ex. *Siete ú ocho hombres*, seven or eight men.

The *restrictive* conjunctions restrict, in any manner whatever, an idea or a proposition ; as, *sino*, only, except. Ex. *No tengo nada que decirle, sino que lo quiero*, I have nothing to tell him, except that I wish it.

The *adversative* conjunctions connect two propositions, denoting an opposition in the second as respects the first ; as, *mas, pero*, but ; *no obstante*, nevertheless, yet, however ; *cuando*, when ; *aunque, bien que*, though. Ex. *Quisiera salir, mas no puedo*, I should wish to go out, but I cannot. *El dinero hace á los hombres ricos, pero no dichosos*, money makes men rich, but not happy. *Habla la verdad, no obstante nadie le cree*, he speaks the truth, yet nobody believes him. *No haría una injusticia cuando le importara un trono*, he would not commit an injustice, though it might be worth to him a throne. *No es imprudente, bien que, or aunque parezca serlo*, he is not imprudent, though he appears to be so.

The *conditional* conjunctions connect two members of speech by a supposition, or by denoting a condition ; as, *si*, if ; *como, con tal que*, provided. Ex. *Si aspiras á ser docto, estudia con perseverancia*, if thou desirest to be learned, study with perseverance. *Sabrás esta fábula á las doce, como or con tal que la estudies*, thou wilt know this fable at noon, provided thou study it.

The *causative* conjunctions serve to denote the cause of a

thing, or the reason for which it has been done, as *porque*, because; *pues, pues que*, since. Ex. *Debe el hombre evitar la ociosidad, porque es la madre de todos los vicios*, man must shun idleness, because it is the mother of all vices. *Leeré este libro, pues vm. me dice que es bueno*, I shall read this book, since you tell me that it is good.

The *comparative* conjunctions serve to denote a relation or parity between two objects, or two propositions, such as, *como*, as; *usi como*, just as; Ex. *La belleza es como la flor que se marchita el mismo diu que la vió nacer*, beauty is as the flower that withers the same day that saw it bloom.

OF THE CONJUNCTIONS THAT GOVERN THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

The conjunctions which govern in the subjunctive the verb that follows them, are, *para que*, in order that; *afin de que*, to the end that; *á no ser que, á menos que*, unless; *antes que*, before that; *caso que, en caso que*, in case that; *aunque*, though; *aun cuando*, although; *bien que*, though; *hasta que*, till, until; *dado que*, grant, or suppose that; *con tal que, como quiera que*, provided that; *por mas que*, however, whatever; *siempre que*, whenever; Ex. *Bien que, or aunque la ambicion sea un vicio, es no obstante la base de muchísimas virtudes*, though ambition be a vice, it is nevertheless the basis of a great many virtues. *Por mas sabios que sean, no conocen la causa de este efecto*, however enlightened they be, they do not know the cause of this effect. *El maestro se afana, para que or afin de que adelanten sus discípulos*, the master exerts himself to the end that his scholars may improve.

N. B. As we frequently make use of the second future and of the second and third conditionals, see the rules 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, and 45, page 76 and following.

CHAPTER X.

OF INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS serve to express an emotion, or an affection of the mind, or to awake attention. *Ah! ay! he! O! Ola! ta! chito! ea! sus! tate!* The affections of the mind may be of grief, sadness, contempt, indignation, joy, or astonishment; to express them we may indifferently make use of the

following interjections, *ay ! ah ! O !* for, if we say,—*¡ay, que pena !* oh, what pain ! *¡ah, que desgracia !* oh, what misfortune ! *¡o, desdichado de mí !* alas, unhappy me ! we may also say,—*¡ay que gozo !* ha, what delight ! *¡ah, que alegría !* ha, what joy ! *¡o, felices de nosotros !* ha, how happy we are ! *O cielo !* oh heavens ! *Ha ! he ! Ola !* and *to !* serve to awaken attention. *He !* is also used to show that we have not understood what has been said. *Ola* is sometimes an interjection of admiration, and *to* is hardly ever used except to call a dog : it is an abbreviation of *toma*, take.—*Chito*, hush, serves to impose silence. *Ea, vamos*, and *sus*, come, come on, are used to animate and excite courage.—*Tate, guarda !* take care ! serves to prevent one's doing or saying something. *Viva !* huzza ! *Ola !* holla ! ho ho ! *Otra vez !* encore ! *vaya !* come ! *Quedo !* softly ! *Voto á !* zounds ! *étvme equi !* here I am ! *He aqui !* here is, here are !

NAMES OF COUNTRIES, ISLANDS, CAPES, AND SEAS.

| Nouns. | | Adjectives. | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Africa, | <i>A'frica.</i> | African, | <i>Africano.</i> |
| Algiers, | <i>Argel.</i> | Algerine, | <i>Árgelino.</i> |
| America, | <i>América.</i> | American, | <i>Americano.</i> |
| Anseatic (cities), | <i>Anseáticas,</i> | Anseatic, | <i>Anseático.</i> |
| (ciudades). | | | |
| Antilles(The), | <i>Antillas (Las).</i> | | |
| Arabia, | <i>Arabia.</i> | Arabian, | <i>A'rabe.</i> |
| Andalusia, | <i>Andalucía.</i> | Andalusian, | <i>Andaluz.</i> |
| Asia, | <i>Asia.</i> | Asiatic, | <i>Asiático.</i> |
| Austria, | <i>Austria.</i> | Austrian, | <i>Austriaco.</i> |
| Asturias, | <i>Asturias.</i> | Asturian, | <i>Asturiano.</i> |
| The Azores, | <i>Las Azoras.</i> | | |
| The Atlantic, | <i>El Atlántico.</i> | | |
| The Baltic, | <i>El Báltico.</i> | | |
| Barbary, | <i>Berbería (costa de).</i> | Berberisk, | <i>Berberisco.</i> |
| Botany Bay, | <i>Bahía Botánica.</i> | | |
| Bavaria, | <i>Baviera.</i> | Bavarian, | <i>Bávaro.</i> |
| Biscay, | <i>Vizcaya.</i> | Biscayan, | <i>Vizcaíno.</i> |
| Bohemia, | <i>Bohemia.</i> | Bohemian, | <i>Bohemo.</i> |
| Brazil, | <i>Brasil.</i> | Brazilian, | <i>Brasileño.</i> |

| | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Brittany, | <i>Bretaña.</i> | Briton, | <i>Breton.</i> |
| Burgundy, | <i>Borgoña.</i> | Burgundian, | <i>Borgoñes.</i> |
| British Channel (The), <i>Man-cha (La).</i> | | | |
| Canary Islands, <i>Canarias (Islas.)</i> | | | |
| Cape of Good Hope, <i>Cabo de Buena Esperanza.</i> | | | |
| Cape Horn, <i>Cabo de Hornos.</i> | | | |
| Catalonia, | <i>Cataluña.</i> | Catalonian, | <i>Catalan.</i> |
| China, | <i>China.</i> | Chinese, | <i>Chino.</i> |
| Castile (Old and New), <i>Cas-</i> | <i>tilla (la vieja y nueva).</i> | Castillian, | <i>Castellano.</i> |
| Cantabria, | | | <i>Cántabro.</i> |
| Chili, | <i>Chile.</i> | Chilian, | <i>Chileno.</i> |
| Colombia, | <i>Colombia.</i> | Colombian, | <i>Colombiano.</i> |
| Corsica, | <i>Corcega.</i> | Corsican, | <i>Corso.</i> |
| Dauphiny, | <i>Delfinado.</i> | Dauphin, | <i>Delfino.</i> |
| Denmark, | <i>Dinamarca.</i> | Dane, | <i>Dinamarques.</i> |
| Deux-Ponts, | <i>Dos Puentes.</i> | | |
| Egypt, | <i>Egipto.</i> | Egyptian, | <i>Egipcio.</i> |
| Estremadura. | | | <i>Estrameño.</i> |
| Europe, | <i>Europa.</i> | European, | <i>Européo.</i> |
| England, | <i>Inglaterra.</i> | English, | <i>Ingles.</i> |
| Fernandez massafuero, <i>Fernanadez mas á fuera.</i> | | | |
| Finland, | <i>Finlanda.</i> | Finlander, | <i>Finlandes.</i> |
| Finisterre (Cape), <i>Finistierra (Cabo.)</i> | | | |
| Flanders, | <i>Flandes.</i> | Flemish, | <i>Flamenco.</i> |
| France, | <i>Francia.</i> | French, | <i>Frances.</i> |
| Franche Comté, <i>Franco Condado.</i> | | | |
| Georgia, | <i>Jorgia.</i> | Georgian, | <i>Jorgiano.</i> |
| Galicia, | <i>Galicia.</i> | Galician, | <i>Gallego.</i> |
| Germany, | <i>Alemania.</i> | German, | <i>Aleman.</i> |
| Granada. | | | <i>Granadino.</i> |
| Greenland, | <i>Groenland.</i> | Greenlander, | <i>Groenlandes.</i> |
| Greece, | <i>Grecia.</i> | Greek, | <i>Griego.</i> |
| Holland, | <i>Holanda.</i> | Hollander or Dutch, | <i>Holandes.</i> |
| Hungary, | <i>Hungría.</i> | Hungarian, | <i>Húngaro.</i> |
| Iceland, | <i>Islanda.</i> | Icelandic, | <i>Islandes.</i> |
| Ireland, | <i>Irlanda.</i> | Irish, | <i>Irlandes.</i> |
| Indies (East and West), <i>Indias (Orientales y Occidentales.)</i> | | | |
| Ionian (Islands), <i>Iónicas (Islas.)</i> | | | |
| Italy, | <i>Italia.</i> | Italian, | <i>Italiano.</i> |
| Japan, | <i>Japon.</i> | Japanese, | <i>Japones.</i> |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|
| Leon, | | | <i>Leones.</i> |
| Lombardy, | <i>Lombardía.</i> | Lombard, | <i>Lombardo.</i> |
| Levant, | <i>Levante.</i> | Levantine, | <i>Levantino.</i> |
| Madeira, | <i>Madera.</i> | | |
| Mauritius, | <i>Mauricio.</i> | | |
| Malta, | <i>Malta.</i> | Maltese, | <i>Maltes.</i> |
| Mediterranean, | <i>Mediterraneo.</i> | | |
| Mexico, | <i>México.</i> | Mexican | <i>Megicano.</i> |
| Morocco, | <i>Marruecos.</i> | Moorish, | <i>Moro.</i> |
| Murcia. | | | <i>Murciano.</i> |
| Navarre, | <i>Navarra.</i> | Navarrese, | <i>Navarro.</i> |
| Newfoundland, | <i>Tierra Nueva.</i> | | |
| Normandy, | <i>Normandía.</i> | | |
| Norway, | <i>Norvega.</i> | Norwegian, | <i>Norvegiano.</i> |
| Naples, | <i>Nápoles.</i> | Neapolitan, | <i>Napolitano.</i> |
| Netherlands, | <i>Países bajos.</i> | Dutch, | <i>Holandes.</i> |
| Pacific (Ocean,) | <i>Pacífico (Oceano.)</i> | | |
| Palatinate, | <i>Palatinado.</i> | Palatine, | <i>Palatino.</i> |
| Persia, | <i>Persia.</i> | Persian, | <i>Persa.</i> |
| Peru, | <i>Perú.</i> | Peruvian, | <i>Peruano.</i> |
| Picardy, | <i>Picardía.</i> | | |
| Piedmont, | <i>Piamonte.</i> | Piedmontese, | <i>Piamontes.</i> |
| Poland, | <i>Polonia.</i> | Pole, | <i>Polaco.</i> |
| Portugal, | <i>Portugal.</i> | Portuguese, | <i>Portugues.</i> |
| Provinces (United,) | <i>Provincias (Unidas.)</i> | | |
| Provinces (of River la Plate,) | <i>Provincias (del rio de la Plata.)</i> | | |
| | | Argentine, | <i>Argentino.</i> |
| Prussia, | <i>Prusia.</i> | Prussian, | <i>Prusiano.</i> |
| Porto Rico, | <i>Puerto Rico.</i> | Porto Rican, | <i>Puerto Riqueño.</i> |
| Rhodes, | <i>Rodas.</i> | Rhodian, | <i>Rodiano.</i> |
| Ragusa, | <i>Ragusa.</i> | Ragusian, | <i>Raguses.</i> |
| Red (Sea,) | <i>Rojo, Bermejo (mar.)</i> | | |
| Russia, | <i>Rusia.</i> | Russian, | <i>Ruso.</i> |
| St. Vincent (Cape,) | <i>San Vicente (Cabo.)</i> | | |
| St. Domingo, | <i>Santo Domingo.</i> | | |
| Sardinia, | <i>Cerdeña.</i> | Sardinian, | <i>Sardo.</i> |
| Savoy, | <i>Savoya.</i> | Savoyard, | <i>Savoyardo.</i> |
| Saxony, | <i>Saxonia.</i> | Saxon, | <i>Saxon.</i> |
| Scotland, | <i>Escocia.</i> | Scotch, | <i>Escoces.</i> |
| Sicily, | <i>Sicilia.</i> | Sicilian, | <i>Siciliano.</i> |
| Sweden, | <i>Suecia.</i> | Swede, | <i>Sueco.</i> |

| | | | |
|----------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Switzerland, | <i>Suiza.</i> | Swiss, | <i>Suizo.</i> |
| Sound (The,) | <i>Sunda (La.)</i> | | |
| Spain, | <i>España.</i> | Spanish, | <i>Español.</i> |
| Tartary, | <i>Tartaria.</i> | Tartar, | <i>Tártaro.</i> |
| Table Bay, | <i>Bahía de Tabla.</i> | | |
| Turkey, | <i>Turquía.</i> | Turk, | <i>Turco.</i> |
| United States, | <i>Estados Unidos.</i> | | |
| Valencia, | | Valencian, | <i>Valienciano,</i> |
| Venezuela, | <i>Venezuela.</i> | Venezuelian, | <i>Venezolano.</i> |
| Zealand, | <i>Celanda.</i> | Zealander, | <i>Celandes.</i> |

NAMES OF CITIES, MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.

| | | | |
|------------------|------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Aix-la-Chapelle, | <i>Aquisgrana.</i> | Coblentz, | <i>Coblenza.</i> |
| Alicant, | <i>Alicante.</i> | Constantino- | <i>Constantinopla.</i> |
| Alps (The,) | <i>Alpes (Los.)</i> | ple, | |
| Antwerp, | <i>Amberes.</i> | Copenhagen, | <i>Copenhague.</i> |
| Antioch, | <i>Antioquia.</i> | Corunna, | <i>Coruña.</i> |
| Andes (The,) | <i>Andes (Los.)</i> | Chimborazo, | <i>Chimborazo.</i> |
| Amazon (The,) | <i>Amazonas</i> | Dover, | <i>Duvre.</i> |
| | <i>(Las.)</i> | Dresden, | <i>Dresde.</i> |
| Appenines | <i>Apeninos (Los.)</i> | Downs (The,) | <i>Dunas (Las.)</i> |
| (The,) | | Danube (The,) | <i>Danubio, (El.)</i> |
| Basle, | <i>Basiléa.</i> | Edinburgh, | <i>Edinburgo.</i> |
| Bayonne, | <i>Bayona.</i> | Florence, | <i>Florescia.</i> |
| Berne, | <i>Berna.</i> | Genoa, | <i>Génova.</i> |
| Bordeaux, | <i>Burdéos.</i> | Geneva, | <i>Ginebra,</i> |
| Bilboa, | <i>Bilbao.</i> | Gibraltar | <i>Gibraltar (Es-</i> |
| Boulogne, | <i>Boloña.</i> | (Straits of,) | <i>trecho de.)</i> |
| Breslaw, | <i>Breslao.</i> | Hague (The,) | <i>Haya (La.)</i> |
| Bruges, | <i>Brujas.</i> | Hamburgh, | <i>Hamburgo.</i> |
| Brussels, | <i>Bruselas.</i> | Havana, | <i>Habana.</i> |
| Buenos Ayres, | <i>Buenos Aires.</i> | Leipzig, | <i>Lipsia.</i> |
| Cairo, | <i>Cairo (El.)</i> | Liege, | <i>Lieja.</i> |
| Calais, | <i>Cales.</i> | Leghorn, | <i>Liorna.</i> |
| Cape François, | <i>Guarico (el.)</i> | Lille, | <i>Lila.</i> |
| Cape Horn, | <i>Cabo de Hornos.</i> | London, | <i>Londres.</i> |
| Cherbourg, | <i>Cherburgo.</i> | Lyons, | <i>Leon (de Francia.)</i> |
| Cologne, | <i>Colonia.</i> | Lisbon, | <i>Lisboa.</i> |

| | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Marseilles, | <i>Marsella.</i> | Roncesvaux, | <i>Roncesvalles.</i> |
| Mountain (Brown) | <i>Sierra (More- na.)</i> | Rome, | <i>Roma.</i> |
| Mentz, | <i>Maguncia.</i> | Rhone (The,) | <i>Rhódano (El.)</i> |
| Meuse, | <i>Mosa.</i> | Saragossa, | <i>Zaragoza.</i> |
| Nile (The,) | <i>Nilo (El.)</i> | Stockholm, | <i>Stocolmo.</i> |
| New York, | <i>Nueva York.</i> | Seville, | <i>Sevilla.</i> |
| New Orleans, | <i>Nueva Orleans.</i> | St. Andero, | <i>Santander.</i> |
| Petersburgh | <i>Petersburgo</i> | Seine (The,) | <i>Sena (La.)</i> |
| (St.) | <i>(San.)</i> | Scheld (The,) | <i>Escaldo (El.)</i> |
| Philadelphia, | <i>Filadelfia.</i> | Trent, | <i>Trenta.</i> |
| Pyrenees (The,) | <i>Pirinéos (Los.)</i> | Thames (The,) | <i>Tamisa (La.)</i> |
| Providence, | <i>Providencia.</i> | Venice, | <i>Venecia.</i> |
| Prague, | <i>Praga.</i> | Vienna, | <i>Viena.</i> |
| | | Warsaw, | <i>Varsovia.</i> |

CHRISTIAN NAMES, MOST USED.

| | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| Albert, | <i>Alberto.</i> | Dominico, | <i>Domingo.</i> |
| Alexander, | <i>Alejandro.</i> | Dorothy, | <i>Dorotéa.</i> |
| Alexis, | <i>Alexo.</i> | Edward, | <i>Eduardo.</i> |
| Alphonso, | <i>Alphonso.</i> | Eugene, | <i>Eugenio.</i> |
| Ambrose, | <i>Ambrosio.</i> | Eusebius, | <i>Eusebio.</i> |
| Andrew, | <i>Andres.</i> | Eustach, | <i>Eustaquio.</i> |
| Ann, | <i>Ana.</i> | Faustus, | <i>Fausto.</i> |
| Antony, | <i>Antonio.</i> | Ferdinand, | <i>Fernando.</i> |
| Athanasius, | <i>Atanasio.</i> | Florent, | <i>Florencio.</i> |
| Augustin, | <i>Agustin.</i> | Firmin, | <i>Fermin.</i> |
| Augustus, | <i>Augusto.</i> | Francis, | <i>Francisco.</i> |
| Bartholomew, | <i>Bartolomé.</i> | Fulgence, | <i>Fulgencio.</i> |
| Basil, | <i>Basilio.</i> | Gaetan, | <i>Cayetano.</i> |
| Benedict, | <i>Benito.</i> | George, | <i>Jorgè.</i> |
| Bernard, | <i>Bernardo.</i> | Gregory, | <i>Gregorio.</i> |
| Blaise, | <i>Blas.</i> | Grace, | <i>Gracia.</i> |
| Boniface, | <i>Bonifacio.</i> | Henry, | <i>Enrique.</i> |
| Camillus, | <i>Camilo.</i> | Hilarius, | <i>Hilario.</i> |
| Candid, | <i>Cándido.</i> | Hyacinthus, | <i>Jacinto.</i> |
| Casimir, | <i>Casimiro.</i> | Ignatius, | <i>Ignacio.</i> |
| Catherine, | <i>Catalina.</i> | Innocentius, | <i>Inocencio.</i> |
| Charles, | <i>Carlos.</i> | Isidorus, | <i>Isidoro.</i> |
| Christopher, | <i>Cristóval.</i> | James, | <i>Jaime, Diego,</i> |
| Clement, | <i>Clemente.</i> | | <i>Santiago.</i> |
| Dyonisius, | <i>Dionisio.</i> | Januarius, | <i>Genaro.</i> |

| | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| John, | <i>Juan.</i> | Paulin, | <i>Paulino.</i> |
| Jane, | <i>Juana.</i> | Philip, | <i>Felipe,</i> |
| Jerome, | <i>Gerónimo.</i> | Peter, | <i>Pedro.</i> |
| Joachim, | <i>Joaquina,</i> | Pius, | <i>Pio.</i> |
| Joseph, | <i>José.</i> | Raymond, | <i>Raimundo.</i> |
| Josephine, | <i>Josefina.</i> | Remy, | <i>Remigio.</i> |
| Just, | <i>Justo.</i> | Roch, | <i>Roque.</i> |
| Lawrence, | <i>Lorenzo</i> | Richard, | <i>Ricardo.</i> |
| Lazarus, | <i>Lázaro.</i> | Rose, | <i>Rosa.</i> |
| Leander, | <i>Leandro.</i> | Rupert, | <i>Ruperto,</i> |
| Leonard, | <i>Leonardo.</i> | Robert, | <i>Roberto.</i> |
| Luke, | <i>Lucas.</i> | Saturnin, | <i>Saturnino.</i> |
| Lewis, | <i>Luis.</i> | Stephen, | <i>Estéban.</i> |
| Mark, | <i>Marcos.</i> | Sixtus, | <i>Sesto.</i> |
| Marcellus, | <i>Marcelo.</i> | St. Telmo, | <i>San Telmo.</i> |
| Margaret, | <i>Margarita.</i> | Thaddeus, | <i>Tadéo.</i> |
| Mary and Ma- | <i>María.</i> | Theodore, | <i>Teodoro.</i> |
| ria, | | Theresa, | <i>Teresa.</i> |
| Matthew, | <i>Matéo.</i> | Thomas, | <i>Tomas.</i> |
| Michael, | <i>Miguel.</i> | Victoria, | <i>Victoria.</i> |
| Monique, | <i>Mónica.</i> | Victorianus, | <i>Victoriano.</i> |
| Narcissus, | <i>Narciso.</i> | Vincent, | <i>Vicente.</i> |
| Nicasius, | <i>Nicasio.</i> | William, | <i>Guillermo.</i> |
| Patrick, | <i>Patricio.</i> | Walter, | <i>Gualtero.</i> |
| Paul, | <i>Pablo.</i> | | |

END OF THE FIRST PART.

A
GRAMMAR
OF THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE,
WITH
PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

The First Part

Containing a List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing ; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid ; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages ; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs ; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order ; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish ; Lists of the Names of different Countries, principal Cities and Christian Names.

The Second Part

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined ; a Vocabulary with Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification.

BY M. JOSSE.

Second American from the latest Paris Edition.

REVISED, IMPROVED, AND ADAPTED TO THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE,

BY F. SALES,

Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.

SECOND PART.

BOSTON :

MUNROE AND FRANCIS, 128 WASHINGTON-STREET,
CORNER OF WATER-STREET.

1825.

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :

District Clerk's Office.

BE it remembered, that on the twenty-seventh day of January, A. D. 1825, and in the forty-ninth year of the Independence of the United States of America, MUNROE AND FRANCIS, of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, to wit :

"A GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with Practical EXERCISES. The First Part containing a list of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing ; A Treatise on pronounciaton and alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest rules established by the Academy of Madrid ; Comparative rules of the Spanish and English Languages ; A general scheme of the terminations of Regular Verbs ; An Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order ; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish ; Lists of the names of different Countries, principal Cities, and Christian Names. The Second Part containing a Collection of Exercises interlined ; A Vocabulary, with familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification. By M. JOSSE. Second American from the latest Paris edition. Revised, improved, and adapted to the English Language, by F. SALES, Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;" and also to an act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned ; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching, historical and other prints."

JOHN W. DAVIS, *Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.*

SPANISH EXERCISES,

ADAPTED

TO THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES ESTABLISHED BY
THE ACADEMY OF MADRID.

WITH

*References to the Rules which are to serve for their translation ;
notes explanatory of the idiomatic differences between the two
languages, and of all the important difficulties.*

EXPLANATION of the SIGNS which are found in the Spanish Exercises.

m. Masculine.

f. Feminine.

n. Neuter.

p. Plural.

irr. Irregular.

* The star denotes that the word,
under which it is found, must not be
translated.

1-2-3-4 &c. The numbers indicate
the order in which words must be placed
in Spanish.

Two or three English words, having
the same number, are expressed by the

Spanish under them between paren-
theses.

Two or more English words put
within a parenthesis, thus, () are ex-
pressed by the Spanish placed under
them.

The gender of nouns is not laid
down when the article definite is not
required ; but is, however, put down,
whenever there is an adjective or a
pronoun agreeing with the noun, inde-
pendently of any article.

N. B. Having made known, in all the Exercises, the rules to which they re-
late, we advise the scholar never to translate before he has read over carefully
the rules and examples referred to. If he consults them with attention, we feel
confident that he will easily overcome any difficulties the translating may present.

EXERCISE I.

*See Rules I. and II. and the gender of nouns,
p. 27, 28 of the Grammar.*

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| The man, | the woman, | the child, | the husband, |
| <i>hombre, m.</i> | <i>muger, f.</i> | <i>niño, m.</i> | <i>marido, m.</i> |
| the wife and the maid. | | The book, | the paper, |
| <i>esposa y</i> | <i>criada, f.</i> | <i>libro, m.</i> | <i>papel, m.</i> |
| the pen, the ink and the penknife. | | The table, | |
| <i>pluma, f.</i> | <i>tinta, f.</i> | <i>cortaplumas, m.</i> | <i>mesa, f.</i> |
| the chair, the chamber, | the door and the window, | | |
| <i>silla, f.</i> | <i>cuarto, m.</i> | <i>puerta, f.</i> | <i>ventana, f.</i> |

The city, the house, the palace and the shop.
ciudad, f. casa, f. palacio, m. tienda, f.

The country, the husbandman and the shepherd.
campo, m. labrador, m. y pastor, m.

The grass, the hay, the straw and the corn.
hierba, f. heno, m. paja, f. trigo, m.

The sheep, the fleece, the cow, the milk and the butter.
oveja, f. tuson, m. vaca, f. leche, f. manteca, f.

The heifer, the calf and the bull. The oak, the elm,
becerra, f. ternero, m. toro, m. encina, f. olmo, m.

the poplar and the willow. The chesnut, the apple and
álamo, m. sáuce, m. castaño, m. manzano, m.

the pear-trees. The chesnut, the apple and the pear.
peral, m. castaña, f. manzana, f. pera, f.

The cock, the hen, and the chicken. The horse,
gallo, m. gallina, f. pollo, m. caballo, m.

the mare and the jack. The loaf, the meat, the fish,
yegua, f. asno, m. pan, m. carne, f. pescado, m.

the wine, the cider and the beer. The chocolate,
vino, m. cidra, f. cerveza, f. chocolate, m.

the tea and coffee. The sugar, the salt, and the pepper.
té, m. café, m. azúcar, m. sal, f. pimienta, f.

France; Germany, Russia, Navarre, Biscay and
Francia, f. Alemania, f. Rusia, f. Navarra, f. Vizcaya, f.

Andalusia. The master, (1) the mistress, the soul,
Andalucía, f. amo, m. ama, f. alma, f.

the bird, the wing, the Eagle and the water,
ave, f. ala, f. águila, f. agua, f.

Africa, Asia, (see page 195.)

EXERCISE II.

*See Rule II. page 27 ; Rules III. and IV. page 28 ;
 the two N. B. following, and Rules V. and VI.
 page 29.*

The kingdom of France, the king of England, the
reino, m. rey, m. Inglaterra,

(1) The following are nearly all the nouns that take the article *el* for *la*. See 1st rule.

queen of Portugal. The province of Navarre. The
reina, f. Portugal. provincia, f. Navarra.
 bay of Biscay. I (shall go) to Italy. Thou (wilt come) to
bahía, f. Yo iré Tú vendrás
 England. He (will return) to Spain. I (shall send) to
El volverá Yo enviaré
 Catalonia. I am in the garden. He (will be) at home. (1)
Cataluña. Yo estoy jardín, m. El estará
 We (shall be) at the cellar. Mr. de Campo, Madam
Nosotros estaremos bodega, f. Señor Señora
 Solis and Miss Rosas. The servant of the Count de
Señorita criado, m. Conde, m.
 Noroña, and the chambermaid of the marchioness de
Noroña camarera, f. marquesa, f.
 Montehermoso. Sir, the Countess is in the garden. Miss
Condesa, f. está
 Frances Pedreras. The bishop of Saint Andero. Mr.
Francisca obispo, m.
 Francis Peredo, secretary of the consulate of the city of
Francisco secretario consulado, m.
 Saint Andero. Mr. Velasco, knight of the royal order of
caballero real órden, f.
 Charles Third, member of the supreme (2) council of
Carlos Tercero, miembro supremo consejo, m.
 Castille and of the royal academy of history. The good,
Castilla academia, f. historia, f. bueno, n.
 the useful and the agreeable. The sweet, the sour and
útil, n. agradable, n. dulce, n. agrio, n.
 the bitter.
amargo, n.

EXERCISE III.

See Rule VIII. page 31, and the gender of nouns considered in regard to their terminations.

The men, the women, the children, the husbands, the wives and the servants. The books, the pens and the pen-

(1) In this phrase and others similar, the word *casa* never takes an article. Consequently, we say: *estar en casa*; *ir á casa*; and not *estar en la casa*; *ir á la casa*.

(2) Adjectives generally follow substantives. See p. 38.

knives. The chambers, the tables, the chairs, the doors and the windows. The towns, the houses, the palaces and the shops. The fields, the husbandmen and the shepherds. The sheep and the cows. The heifers, the calves and the bulls.

The oaks, the elms, the poplars and the willows. The chesnut trees, the apple trees and the pear trees. The cocks, the hens and the chickens. The horses, the mares and the asses. The roses and the gilliflowers.

rosa, f. aleli, m.

The maravedis, the sous and the louis. The kingdoms
maravedí, m. sueldo, m. luis, m.

of France and Spain, the provinces of Normandy and Picardy. (1) Messrs. Peter and John Pineda. My ladies de

Pedro Juan

Isla. The young ladies Mary and Frances de Villatorre.
María

The sisters of the young ladies Floridablanca. The
hermana, f.

brothers of the Count de Melendez Valdés. The poem
hermano, m.

of the Araucana, by Alphonso de Ercilla. The climates.
Alonso clima, m.

The dogmas of religion. The epigrams of Messrs.
dogma, m. religion, f. epigrama,

John de Iriarte and Joseph Iglesias. Truth is
José verdad, f. es

a celestial² manna.² An action worthy of praise. The
un(2) celeste maná, m. accion, f. digno alabanza.

ambition of men. The observations. The humanity
ambicion, f. observacion, f. humanidad, f.

and generosity of ²sensible souls¹. The purity of the
generosidad, f. sensible alma, f. pureza, f.

heart. Constancy in adversity. The amiability,
corazon, m. constancia, f. en adversidad, f. amabilidad, f.

the simplicity and the goodness of Mrs. Wilson.
simplicidad, f. bondad, f.

(1) See page 195, and following.

(2) *Uno* always drops the *o*, when it is followed by a masculine substantive. *Una*, feminine of *uno* never drops any letter. (See Rule XXV, page 48.)

EXERCISE IV.

See the formation of the feminine of nouns adjective, their collocation, and their agreement with the substantive, page 38 and 39.

The climate of Spain is (1) warm. The houses
es caliente. casa, f.
 of Paris are high. The English women are handsome.
Paris son alto. Ingles muger, f. hermoso
 Emulation is a passion worthy of a noble soul. Virtue is
emulacion, f. pasion, f. digno noble alma, f. virtud, f.
 amiable. Idleness is despicable. Bread is dear. Man
amable. pereza, f. despreciable. pan, m. caro.
 is mortal. Prudence is a precious virtue. Madam Vial is
mortal. prudencia, f. precioso
 a charming woman. Miss Peredo is sensible, charitable,
agradable sensible caritativo
 pretty and well educated. Holland is a rich country.
lindo bien criado. Holanda, f. es rico país, m.
 The sister of the corregidor is happy and his brother is
corregidor, m. es feliz su
 unhappy. The cousin of Peter is slothful, and the niece
infeliz. prima, f. haragan sobrina, f.
 of Andrew is idle. My Lord (2) the prince of Peace is
Andrés holgazan. príncipe, m. Paz, f.
 a Biscayan, and my lady the duchess of Almazora is an
 * *Viscaíno, duquesa, f. **
 Andalusian. The wife of Mr. Charles Ponteverde is an
*Andaluz. esposa, f. Don **
 Aragonese. The servant of the Spanish consul is an
Aragones. criada, f. Español consul, m.
 English woman. The father, the mother and the
Ingles padre, m. madre, f.
 children are sick. The brother and sister are idle.
niño, m. están ser
 The ink, the pens and the paper are dear. The window
 and the door are shut. The house is high, large and well
cerrado. es alto, grande bien

(1) See Rule XLIX page 95, when we ought to translate the verb to be by *ser*, and when by *estar*.

(2) See Rule V, page 29.

adorned. The garden and the parterre of the duke de
adornado. *huerto, m.* *jardin, m.*
 Alcudia are well cultivated. The country (1) house of
 son *cultivado.*
 the father of Miss Louisa Alameda, is pretty but small.
 Luisa *es lindo pero pequeño.*

EXERCISE V.

See Rules IX. X. and XI. page 35.

The English drink beer, good wine, excellent tea, and
 beben cerveza, buen vino, m. excelente
 eat potatoes. I have (2) sugar, coffee, and cream. Bread,
comen patata. Yo tengo azúcar, café, nata,
 meat and water are things necessary to man. We have
 cosa necesario *tenemos*
 pens, paper and ink. Take bread and butter of Nicolas.
pluma, papel, tinta. Toma *manteca Nicolas.*
 I will give² you¹ some cherries that I have bought.
 daré te *guinda, f. que* *he comprado.*
 Tomorrow I (shall make) visits: I (shall go) to see some
 manaña *haré* *visita* *iré* *á ver á*
 friends. Mr. Augustin Vial has² lent³ me¹ some books.
amigo, m. Don Agustin *ha prestado me* *libro, m.*
 The father of Miss Puente has good friends and
 Señorita *amigo, m.*
 excellent protectors. The friend of Madam Torres
 excelente protector *amiga, f.*
 gives wise and prudent advice to your sister. I have
 da sabio *prudente consejo* *tu* *tengo*
 white stockings, blue shoes, and a grey hat.
blanco media, f. azul zapato, m. pardo sombrero, m.

(1) The word *country* is *país*, and is rendered by *campana* only when we speak of the great extent of level, open country; and when it relates to troops and armies; in the other cases it is rendered by *campo*. We say then a country house, *una casa de campo*. The fields are rich, *son ricos los campos*.

(2) The verb to *have* is rendered by *tener* whenever it denotes the possession of an object, and by *haber* when it is an auxiliary. See the notes to the conjugation of these two verbs, pages 82 and 86.

EXERCISE VI.

See Rules XII, XIII, XIV, XV, XVI and XVII,
pages 39, 40, 41, 42.

The brother of Charles Martinez de Irujo, Secretary
of the embassy to London has a pretty little country
house, and the son of his Excellency (1) my lord the
Marquis del Campo has a little parrot and a pretty little
cage. This young gentleman is well educated. I have
some little birds and a pretty little squirrel. Mr. D. is
an ugly little man and his wife is an ugly little woman.
Peter is more wise and more prudent than John; but less
ingenious than he. Mr. de Casa Nueva is richer than his
cousin, but his cousin is not so proud as (2) he. The
city of London is more populous than that of Paris.
The streets of London are wider than those of Madrid.
He is more lazy than his brother. I am more tranquil
here than in the garden. She is not so happy as her
sister. Madam Costillas is not so old as Madam Delpuente.
What a large woman! what a large, ugly man! The

(1) *His excellency my lord* cannot be translated literally in Spanish: translate as if it was *the most excellent lord* and say *el escelentísimo señor*—and add *Don* when the christian name of the person is expressed.

(2) See in the grammar, after Rule XIV, page 40, the note relative to the manner of translating *as* in the different degrees of comparison.

Spanish soldier is not less brave than the Turk. The
 Biscayans and the Catalonians are brave and (1) intrepid.
Vizcaínos Catalan, m. intrépido
 You are as lively as he. He is as learned as his eldest²
Tú eres vivo él docto mayor
 brother.¹

EXERCISE VII.

Upon the preceding Rules.

Mary is as amiable as her sister. We are as poor as
somos pobre
 they. They are as rich as thy father. I have as many
ellos Ellos son tengo
 friends as thou. (2) She has as many admirers as
tú. Ella adorador, m.
 formerly. Thy brother has as many books as I. Thy
antes.
 brother has more children than thou. We have more
 pleasures than labour. They have more than ten
diversion trabajo tienen diez
 guineas. (3) I have written more than ten letters (to-day.)
guinéa he escrito carta hoy
 My brother is more than twenty years old. I am not
*tener veinte año **
 more than twelve years old. Thou hast less pride than
*doce * orgullo*
 they. Thou art not so (4) tall as I. Peter is not so old as
ellos. alto viejo
 his friend. He does not eat less meat than bread. He
** come*
 drinks less water than wine. Red wine is less agreeable
bebe tinto agradable
 to the taste than white. This little chamber is prettier
gusto, m. blanco, m. Este cuarto
 than mine. This small apple is better than the others.
manzana, f. otro.

(1) See Rule LXIV, page 193.

(2) *As many*, before a substantive is rendered by the adjective
tanto-a, os-as See Rule XVII, page 42.

(3) See the N. B. of Rule XV, page 41.

(4) See the collocation of the negation, page 159.

We have not so much fruit in our garden this year as
tenemos *fruta, f.* *este año*
 last year. Mr. B. has not so much wit as the Countess de
último *ingenio, m.*
 la Puebla. I have less money than the Marquis of D.;
dinero
 but I have as much honour and not less religion than he.
honor, m. *religion* *él.*
 The garden and parterre of the Marquis de Mondéjar,
 knight of the royal order of Charles Third, are larger
caballero *real órden, f.* *Tercero son*
 than ours. (1) The wine of Mr. V. is bad, but that of
nuestro. *malo* *él*
 Mrs. P. is worse. Peter studies as much as his brother,
estudia
 and makes greater progress than he. Miss Sophia Mar-
hace *progreso* *Sofía*
 tinez talks much more than her sister Frances, but her
habla mucho *Francisca*
 sister talks better than she.
ella.

EXERCISE VIII.

Continuation of the degrees of Comparison.—See Rules XIV, XV, XVI, XVII, XVIII and XIX, and the N. B. of Rule XVIII, pages 40, 41, 42, 43.

The lazy sleep more and do not work as much as the
duermen. * *trabajan*
 diligent. I translate better English into French than
diligente. *traduzco* *el*
 French into English. (2) The French dance better than
el *bailan*
 the Spaniards. The Biscayans, the Andalusians, and the
Andaluz, m.
 Catalonians are excellent soldiers, and pass for the best,
soldado *pasan por*

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XIV, page 41.

(2) In this phrase the adjectives *English* and *French* although they are used as substantives, take the masculine article which agrees with the word *idioma* which is understood. (See the remark following the declension of the noun neuter, page 34.)

the most courageous and the most faithful in the kingdom.

valeroso

leal de (1)

The Spanish mountaineers are very strong and almost all
montañas, m. fuerte casi todo

very tall. Lille, capital of French Flanders, is a very
alto. Lila capital Flandes, f. sing.

handsome city. The new house of the Spanish consul is
nuevo consul

very large and very well ornamented. The youngest
adornado. menor

sister of Mr. Henry Milbourne is very pretty and very
Don Enrique

amiable. John's cousin speaks very correctly and writes
primo, m. habla correctamente escribe

very elegantly. Lying is the most abject of all vices.
elegantemente. Mentira, f. bajo vicio, m.

The marquis de la Roja is my best friend and your most
mi vuestro

cruel enemy. The Luxembourg was not the least pleas-
cruel enemigo. Luxemburgo

ant of the walks in Paris. The wise man will^r always act^r
*paséo, m. * siempre obrará*

very prudently. My brother studies the history of Eng-
estudia historia, f.

land as often as he can. The dog is a very faithful (2)
puede.

animal, and perhaps the most faithful of all animals.
animal, m. quizá

Your sister is very amiable, and a very good woman (3)
Vuestro

The servant of my (brother-in-law) is very strong.
criado, m. cuñado

EXERCISE IX.

See Rules XX, XXI, XXII, XXIII, XXIV, and the
preceding, page 44.

The good employment of time is one of the things that
empleo, m. tiempo, m.

(1) In after the superlative is translated by *de, del, de la, &c.*

(2) The superlative absolute of *fiel* is irregular, it is *fidélisimo*.

(3) See the N. B. 2d. of Rule XVIII, page 43.

contribute most (1) to the happiness of man. The
contribuyen *dicha, f.*
 amateurs say that Mr. de la Motte is one of those who
aficionado, m. dicen *los que*
 have laboured most for the academy of Music. Francis
han trabajado para academia, f. música, f.
 is the most learned man in the city, and Philip the most
instruido de
 (2) ignorant man in the kingdom. Temperance renders
ignorante de *Sobriedad, f. hace*
 the most simple food very agreeable. The most innocent
simple alimento, m. agradable. inocente
 pleasures are always the most pure and the most constant.
*placer, m. son siempre puro * constante.*
 The daughter of the Count de Colomera is the hand-
hija
 somest woman in Madrid. The most barbarous nations.
de Madrid. barbaro pueblo, m.
 The most just commandment. Charles is one of the most
justo mandamiento, m. Carlos es
 learned men in Paris. He is my best friend. Socrates
 was one of the most enlightened philosophers of his
era instruido filósofo, m. su
 century. Peter, Paul and Antony are three good children,
siglo. Pablo Antonio son tres muchacho, m.
 but Antony is the best of all. Mr. B. is the most prudent
 man that I have seen. (3) The cousin of the Cardinal
visto Cardenal
 de Lorenzana is the most learned man that has appeared
docto parecido
 at Rome. Miss Villegas is more amiable than I thought
en Roma. de lo que creía
 (4.) The flatterer is always more dangerous than he
adulator, m. peligroso de lo que
 appears. Ingratitude will always be the vice the most
*parece. Ingratitud, f. * será*
 unworthy of a well-bred and sensible man. The Count
indigno nacido sensible.

(1) See Rule XXIII, page 44.

(2) See Rule XXI, page 44.

(3) See Rule XXII, page 44.

(4) See Rule XX, page 44.

de Fernan-Nuñez is the man whom I esteem the most,
Nuñez *estimo* *
 and Mrs. A. is the woman whom I respect the least.
respeto,
 The richer a man is, the more he desires to be so. The
desea * *serlo*.
 lazier he (shall be,) the more ignorant will he be. The
perezoso *será* *ignorante* * *será*.
 shorter time is, the more precious it is. The more
breve *precioso*
 scarce a thing is, the dearer it is. The more just and
raro *justo*
 beneficent a prince is, the more faithful are the subjects ;
benéfico *vasallo*, m.
 and the more faithful the subject is, the more constant
constante
 and secure is the happiness of the kingdom.
seguro es *dicha*, f.

EXERCISE X.

See the numeral adjectives, and Rule XXV, as well as the N.B. which relate to it, from page 48 to 50.

I have only one sister, four brothers, one uncle, five aunts
tengo *tio*, m. *tia*
 and eight nieces. France was, before the revolution
sobrina *era*, *antes de revolucion*, f.
 (that is), before the new division decreed by the
esto es *nuevo division*, f. *decredato por*
 national assembly divided in regard to religion,
nacional asamblea, f. *dividido en cuanto religion*, f.
 into eighteen archbishoprics, and subdivided into one hun-
en *arzobispado* *subdividido* *
 dred and twelve bishoprics. In regard to the civil
obispado *civil*
 administration, it was divided into thirty-two governments
administracion, f. * *era* *gobierno*
 or provinces. In regard to justice it was divided into four
 & *provincia* *justicia*, f.

great councils and thirteen parliaments. (There were) then
consejo parlamento había entonces
 in France thirty-nine academies and literary societies ;
academia literario
 fifteen in the north, eight in the middle, and sixteen in the
norte, m. centro, m.
 south. The academies of Paris, which were the principal
m. odia, m. principal
 ones, were seven (in number,) (1) the French academy,
 * *
 the academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, the academy
inscripcion, f. letras, f.
 of Sciences, the academy of Painting and Sculpture, the
ciencia, f. pintura, f. escultura, f.
 academy of Architecture, the academy of Surgery, and the
arquitectura, f. cirugía
 academy of Writing. The French revolution commenced in
escritura, f. principi6
 one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine. The king-
 *
 dom of France was the most ancient of all the modern
era antiguo moderno
 States. It commenced in the year four hundred and
*estado, m. **
 twenty, and (there are reckoned in it) sixty-seven kings :
se cuentan en él rey, m.
 the first was Pharamond, and the last Louis the Sixteenth.
 The large house next mine, is not new. Saint Ignatius,(2)
vecino mio Ignacio.
 founder of the Jesuits was a Spaniard.
*fundador Jesuita, m. era **

EXERCISE XI.

*Continuation of the preceding rules and of the N. B.
 which relate to them.*

Louis the fourteenth was one of the greatest kings of
fué
 France, and merited the epithet of Great. Peter the
mereció epiteto, m.

(1) Instead of expressing in number, translate this phrase as if it was seven only ; and say, *eran siete*.

(2) I capital is always written J in manuscripts.

first, czar or emperor of Russia, was a mathematician,
*czar emperador Rusia * matemático,*
 a philosopher, a great general, an excellent admiral, a
** filósofo * * almirante, **
 profound politician, an historian, pilot, architect;
*insigne político, * historiador, piloto, arquitecto,*
 in a word, he was a rare genius, a wonderful genius.
en una palabra ingenio, m. portentoso
 Clovis first, fifth king of France, and the first christian
cristiano
 king, began to reign towards the end of the year four
principió á reinar cerca del fin,
 hundred and eighty one: he reigned thirty years. Of
 all the reigns of the kings of France, the longest has
reinado, m. largo
 been that of Louis fourteenth, the sixty fifth king: it
*él **
 lasted seventy two years. Charles fifth was
duró
 contemporary of Francis first, king of France, and the pope
contemporaneo Francisco papa, m.
 Sixtus fifth was that of the great Henry fourth. George
Sesto lo era Jorge
 third, king of England, was crowned in² Westminster abbey¹
fué coronado abadía, f.
 the twenty-second of September one thousand seven hun-
 dred and sixty one. James second, banished to France,
Santiago desterrado
 died the sixth of August one thousand seven hundred and one.
*murió Agosto **
 I received on Monday last (1) a letter from my friend Mr.
** lunes carta, f.*
 Abel; it was delayed fifteen days, see the date of it (2):
** atrasado de ved*
 Paris, twenty-second of June one thousand eight hundred and
Junio
 three. What o'clock is it? (3) Sir, it is eleven, or three
Que

(1) The names of the week take the article, then we must say: *el lunes último, or pasado.*

(2) *Of it* must not be translated, or we must turn it by *su*, which corresponds to *its* in English.

(3) See the *N.B.* 4th and 5th of Rule XXV. page 48.

quarters past eleven. (Give me) my watch, it is twelve
cuarto * *Dame* (1)
 o'clock and you said it was but (2) eleven. Where wast
tú decías *En donde estabas*
 thou at ten o'clock? I was at home. (3) Well, return
Bien vuelve
 at one o'clock. Sir, it is one o'clock. I know it: go to
Yo sé² lo³ véte (4)
 Mr. Arco's and (tell him) that I expect him here at nine
díle *espero² lo³ aquí á*
 o'clock in the morning, or at four o'clock in the afternoon.
de mañana, f. *de tarde.*
 He (will tell) thee no doubt whether he can come in the
dirá² te² sin duda si puede venir
 morning or in the evening. (5)

EXERCISE XII.

On the pronouns personal and possessive, and on the auxiliary verbs **SER** and **ESTAR**, to be; **HABER** and **TENER**, to have.

See in the Grammar the declension of these pronouns, page 51 and following, 57 and following; the conjugation of the auxiliary verbs, page 82 and following; the observations on *haber* and *tener* at the beginning of their conjugation, and Rule XLIX relative to the different uses which must be made of *ser* and *estar*, to be; page 95.

(1) *Dame* is the compound of the verb and pronoun: it is the same with *véte* and *díle*. Custom has willed, that whenever the pronoun governed by the verb, is put after it, it should be joined to the verb. Instead then of writing, *da me*, *dí le*, we write *dame*, *díle*, it happens even very frequently that two pronouns are joined to the same verb as in these phrases: send it to me, *envíamelo*; I wish to tell it to you, *quiero decírtelo*.

(2) Translate *that it was but*, as if it was, *that it was only*, *que eran solo*.

(3) See Rule III, page 28.

(4) To Mr. Arco's, is, *á la casa del Señor Arco*.

(5) *Por la mañana ó por la tarde*.

N. B. We place the objective pronouns after the exercises on the three regular conjugations, persuaded that the scholar will find less difficulty in them after having familiarised himself with the auxiliaries and regular verbs.

Infinitive.

To have a new coat. To be tall, short, fat, lean.
vestido, m. alto, pequeño, gordo, flaco.
 Having good friends, good patronage (1). Having been out
proteccion, f. fuera
 of temper. To be sick or well (2). To have been
humor.
 indisposed. To be occupied. To have genius. To be
indispuesto. ocupado. ingenio.
 wise, prudent, amiable. Having had patience. Having been
paciencia.
 Consul of the French republic. To have been a Senator.
 * *Senador.*
 To be Corregidor of the City of Cadiz. To be in the
Corregidor
 country. To have been all day at home.
campo, m.

Indicative present.

I have a book of geography and one of mathematics (3).
geografía matemática, sing.
 I am very happy, and my brother is very unhappy. We
 have excellent wine and they have no beer. You were
cerveza.
 diligent last year and now you are lazy. They have a large
ahora
 garden (4) and many flowers ; they are very well cultivated.
jardin, m. flor, f. cultivado.
 Thou hast more money than I, but I have more goods
dinero pero mercadería
 than thou. Thou art more learned than thy brother, but thy
 brother is less proud than thou.

(1) See Rule XI. page 35.

(2) See Rule XLIX. page 95.

(3) See Rule XXV. page 48.

(4) See Rule XXV. part 3, page 48.

EXERCISE XIII.

Imperfect.

I had and I have still the works of the best Spanish
, todavía obra, f.
 authors. Thou hadst the grammar and dictionary of the
autor, m. gramática, f. diccionario, m.
 academy ; thou wast well pleased. We had also the
academia, f. contento. tambien
 (poetical works) of the Count de Noroña and Mr. John Melen-
poesía, f. Noroña Don
 dez Valdés, the two best modern² Spanish³ poets.¹

Preterite definite.

Thou wast very well satisfied with the poem of the Count
satisfecho de poema, m.
 de Noroña on death, and with the odes of Anacreon by
sobre muerte, f. de oda, f. Anacreon por
 Melendez Valdés : they are truly excellent poetry. We
** verdaderamente*
 had fine weather yesterday. Thy cousin had a rich
bello ayer. primo, m.
 present. My brothers and sisters were charitable ; they
presente, m. caritativo ;
 had compassion on the unfortunate. My mother (was in
compasion de tener
 trouble) last week, she was very sad ; we pitied her.
pesadumbre tener lástima de

Preterite indefinite.

I have had much vexation, and I have been very sick.
 Thou hast had three *masters*, (1) and thou hast been well
 instructed. They have had (a great deal of) money. They
instruído mucho dinero.
 have been prodigal. My neighbour has been very sick.
pródigo vecino

(1) *Master*, used to signify a man who has people dependent upon him, a landlord or master of a house or an estate, must be translated by *amo* or *dueño* ; but when it expresses the idea of a man who teaches some art or science, then it is rendered by *maestro*

Preterite anterior.

When I had been fifteen days in the town of Bilboa.
Bilbao.
 When we had had our passport. When the wine had been an
pasaporte, m.
 hour in the bottle. (As soon as) you had been a month
botella, m. Luego que mes, m.
 at Paris. (As soon as) he had had his money.
en Luego que

EXERCISE XIV.

Pluperfect.

I had had a reward for diligence, and thy brother had
premio, m. de diligencia
 had the first reward for memory. My master (1) had been
de memoria.
 satisfied with me ; I had been diligent and attentive. Thy
satisfecho de atento.
 brothers and thy sisters had been studious, they had had
estudioso
 praises. We had been rash. Thou hadst had much bold-
elogio. temerario.
 ness. They had been timid. We had had good motives.
timido. motivo.

Future absolute.

Our cousins will have to-morrow pens and good paper,
 they will be occupied. My sister and I will be diligent. We
 shall have friends. The English will always be good
siempre
 seamen. The French will perhaps never be as powerful as
marinero quizá jamas poderoso
 they on the sea ; but they will² always be² more³ so¹ on land.
*por * mar ; mas lo por tierra.*
 Thou wilt be taller than thy friend Francis, but thy friend
alto
 will be more fleshy than thou.
gordo

(1) See the note in the preceding page.

Future anterior.

I shall have had my books. Thou wilt have been happy.
feliz.

We shall have been more civil. The enemies will not
civil.

have been victorious ; they will not have had any success ;
victorioso ; suceso ;

they will have been conquered. General B. will have been
vencido.

victorious. You will have had generals, commanders, in a
victorioso. comandante,

word, courageous and intrepid chiefs, and you will have
intrépido jefe,

been yourselves valorous and invincible.
invencible.

EXERCISE XV.

See Rule XXXIX. and XL. p. 76. *Future conjunctive simple and future conjunctive compound.*

If I have money, they (will rob me of it.) (1) I am sure
me lo robarán

that if I have patience, I shall have success. Thou wilt be
paciencia,

rewarded if thou art attentive. If the war is long, many
recompensado guerra, f. largo,

towns will be destroyed. If the enemy has the imprudence
arruinado. imprudencia, f.

to put his threats in execution, he will be vanquished, if
de poner amenaza egecucion, vencido,

you are all, in the moment of attack, faithful to your
momento, m. ataque, m. fiel

prince, to your country, to the laws of honour. I (shall obtain)
patria ley, f. honor, m. lograré

the pardon of my fault, (as soon as) my uncle shall have²
perdon, m. culpa, luego que tio

solicited³ it.¹

solicitar lo.

(1) In this phrase and others similar, we put in the second future, only the verb governed by the conjunction.

First, second, and third conditionals present. See Rules *XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV.* pages 77 and 78.

I should have better patronage than thy friend. You
would have more scholars *if* you *were* more learned. ^{*proteccion*}
Their father would be happier *if* he *was* less avaricious. ^{*discipulo*} ^{*instruido.*}
Man would be less unhappy *if* he *was* less ambitious. Thou ^{*avaro.*}
wouldst not be sick *if* thou *wast* more prudent. Who ^{*ambicioso.*}
would have believed *that* the war *would* have lasted ten ^{*quien*}
years? It would be just *that* he *should* be severely ^{*creído*} ^{*durado*}
punished. * Your children would not be so ignorant *if* they ^{*justo*} ^{*severamente*}
were more studious. Although we *should* have peace, I ^{*castigado.*} ^{*ignorante*}
(should not go) to England. I should be better (1) *if* I ^{*estudioso. Aunque*} ^{*paz,*}
was in the country. They would be more active *if* they ^{*no iría*} ^{*activo*}
were younger.
jóven.

EXERCISE XVI.

On the first, second, and third conditionals present and past. See Rules *XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV.* pages 77 and 78.

The day would have been much finer, *if* the sun *had* not
been so hot. The writings of Voltaire would have been ^{*sol, m.*}
^{*ardiente.*} ^{*obra, f.*}

(1) To be well or ill, is translated as if it was to be good or bad, *estar bueno, estar malo*; and to be better, *estar mejor*.

generally admired *if* they *had* contained a wiser and
generalmente admirado si contenido
 more religious philosophy. *If* the works of Rousseau *were*
religioso filosofía, f. obra, f.
 more moral, they would be less dangerous, and would not
peligroso,
 have done (so much) harm. *If* your husband *was* less
causado tanto mal.
 violent and less jealous, you would be happier. *If* men
violento celoso,
were not so unjust, the number of the unfortunate would not
injusto, número
 be so great. The effects of the revolution would not have
grande.
 been so cruel, *if* the depravity of manners *had* not been
depravacion, f. costumbres, f.
 so great in England, *if* licentiousness *had* not been (so much)
licencia, f. tan
 countenanced, *if* irreligion *had* not been so general (1). *If*
favorecido, irreligion, f. general.
 the Spanish language, *if* its beauties, its riches, *were* more
langua, f. belleza, riqueza,
 known, the literature of this country would have more
conocido, literatura, f. país, m.
 amateurs. *If* your brother was better informed than you
aficionado. fué
 last year (2), it was your fault (3). The miser would
avaro, m.
 never be contented *if* he *had* not in his coffers treasures to
cofre tesoro para
 feed his insatiable cupidity.
alimentar insaciable codicia.

(1) See Rule XLV. p. 78.

(2) See the N. B. 1st, following Rule LXV. page 79.

(3) *It*, cannot be translated in this phrase; therefore say, *era culpa vuestra.*

EXERCISE XVII.

Imperative.(1)

Have, my friends (2), patience and perseverance. Let
paciencia *perseverancia.*
 him have a good dictionary and a grammar better than yours.
diccionario, m. *gramática, f.*
 Let them be less lazy. Let the virtuous man be rewarded,
virtuoso *recompensado*
 let the wicked man be punished. (3) Let us have prudence
castigado. *prudencia*
 and wisdom. Let your brother be more discreet, and let
sabiduría. *discreto*
 them have more prudence. Have pity on the poor and
lástima de *pobre, m.pl.*
 unfortunate. Be good, charitable and beneficent.
caritativo *benéfico.*

Subjunctive present.

That I may have riches.(4) That I may be generous. That
Que
 I may not be ambitious. Although we may not be avaricious.
ambicioso. *avunque*
 (In order that) he may have servants, and that he may not
para que
 be unhappy. In order that our enemies may not have
 any partizans in this country, and that we may be victorious.
 * *partidario* *este*
 Although our troops may have excellent officers. In order
tropas, f. *oficial.*
 that we may all be friends of our king and of our country.
patria, f.

(1) See the note to the conjugation of the auxiliary verb *haber*.
 p. 82 of the grammar.

(2) See Rule XXXI, p. 60.

(3) In English, when the verb is in the third person of the imperative, and has a noun for its nominative, this noun always precedes it; on the contrary in Spanish, it is always placed after the verb;
 Ex. write; *sea el hombre virtuoso, &c.*

(4) See Conjunctions, page 194.

Be not so negligent. (1) Be not a slanderer. Have no
 * *maldiciente*.
 pride. Be not impious.
orgullo. *impío.*

Imperfect.

That I might have friends. Although the Count de Naranja might not be prodigal. That their children might not
ser pródigo.
 be libertine. Before your father and your uncle had a
disoluto antes que
 garden. Before thou wast at Madrid. That the kingdom
 of England might not be in danger. Before the traitors
estar peligro. *traidor, m.*
 were arrested; before they were in prison. (2)
cárcel, f.

EXERCISE XVIII.

Preterite.

Although I *have* had the pleasure of . . . Before your father
gusto, m.
has had news from your mother. Before he *has* been ill treated.
noticia, *maltratado.*
 I do not believe that the marchioness de Angosse *has* ever been
creo que
 pretty, nor that her daughter *has* ever been ugly. Your sister
feo
 is very gay, although she *has* been sick (so long.) Miss de
alegre *tanto tiempo.*
 Costillas *has* been very amiable, before she *has* had (so many)
antes que
 admirers. The number of wise and virtuous men is very
adorador. *número, m. sabio virtuoso*
 small, although they *have* always been esteemed.
reducido, *estimado.*

Pluperfect.

If I had had good wine, I should not have been so sick.
 Although the war had been very long, the peace lasted *but*
aunque *largo* *paz, f. duró*

(1) See Rule XLVI. p. 80.

(2) *In prison* must be translated as if it was *in the prison*.

one year. (1) Your children were not very good yesterday,
 although they had been punished the day ^{ayer} preceding. Your
^{castigar} nephew was very ignorant before he had been at the ^{dia, m. precedente.}
^{sobrino, m.} university. ^{antes que} ^{en}
 universidad, f.

EXERCISE XIX.

ON THE REGULAR VERBS.

Indicative present, imperfect, preterite definite, preterite indefinite, preterite anterior and pluperfect.

I speak to men of my country. Thou answerest thy father.
^{hablar} ^{país, m.} ^{responder á}
 He (comes up) to (2) speak to his master. (3) We will
^{subir}
 speak of the revolution of Constantinople. We will answer
 the Marquis de las Rojas. You ^{llamar} call my son and my daughter;
 (4) but they refuse to come up. I fasted, last year,
^{rehusar de} ^{ayunar}
 every Friday. I drank nothing but water, and thou fearedst
^{todos los viernes.} ^{beber} ^{temer}
 that I should be sick. (5) He allowed his children games
^{permitir á} ^{juego}
 of exercise and dexterity. The governor of the City of
^{ejercicio} ^{destreza.} ^{gobernador, m.}
 Cadiz supped yesterday with the Commissary of the Navy. (6)
^{cenar} ^{Comisario, m.} *
 We pretended that the Corregidor was sick; but to-day I
^{pretender} ^{hoy}

(1) *But*, taken in the sense of *only*, is translated into Spanish by *solo* or *solamente*, or by *no* placed before the verb and *sino* placed after this same verb. See p. 155 of the grammar, what relates to it.

(2) See on the prepositions the rules which relate to *por* and *para*, page 160 and following of the grammar.

(3) See exercise XIII, page 219, note 1.

(4) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(5) See Rule LIV, page 153.

(6) The article *the* cannot be translated in this phrase: we say, *el comisario de marina, de guerra*, and not *de la marina, de la guerra*.

am sure that he is well, (1) that he judged yesterday a
seguro *juzgar*
 criminal and sentenced him to be whipped. I bought
reo, m. *condenar* *á* *azotar.* *comprar*
 yesterday two dozen of pears, and we have eaten them
docena *pera,* *comer*
 already. John, why hast thou breakfasted so late? Sir,
ya *porque* *almorzar* *tarde?*
 (it was) eight o'clock when I took my *cup* of chocolate. (2)
eran *tomar* *chocolate.*
 Thou frightenedst me when thou *knockedst* at my door. (3)
espantar *cuando*
 My father was very well satisfied with me when he had
de
 spoken to my masters, and he rewarded me. We had dined,
recompensar *comer,*
 sung and danced when Miss Peredo arrived. We had
cantar *bailar* *llegar.*
 promised to write to my aunt. Messrs. Isla and Valdés had
prometer de escribir *tia.*
 procured an excellent place for a son of Madam de Legarra.
procurar *empleo* *Madama*

EXERCISE XX.

Rule XXXIX. and XL. page 76.

*Future absolute, future anterior, future conjunctive simple,
 and future conjunctive compound.*

If the next winter is as cold as the last, the poor will
invierno, m. *frio* *último,*
 suffer very much. We will remedy the evil if it is possible.
padecer *remediar* *mal, m. ** *posible.*
 Shalt thou not sell (4) thy wine this year? He will shear
vender *esquilar*

(1) See exercise XV, page 222, note 1.

(2) *Cup*, speaking of chocolate is translated by *gícara* and not by *taza*.

(3) To knock at the door is translated by *llamar á la puerta* and not by *pegar á la puerta*.

(4) In interrogative phrases, when the nominative of the verb is one of the personal pronouns, the pronoun is suppressed in Spanish; and in conversation the interrogation is caused to be understood by the inflexion of the voice.

his sheep (in the) beginning of the spring. Thy father
oveja, pl. al principio, primavera, f.
 has assured me that, if thou art diligent and studi^{est} with
asegurar estudiar con
 attention, thou shalt have the gold watch that he has prom-
atencion, oro reloj, m.
 ised thee. The physician has advised me (not to) go out
médico, m. aconsejar de no salir
 to-morrow, if the sun is as hot as it has been to-day. I shall
mañana, sol, m. ardiente lo hoy
 speak to your sister, when she shall have received the visit
recibir visita, f.
 and the good advice of her aunt. We shall not omit, in this
consejo, m. omitir
 critical circumstance, (any thing) that prudence, duty and
crítico circunstancia, f. nada de lo que obligacion, f.
 honour shall prescribe (to us) for the safety of our country.
honor, m. prescribir nos para seguridad, f.
 They will write (to me) all that shall happen (to them)
escribir me todo lo que acontecer les
 while I shall be absent. Thou wilt do, my child, all that
mientras ausente. harás
 thy masters shall command thee; thou (wilt be silent) when
mandar callar
 they shall speak (1) and thou wilt answer when they shall
question thee. If thou breakfastedst to-morrow with the
interrogar
 Marquis de las Estrellas, thou wilt not forget, I hope, to
olvidar, lo esperar de
 speak of my law-suit. Tell Mr. Joseph Mor de Fuentes
pleito, m. Dí á Don
 when thou shalt meet him, that I wish to write to his son,
encontrar desear escribir*
 but I (don't know) where he lives.
ignorar donde vivir.

 (1) See Rule XL. page 76.

EXERCISE XXI.

See Rules *XLI, XLII, XLIII, XLIV* and *XLV*, and the *N. B.* 1st. and 2d. pages 77, 78, 79, 80.

First, second and third conditionals present and past.

If man occupied himself (1) a little more with his own
ocuparse un poco de propio
 affairs, and meddled a little less with those (of others), he
negocio, m. meterse (2) ageno (3)
 would live happier. If men (gave themselves up) less to
vivir entregarse
 their passions, if they would (suffer themselves to be)
pasion, dejarse
 persuaded more by the counsels of reason and of virtue, if
persuadir mas consejo, m. razon, f.
 they respected as they ought, the sacred rights of
respetar como lo deber sagrado derecho, m.
 of innocence, in a word, if they respected themselves, the
inocencia, f. en una palabra respetarse así mismos
 manners would not be so corrupted, the victims of crime
costumbre, f. corromper víctima, f. crimen, m.
 would not be in so great a number, and the most cutting
*en * número agudo*
 remorse would not torment their souls. (4) The archbishop
 of Toledo permitted yesterday the Countess de Almagro
Toledo
 and her children to take in his garden whatever they pleas-
hijo de tomar
 ed. (5) If I wrote the revolution of Algiers, if I painted its
pintar
 injustices, its cruelties and its horrors under the reign of
injusticia, crueldad horror en reinado

(1) Rule XLII, p. 77.

(2) To meddle with is translated as if it was to put oneself in, consequently with those must be rendered by *en los*.

(3) Others is rendered in Spanish by *ageno, -a, -os, -as*, which, as an adjective, agrees with the substantive to which it relates. (See pronouns indefinite, p. 65. of the grammar.)

(4) Rule XLII. p. 77.

(5) Rule XLV. page 78, to please, *gustar*.

the cannibal Roland, I should use colours as black
antropófago, m. Rolando *usar*(1) *color* *negro*
 as was his soul. I should esteem Mr. B. if he loved more
lo *estimar*(2)
 his wife, if he treated her with more attention and kindness,
 tratar la con *atencion* *bondad*
 and if he loved himself (3) a little less. Who would ever
si amarse á si mismo *Quien*
 have imagined, before having seen it, that Cesar would
 pensar *antes de haberlo visto* *Cesar*
 have perished by the hand of Brutus. (4) It would be
 muerto de *Bruto.* *

good and useful (5) that all governments should protect
 útil *gobierno, m.* *proteger*
 the arts and sciences. If I was rich, if I was powerful,
 arte, f. *ciencia.* *poderoso*
 I would fly to the assistance of all those who implored my
 volar *socorro, m.* *los que implorar*
 assistance. (6) He promised to lend me all the books
asistencia. *de prestarme* (7)
 that he should buy. If the French were brave before the
 comprar, *eran* *antes de*
 revolution (8) they are not less so now.
 lo

EXERCISE XXII.

See Rule XLVII. XLVIII. page 81.

*Imperative ; present, imperfect, preterite and pluperfect
 of the subjunctive.*

My friends, the enemy threaten you ; show who you
 amenazar os ; mostrar

(1) *Usar* takes the preposition *de* ; say then, *de colores*.

(2) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(3) In this same phrase *himself* being directly governed by the active verb *to love*, it must be preceded by the preposition *á*, say then *se amara á si mismo*. (See Rule LVI, page 154.)

(4) See Rule XLIII, page 78.

(5) Rule XLV, page 78, and observe that placing *good* and *useful* before the verb, the phrase is infinitely better in Spanish.

(6) See Rule XLIV, page 78.

(7) The verb *to lend*, being in the infinitive, the pronoun *me* must be placed after *prestar* and be joined to it ; *prestarme* is then a compound of the verb and the pronoun. (See Rule XXVI, page 55.)

(8) See the N. B. 1st of the Rule XLV, page 79.

are: (take up) arms, fly to meet him, attack him with
tomar arma, volar le atacar
 courage, fight with intrepidity, and the victory is yours.(1)
valor, combatir intrepidez, victoria, f.
 Let us prove to our neighbours, that, if they have valour, we
probar vecino, m.
 have (at least) as much as they. Let them fear the
á lo menos
 patriotism of a nation ready to shed even the last
patriotismo, m. nacion, f. pronto derramar hasta
 drop of its blood for its government and its liberty. God
gota, f. sangre para gobierno libertad. Dios
 grant that the war may not last long. Speak more softly,
quiera durar mucho. bajo,
 thou hast already interrupted me twice. Let us promise to
ya interrumpir dos veces. prometer de
 study, and let us study with more attention, and our master
estudiar maestro
 will be pleased. Eat some cherries, they are very good.
contento. comer guinda, f.
 Open the door for my father, he has already knocked
Abrir puerta, f. llamar
 twice. I hope the physician will cure our poor patient. I
desear médico, m. curar enfermo, m.
 fear that my father and mother will not pardon my sister the
perdonar
 fault that she has committed. I hoped that you would have
culpa, f. que cometer. esperar
 permitted your son to come and dine with me.(2) They
de venir á comer
 sang and danced, although I was speaking to you. He
cantar bailar aunque
 would have been offended (3) if we had revealed his secret.
enfadarse

(1) See Rule XXXI, page 60.

(2) The verbs *to come, to go, to return, venir, ir, volver*, followed by another verb, require in Spanish to be followed by the preposition *á*, which is placed immediately before the verb which it governs. See for the manner of translating *with me, with thee, with oneself*, the N. B. 2d, following the personal pronouns, page 54 of the Grammar.

(3) The verb *to be offended* being reflexive is conjugated in Spanish in the compound tenses with the verb *haber* and not *ser*. (See Rule LXI. page 157.)

Let us never speak ill of (any body.) Let us always respect
mal nadie siempre respetar
 the reputation of (every body.) My son continued to study,
todos, continuar
 although he *had* dismissed his master. I shall sup with
despedir cenar
 appetite, although I *have* dined well. He is always in good
apetito de
 humour, provided he *drinks* and *eats* well.
humor, m. con tal que beber comer bien.

OBSERVATIONS.

In all the preceding exercises, we have made it our duty, in order to render the labour easier to the scholar, to follow all the rules in their order, to cite them even in almost all the phrases and to refer to them as often as possible, persuaded that there can be no better way of familiarising the scholar with the principles of a language, than by obliging him to have recourse to them, to study them and to reflect on them at the very moment he makes the application of them. Now that we have already been over the greatest part of these rules, we think it will not be useless to exercise oneself anew on the same rules by the translation of some exercises which will embrace them all. We shall not cite them, in order to render it necessary to consult with a more considerate and deeper attention the grammar and notes of the preceding exercises. We shall pass afterwards to the other rules.

EXERCISE XXIII.

On the preceding Rules.

A state is not flourishing but by the purity of its laws,
estado, m. no floreciente sino pureza, f. ley,
 the security of its commerce, the holiness of its religion,
comercio, santidad, f
 and the respect and love which the sovereign inspires in
respeto, m. amor soberano, m. inspirar á
 his subjects. The intimacy of two virtuous hearts is the
vasallo. intimidad, f. corazon
 gordian knot which nobody can untie. The unhappy
gordiano nudo, m. que nadie infeliz

person is not wholly (to be pitied,) if virtue *remains* to
enteramente de compadecerse, *quedar*
 him in his misfortune. Romances are a poison for the
infortunio. novela, f. veneno, m. para
 heart, they corrupt it (by degrees,) and finish by
corromper poco á poco acabar por
 destroying entirely all its sensibility. Maternal tenderness
destruir del todo sensibilidad, f. maternal
 is a debt that all mothers ought to pay to nature. Let
*deuda, f. madre, f. deber * pagar naturaleza, f.*
 us regulate our gifts by prudence, and our desires by
reglar don, m. conforme á
 wisdom. Esteem is durable only when it is founded on
sabiduría, f. durable cuando fundar sobre
 virtue. A sensible heart receives soon or late, even in
sensible recibir tarde ó temprano aun
 this world its reward. To speak little, to observe much, to
*mundo, m. recompensa. * poco, * observar mucho, **
 think maturely, and act prudently, are almost certain
pensar maduramente, obrar prudentemente, casi cierto
 proofs of innocency of soul, rectitude of mind and purity of
prueba, f. inocencia, f. alma, f. rectitud, f. ingenio, m. pureza, f.
 manners.
costumbres, f.

EXERCISE XXIV.

On the preceding Rules.

M. de la Rochefoucault says with much reason that
dice con razon, f.
 self-love is the greatest of all flatterers. Silence is the
amor propio, mayor adulator, m. silencio, m.
 safest part for him who mistrusts himself. The world
seguro parte, f. él que desconfiar de
 rewards more frequently the appearances of merit than
recompensar frecuentemente apariencia, f. mérito, m.
 merit itself. Avarice is more opposed to economy than to
mismo. opuesto economía, f.
 liberality. Envy is more irreconcilable than hatred.
liberalidad, f. envidia, f. irreconcilable odio, m.
 The soul is an emanation of the Divinity. The soul,
emanacion, f. divinidad, f.

thought and the faculty of speaking, says the Count de
pensamiento, m. facultad, f.

Buffon, do not depend on the form, nor the organisation of
depender de forma, f. organizacion, f.

the body, *they* are gifts which the Creator has granted
*cuerpo, m. * don, m. conceder*

solely to man, and not to other animals. The clearest
únicamente otro animal, m. claro

proof of this truth, is that although the ourang-outang has
prueba, f. aunque orang-utango

the body, the limbs, the senses, the brain and the tongue
miembro, m. sentido, m. lengua, f.

entirely similar to those of man, nevertheless he
enteramente semejante los sin embargo

speaks not, he thinks not. The empire of man over ani-
piensa imperio sobre

mals is a lawful empire that no revolution (1) can
legítimo que ninguno puede

destroy ; it is the empire of mind over matter, and it is not
*destruir * espíritu, f. materia, f. **

only a right given by nature, and a power
solamente derecho, m. dado por naturaleza, f. poder, m.

founded on its unalterable laws, but a gift of God, by
fundar inalterable ley, sinotambien Dios,

which man can at every moment perceive the excellence of
elcual puede cada instante reconocer escelencia, f.

his being. (*There are*) many Jews in Asia and in Africa.
ser Hay Judío, m.

The catholic religion reigned alone before the French revo-
católico dominar solo ántes de

lution, in Italy, in France, in Spain, in several States of
Italia, mucho estado

Germany and in the greatest part of Poland. France is the
mayor parte Polonia.

most ancient of the kingdoms of Europe. Germany was
antiguo reino, m. Europa.

formerly called Germania from these Teutonic words, *ger*
án es llamarse Germania teutónico voz, f.

and *man*, which signify man of courage, (warlike man.)
que significar valor, guerrero

(1) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.

EXERCISE XXV.

On the preceding Rules.

Mr. Benedict Jerome Feijóo of the order of Saint Ben-
Don Benito Gerónimo *orden, m. San*
 edict, and member of the council of his Majesty, was the
miembro, *consejo, m. magestad,*
 first of all the Spanish writers who *dared* (1) to attack
escritor, m. atreverse *atacar*
 openly the prejudices of his nation. Mr. Thomas de
abiertamente preocupacion, f. *Don Tomas*
 Iriarte is a Spanish poet justly celebrated; his translations
 of Virgil and Horace are excellent, and his literary fables
Virgilio Horacio *literario fábula*
 are productions of the most subtle genius and of the most
produccion *sutíl ingenio, m.*
 delicate taste. The Spanish language is very rich; it is
esquisito gusto, m. *langua, f.* *
 much more noble, much more majestic and much more
mucho *majestuoso*
 expressive than the Italian language. The Don Quixote of
espresivo *Italiano*
 Michael Cervantes is the best romance that has ever been
Miguel *novela, f.*
 written. All those who have read the poem of the Araucana
escrito. *los que leido poema, m.*
 by Ercilla, make a pompous panegyrick of this work,
por *hacen pomposo elogio, m.* *obra, f.*
 particularly of the speech of Colocolo so much extolled
particularmente arenga, f. *celebrado*
 by Voltaire; it (is found) in the second Canto. The more
 * *hallarse* *Canto, m.*
 foreigners cultivate the Spanish language, the more beautiful
estrangero, m. cultivar
 they find it. Lope de Vega is a very great poet, and without
duda *sin*
 doubt the best that Spain has produced. Charles fourth,
producir. *Carlos*

(1) If we translate *to dare* by *atreverse*, a reflexive verb, we must place the pronoun before the verb and say: *se atrevió á.*

Catholic king of Spain, (was born) at Naples, the twelfth
Católico nacer en Nápoles,
 (1) of November of the year one thousand seven hundred
*Noviembre **
 and forty-eight, and began to reign the fourteenth of
** y principiar*
 December of the year one thousand seven hundred and
*diciembre * **
 eighty-eight; he was proclaimed king at Madrid the seven-
y proclamar en
 teenth of February of the following year.
febrero siguiente

EXERCISE XXVI.

*On the preceding Rules and on Rules XXXI. XXXII.
 and XXXIII. page 60.*

At what hour did^r my mother dine^r yesterday? At one
comió
 o'clock. At what hour did she (take a collation?)(2) At
merendar
 six o'clock and she supped at nine. When dost thou expect,
cenar esperar
 my friend, to receive news from thy son? I desire very
** recibir noticia desear*
 much to know how he does; he is a good child One of
*mucho * saber como estar; muchacho, m.*
 my friends, who arrived (the day before yesterday) from
llegar ante ayer
 Madrid, has assured me that he was very well last week,
asegurar me que semana, f.
 Here are very handsome houses. Yes, my friend, they are
He aquí sí
 truly very handsome: the first belongs to the Marquis de
ciertamente Marques, m.

(1) The twelfth may be translated by *en doce* or by *el día doce*.

(2) We have said in the N. B. on the persons and numbers of the verbs, that the nominative personal pronouns are almost always suppressed in Spanish: this rule must be observed, whether the phrase is interrogative or not. (See note, p. 82 of the grammar.)

Blanco, the second is mine, the third is my brother's, and the fourth the Count de Isla's; this large garden is also his, and *tambien*

the other is mine. Let us (go into) mine, we will gather *entrar en* *coger*

some flowers. Who would have thought that the weather *alguno flor, f. Quien* *creer* *tiempo* would have been so fine to-day? If thy brother had more patience, he would have more success in his undertakings.

If (any one) asks for me, (take care) to answer that I *fortuna* *empresa.*
preguntar por *cuidado de*

am not at home. If the Irish - - instead of attacking the *Irlandes, m. en lugar de atacar*

city of Dublin by day, had attacked it by night, Ireland *de dia,* *de noche, Irlanda. f,*

would have run great perils; for, it appears that the *correr* *peligro; pues* *parecer*

malcontents were well provided with arms and ammunition. *malcontento, m.* *proveer de arma* *municion*

I speak of the insurrection of the end of July of the year *insurreccion, f.* *fin, m. Julio*

one thousand eight hundred and three.

*

EXERCISE XXVIII.

On the preceding Rules.

Study, be diligent and docile, and your masters will reward *dócil*

you; but, if you are lazy, they will punish you. I do not understand what the countess has said, although she *has* *comprender lo que* *dicho,*

repeated it thrice. We should have invited thy friend to *repetir lo* *convidar*

dine with thee, if he *had come* (1) yesterday to the party. If *venir* *tertulia, f.*

you *consoled* the afflicted, if you *assisted* the unfortunate, *afligido, m.* *socorrer* *pobre, m.*

(1) The verb *to come*, *venir* being a neuter verb, is not conjugated in Spanish in the compound tenses with the auxiliary *ser* but with *haber*. (See Rule LXI, page 157.)

if you *shared* with them your superfluity, you would thus
repartir entre *superfluo, m.* *así*
 acquire treasures of benedictions. M. Luis de la Plata
tesoro *bendicion* *Don*
 pretends (to be) very poor, although he *is* the richest man in
ser *pobre,* *de*
 the city. I shall dine (to-morrow) with my friend the count
mañana
 de Isla, (there will be) (a great many) *people* and after din-
habrá *mucha* *gente* *despues de*
 ner we shall play cards and we shall dance all night; we
jugar á los naipes *bailar* *noche, f.*
 shall sing also; and I wish very *much* (1) that the Marquis
tambien *desea*
 de Mondéjar and the duchess de Almodóvar *would sing* the
 duet of Zemire and Azor. Mr. Charles Tuerto bought a
duo, m.
 house last week, and he sold it at ten o'clock in the
semana, f. *vender la* *de*
 morning. Where didst thou dine yesterday? At thy
mañana, f. *Donde* *en casa de*
 brother's, and I shall dine to-morrow with the Duke de
duque, m.
 Alcudia, at his country house. Hast thou breakfasted? yes,
en *almorazar* *sí*
 my friend; I breakfasted at eight o'clock, or half past
 eight. (2) *ó*

EXERCISE XXVIII.

On the preceding Rules.

The Swiss are very strong, very courageous and very faithful men. A band of robbers *attacked* the Count de
tropa, f. *lodron* *atacar*
 Fernan Nuñez and the Marchioness de Ariza, and *obliged*
Nuñez *obligar*
 them to give all their money and their jewels. (3) I lost
les á dar *joya.* *perder*

(1) *Mucho* is indeclinable when joined to a verb, and is declined thus *mucho-a-os-as* when joined to a substantive.

(2) Say, at eight and a half struck, *á las ocho y media dadas.*

(3) See Rule VII. page 30.

yesterday my little dog, hast thou found him? No: if I had
hallar lo

found him, I should have sent him (to thee) immediately.
enviar lo te inmediatamente.

Hast thou seen the little country house that my mother has
visto

bought? It is very pretty, we shall always have in the yard
*comprar ** *patio, m.*

a large dog capable of terrifying the most daring robbers.
perro, m. capaz de amedrentar osado

A mother said one day to her children: practise virtue,
decíd hijo practicar

detest vice, love study, be generous without prodigality,
aborreecer sin prodigalidad

wise and religious without affectation, and you will be happy,
religioso sin afectacion,

not only in this life, but also in the life (to come.) The
solamente en mas tambien futuro.

miser is a martyr of the devil or an anchorite who,
avaro mártir demonio, m ó anacoreta, m. que

by his abstinence and his continual inquietudes acquires
abstinencia continuo angústia, f. adquirir

rights to hell; his heart is always divided between the
derecho infierno, m. partir

desire of preserving and that of accumulating. He is
deseo, m. conservar él amontonar tener

hungry and eats not, he is thirsty and drinks not, he
hambre comer tener sed beber

(has need) of repose and takes none, he is never free (1)
*necesitar *descanso no lo tomar libre*

from alarms. Before the revelation, the whole universe was
sobresalto. antes de revelacion, f. universo, m.

a temple of idols: each vice was a divinity.
templo, m, ídolo cada vicio deidad, f.

(1) See the observations, p. 159 of the grammar.

EXERCISE XXIX.

ON PRONOUNS.

See Rules XXVI. XXVII. XXVIII. XXIX. and XXX. pages 55 and 56.

I will send thee to-morrow morning the books I promised thee ; if they please thee, I advise thee to buy them ; thou wilt find them at Messrs. Munroe & Francis's. Mr. Luis de Villa Real has assured us that Miss Sophia Hermosa is at Cadiz : write to her, and invite her to come and pass some time with us. I have received two letters for my brother. I will send (1) *them to him* at his country house without opening them. I will write to him myself to-morrow, and I will enclose these two letters in mine. Let us defend ourselves, (2) *my friends*, (3) let us defend ourselves with courage against the enemy who attacks us and pretends to conquer us ; let us repulse him with vigour, and let us force him to confess that our valour and our attachment to our country, and to the religion of our fathers, *aficion*, f.

(1) See Rule XXVII, p. 55.

(2) See Rule XXX. page 56.

(3) In these apostrophes : *my friend, my friends, my father, my mother, my brother, my sister, &c.*—the possessive pronoun may be suppressed, excepting when they are accompanied with a sentiment of joy or sorrow : in these cases the pronoun is expressed with advantage, and is placed after the nouns ; and instead of the pronoun *mi*, we make use of *mio* without an article.

(4) See the N. B. 4th which precedes the list of the irregular verbs, p. 121 of the Grammar.

render us invincible. Thy brothers are very unjust and very
hace invencible. muy injusto
 ungrateful. A thousand times I have succoured them in
*ingrato. * vez socorrer*
 their misfortunes, never has Madam Vial assisted them,
infortunio, asistir
 nevertheless, they love her, they see her, and it appears that
*no obstante visitar * parecer*
 they detest me. (1)
detestar

EXERCISE XXX.

On the preceding Rules.

Somebody advised Philip, the father of Alexander,
*Alguno aconsejar á Felipe * Alejandro*
 to banish from his dominions a man who had spoken ill of
de echar estado que
 him; I shall (take good care not) to do it, answered he,
guardarse bien de hacer responder
 he would go every where and speak ill of me. When a
ir (por todas partes) á decir mal cuando
 Roman general triumphed, a herald said to him from
romano general, m. triunfar, heraldo, m. decir de
 time to time, remember that thou art mortal. Let us
cuando en cuando, acuérdate mortal.
 always submit with resignation to the decrees of
siempre someterse resignacion decreto, m.
 providence. Lend me thy book, I will return it to thee
providencia, f. Prestar volver
 to-morrow; do not refuse it to me. (2) No, I cannot refuse
mañana rehusar puedo
 it to thee. Lend thy fan to thy sister, and present it to
abanico presentar
 her politely. Thou knowest Mrs. D. T. S.; the count and
cortésmente conocer
 I were speaking (3) of her; and we said that she is well
decir

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XXX. page 56.

(2) See Rule XLVI. page 80.

(3) See Rule L. page 95.

informed, that she speaks several languages and that she is
instruido, mucho
 very amiable. All those who know her say (the same)
Todos los que otro tanto
 of her. Where is Mr. de A.? Do not speak to me of him,
Donde
 I detest him. Here are pears and apples, eat some, they
detestar He aqui pera manzana, alguno,
 are excellent. I shall buy some more to-morrow and I will
comprar
 send you some.

EXERCISE XXXI.

On the preceding Rules.

If they *carry* thy brother's servant to prison, he will not
Si llevar criado, m. cárcel, f.
 (come out) of it to-morrow. He is already there. I assure
saldrá ya allí. asegurar
 you that I shall not go to see him there. The viscount de
iré ver allá. vizconde
 Isla has bought a country house. I shall dine with him
comprar
 to-morrow: he¹ will³ speak³ (to me)² of it⁴: it is new,
 large, and well ornamented; it is a palace. My son learned
*adornado * palacio, m. aprender*
 last year all the fables of La Fontaine, but he has already
ya
 forgotten the greatest part of them. Twelve robbers were
olvidar mayor ladron
 stopped last month in the wood of V.... they were tried
arrestar bosque, m. juzgar
 (the day before yesterday) by the criminal tribunal, which
antecayer por criminal tribnnal, m. que
 condemned six of them to be hanged. (How many) children
ahorcar cuanto hijo
 has your sister? she has two, one son and one daughter.
 Thy (pocket handkerchiefs) are very handsome, but I have
pañuelo, m. mas
 some that are at least as handsome and as good.
que á lo ménos

(Shall we go) to the garden to-day? go *there* now if you
Irémos *id* *ahora*
wish; (as for me,) I shall not go; for, I come from it.
querer *yo* * *pues* *él*
 John, open my chest, thou wilt find in it ten louis, take
abrir *armario, m.* *hallar* *luis, m. tomar*
 them, I give them to thee. (There were) yesterday fifty
doy *había*
 persons at the party at Madam Vial's.
en *en casa de*

EXERCISE XXXII.

On the pronouns demonstrative, relative, interrogative and indefinite, and on the preceding Rules.

Whose garden is this? (1) *Whose* houses are these? *Whose* palace is this? This garden is *mine*, (2) these houses are the *prime minister's*, (3) and the palace is the king's.
primer ministro

Who is *there*. (4) *Some one* knocks at the door; John,
llamar á
 open it. Give me this book and take that, I shall send to
abrir *dar* *tomar* *enviar*
 them this cage and this bird. This man is (looking for) thee.
jaula, f. *pájaro, m.* *buscar*

He who was speaking to thee is one of my best friends, and she who is with him is the friend of thy sister. Has thy son paid too dear for his hat? Yes, he paid twenty five
pagar *por* *sombrero, m. sí*

pounds for it. The (young man) *whose* talents (5) we ad-
por *jóven* *talentos, m.*
 mire is hardly twenty five years old: he will be without
tener *

doubt one of the first painters in Europe. Of all vices, that
duda *pintor, m. de* *vicio, m.*
 which degrades man most is intemperance. Who² are³
degradar *borrachera, f.*

(1) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

(2) See Rule XXXII. page 60.

(3) See Rule XXXII. page 60.

(4) *There*, is not translated in this phrase.

(5) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

whose power equals almost that of the king. He who
poder, m. igualar *él* *aquel*
 was speaking to me yesterday, when my father came into
entrar en
 my room, is much more learned than thou thinkest. (1)
cuarto, m. *instruido* *piensas*
 What seekest thou? Whom² are³ these⁵ ladies⁶ looking⁴
buscar *mirar*
 at?¹ What² are³ they⁴ talking⁵ about?¹ (Here are) two
que *acerca de* *He aqui*
 pinks: which of the two (2) shall I give thee? This pleases
clavel, m. *dar* *gustar*
 me more than that. And what sayest thou of these tulips?
dices *tulipan, m.*
 They are superb: I shall take some (of them.) Take, my
magnífico *tomar alguno* *
 friend, as many as you wish (of them,) (3) I am very glad
quieras *
 that they please thee. (4)
gustar

EXERCISE XXXIV.

On the preceding pronouns.

At what hour shall we dine (5)? At¹ half⁴ after³ two.²
media y
 Shall we play after dinner? Yes.—At what game?
jugar despues de *Si* *juego*
 At chess. Somebody asking one day a (witty man) if he
agédrez, m. *preguntar* *ingenio*
 was a nobleman, the latter answered: Noah had three sons,
 * *noble* *responder:* *Noé*

(1) See Rule XX page 44.

(2) See after the declension of the interrogative pronouns, page 64 of the grammar, the manner of translating *which* in Spanish.

(3) *As many as*, instead of being translated by *tanto a-os-as como* is rendered much better in this phrase and others similar by *cuanto a-os-as*.

(4) *I am very glad that* must be translated as if it was *I rejoice very much that* . . . me alegre mucho de que . . . and the following verb must be put in the present of the subjunctive.

(5) See after pronouns interrogative (page 64 of the grammar) how we must translate *what*, &c.

I do not know *from which* I have descended. Knowest
sé *descender.* Conocer
 thou *any* of these gentlemen, *any* of these ladies? Have you
caballero,
any of these works? Replace all these portraits, *each* in
obra, f. volved á poner retrato, m. en
 its place. (We must) give to *each one* what belongs to him.
lugar. Es menester lo que pertenecer
 Alexander wished that the² beasts³ *even*¹ and the walls of the
Alejandro quiso animal, m. muralla, f.
 cities should testify *each* in their way, their grief for the
ciudad, f. á modo, por
 death of Hephæstion. *Each* country has its customs.
Efestion. país
 (Let us put) *every thing* in its place. I doubt if *any one*
pongamos *dudar que alguno*
 has ever known men better than La Bruyère. Has *any one*
conocer *alguien*
 ever spoken more ingenuously than La Fontaine? His house
 (would suit) him better than *any body*. Do not unto *others*,
convendría á cualquiera. Hagais á
 what you would not that they should do (unto you.)
quereis *hagan* *os*
 (Some people) do not open their mouths but at the expense
alguno *abrir la boca, sing. sino á * expensas*
 of *others*. *He who* has no education resembles a *body*
educacion semejarse á cuerpo, m.
 without a soul.
*sin * alma.*

EXERCISE XXXV.

On the preceding Rules.

The people always suffer from the wars which *princes*
pueblo, m. sufrir, sing. príncipe, m.
 make against *each other*. They have killed *each*
se hacen los unos á los otros. matarse
other. Many are deceived (1) in wishing to deceive others.
*en queriendo **

(1) Instead of *are deceived*, say ; *see themselves deceived*, *se ven engañados*.

Whatever you write (1) avoid useless repetitions.
Cualquiera cosa que *evitar inútil repeticion.*
 To *whomsoever* we speak, we ought to be polite. We ought
quien quiera *deber * cortés.*
 never to speak ill of (any body) in their absence. In
** nadie ausencia. á*
whatever he employs himself (2) he always works with
dedicarse *trabajar*
 taste. Those who do not occupy themselves in *any thing*
gusto. ocuparse nada de
 good and useful, appear to me very despicable. Customs
útil, parecer despreciable. costumbre, f.
 are not the *same* in all countries. We ought not to associate
*país, m. * frecuentar*
 with the impious, we ought *even* to avoid them as public
** * evitar publico*
 pests. (No one) knows if he is worthy of love or hatred. (3)
peste, f. nadie saber digno amor odio.
 None of these ladies (will go) to the play. The treatise
irá comedia, f.
 are null. The good man has² (no where)¹ a more tranquil
nulo. (en ninguna parte)
 retreat, where he can be more at liberty than in his soul.
retiro, m. donde puede en
 No reverse (ought to) disturb true friendship. One is not
contratiempo alterar uno
 always master of his passions. (There are) defects that
dueño pasion. Hay defecto
 we conceal carefully. When we have had the misfortune
ocultar cuidadosamente. desdicha, f.
 to offend any body, we ought to labour to make him
de ofender á alguien, trabajar hacer
 forget the displeasure that we have caused him. What do
*olvidar disgusto, m. causar **
 they say of the negotiations? They affirm that peace is made.
se dice negociacion, f. asegurar hecho.

(1) See the pronouns indefinite, pages 64 and 65 of the grammar.

(2) See the N. B. 4th relative to verbs ending in *car* and *gar*, which precedes the irregular verbs. Grammar pages 121 and 122.

(3) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.

OBSERVATIONS.

The second person singular, as well as that of the plural, being very little used in good society, and as they cannot be made use of but in speaking to a friend or to a person over whom we have authority (*see the observation on the pronoun of the second person, after its declension, page 52,*) it will be proper to begin in the following exercise to substitute the words *vm.* and *vms.* for the pronouns of the second persons, which is not difficult.

When the pronoun *you* is addressed to one person only, it is changed into *your favour*, VUESTRA MERCED, which is pronounced USTED and is written *vm.*, and when it is addressed to more than one person, it is changed into *your favours*, VUESTRAS MERCEDES, which is pronounced USTEDES, and written *vms.* In the first case the verb is put in the third person singular, and in the second, in the third of the plural.

VM. and *vms.* are of both genders, that is to say, they are used equally in speaking to men and women.

It is well to observe that the words *vm.* and *vms.* are not repeated in Spanish as often as *you* in English: we do not repeat them excepting when they are so distant that it would be difficult to know them as nominatives to the verb. Ex. *You* say that *you* know and that *you* love Miss Villigas, that is, *your favour* says that he knows and loves Miss Villegas; *vm. dice que conoce y ama á la Señorita Villegas.* And if the pronoun *you* is followed by this possessive pronoun *your*, it must be rendered by the pronouns of the third person *his* and *their*, *su* or *sus*. Ex. *You* have sold all *your* gold and silver plate, that is, *your favour* has sold all *his* gold and silver plate; *vm. ha vendido toda su vagilla de oro y de plata.* *Your* when not preceded by *you* is changed into these words *of your favour*, which are preceded by the substantive to which *your* refers, and this substantive takes the masculine or feminine, singular or plural article, according to its gender and number. Ex. *Your* brother came to see me, *su hermano* DE *vm. vino á verme*, that is, *the brother of your favour, &c.* I have received *your* letters, *he recibido LA carta* DE *vm.* that is, I have received *the letter of your favour or worship.*

In addressing God and speaking to crowned heads, we make use of the second person plural in Spanish. Ex. *O Dios, vos sois mi verdadero padre.*—ADMITID, *O Gran Carlos, con benigno rostro, con oídos propicios, y como*

prenda de nuestro afecto, de nuestra veneracion, lealtad y rendimiento á la Magestad, este escrito, que con tanta mayor confianza dedicamos á VUESTRO nombre, cuanto conocemos que nada os es mas grato y decoroso, nada parece mas real y mas digno de un Borbon que los pensamientos capaces de fomentar y ennoblecer las artes y la sabiduría.—Academical discourse.

In the first part of the exercises we have enabled the scholar to exercise himself on all the parts of speech, from the article, to the auxiliary verbs and the three regular conjugations inclusively. We have introduced in it very few neuter, reflective and reciprocal verbs, because our intention has always been to begin this second part with exercises on the rules that belong to them. We have also avoided, as much as possible, introducing irregular verbs in the first part, in order to give the scholar time to study them. Their great number is enough to frighten one at the first glance; but we are soon encouraged, if we reflect, 1st. that the four hundred and eighty-three or eighty-four irregular verbs are reduced, in a manner, to thirty-five, by which all the others are conjugated: 2d. that they are almost all regular in their irregularities. Indeed, if we examine one or two of these verbs, we shall find that a little reflection renders the difficulty very trifling. *Acordar*, to remind, to resolve, is irregular; the irregularity consists in changing the *o* into *ue* in the three persons singular and the third plural of the three present tenses, that is, of the present of the indicative, of the present of the imperative, and of the present of the subjunctive. All the other persons and all the other tenses are regular. The irregularity of the verb *abhorrecer* to abhor, consists in placing a *z* before the *c* whenever the latter is to be followed by an *o* or an *a*: the *o* and *a* are found only in the three present tenses as above stated; there is then no irregularity but in these three tenses, and all the others are regular. Let the scholar study these verbs attentively and judiciously, and they will not present any serious difficulty.—In the following exercises, we shall make known the irregular verbs by these letters, *irr*, whenever they are in a person subject to irregularity, and they will be found in their places in the Alphabetical List, beginning at page 122, which cannot be too often consulted by students.

EXERCISE XXXVI.

On the neuter, reflective, reciprocal, and impersonal verbs. See Rule LXI. page 157.

I have walked all day. My brother and sister have
pasearse (1)
 amused themselves very much in the garden of the English
divertirse
 Consul. My uncle has assured me that you (were vexed)
enfadarse
 yesterday with the prime minister. The Germans have
primer Aleman, m.
 defended themselves well against the English. The French
defenderse
 had fought like desperadoes. Your mother will be
pelear como desesperado. haber
 (gone out) when we arrive. The dancing² master¹ of Mr.
salir baile
 Luis Angelo had arrived when we entered. I should
Luis llegar entrar.
 have repented very much having spoken to Messrs.
arrepentirse de
 de Callenueva if they had been pronounced guilty. Rejoice,
declarar culpable. alegrarse,
 my children, your father is much better, (2) he is out of
fuera
 danger. My nephew does not cease to torment and afflict
sobrino, dejar de atormentarse
 himself. It rained, hailed, lightened and thundered
** llover, granizar, relampaguear tronar*
 yesterday almost all day. (There were) yesterday more than
casi dia, m.
 sixty persons at the party at the Countess de Torillo's, and
en en casa de
 to-morrow (there will be) at least two hundred at Madam
á lo menos Madama
 Terranueva's.

(1) The pronoun *se* which is found joined to the verb in the infinitive, always denotes that it is reflective, or reciprocal.

(2) See the N. B. of Rule XLIX. page 95.

EXERCISE XXXVII.

On the neuter, reflected, reciprocal, impersonal and irregular verbs.

Messrs. Cojo and Giboso disputed last Monday (1) for
disputarse *
 about an hour. Your cousin *told* me yesterday that his
cerca de *primo decir, irr.*
 mother would not return from her country seat till
volver *antes de*
 next week, although she had already arrived. I *abhor*
próximo *aborrecer, irr.*
 and my sister abhors like me false philosophy. I desire that
como yo *filosofía, f.* *desear*
 you would *abhor* it also. Can you, Sir, do me the
sub. pres. *Poder, irr.* *hacer*
 pleasure to lend me ten louis? I cannot: if I could I
favor, m. de prestar *luis*
 would *do* it willingly. - - The servant of Mr. Cañas
hacer, irr. de muy buena gana.
 has been judged and declared innocent. What do you
juzgar *declarar*
 think of what I have *told* you? At what hour do you
pensar, irr. *decir, irr.* *A'*
wish that your children should - - breakfast? I
querer, irr. *almorzar, irr. subj. pres.*
 breakfast at seven o'clock, and I *wish* that they should break-
 fast, and that you should all² breakfast¹ at eight. Go, my
ir, irr.
 children, go and study till breakfast is ready. I
á *hasta que almuerzo, m. esté pronto.*
know that it will not be so before half an hour. (2) None
saber, irr. * *estar lo* *
can - recollect without horror the bloody² scenes¹
poder, irr. acordarse sin horror de sangriento escena, f.
 which the revolution of Morocco *produced* in the years one
producir, irr. *

(1) The days of the week take the article, say therefore; *el lunes último*, or *pásado*.

(2) Before is here translated by *antes de*....say, *antes de media hora*; *an* is suppressed,

thousand five hundred and eighty-two and eighty-three.

I say and I repeat it every day that our posterity will
decir, irr. repetir, irr. nieto, pl. m.

scarcely believe such atrocities. I bring you, gentlemen, a
apénas creer atrocidad. traer, irr.

book that you will read with pleasure; I desire that you
leer gusto; desear

would bring me also, or that you would send me that
sub pres. tambien, enciar él

which you have promised me. I (go out) every day about
prometer salir, irr. hácia

one o'clock: do me the favour to send it to me before that
hacer, irr. de

hour.

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

Continuation of the preceding Rules.

The truly³ christian⁴ man² blesses the hand of
verdaderamente cristiano bendecir, irr.

God, even when it chastens him: let us follow his example,
*aun cuando * castigar seguir, irr. egemplo, m.*

and let us bless, (in the midst) of our misfortunes the God of
en medio infortunio

goodness who has given us being and who preserves it to us.
dar ser, m. conservar

I fear this child will fall, (1) tell him to stop. (2) Your
caer, irr. decir, irr. detenerse, irr.

father wishes that you should conduct, (1) your sister to
querer, irr. conducir, irr.

school by the same road that you conducted (1) her
escuela, f. por mismo camino, m.

yesterday. I say and I repeat every day that nothing is (3)
repetir, irr. nada

so rare, as a true friend. In summer, almost all Spaniards
verano, casi

sleep (after dinner;) it is the heat which requires that
*dormir, irr. despues de comer * exigir*

(1) Put *caer* in the subj. pres. and *conducir* 1st in the same tense.

(2) Translate the phrase as if it was, tell him that he stop, pres. sub.

(3) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66.

they should *do* it. It lightens and *thunders* often
*hacer, irr. * tronar, irr. frecuentemente*
 in Spain; it *rains* there very rarely in the southern
** rara vez mediodía, m.*
 provinces, and in the northern provinces the rain is almost
provincia, f. norte, m. lluvia, f.
 continual from the month of October till the end of April.
continuo desde mes, m. octubre hasta fin, m. abril.
 Where are¹ you² going,¹ Margaret? I (am going) into the
Adonde ir, irr. Margarita? en
 garden, I shall gather some flowers, and I *shall go* and carry
coger flor, f. á llevar
 them to the Countess de Dupuy; I should desire you
desear
 would *come* with me, but I fear that your mother (1) does
venir, irr.
 not *wish* you to (go out).—I (am going) to ask her.—
que vm. salir, irr. p. subj. preguntárselo.
 Well, go and *return* quickly. My mother *consents*
Bien, volver, irr. pronto. consentir, irr.
 that (2) I should go with you, provided that (2) I *bring* her
en que con tal que traer, irr.
 some flowers, and that (2) we do not (go out) before (2) I
salir, irr. ántes que
know my lesson in geography.
saber, irr. lecion de geografía.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

See Rules LI. LII. LIII. and LIV. pages 151, 152, 153.

I *have just* heard that the countess de Villegas has lost a
acabo de oír
 son, it is the queen's surgeon who has killed him. The Mar-
** reina, f. cirujano, m. morir, irr.*
 chioness de Costillas is also dead, and she (is to be buried)
se ha de enterrar

(1) *Your mother*, is politely translated in Spanish, *su señora madre* :
your father, su señor padre, &c.

(2) See conjunct. gov. the subj. p. 194.

the day after to-morrow at her country seat. I am very poor
en casa de campo.
 and thou art very rich. (1) I am not more indebted (2) to
 Philip my father, said often Alexander, than to Aristotle,
Felipe decía Alejandro, Aristóteles,
 my preceptor : if I owe my life to one, I owe virtue to the
preceptor : deber al
 other. Do you believe what (was told you) this morning ?
creer le decían
 What ? that Mr. Peredo is dead ? I believe and I know²
muerto saber, irr.
 even¹ that he is very well. What is my son doing ? He is
aún hacer ?
 writing. (3)—Where is he ? He is in his room.—And this
escribir. donde
 morning what was he doing when you was with him ? He
 was studying geography. I thought that he was drawing.—
geografía, f. dibujar.
 No, sir, but he will do it while you are breakfasting. I fear
mientras almorzar. temer
 that you deceive me. Let us go and write the letters of
engañar, sub. pres. ir, irr. á escribir
 which I spoke (to thee.) Sir, I have written them. (4)
escribir
 (There are) some men who repeat (5) everywhere all that
haber, impers. repetir, irr. (por todas partes) lo que
 they hear. We will go and dine, when you please. (6) Let
oir, irr. á gustar.
 us go and walk first, we shall dine with more appetite. My
á antes, apetito.
 son has just arrived from the wharf, where he has been
acaba de llegar muelle, m. donde
 walking an hour and a half. Do not forget, Francis, that I
 * *olvidar, Francisco,*
 have ordered thee to return to-morrow. (7)
mandar de volver mañana.

(1) See the exception to Rule XI. page 152.

(2) Say : I do not owe more. . . . *No debo mas.*

(3) See Rule L. page 95.

(4) See Rule LIX. page 156.

(5) Say ; *que andan repitiendo*, or *que van repitiendo*, for, who repeat.

(6) See Rule XL. page 76.

(7) See Rule LVIII. page 156.

EXERCISE XL.

*On the preceding Rules and on Rules LVII. LVIII.
LIX. LX. and LXI. pages 156, 157.*

I have all the works of Mr. Thomas de Iriarte, I have
obra, f. Don Tomas
 read them, and they please me very much. I like also
gustar Me gustan
 very much (1) the writings of Calderon and Lope de
obra, f.
 Vega: I bought them fifteen days ago, and I paid very
comprar ha, pagar
 dear for them. Spanish books were so scarce in Boston,
por
 that the lovers of that language could hardly procure any.
aficionado á poder encontrar
 I should wish to read the poem of la Araucana by Alonzo
querer, irr. Alonzo
 de Ercilla; but I do not know if I shall (be able)
saber, irr. poder, irr.
 to find it in this city. I do not believe that you can find
** encontrar creer*
 it at the bookstores; but one of my friends, who has in his
 library ten or twelve thousand volumes of the best French,
biblioteca tomo
 English, Spanish, German and Italian works, has often
obra, f.
 spoken to me of this poem: I will ask (him for it,) telling
pedir se lo decir, irr.
 him that you wish to read it; and I am persuaded that, if
*desear * estar persuadido*
 he has it, he will not refuse it to me. (How much) do you
rehusar cuanto
 think I have paid for the two hundred bottles of Burgundy
pagar por botella, f.
 wine that I have bought? One hundred and twenty pounds
** libra*

(1) The verb *to like, gustar*; is used impersonally; *as, le gust la música italiana*, he likes Italian music. *Nos gusta el Español*, we like the Spanish.

sterling? They did not cost me but one hundred pounds,
esterlina? *costar*
 they are not dear. The wine being so old and so good, I
rancio
 would willingly have paid a hundred and fifty pounds.
de buena gana
 The letter which I have *written* to your mother to announce
carta, f. *escribir, irr.* *para anunciar*
 to her that Miss Sydney is dead, will be delivered to-morrow
entregar
 to Mr. Montague, who (*is going*) to see her at her country
ir, irr. *en*
 house, and has offered to carry it to her.
ofrecer de llevar

EXERCISE XLI.

On the Adverbs, the Prepositions, and the preceding Rules. See page 157 and the following observations on adverbs.

N. B. In Spanish the adverbs are generally placed after the verb, and in compound tenses after the participle, except the *negative* and *interrogative* adverbs, which are placed before the verbs, and before the auxiliaries in compound tenses.

The arts and sciences have *never* been more cultivated
arte, f. *ser* *cultivar*
 than they are now : but never also have they been more
lo ahora :
 encouraged than they are. (There is) *no* country where
proteger *lo.* *hay*
 the laws are more just and wise, and where justice is
sean *sea*
 administered with less partiality than in France. The vir-
administrar *parcialidad*
 tuous man is more estimable reduced even to the most
reducido aun
 extreme misery than the man without honour and without
extremo miseria, f. *sin*
 religion, living in the greatest opulence. It is not riches
vivir *mayor opulencia, f.* * *No son*

that command esteem, but honour and virtue. Indigence
grangear estimacion, f. mas sí *indigencia, f.*
 was never and never can be criminal, but by being the
criminal, con ser
 effect of crime. There is nothing so common as the name
efecto, m. crimen, m. *comun*
 of friend; nothing however so rare as true friendship.
sin embargo *amistad, f.*
 (It is said) that the Hon. Mr. W. speaks *learnedly, prudently*
se dice *doctamente,*
 and *eloquently*. (1) Professor H. writes and speaks correctly
elocuentemente.
 and elegantly. Modesty, candour and virtue are, in a
elegantemente. *candor, m.*
 woman, preferable to beauty. (2) When we hear men say
mejor *hermosura, f.* *oir, irr.* *decir*
 to us every day: gentlemen, we are wholly yours; we are
cada *de vm.*
 entirely devoted to your service: let us believe that it is
creer *
 almost always as if they said: we might (be useful) to you,
casi *decir: poder, irr.* *servir*
 but (we will do nothing about it.)
no lo harémos

EXERCISE XLII.

On the Conjunctions and preceding Rules. See Rules LXII. LXIII. LXIV and LXV. pages 161, 162, 193.

William second, king of England, was killed while
matar estando
 hunting, with an arrow by Walter, his favourite, in the
en caza, de saetazo *Gualtero,* *valido* *de*
 year eleven hundred and one. The battle of Masura, in
mil ciento *batalla, f. Masura,*
 Egypt (was fought) in the year twelve hundred and fifty-
darse, irr. *mil dos cientos*

(1) See page 160 of the grammar, 3d observ.

(2) Translate this phrase as if it was: *modesty, &c. are better in a woman than beauty.*

Saint Louis, king of France, after having fought with a
despues de pelear
 heroic courage, was made prisoner by the army of the
valor, m. hacer, irr. egército, m.
 Saracens commanded by Malec Sala. Having been
Saraceno mandar
 ransomed, he resumed the conquest of the Holy² Land;¹
rescatar, volver á conquista, f. Santo Tierra, f.
 but the plague having introduced itself into his army, the
peste, f. introducirse
 greatest part of his troops perished with it, and he perished
mayor percer de
 (with it) himself. Punishments (ought to) be for the
** castigo, m. deber*
 wicked, the rewards for the good. I shall (be absent)
malo, m. recompensa, f. ausentarse
 next week for some days, and on my return my son can
á vuelta podrá
 depart for Madrid, or if he prefers it, delay his journey till
salir preferir, irr. dejar viage para
 Spring. (1) (Every body) says that, for a (young man) of
la todos, pl. decir, irr. jóven, m.
 fourteen, your nephew is prodigiously learned. Your father
años, sobrino instruido.
 is on the point (2) of (setting out) for the capital: he
partir
 intends to speak to the minister for your brother and to
tener ánimo de ministro, m.
 endeavour to obtain a place for him. Mr. D. speaks Latin,
*procurar * lograr empleo, m.*
 French, Spanish and English. (3) Charles and Ignatius, his
Ignacio,
 brothers, are also very learned. Do you know where Mr.
tambien docto. saber, irr.
 Francis Ordoñez is now? No, Sir; I know that he is no
ahora

(1) See pages 160 and 161 of the grammar, the different modes of translating for.

(2) See the N. B. 2d of Rule LXII. page 161.

(3) See Rule LXIV. page 193.

longer a canon of the Cathedral of Saint Andero; and I
*mas * canónigo catedral, f.*
 believe that he is archbishop or bishop. (1)
creer arzobispo obispo.

EXERCISE XLIII.

On the Conjunctions, the Interjections, and the preceding Rules.

I shall not (go out) to day unless it ceases raining. *Al-*
*salir, irr. * dejar de llover.*
 though beauty is much (sought for) in women, yet it is very
*muy deseado **
 often - - dangerous and productive of very great
frecuentemente peligroso productivo
 evils. This war will be very long, unless the powers of the
mal.
 north coalesce. The Spanish Academy has established for
norte, m. ligarse. (2) establecer
 pronunciation clear and precise rules, that there might
*pronunciation, f. claro preciso regla, f. afin que **
 not remain the least doubt on so essential a point. *Woe*
quedar duda, f. Ay
 to those who suffer themselves (to be dragged away) by the
de dejarse arrastrar de
 torrent of passions! *Alas!* I am ruined. (How unfortunate
torrente, m. pasion, f. estar perder. desdichado
 I am!) *courage! courage!* after the combat, victory.
de mí! espíritu! combate, m. victoria, f.
 Passing (last evening) in the street of Saint Charles, I heard
Pasar ayer noche calle, f. Carlos, oir, irr.
 repeated on all sides these cries: *fire! fire!* I hastened my
repetir por parte grito, m. adelantar el
 steps, and on entering the neighbouring street, I met a
paso, al entrar en vecino encontrar
 poor woman who melted into tears and did not cease to
deshacerse en lágrimas de
 repeat these words: My God, how unfortunate I am! *Ah!*
voz, f.

(1) See Rule LXV. page 193.

(2) See Grammar, page 121, N. B. 4.

my child, my poor child ! where art thou ? the house of this woman was then almost reduced to ashes, and the child
entonces casi reducir ceniza,
 whom she lamented had been a victim to the flames, it was
*llorar * víctima de llama, f. * tener*
 only three years old. (Poor little one !) exclaimed I, what
** Pobrecito ! esclamar*
 sorrow, what a misfortune for a mother ! I endeavoured to
*dolor, * desdicha procurar **
 console her, I gave her some money ; but all was useless :
consolar dar, irr. dinero, m.
 she was inconsolable ; ah ! said she to me, thanking me,
inconsolable ; decir dar gracias
 (God grant) you may never experience a similar
*Dios quiera que experimentar * semejante*
 misfortune.
desdicha.

EXERCISE XLIV.

On the preceding Rules.

Madam Luisa de Legarra arrived yesterday from Madrid, and brought me letters from some of my friends. I
traer, irr. alguno
 shall go and walk, after dinner, and Mary will come with
ir á venir, irr.
 me. For whom is that ribbon ? for me or for thee ? it is for
cinta, f.
 thee, I shall buy another for me, dost thou know Miss M.... ?
conocer
 do I know her ! certainly : and I assure thee that I love her
si ciertamente : asegurar querer, irr.
 and esteem her very much. And dost thou love me also ? (1)
 Yes, I love thee (very much) and shall never forget thee.
muchísimo
 What did the Marquis de Rojas want ? He asked me how
querer ? preguntar
 you did, and then he (went away.) I received last week
estar, despues irse, irr. recibir
 a letter from Mr. John Roca ; it ended thus : and do me the
*Don * acabar hacer, irr.*

(1) See the N.B. of Rule XXX. page 56.

favour to believe that I am *forever* (1) your sincere friend,
favor, m. de creer

&c. You know him, (as well as) his brother Augustus.
como tambien Augusto.

Well, tell me if you have ever known men more worthy of the
bien, decir, irr. jamas

esteem and affection of those who associate with them.—
*estimacion, f. afecto, m. frecuentar **

Never; and I assure you that I love them both with all my
Nunca; asegurar á ambos

heart. I say as much of them and I say it with pleasure.
otro tanto

The man who has passed his youth in *amusing himself*, (2)
pasar juventud

repents of it (sooner)³ or² (later.)¹ My children spend
ello temprano tarde. emplear

two or three hours every day in studying history. Playing
á jugar

and walking, you will not inform yourself. A man of
instruirse

genius (ought to) cultivate his talents to (render himself)
ingenio deber talento, m. para hacerse

useful to society. I like *reading and study*. (3) I do not
sociedad, f. me gusta

like the company of Miss B., I fear she will come.

que venir, pres. subj.

EXERCISE XLV.

On the preceding Rules.

My husband solicits the place of officer in the queen's
solicitar empleo, m. oficial
 regiment; but I fear that the king will refuse it to him. The
regimiento, m. rehusar, sub. pres.

Governor promised us yesterday to come to-day to the
prometer de

party, but we fear that his occupations will prevent - - -
tertulia, f. ocupacion impedir, irr. sub. pres.

(1) See these words, page 159 of the grammar.

(2) See Rule LV. page 153.

(3) See Rule LV. and the remark that follows it, page 153.

our having the pleasure to see him. (Is there) any news?
que tengamos gusto, m. de ver Hay noticia, f.
 No, there is none. (1) (How many) persons are there below?
abajo?

(How many) ladies and (how many) gentlemen? There
caballero?

are ten ladies and nineteen gentlemen; and there were
 yesterday forty-two persons at the Marchioness de
en casa de

Torillo's; the assembly was very brilliant. (It is) a great
brillante. es

misfortune for a man not² to³ have³ friends. (2) Who
desdicha, f. el

has done that? It is I. (2) Who has written this letter?
hacer, irr. carta, f.

It is you, I believe. Read, my child, and read again (3)
creer. Leer,

the maxims of La Rochefoucault, they are fine and suitable
máxima, f. hermoso propio

to give a very great knowledge of the human heart. I
á dar conocimiento, m.

cannot (go out) to-day, I have too bad a headache. (4)
poder, irr. salir

Sir, your father (has but just) gone out (5) he will return
acabar de volver

in two hours. The archbishop of Toledo was like to
dentro de estar para

die (6) (last evening) of an indigestion. (It is) only an hour
morir á noche indigestion, f. hay

since the Marchioness de Costillas told me of it. I have
*que decir, irr. **

written two lines to him to express to him (how much)
escribir, irr. renglon para expresar

(1) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66.

(2) See page 155 of the grammar, 3d. observation, &c.

(3) See page 155 of the grammar, 2d. observation.

(4) To translate these words, we must render them in this manner, *the head pains me too much; me duele demasiado la cabeza.* These modes of speaking; to have a pain in the eyes, in the teeth, &c. are rendered in the same manner, as, *me dolía un ojo, un diente, &c.*

(5) To have or to be but just, is, *acabar de*, governing the next verb in the present of the infinitive. Ex. *Acabo de salir*, I have just gone out.

(6) See page 156; 4th. observation.

I am grieved by this accident. (1) *I am very much grieved*
*me pesa **
 (by it) myself; I shall go and see him after dinner. Do me
** á despues de. Hacer, irr.*
 then the favour to tell him that this evening we will go,
paes favor, m. de noche, f.
 seven or eight friends (of us) and keep him company.
** á hacer*

(1) Say: how much grieves me this accident; and so, in all the tenses used as impersonal verbs; as, *le pesaba*, he was grieved; *nos pesará*, we shall be grieved; *me ha pesado*, I have been grieved; *nos gustó*, we liked; *les ha gustado*, they have liked; *te habría gustado*, thou wouldst have liked, &c.

A VOCABULARY,

Containing such words as most frequently occur in familiar conversation, and ought therefore to be known by students.

N. B. In nouns of the same gender and number as the preceding one, the space of the article to be applied is left blank.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>The parts of the human body.</i> | | La punta de la | <i>tip of</i> |
| —Las partes del cuerpo humano. | | nariz, | <i>the nose.</i> |
| | | Las ventanas } de la nariz, } | <i>nostrils.</i> |
| LA cabeza, | <i>head.</i> | Los caños de la nariz, | <i>gristle of the nose.</i> |
| coronilla, | <i>crown of the head.</i> | dientes, | <i>teeth.</i> |
| mollera, | <i>mould of the head.</i> | colmillos, | <i>eye-teeth.</i> |
| frente, | <i>forehead.</i> | Las muelas, | <i>grinders.</i> |
| Las sienes | <i>temples.</i> | El nervio | <i>the optic</i> |
| La oreja | <i>ear.</i> | óptico, | <i>nerve.</i> |
| ternilla, | <i>gristle.</i> | labio, | <i>lip.</i> |
| ceja, | <i>eye-brow.</i> | paladar, | <i>palate.</i> |
| cuenca del ojo, | <i>corner of</i> | La quijada, | <i>jaw.</i> |
| El lagrimal, | <i>the eye.</i> | cerviz, | <i>hinder part of the neck.</i> |
| blanco | <i>white of</i> | nuca, | <i>nape of the neck.</i> |
| del ojo, | <i>the eye.</i> | garganta, | <i>throat.</i> |
| celebro, or cerebro, | <i>brain.</i> | barriga, | <i>belly.</i> |
| cogote, | <i>back of the neck.</i> | mano, | <i>hand.</i> |
| hueco de | <i>hollow of</i> | muñeca, | <i>wrist.</i> |
| la oreja, | <i>the ear.</i> | palma de | <i>palm of</i> |
| tímpano del | <i>drum of</i> | la mano, | <i>the hand.</i> |
| oído, | <i>the ear.</i> | barba, | <i>chin.</i> |
| Los párpados, | <i>eye-lids.</i> | Las barbas, | <i>beard.</i> |
| Las pestañas, | <i>eye-lashes.</i> | costillas, | <i>ribs.</i> |
| La niña del ojo, | <i>eye-ball.</i> | íngles, | <i>groin.</i> |
| tela del ojo, | <i>film of the eye.</i> | juntas de | <i>joints of</i> |
| megilla, | <i>cheek.</i> | los dedos, | <i>fingers.</i> |
| boca, | <i>mouth.</i> | Los dedos de los pies, | <i>toes.</i> |
| encía, | <i>gum.</i> | El gáznate, | <i>gullet.</i> |
| lengua, | <i>tongue.</i> | seno, | <i>bosom.</i> |
| naríz, | <i>nose.</i> | | |

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------|---|
| El pecho, | <i>breast.</i> | <i>The interior parts of the human body.—Partes interiores del cuerpo humano.</i> |
| estómago, | <i>stomach.</i> | |
| pelo, | <i>hair.</i> | |
| vello, | <i>down.</i> | |
| cuello, | <i>neck.</i> | |
| brazo, | <i>arm.</i> | El murecillo } <i>muscle.</i> |
| codo, | <i>elbow.</i> | músculo, } <i>nerve.</i> |
| sobaco, | <i>arm-pit.</i> | nervio, <i>nerve.</i> |
| espinazo, | <i>back-bone.</i> | tendon, <i>tendon, sinew.</i> |
| ombligo, | <i>navel.</i> | La grasa, or gordura, <i>fat.</i> |
| La yema del dedo, | <i>brawn of the finger.</i> | membrana, <i>membrane.</i> |
| uña, | <i>nail.</i> | vena, <i>vein.</i> |
| rodilla, | <i>knee.</i> | arteria, <i>artery.</i> |
| pierna, | <i>leg.</i> | ternilla, <i>gristle.</i> |
| pantorrilla, <i>calf of the leg.</i> | | El hueso, <i>bone.</i> |
| espinilla, | <i>shin-bone.</i> | meollo, } <i>marrow.</i> |
| planta del pie, <i>sole of the foot.</i> | | La médula, } |
| garganta del pie, <i>instep.</i> | | El tuétano, } |
| piel, <i>skin.</i> | | casco, la calavera, <i>skull.</i> |
| El pulgar, <i>thumb.</i> | | Las espinillas, <i>shin-bones.</i> |
| dedo índice, <i>fore-finger.</i> | | La espaldilla, <i>shoulder-bone.</i> |
| dedo del corazon <i>middle finger.</i> | | canilla del brazo, <i>arm-bone.</i> |
| dedo anular, <i>fourth finger.</i> | | El hueso sacro, or <i>rump bone.</i> |
| dedo meñique, } <i>little finger.</i> | | La rabadilla, <i>bone.</i> |
| or auricular, } | | El esqueleto, <i>skeleton.</i> |
| muslo, <i>thigh.</i> | | corazon, <i>heart.</i> |
| jarrete, <i>ham.</i> | | Los bofes, } <i>lungs.</i> |
| tovillo, <i>ankle.</i> | | pulmones, } |
| pie, <i>foot.</i> | | livianos, } |
| talon, <i>heel.</i> | | El hígado, <i>liver.</i> |
| Las espaldas, <i>back.</i> | | bazo, <i>spleen.</i> |
| Los hombros <i>shoulders.</i> | | Los riñones, <i>kidneys.</i> |
| lados, <i>sides.</i> | | sesos, <i>brains.</i> |
| | | El estómago, <i>stomach.</i> |
| | | La boca del estómago, <i>pit of the stomach.</i> |
| | | Los lomos, <i>loins.</i> |
| | | Las tripas, <i>guts.</i> |
| | | Los intestinos, <i>intestines.</i> |
| | | La madre, la matriz, } <i>womb.</i> |
| | | El útero, } |

| | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| La vegiga, | <i>bladder.</i> | <i>Defects in the human body.—</i> |
| sangre, | <i>blood.</i> | <i>Defectos del cuerpo humano.</i> |
| cólera, | <i>cholera.</i> | |
| flema, | <i>phlegm.</i> | La fealdad, <i>deformity.</i> |
| El quilo, | <i>chyle.</i> | Las arrugas, <i>wrinkles.</i> |
| La leche, | <i>milk.</i> | pecas, <i>freckles.</i> |
| saliva, | <i>spittle.</i> | lagañas, <i>blear eyes.</i> |

—
The five senses.—Los cinco sentidos.

| | | |
|-----------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| La vista, | <i>sight.</i> | Las cosquillas, <i>tickling.</i> |
| El oído, | <i>hearing.</i> | La catarata, <i>cataract.</i> |
| olfato, | <i>smell.</i> | ceguedad, or } <i>blindness.</i> |
| gusto, | <i>taste.</i> | ceguera, } |
| tacto, | <i>feeling.</i> | magrura, <i>leanness.</i> |

—
Ages.—Edades.

| | | |
|---------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| La niñez, | <i>childhood.</i> | El cojez, <i>lameness.</i> |
| infancia, | <i>infancy.</i> | El tartamudo, <i>stammerer.</i> |
| puericia, | <i>boyishness.</i> | La corcova, <i>crookedness.</i> |
| adolescencia, | <i>adolescence.</i> | El calvo, <i>bald.</i> |
| juventud, | <i>youth.</i> | romo, <i>flat-nosed.</i> |
| virilidad, | <i>manhood.</i> | estropeado, <i>crippled.</i> |
| senectud, } | | tullido, <i>lame of the limbs.</i> |
| vejez, } | <i>old age.</i> | zurdo, <i>left-handed.</i> |
| | | bizco, bisojo, <i>squinting.</i> |
| | | manco, <i>lame of one hand.</i> |
| | | mudo, <i>dumb.</i> |
| | | sordo, <i>deaf.</i> |

—
Qualities of the body.—Calidades del cuerpo.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|--|
| La salud, | <i>health.</i> | <i>Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men.—</i> |
| fuerza, | <i>strength.</i> | <i>Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.</i> |
| debilidad, | <i>weakness.</i> | |
| hermosura, | <i>beauty.</i> | |
| fealdad, | <i>ugliness.</i> | |
| El garbo, | <i>good presence.</i> | El recatado, <i>cautious, modest.</i> |
| brio, | <i>sprightliness.</i> | diestro, <i>dexterous.</i> |
| rico talle, | <i>fine stature.</i> | dócil, <i>docile.</i> |

| | | | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| El galan, | <i>gallant.</i> | El misericordioso, | <i>merciful.</i> |
| simple, | <i>harmless.</i> | paciente, | <i>patient.</i> |
| agudo, | <i>sharp.</i> | religioso, | <i>religious.</i> |
| vivo, | <i>sprightly.</i> | ambicioso, | <i>ambitious.</i> |
| sutíl, | <i>subtle.</i> | avariento, } | <i>covetous.</i> |
| chocarrero, | <i>buffoon.</i> | avaro, | |
| necio, | <i>foolish.</i> | soberbio, | <i>proud.</i> |
| astuto, | <i>crafty.</i> | hipócrita, | <i>hypocrite.</i> |
| loco, | <i>mad.</i> | cobarde, | <i>coward.</i> |
| malicioso, | <i>malicious.</i> | holgazan, | <i>idle.</i> |
| temeroso, | <i>fearful.</i> | altivo, | <i>haughty.</i> |
| espantadizo, | <i>easy to be frightened.</i> | chismoso, | <i>tale-bearer.</i> |
| | | adulador, | <i>flatterer.</i> |
| valiente, | <i>brave.</i> | goloso, | <i>glutton.</i> |
| tonto, | <i>stupid.</i> | desleal, | <i>treacherous.</i> |
| fantástico, | <i>fantastical.</i> | desagradecido, | <i>ungrate- ful.</i> |
| embustero, | <i>deceitful.</i> | inhumano, | <i>inhumane.</i> |
| grosero, | <i>clownish.</i> | insolente, | <i>insolent.</i> |
| revoltoso, | <i>mutinous.</i> | lujurioso, | <i>lewd.</i> |
| bien criado, | <i>well-bred.</i> | porfiado, | <i>positive.</i> |
| cortés, | <i>courteous.</i> | perezoso, | <i>slothful.</i> |
| grave, | <i>grave.</i> | pródigo, | <i>prodigal.</i> |
| justo, | <i>just.</i> | vano, | <i>vain.</i> |
| prudente, | <i>discreet.</i> | mugeriego, | <i>given to women.</i> |
| desvergonzado, | <i>impudent.</i> | | <i>bold.</i> |
| fogoso, | <i>fiery.</i> | atrevido, | |
| impertinente, | <i>impertinent.</i> | colérico, | <i>passionate.</i> |
| importuno, | <i>troublesome.</i> | rabioso, | <i>outrageous.</i> |
| ligero, | <i>light.</i> | alegre, | <i>merry.</i> |
| descuidado, | <i>careless.</i> | ufano, | <i>arrogant.</i> |
| temerario, | <i>rash.</i> | indeciso, | <i>irresolute.</i> |
| afable, | <i>affable.</i> | celoso, | <i>jealous.</i> |
| amigable, | <i>friendly.</i> | adúltero, | <i>adulterer.</i> |
| bizarro, | <i>brave.</i> | rufian, | <i>ruffian.</i> |
| caritativo, | <i>charitable.</i> | matador, | <i>murderer.</i> |
| casto, | <i>chaste.</i> | salteador, | <i>highwayman.</i> |
| constante, | <i>constant.</i> | jurador, | <i>swearer.</i> |
| devoto, | <i>devout.</i> | calumniador, | <i>slanderer.</i> |
| diligente, | <i>diligent.</i> | murmurador, | <i>censurer.</i> |
| fiel, | <i>faithful.</i> | hechicero, | <i>sorcerer.</i> |
| generoso, | <i>generous.</i> | tramposo, | <i>cheat.</i> |
| humilde, | <i>humble.</i> | | |

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| El incestuoso, | <i>incestuous.</i> | El pan de cebada, | <i>barley</i> |
| ladron, | <i>thief.</i> | | <i>bread.</i> |
| ratero, | <i>pickpocket.</i> | pan de avena, | <i>oaten bread.</i> |
| mentiroso, | <i>liar.</i> | pan de mijo, | <i>millet bread.</i> |
| perjuro, | <i>perjurer.</i> | pan de maíz, | <i>indian corn</i> |
| pérfido, | <i>perfidious.</i> | | <i>bread.</i> |
| profano, | <i>profane.</i> | pan de levadura, | <i>leavened</i> |
| rebelde, | <i>rebel.</i> | | <i>bread.</i> |
| sacrílego, | <i>sacriligious.</i> | biscocho, | <i>biscuit.</i> |
| traidor, | <i>traitor.</i> | La migaja de pan, | <i>crumb of</i> |
| malvado, | <i>perfidious.</i> | | <i>bread.</i> |

—
Of eating and drinking.—
 Del comer y beber.

| | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| La comida, | <i>dinner.</i> | El buñuelo, | <i>fritter.</i> |
| cena, | <i>supper.</i> | La empanada, | <i>tart or pye.</i> |
| El almuerzo, | <i>breakfast.</i> | carne, | <i>meat.</i> |
| La merienda, | <i>luncheon.</i> | El cocido, | <i>boiled meat.</i> |
| colacion, | <i>collation.</i> | asado, | <i>roasted meat.</i> |
| El banquette, | <i>entertainment.</i> | estofado, | <i>stewed meat.</i> |
| convidado, | <i>guest.</i> | La carne frita, | <i>fried meat.</i> |
| convite, | <i>feast.</i> | carbonada, | <i>broiled meat.</i> |
| La hambre, | <i>hunger.</i> | pepitoria, | <i>giblets.</i> |
| sed, | <i>thirst.</i> | El picadillo, | <i>hash.</i> |
| El borracho, | <i>drunkard.</i> | La cecina, | <i>hung meat.</i> |
| buen bebedor, | <i>hard</i> | El pernil, el jamon, | <i>ham.</i> |
| | <i>drinker.</i> | carnero, | <i>mutton.</i> |
| buen apetito | { <i>good ap-</i> | La vaca, | <i>beef.</i> |
| Las buenas ganas, | | El cordero, | <i>lamb.</i> |
| El gloton, | { <i>petite.</i> | La ternera, | <i>veal.</i> |
| pan, | <i>glutton.</i> | El puerco, | <i>pork.</i> |
| pan blanco, | <i>bread.</i> | cabrito, | <i>kid.</i> |
| pan candial, | <i>white bread.</i> | tocino, | <i>bacon.</i> |
| | <i>the whitest</i> | La pierna de carnero, | <i>leg of</i> |
| pan bazo, | <i>bread.</i> | | <i>mutton.</i> |
| mollete, | <i>brown bread.</i> | El brazuelo de | <i>shoulder of</i> |
| pan fresco, | <i>hot loaf.</i> | carnero, | <i>mutton.</i> |
| pan de todo trigo, | <i>new bread.</i> | lomo, | <i>loin.</i> |
| | <i>wheaten</i> | pecho, | <i>breast.</i> |
| pan de centeno, | <i>bread.</i> | Las manos de carnero, | <i>sheep's</i> |
| | <i>rye bread.</i> | | <i>trotters,</i> |

| | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| La rueda de ternera, | <i>fillet of veal.</i> | El huevo empollado, | <i>egg with a chicken in it.</i> |
| asadura, | <i>the pluck.</i> | Los huevos de pescado, | <i>the spawn of fish.</i> |
| salchicha, | <i>sausage.</i> | huevos megidos, | <i>yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar.</i> |
| El salchichon, | <i>big sausage.</i> | huevos y torreznos, | <i>collops and eggs.</i> |
| La morcilla, | <i>blood pudding.</i> | huevos revueltos, | <i>buttered eggs.</i> |
| longaniza, | <i>long sausage.</i> | La tortilla de huevos, | <i>omelet.</i> |
| El pastel, | <i>pastry.</i> | Los huevos de | <i>yolks of eggs</i> |
| caldo, | <i>broth.</i> | faltriquera, | <i>in shells of sugar.</i> |
| La sopa, | <i>soup.</i> | huevos hilados, | <i>sweet eggs spun out.</i> |
| El potage, | <i>pottage.</i> | El sazonamiento, | <i>seasoning.</i> |
| Las papas, | <i>} any sort of pap.</i> | La salmuera, | <i>brine.</i> |
| puches, | | Las especias, | <i>spices.</i> |
| El pisto, | <i>jelly-broths.</i> | La pimienta, | <i>pepper.</i> |
| La carne fiambre, | <i>cold meat.</i> | El gengibre, | <i>ginger.</i> |
| leche, | <i>milk.</i> | Los clavillos, | <i>cloves.</i> |
| nata, | <i>cream.</i> | La canela, | <i>cinnamon.</i> |
| El suero, | <i> whey.</i> | nuez moscada, | <i>nutmeg.</i> |
| La manteca, | <i>butter.</i> | flor de especia, | <i>mace.</i> |
| El queso, | <i>cheese.</i> | mostaza, | <i>mustard.</i> |
| queso fresco, | <i>new cheese.</i> | El agraz, | <i>verjuice.</i> |
| requeson, | <i>curds.</i> | vinagre, | <i>vinegar.</i> |
| cuajo, | <i>rennet.</i> | aceite, | <i>oil.</i> |
| La cuajada, | <i>milk hardened with rennet.</i> | La sal, | <i>salt.</i> |
| El huevo, | <i>the egg.</i> | El azúcar, | <i>sugar.</i> |
| La yema de | <i>the yolk of</i> | Los escabeches, | <i>pickles.</i> |
| huevo, | <i>an egg.</i> | dulces, | <i>sweetmeats.</i> |
| clara de huevo, | <i>the white of an egg.</i> | almíbares, | <i>conserves.</i> |
| El huevo blando, | <i>soft egg.</i> | almíbar, | <i>sugar boiled.</i> |
| huevo duro, | <i>hard egg.</i> | confites, | <i>comfits.</i> |
| huevo fresco, | <i>new egg.</i> | Las conservas, | <i>conserves.</i> |
| huevo en cáscara, | <i>egg in the shell.</i> | mermelada, | <i>marmalade.</i> |
| huevo cocido, | <i>boiled egg.</i> | perada, | <i>pears preserved.</i> |
| huevo asado, | <i>roasted egg.</i> | | |
| huevo estrellado, | <i>fried egg.</i> | | |
| huevo huero, | <i>addle egg.</i> | | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Las alcorcillas, } | <i>aniseed</i> | El paño tundido, <i>shorn cloth.</i> |
| pastillas, } | <i>sugar.</i> | La grana } |
| La naranjada, | <i>candied oranges.</i> | escarlata, } |
| El turrón, | <i>sweetmeat.</i> | raja, <i>rash cloth.</i> |
| Los barquillos ó las suplicasiones, | <i>sweet wafers.</i> | El sayal, <i>sackcloth.</i> |
| buñuelos, | <i>puffs.</i> | La frisa, <i>frieze.</i> |
| La bebida, | <i>drink.</i> | estameña, <i>serge.</i> |
| El vino, | <i>wine.</i> | estofa, <i>stuff.</i> |
| vino puro, | <i>pure wine.</i> | El tafetan, <i>taffety.</i> |
| vino vuelto, <i>pricked wine.</i> | | raso, raso liso, <i>satin.</i> |
| vino moscatel, <i>muscatell wine.</i> | | tercio pelo, <i>velvet.</i> |
| vino tinto, <i>red wine.</i> | | damasco, <i>damask.</i> |
| vino blanco, <i>white wine.</i> | | brocado, <i>brocade.</i> |
| vino aloque, <i>pale wine.</i> | | gorgoran, <i>grogram.</i> |
| vino clarete, <i>claret wine.</i> | | La gasa, <i>gauze.</i> |
| vino dulce y <i>sweet and</i> | | Las lanillas, <i>drugget.</i> |
| picante, <i>sharp wine.</i> | | El cendal, <i>crape.</i> |
| vino añejo, <i>old wine.</i> | | camelote, <i>camblet.</i> |
| vino ligero, <i>light wine.</i> | | La tela de oro, <i>cloth of gold.</i> |
| vinazo, <i>strong wine.</i> | | El tripe, <i>shag.</i> |
| malvasía, <i>malmsey.</i> | | algodon, <i>cotton.</i> |
| agua pie, <i>mixture of must and water.</i> | | fustan, <i>fustian.</i> |
| La hez del vino, <i>wine lees.</i> | | La muselina, <i>muslin.</i> |
| El aguardiente, <i>brandy.</i> | | El lino, <i>flax.</i> |
| La cerveza, <i>beer.</i> | | lienzo, <i>linen.</i> |
| sidra, <i>cider.</i> | | cambray, <i>cambrick.</i> |
| aloja, <i>mead, metheglin.</i> | | La holanda, <i>holland.</i> |
| El chocolate, <i>chocolate.</i> | | El ruan, <i>French linen.</i> |
| te, <i>tea.</i> | | cañamo, <i>hemp.</i> |
| La limonada, <i>lemonade.</i> | | terliz, <i>ticken.</i> |
| mistela, <i>anise brandy.</i> | | calicut, <i>calico.</i> |
| El café, <i>coffee.</i> | | fieltro, <i>felt.</i> |
| | | angéo, <i>canvass.</i> |
| | | La lóna, <i>sailcloth.</i> |
| | | bayeta, <i>baize.</i> |
| | | lana, <i>wool.</i> |
| | | El estambre, <i>worsted.</i> |
| | | La seda, <i>silk.</i> |
| | | El bocací, <i>buckram.</i> |
| | | Una joya, <i>a jewel.</i> |
| | | hebilla, <i>a buckle.</i> |
| | | Los alamares, <i>loops on coats.</i> |

—
Of Clothes.—De los vestidos.

| | |
|------------|--------------------|
| El paño, | <i>cloth.</i> |
| pañó fino, | <i>fine cloth.</i> |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Un ojal, | <i>a button-hole.</i> | Una agujeta, | <i>a point.</i> |
| La bordadura, | <i>embroidery.</i> | faltriquera, | <i>a pocket.</i> |
| Un boton, | <i>a button.</i> | Un bolsillo, | <i>a purse.</i> |
| Una franja, } | <i>a fringe.</i> | Las medias, | <i>stockings.</i> |
| Un flueque, } | | ligas, | <i>garters.</i> |
| Las puntas, } | <i>lace.</i> | Los zapatos, | <i>shoes.</i> |
| Los encages, } | | escarpines. | <i>socks.</i> |
| Una cinta, | <i>a ribbon.</i> | Las chinelas, | <i>slippers.</i> |
| Un liston, | <i>a broad ribbon.</i> | Un borceguí, | <i>a buskin.</i> |
| pasamano, | <i>gold or silver lace.</i> | Las botas, | <i>boots.</i> |
| ribete, | <i>an edging.</i> | polainas, | <i>spatterdashes.</i> |
| sombrero, | <i>a hat.</i> | espuelas, | <i>spurs.</i> |
| La copa del sombrero, | <i>the crown of the hat.</i> | Los puños, } | <i>cuffs or ruffles.</i> |
| ala ó falda del sombrero, | <i>the brim of the hat.</i> | Las vueltas, } | |
| the hat-band. | | Los vueltos, } | <i>a shoulder-belt.</i> |
| El torzal ó la trencilla, | <i>the hat-band.</i> | Un tahalí, | |
| El plumage, | <i>feathers.</i> | Unos tiros, | <i>a waist-belt.</i> |
| Un bonete, | <i>a cap.</i> | Una espada, | <i>a sword.</i> |
| gorro de noche, | <i>a night-cap.</i> | daga, | <i>a dagger.</i> |
| Una gorra, | <i>an old fashioned cap.</i> | capa, | <i>a cloak.</i> |
| caperuza, | <i>a sort of cap.</i> | casaca, | <i>a coat.</i> |
| montera, | <i>a hunting cap.</i> | Un guante, | <i>a glove.</i> |
| camisa, | <i>a shirt.</i> | ceñidor, | <i>a girdle.</i> |
| almilla, chupa, | <i>a waist-coat.</i> | Una peluca, | <i>a round wig.</i> |
| Los calzoncillos, | <i>drawers.</i> | Un peluquín, | <i>a bag wig.</i> |
| Un jubon, | <i>a doublet.</i> | pañuelo, | <i>a pocket handkerchief.</i> |
| Una manga, | <i>a sleeve.</i> | Una ropa, } | <i>a gown.</i> |
| manga perdida, | <i>a hanging sleeve.</i> | Un ropon, | |
| Las faldillas de jubon, | <i>the skirts of a waistcoat.</i> | Una bata, | |
| Los calzones, | <i>breeches.</i> | ropa de levantar, | <i>a morning gown.</i> |
| Una balona, | <i>a band.</i> | Un pellico, } | <i>a shepherd's jerkin.</i> |
| Un corbatin, | <i>a neckcloth.</i> | Una zamarra, } | |
| cuello, | <i>a collar.</i> | | |
| colete, | <i>a buff coat.</i> | | |

For women.—Para mugeres.

| | |
|------------|----------------------|
| Un tocado, | <i>a head dress,</i> |
| Una cofia, | |
| escofia, | <i>a cap.</i> |
| Un manto, | <i>a veil.</i> |

| | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Una saya, } | <i>a black gown</i> | Unos pendientes, } | <i>pendants.</i> |
| basquiña, } | <i>or petticoat.</i> | La gargantilla, } | <i>necklace.</i> |
| Un guardapiés, } | <i>an upper</i> | Unas manillas, } | <i>bracelets.</i> |
| Unas enaguas, } | <i>petticoat.</i> | Unos braceletes, } | |
| Un avental, } | <i>an apron.</i> | Unas sortijas, } | <i>rings.</i> |
| devantal, } | | Unos anillos, } | |
| guarda sol, } | <i>a parasol,</i> | Las pedrerías, } | <i>precious</i> |
| quita sol, } | <i>an umbrella.</i> | | <i>stones.</i> |
| reloj, } | <i>a watch.</i> | Un abanico, } | <i>a fan.</i> |
| Unas tablillas, } | <i>tables.</i> | Las calcetas, } | <i>thread stockings.</i> |
| Un espejo, } | <i>a looking-glass.</i> | El peinador, } | <i>combing cloth.</i> |
| Una bugeta, } | <i>a little box.</i> | Los pañales, } | <i>swaddling</i> |
| Un manguito, } | <i>a muff.</i> | | <i>clouts.</i> |
| Una cotilla, } | <i>stays.</i> | Una faja, } | <i>a roller.</i> |
| camisa, } | <i>a shift.</i> | Los juguetes, } | <i>play-things.</i> |
| mantilla, } | <i>a mantle.</i> | Una cuna, } | <i>a cradle.</i> |
| bata, } | <i>a gown.</i> | ama de leche, } | <i>a wet</i> |
| Un chapín, } | <i>a clog.</i> | | <i>nurse.</i> |
| Unos zarcillos, } | <i>ear-rings.</i> | Los diges, } | <i>toys.</i> |

[*The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.—*
 Los animales, aves, peces, frutas, yerbas, raíces, &c. comestibles, se hallarán debajo de sus nombres respectivos.]

Beasts.—Bestias.

| | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| | | Un corderico, } | <i>a lambkin.</i> |
| | | burro, } | |
| Una bestia mansa, } | <i>a tame</i> | borrico, } | <i>an ass.</i> |
| | <i>beast.</i> | asno, } | |
| bestia feroz, } | <i>a wild</i> | Una burra, borrica, } | <i>a she ass.</i> |
| | <i>beast.</i> | Un puerco, } | |
| El ganado, } | <i>cattle.</i> | marrano, } | <i>a hog.</i> |
| ganado mayor, } | <i>large</i> | lechón, } | <i>a pig.</i> |
| | <i>cattle.</i> | javalí, } | <i>a wild boar.</i> |
| Un toro, } | <i>a bull.</i> | Una haca, } | <i>a pony, a</i> |
| ternero ó becerro, } | <i>a calf.</i> | haquilla, } | <i>colt.</i> |
| Una ternera, } | <i>a heifer.</i> | Un búfalo, } | <i>a buffalo.</i> |
| Un buey, } | <i>an ox.</i> | Una yegua, } | <i>a mare.</i> |
| carnero, } | <i>a sheep.</i> | yegüecilla, } | <i>a young mare.</i> |
| Una oveja, } | <i>a ewe.</i> | Un caballo, } | <i>a horse.</i> |
| Un cordero, } | <i>a lamb.</i> | camello, } | <i>a camel.</i> |

| | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Un gato, | <i>a cat.</i> | Un alazan tostado, | <i>a dark sorrel.</i> |
| garañon, | <i>a stallion.</i> | overo, | <i>a white and red spotted horse.</i> |
| caballo castrado, | <i>a gelding.</i> | rubican, | <i>a grey horse.</i> |
| caballo entero, | <i>a stone-horse.</i> | Una cabra, | <i>a she goat.</i> |
| caballo corredor, | <i>a race-horse.</i> | Un cabrito, | <i>a kid.</i> |
| caballo de mano, | <i>a led horse.</i> | cabron, | <i>a he goat.</i> |
| caballo de posta, | <i>a post horse.</i> | perro, | <i>a dog.</i> |
| caballo de alquiler, | <i>a hackney horse.</i> | perro de caza, | <i>a hound.</i> |
| caballo rebelde, | <i>a restive horse.</i> | perro de muestra, | <i>a setting dog.</i> |
| caballo desbocado, | <i>a hard-mouthed horse.</i> | sabueso, | <i>a blood hound.</i> |
| caballo medroso, | <i>a starting horse.</i> | podenco, | <i>a setting dog.</i> |
| caballo tropezador, | <i>a stumbling horse.</i> | perdiguero, | <i>a dog.</i> |
| caballo que sacude, | <i>a jolting horse.</i> | perro callado, | <i>a hound that does not open well.</i> |
| caballo asmático, | <i>a broken winded horse.</i> | perro bajo, | <i>a terrier.</i> |
| caballo indómito, | <i>a horse that cannot be tamed.</i> | galgo, | <i>a greyhound.</i> |
| caballo saltador, | <i>a leaping horse.</i> | lebel, | <i>a sort of fierce dogs, resembling greyhounds, common in Ireland.</i> |
| caballo bayo, | <i>a bay horse.</i> | perro ventor, | <i>a finder.</i> |
| bayo castaño, | <i>a chesnut bay.</i> | perro de agua, | <i>a water-or lamedillo, dog.</i> |
| bayo oscuro, | <i>a brown bay.</i> | mastin, | <i>a mastiff.</i> |
| bayo dorado, | <i>a bright bay.</i> | perro de | <i>a shepherd's</i> |
| picazo, | <i>a pyed horse.</i> | pastor, | <i>dog.</i> |
| rucio rodado, | <i>a dapple grey.</i> | perro velador, | <i>a house dog.</i> |
| de color de ga- | <i>cream-colour.</i> | perrillo de falda, | <i>a lap-dog.</i> |
| muza, | | alano ó dogo, | <i>a bull-dog.</i> |
| alazan, | <i>a sorrel.</i> | barbudillo, | <i>a spaniel.</i> |
| | | perro raposero, | <i>or jatéo, small setting dog for fox hunting.</i> |
| | | gozque, | <i>a little dog kept in a house.</i> |
| | | gosquejo, | <i>a rabbit.</i> |
| | | conejo, | |
| | | Una hacanea, | <i>a pad.</i> |
| | | Un muleto, | <i>a young mule.</i> |

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Un mulo, | <i>a he-mule.</i> | Un osillo, | <i>a bear's cub.</i> |
| Una mula, | <i>a she-mule.</i> | Una pantera, | <i>a panther.</i> |
| Un potro, | <i>a colt.</i> | Un rinoceronte, | <i>a rhinoceros.</i> |
| pollino, | <i>an ass's colt.</i> | tigre, | <i>a tiger.</i> |
| ciervo, | <i>a stag.</i> | javalí, puerco | <i>a wild</i> |
| venado, | <i>a deer.</i> | montes, | <i>boar.</i> |
| gamo, | <i>a fallow deer.</i> | Las navajas ó los colmillos de | |
| cachorro de ciervo, | <i>a</i> | javalí, | <i>the tusks of a wild</i> |
| | <i>fawn.</i> | | <i>boar.</i> |
| Las astas de ciervo, | <i>the horns</i> | El navajal de javalí, | <i>the soil</i> |
| | <i>of a deer.</i> | | <i>of a wild boar.</i> |
| El rastro ó las pisadas de ciervo, | <i>the track of a stag.</i> | La jabalina, | <i>a wild sow.</i> |
| Una comadreja, | <i>a weasel.</i> | <hr/> | |
| Un tejón, | <i>a badger.</i> | <i>Creatures that creep on the</i> | |
| Una gamuza, | <i>a wild goat.</i> | <i>earth.—Animales que se</i> | |
| cabra montes, | <i>a roebuck.</i> | <i>arrastran.</i> | |
| Un gato de algalia, | <i>a civet-cat.</i> | | |
| Una dama, | <i>a doe.</i> | Una serpiente, | <i>a serpent.</i> |
| ardilla, | <i>a squirrel.</i> | serpiente alada, | <i>a flying</i> |
| Un elefante, | <i>an elephant.</i> | | <i>serpent.</i> |
| Una fuina ó gardona, | <i>a martin.</i> | Un dragon, | <i>a dragon.</i> |
| Un mono, | <i>a monkey.</i> | áspid, | <i>an asp.</i> |
| gímio, | <i>an ape.</i> | Una culebra, | <i>a snake.</i> |
| arminio ó armiño, | <i>an er-</i> | Un cocodrillo, | <i>a crocodile.</i> |
| | <i>mine.</i> | caiman, | <i>an alligator.</i> |
| erizo, | <i>a hedge-hog.</i> | Una largartija, | } <i>a lizard.</i> |
| Una liebre, | <i>a hare.</i> | salamanquesa, | |
| liebrecilla, | <i>a leveret.</i> | Un lagarto, | } <i>a viper.</i> |
| Un liron, | <i>a dormouse.</i> | Una víbora, | |
| Una rata, | <i>a rat.</i> | Un viborezno, | <i>a young viper.</i> |
| zorra ó raposa, | <i>a fox.</i> | <hr/> | |
| Un ratón, | <i>a mouse.</i> | <i>Amphibious creatures.—Ani-</i> | |
| topo, | <i>a mole.</i> | <i>males anfíbios.</i> | |
| Una hiena, | <i>a hyena.</i> | | |
| Un leopardo, | <i>a leopard.</i> | | |
| leon, | <i>a lion.</i> | Un bívaro or castor, | <i>a bea-</i> |
| Una leona, | <i>a lioness.</i> | | <i>ver or castor.</i> |
| Un leoncillo, | <i>a lion's whelp.</i> | Una nutria, or nutra, | <i>an otter.</i> |
| lobo, | <i>a wolf.</i> | Un hipopótamo, | <i>a river-</i> |
| lobo cervical, | <i>a lynx.</i> | | <i>horse.</i> |
| oso, | <i>a bear.</i> | Una tortuga, | <i>a tortoise.</i> |

Un galápago, *a land tortoise.*

Una foca, *sea calf.*

Una mariposa, *a butterfly.*

vaquilla de dios, *a lady-bird.*

Insects.—Sabandijas.

Un zancudo, *a gnat.*

enjambre, *a swarm.*

Una araña, *a spider.*

arañuela, *a little spider.*

carcoma, *a wood worm.*

oruga, *a caterpillar.*

Un arador, *a handworm.*

sapo, *a toad.*

escarabajo, *a beetle.*

caracol, *a snail.*

Una hormiga, *an ant, a pis-*

mire.

rana, *a frog.*

Un grillo, *a cricket.*

revolton, *an insect that
spoils vines.*

piojo, *a louse.*

Una liendre, *a nit.*

pulga, *a flea.*

chinche, *a bug.*

langosta, *a locust.*

Un escorpion, *a scorpion.*

alacran, *a scorpion.*

Una tarántula, *a tarantula.*

polilla, *a moth.*

mosca, *a fly.*

abispa, *a wasp.*

Un abispon, *a bee.*

Una abeja, *a bee.*

Un moscon, *a great fly.*

Una moscada, *a great fly.*

Un zángano, *a drone.*

Una mosca de berro, *gad fly.*

cigarra, *a grasshopper.*

tábano, *a hornet.*

lucerna or luciérnaga, *a
fire-fly.*

Birds.—Aves.

Una águila, *an eagle.*

Un aguilucho, *an eaglet.*

buitre, *a vulture.*

esmerejon, *a merlin.*

gavilan, *a sparrow-hawk.*

mochuelo, *a horn-owl.*

halcon, *a falcon.*

torzuelo, *a male falcon.*

girifalte, *a ger-falcon.*

alcotan, *a lanner.*

sacre, *a sacre.*

Una garza, *a heron.*

garzota, *a small heron.*

Un milano, *a kite.*

cuervo, *a crow or raven.*

Una corneja, *a rook.*

calandria, *a lark.*

Un aguzanieve, *a wagtail.*

canario, *a canary-bird.*

gilguero, *a linnet.*

Un mirlo, *a blackbird.*

Una merla, *a blackbird.*

mirla, *a blackbird.*

Un pinzon, *a chaffinch.*

ruiseñor, *a nightingale.*

verderon, *a green-bird.*

papagayo, *a parrot.*

loro, *a parrot.*

Una cotorra, *a magpie.*

urraca, *a magpie.*

Un grajo, *a daw.*

Una lechuza, *an owl.*

| | | | |
|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Un murciélago, | <i>a bat.</i> | Un alcion, | <i>a king-fisher.</i> |
| Un mochuelo, | <i>horn-owl.</i> | Una golondrina, | <i>a swallow.</i> |
| Una comaya, | <i>a night-raven.</i> | Un avestruz, | <i>an ostrich.</i> |
| Un grajo, | <i>a chough.</i> | Una cigüeña, | <i>a stork.</i> |
| Una chotacabras, | <i>a goat sucker.</i> | Un cuculillo, | <i>a cuckoo.</i> |
| Un ánade, | <i>a wild duck.</i> | cisne, | <i>a swan.</i> |
| Una cerceta, | <i>a teal.</i> | petirojo, | <i>a red-robin.</i> |
| Un chorlito, | <i>a curlew.</i> | Una grulla, | <i>a crane.</i> |
| cuervo marino, | <i>a cormo- rant.</i> | pezpita, | <i>a wagtail.</i> |
| pato, | <i>a duck.</i> | Un abuello, | <i>a lapwing.</i> |
| ganso, } | | Una oropéndola, | <i>a witwall.</i> |
| ánsar, } | <i>a goose.</i> | Un vencejo, | <i>a martlett.</i> |
| ánsaro, } | | abejaruco, | <i>a titmouse.</i> |
| cernícalo, | <i>a kestrel.</i> | Una abutarda, | <i>a bustard.</i> |
| Una fulga, | <i>a moor-hen.</i> | Un tordo loco, | <i>an owl.</i> |
| Un avion, | <i>a martin.</i> | pelicano, | <i>a pelican.</i> |
| Una gabiota, | <i>a gull.</i> | fenix, | <i>a phoenix.</i> |
| Un somorgujon, | <i>a diver.</i> | chirlo, | <i>a woodpecker.</i> |
| Una chocha, | } <i>a wood- cock.</i> | pico verde, | <i>a green beak.</i> |
| gallinaciega, | | frailillo, | <i>a plover.</i> |
| Un tordo, | <i>a thrush.</i> | reyezuelo, | <i>a wren.</i> |
| estornino, | <i>a starling.</i> | mergo, | <i>a puffin.</i> |
| Una codorniz, | <i>a quail.</i> | <hr/> | |
| Un capon, | <i>a capon.</i> | <i>Parts of a Bird.—Partes de</i> | |
| gallo, | <i>a cock.</i> | <i>una Ave.</i> | |
| Una gallina, | <i>a hen.</i> | El pico, | <i>the beak.</i> |
| Un pollo, | <i>a chicken.</i> | Una pluma, | <i>a feather.</i> |
| Una polla, | <i>a pullet.</i> | La plumaza, | <i>the down.</i> |
| Un pavo, } | <i>a turkey.</i> | ala, | <i>wing.</i> |
| Una pava, } | | Las peñolas, } | <i>quills.</i> |
| Un francolin, | <i>a godwit.</i> | plumas, } | |
| faisan, | <i>a pheasant.</i> | El pie, | <i>the foot.</i> |
| zorzal, | <i>a thrush.</i> | La cola, | <i>the tail.</i> |
| hortolano, | <i>an ortolan.</i> | El buche, | <i>the craw.</i> |
| gorrion, | <i>a sparrow.</i> | Las garras, } | <i>claws, or tal- ons.</i> |
| Una perdiz, | <i>a partridge.</i> | uñas, } | |
| Una paloma, | <i>a dove.</i> | La rabadilla, | <i>the rump.</i> |
| Un pichon, | <i>a pigeon.</i> | pechuga, | <i>the breast.</i> |
| palomino, | <i>a young pigeon.</i> | entrepechuga, | <i>the brawn.</i> |
| Una tórtola, | <i>a turtle dove.</i> | | |

Fishes.—Peces.

| | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| Un alburno, | <i>a bleak.</i> |
| sábalo, | <i>a shad.</i> |
| Una anchova, | <i>an anchovy.</i> |
| anguila, | <i>an eel.</i> |
| ballena, | <i>a whale.</i> |
| Un barbo, | <i>a barbel.</i> |
| mero, | <i>a halibut.</i> |
| luso, | <i>a pike.</i> |
| Una carpa, | <i>a carp.</i> |
| Un calamarejo, | <i>a calamary.</i> |
| talpaire, | <i>a miller's thumb.</i> |
| caballo marino, | <i>a sea-horse.</i> |
| congrío, | <i>a conger.</i> |
| delfín, | <i>a dolphin.</i> |
| dorado, | <i>a gilt-back.</i> |
| El doradillo, | <i>the gold-fish.</i> |
| Un lenguado, | <i>a sole.</i> |
| Una langosta, | <i>a lobster.</i> |
| Un esturion, | <i>a sturgeon.</i> |
| gobio, | <i>a gudgeon.</i> |
| harenque, | <i>a herring.</i> |
| Una ostra, | { <i>an oyster.</i> |
| Un ostion, | |
| Una lampréa, | <i>a lamprey.</i> |
| langostilla, | <i>a prawn.</i> |
| Un lobo, | <i>a bass.</i> |
| Una sarda, | <i>a mackarel.</i> |
| marsopa, | <i>a porpoise.</i> |
| El abadejo, | <i>poor jack.</i> |
| La merluza, | <i>fresh cod.</i> |
| El bacallao, | <i>dried cod.</i> |
| Una almeja, | <i>a muscle.</i> |
| ortiga pez, | <i>a stinging fish.</i> |
| perca, | <i>a perch.</i> |
| Un pulpo, | <i>a polypus.</i> |
| Una raya, | <i>a thornback.</i> |
| liza, | <i>a skate.</i> |
| Una sardina, | <i>a pilchard.</i> |
| Un salmon, | <i>salmon.</i> |

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Una trucha, | <i>trout.</i> |
| gibia, | <i>cuttle-fish.</i> |
| tenca, | <i>a tench.</i> |
| Un atun, | <i>a tunny-fish.</i> |
| Una tremielga, | <i>a cramp-fish.</i> |
| Un rodaballo, | <i>a turbot.</i> |

Parts of a fish.—Partes de un pez.

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| El hocico, | <i>the snout.</i> |
| Las agallas, | <i>the gills.</i> |
| alas, | <i>the fins.</i> |
| escamas, | <i>the scales.</i> |
| espinas, | <i>the bones.</i> |
| La concha, | <i>the shell.</i> |
| Los huevos de pez, | <i>the hard row.</i> |
| La leche, | <i>the soft row.</i> |

Trees.—Árboles.

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Un albaricoque, | <i>an apricot-tree.</i> |
| almendro, | <i>an almond-tree.</i> |
| durazno, | <i>a nectarine-tree.</i> |
| guindo, | <i>a cherry-tree.</i> |
| cerezo, | <i>a heart cherry-tree.</i> |
| castaño, | <i>a chesnut-tree.</i> |
| cidro, | <i>a citron-tree.</i> |
| membrillero, | <i>a quince-tree.</i> |
| serval, | <i>a service-tree.</i> |
| Una palma, | <i>a palm-tree.</i> |
| higuera, | <i>a fig-tree.</i> |
| Un azufeifo, | <i>a jujub-tree.</i> |
| granado, | <i>a pomegranate-tree.</i> |
| limon, | <i>a lemon-tree.</i> |
| moral, | <i>a mulberry-tree.</i> |
| níspero, | <i>a medlar-tree.</i> |
| avellano, | <i>a hazel-nut-tree.</i> |

| | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Una nuez, | <i>a walnut.</i> | Terciar la viña, | <i>to dig a</i> |
| aceituna, | <i>an olive.</i> | | <i>third time about a vine.</i> |
| naranja, | <i>an orange.</i> | Rozar, | <i>to weed.</i> |
| ciruela, | <i>a plum.</i> | Una raíz, | <i>a root.</i> |
| ciruela pasa, | <i>a prune.</i> | Las hebras de raíz, | <i>the fibres</i> |
| pera, | <i>a pear.</i> | | <i>of a root.</i> |
| bergamota, | <i>a bergamot.</i> | arraigar, | <i>to take root.</i> |
| manzana, | <i>an apple.</i> | El tronco, | <i>the trunk of a tree.</i> |
| camuesa, | <i>a pippin.</i> | Un renuevo, | <i>a sprig.</i> |
| manzana de San Juan, | <i>St. John's apple.</i> | La corteza del árbol, | <i>the bark.</i> |
| Un melon, | <i>a melon.</i> | El zumo, | <i>the sap.</i> |
| Una bellota, | <i>an acorn.</i> | moho, | <i>the moss.</i> |
| algarroba, | <i>a carob.</i> | ramo, | <i>the branch.</i> |
| alcaparra, | <i>a caper.</i> | Una hoja, | <i>a leaf.</i> |
| zarzamora, | <i>a blackberry.</i> | El hueso de fruta, | <i>the stone</i> |
| Un tamarindo, | <i>a tamarind.</i> | | <i>of fruit.</i> |
| piñon, | <i>a kernel of pine-trees.</i> | Las mondaduras de fruta, | <i>the parings of fruit.</i> |
| Una uva, | <i>a grape.</i> | El pezon, | <i>the stalk.</i> |
| cáscara de nuez, &c., | <i>a shell of a nut, &c.</i> | ingerir, | <i>to ingraft.</i> |
| tela de granada, | <i>film of a pomegranate.</i> | ingerir de canuto, | <i>to inoculate.</i> |
| Un pimpollo, | <i>a sucker, or sprout of a vine.</i> | Un ingerto, | <i>a graft.</i> |
| sarmiento, | <i>a twig of a vine.</i> | La pepita, | <i>the seed of fruit.</i> |
| La yema de viña, | <i>the bud of a vine.</i> | — | |
| Los zarcillos de la vid, | <i>the tendrils of a vine.</i> | Corn and its parts.—Trigos | |
| Un pámpano, | <i>a vine branch.</i> | y sus partes. | |
| renuevo, | <i>a young shoot of a vine.</i> | El trigo, | <i>wheat.</i> |
| racimo de uvas, | <i>a bunch of grapes.</i> | El candial, | <i>the best wheat.</i> |
| Una pepita de la uva, | <i>a grape-stone.</i> | trigo rubion, | <i>red wheat.</i> |
| Podar, | <i>to prune a vine.</i> | La escandia, | <i>bearded wheat.</i> |
| Cavar, | <i>to lay open the roots.</i> | El herren, | <i>mestín.</i> |
| Rodrigar, | <i>to prop a vine.</i> | La espelta, | <i>spelt.</i> |
| El rodrigon, | <i>the prop.</i> | El centeno, | <i>rye.</i> |
| | | La cebada, | <i>barley.</i> |
| | | avena, | <i>oats.</i> |
| | | El arroz, | <i>rice.</i> |
| | | mijo, | <i>millet.</i> |
| | | maíz, | <i>Indian corn.</i> |
| | | Las legumbres, | <i>pulse.</i> |
| | | Un alverjon, | <i>a great vetch.</i> |
| | | Los garbanzos, | <i>Spanish peas.</i> |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Las judías | <i>kidney-beans.</i> | Un culantro, | <i>coriander.</i> |
| Los guisantes, | <i>peas.</i> | culantrillo, | <i>capillaire.</i> |
| Una haba, | <i>a horse bean.</i> | peregíl marino, | <i>samphire.</i> |
| lenteja, | <i>a lentil.</i> | mastuerzo, | <i>garden cresses.</i> |
| Un altramuz, | <i>a lupine.</i> | Una escalona, | <i>a scallion.</i> |
| Un frijol, | <i>French bean.</i> | espinaca, | <i>spinage.</i> |
| Las cicerchas, | <i>wild tares.</i> | Un hinojo, | <i>fennel.</i> |
| La cáscara, | <i>the shell.</i> | hoblon, | <i>hops.</i> |
| El hollejo, | <i>the husk.</i> | Una lechuga murciana ó cer- raja, | <i>a cabbage-lettuce.</i> |
| <hr/> | | lechuga crespa, | <i>a curled lettuce.</i> |
| <i>Roots, plants, and herbs.—</i> | | | |
| <i>Raíces, plantas, é yerbas.</i> | | | |
| El agenjo, | <i>wormwood.</i> | Un nabo, | <i>a turnip.</i> |
| apio, | <i>celery.</i> | nabal, | <i>a turnip field.</i> |
| ajo, | <i>garlick.</i> | Una cebolla, | <i>an onion.</i> |
| eneldo, | <i>dill.</i> | acetosa, | } <i>sorrel.</i> |
| anís, | <i>aniseed.</i> | acedera, | |
| La alegría, | <i>sesame.</i> | romaza, | <i>long sorrel.</i> |
| Los armuelles, | <i>orach or gold- en flowers.</i> | El peregil, | <i>parsley.</i> |
| Una alcachofa, | <i>an artichoke.</i> | Un puerro, | <i>a leek.</i> |
| Un espárrago, | <i>asparagus.</i> | Una verdolaga, | <i>purslain.</i> |
| El abrotano, | <i>southernwood.</i> | Unos ruiponces, | <i>rampions.</i> |
| La acelga, | <i>white beet.</i> | Una roqueta, | <i>rocket.</i> |
| Un bledo, | <i>a blite.</i> | ruda, | <i>rue.</i> |
| La borraja, | <i>borage.</i> | salvia, | <i>sage.</i> |
| Las zanahorias, | <i>carrots.</i> | criadilla de tierra, | <i>a truffle.</i> |
| La voleza, | } <i>chervil.</i> | mejorana, | <i>sweet marjo- ram.</i> |
| El perifolio, | | Un agarico, | <i>agarick.</i> |
| Un hongo, | } <i>a mushroom.</i> | Una agrimonia, | <i>agrimony.</i> |
| Una seta, | | El acíbar, | <i>juice from the aloes.</i> |
| chirivía, | <i>a parsnip.</i> | La angélica, | <i>angelica.</i> |
| chicoria, | } <i>succory,</i> | celidonia, | <i>celandine.</i> |
| endivia, | | betónica, | <i>betony.</i> |
| escarola, | } <i>endive.</i> | bistorta, | <i>snakewort.</i> |
| col, berza, | <i>a cabbage.</i> | manzanilla, | <i>camomile.</i> |
| Un repollo, | <i>round head cab- bage.</i> | El culantrillo de pozo, | <i>maid- en hair.</i> |
| Una berza crespa, | <i>a savoy.</i> | La centinodia, | <i>centinody.</i> |
| Un broton, | <i>a sprout.</i> | verbasca, | } <i>wolf blade, or</i> |
| Una coliflor, | <i>a cauliflower.</i> | El gordolobo, | |
| calabaza, | <i>a pumpkin.</i> | | <i>great lung wort.</i> |
| Un pepino, | <i>a cucumber.</i> | | |

| | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| La amapola, | <i>poppy.</i> | La escabiosa, | <i>scabwort.</i> |
| El díctamo, | <i>dittany.</i> | escamonea, | <i>scammony.</i> |
| La coniza pulguera, | <i>fleabane.</i> | cebolla albarrana, | <i>wild onion.</i> |
| El eléboro, | <i>hellebore.</i> | sena, | <i>senna.</i> |
| tártago, | <i>spurge.</i> | yerba cana, | <i>groundsel.</i> |
| La genciana, | <i>gentian.</i> | valeriana, | <i>valerian.</i> |
| El camedrio de agua, | <i>germander.</i> | verbena, | <i>vervain.</i> |
| La grama, | <i>dog's grass.</i> | El llanten, | <i>grass plantain.</i> |
| yerba puntera, | <i>house-leek.</i> | anco, ó siete en rama, | <i>septfoil.</i> |
| El beleño, | <i>hen bane.</i> | acanto, | } <i>bearsfoot.</i> |
| marubio, | <i>horehound.</i> | La blanca urcina, | |
| La matricaria, | <i>feverfew.</i> | yerba gigante, | } <i>wolfsbane.</i> |
| Las malvas, | <i>mallows.</i> | El acónito, | |
| La corona de rey, | <i>melilot.</i> | Las ovas del mar, | <i>sea-weed.</i> |
| El torongil, | <i>balm.</i> | La cola de caballo, | <i>horse-tail.</i> |
| mercurial, | <i>mercury.</i> | El espliego, | } <i>lavender.</i> |
| Las milhojas, | } <i>milfoil.</i> | La alhucema, | |
| Un ciento en rama, | | El amor del hortelano, | } <i>burdock.</i> |
| El corazoncillo, | <i>St. John's wort, or grass.</i> | Los lampazos, | |
| nardo, | <i>spikenard.</i> | Las rabacas, | <i>water-parsley.</i> |
| tabaco, | <i>tobacco.</i> | El tamariz silvestre, | <i>tamarisk shrub.</i> |
| orégano, | <i>wild marjoram.</i> | asarabácara, | <i>asarabacca.</i> |
| La higuera, | <i>fig-tree.</i> | calaminto, | <i>cat-mint.</i> |
| parietaria, | } <i>pellitory.</i> | La caña, | <i>a reed.</i> |
| vidriola, | | doñadilla, | <i>mule's fern.</i> |
| cepa caballo, | } <i>ground thistle.</i> | El cañamo, | <i>hemp.</i> |
| uña de asno, | | lino, | <i>flax.</i> |
| dormidera, | <i>poppy.</i> | La cicuta, | <i>hemlock.</i> |
| rosa montes, | <i>peony.</i> | El comino, | <i>cumin.</i> |
| El plátano, | <i>plantain.</i> | La yerba de ciervo, | <i>hart's fodder.</i> |
| polipodio, | <i>polypody.</i> | El helecho, | <i>fern.</i> |
| agenuz, | } <i>bishopsword.</i> | La palomilla, | <i>fumitory.</i> |
| La neguilla, | | Los amores secos, | } <i>clover grass.</i> |
| yerba cidrera, | <i>briony.</i> | El trebol, | |
| El poleo, | <i>pennyroyal.</i> | El yesgo, | <i>danewort, dwarf elder.</i> |
| La sanguinaria, | <i>bloodwort.</i> | junco, | <i>rush.</i> |
| sanícula, | <i>samcle.</i> | | |
| El satirion, | <i>ragwort.</i> | | |
| La saxifraga, | <i>saxifrage.</i> | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| La cerraja, | <i>sow-thistle.</i> | Colours.—Colores. | |
| mandrágora, | <i>mandrake.</i> | Adjectives agree with Substantives. | |
| yerba mora, | <i>nightshade.</i> | Morado, | <i>purple.</i> |
| correhuela, | <i>knot-grass.</i> | Un color de aurora, | <i>aurora-</i> <i>colour.</i> |
| ortiga, | <i>nettle.</i> | | |
| El ruíbarbo, | <i>rhubarb.</i> | Blanco, | <i>white.</i> |
| La velesa, | <i>pepperwort, dit-</i> <i>tander.</i> | Color de ladrillo, | <i>brick-colour.</i> |
| | | Azul, | <i>blue.</i> |
| El alazor, } | <i>saffron.</i> | Azul celeste, | <i>light blue.</i> |
| azafran, } | | Azul turquí, | <i>dark blue.</i> |
| La jabonera, | <i>soap-wort.</i> | Columbino, | <i>dove colour.</i> |
| alfalfa, | <i>darnel, or cockle.</i> | Cetiro, | <i>lemon colour.</i> |
| La albahaca, | <i>sweet basil.</i> | Color gamuza, | <i>light yellow.</i> |
| yerba buena, | <i>mint.</i> | Color de cereza, | <i>filemot.</i> |
| El serpol, | <i>wild thyme.</i> | Color encendido, | <i>flame colour</i> |
| tomillo, | <i>thyme.</i> | Color de fuego, | <i>fire colour.</i> |
| <hr/> | | Carmesí, | <i>crimson.</i> |
| <i>Flowers.—Flores.</i> | | Pardo, | <i>grey.</i> |
| El amaranto, | <i>velvet-flower.</i> | Ceniciento, | <i>ash colour.</i> |
| La anémone, | <i>anemone.</i> | Amarillo, | <i>yellow.</i> |
| El jacinto, | <i>hyacinth.</i> | Encarnado, } | <i>red.</i> |
| jazmin, | <i>jessamine.</i> | Colorado, } | |
| La jonquilla, | <i>jonquil.</i> | Rojo, | |
| azucena, | <i>the lily.</i> | Escarlata, Grana, | <i>scarlet.</i> |
| maya, | <i>the daisy.</i> | Leonado, | <i>tawny.</i> |
| El narciso, | <i>daffodil.</i> | Negro, | <i>black.</i> |
| clavel, la clavellina, | <i>the</i> <i>pink.</i> | Anaranjado, | <i>orange colour.</i> |
| alelí, | <i>gilliflower.</i> | Aceitunado, | <i>olive colour.</i> |
| La espadaña, | <i>flag-flower.</i> | Color de rosa, | <i>rose colour.</i> |
| campanilla, | <i>blue-bottle.</i> | Bermejon, | <i>reddish.</i> |
| vellorita, | <i>the cowslip.</i> | Verde, | <i>green.</i> |
| El ranúnculo, | <i>ranunculus.</i> | El matíz de colores, | <i>the shade</i> <i>of colours.</i> |
| La rosa, | <i>the rose.</i> | Color de mar, | <i>sea green.</i> |
| cien hojas, | <i>the hundred</i> <i>leaf rose.</i> | <hr/> | |
| taravilla, | <i>marigold.</i> | <i>Parts of a kingdom.—Partes</i> <i>de un reyno.</i> | |
| El girasol, | <i>sun-flower.</i> | Una provincia, | <i>a province.</i> |
| tulipan, | <i>the tulip.</i> | ciudad, | <i>a city.</i> |
| La violeta, | <i>the violet.</i> | villa, | <i>a town.</i> |
| Un capullo, | <i>a rose-bud.</i> | aldea, | <i>a village.</i> |
| | | Un lugar, | <i>a small place.</i> |

Parts of a city.—Partes de una ciudad.

Una casa, *a house.*
tienda, *a shop.*
iglesia, *a church.*
capilla, *a chapel.*
Un altar *an altar.*
palacio, *a palace.*
hospital, *an hospital.*

La casa de la villa, *or del ayuntamiento, the town house.*

Un tribunal, *a court of justice.*
arsenal, *an arsenal.*

Una academia, *an academy.*

Un colegio, *a college.*

Una calle, *a street.*

Un callejon, *an alley.*

Una calleja, callejuela, *a lane.*

Un mercado, *a market.*

Una carnicería, *a slaughter-house.*

encrucijada, *a cross way.*

lonja, bolsa, *an exchange*

cárcel, *a prison.*

Los muros, las murallas, *walls*

puertas, *gates.*

fortificaciones, *fortifications.*

Una plaza, *a square.*

plazuela, *a little square.*

—
Of the inhabitants of cities.

De los moradores de una ciudad.

Un niño, *a child.*

muchacho, *a boy.*

Una muchacha, *a girl.*

Un mozo, mocito, *a youth.*

hombre, *a man.*

Una muger, *a woman.*

Un viejo, *an old man.*

Una vieja, *an old woman.*

Un cojo, *lame of one leg.*

Un manco, *lame of one hand.*
ciego, *blind.*

sordo, *deaf.*

zurdo, *left-handed.*

magistrado, *a magistrate.*

noble, *a nobleman.*

hidalgo, *a nobleman.*

caballero, *knight, or gentleman.*

tendero. *a shopkeeper.*

mercader, *a trader.*

comerciante, *a mer-*

negociante, *chant.*

El poblacho, *the populace.*

vulgacho, *the mob.*

La plebe, *the rabble.*

canalla, *the rabble.*

Un artesano, *a tradesman.*

mecánico, *a mechanic.*

jornalero, *a journeyman.*

labrador, *a farmer.*

Una labradora, *a farmer's*

wife, *or daughter.*

Un aldeano, *a countryman.*

Una aldeana, *a countrywoman*

Un pícaro, *a rogue.*

esclavo, *a slave.*

platero, *a goldsmith.*

librero, *a bookseller.*

impresor, *a printer.*

barbero, *a barber.*

mercader de seda, *a mer-*

cer.

mercader de lienzo, *a lin-*

en-draper.

mercader de paño, *a wool-*

len draper.

sastre, *a tailor.*

Una costurera, *a seamstress,*

a mantua-maker.

Un sombrerero, *a hatter.*

calcetero, *a hosier.*

zapatero, *a shoemaker.*

| | | | |
|----------------|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| Un remendon, | <i>a cobler.</i> | Un ganapan, | } <i>a porter.</i> |
| herrero, | <i>a blacksmith.</i> | esportillero, | |
| albéitar, | <i>a farrier.</i> | mandadero, | |
| cerrajero, | <i>a smith.</i> | remendon de vestidos, | <i>a</i> |
| Una lavandera, | <i>a laundress.</i> | | <i>botcher.</i> |
| comadre, | } <i>a midwife.</i> | tatarabuelo, | <i>a grandfa-</i> |
| partera, | | | <i>ther's grandfather.</i> |
| Un partero, | <i>a man-midwife.</i> | bisabuelo, | <i>great grand-</i> |
| médico, | <i>a physician.</i> | | <i>father.</i> |
| embustero, | <i>a cheat.</i> | abuelo, | <i>a grandfather.</i> |
| charlatan, | <i>a quack.</i> | padre, | <i>a father.</i> |
| cirujano, | <i>a surgeon.</i> | Una madre, | <i>a mother.</i> |
| saca muelas, | <i>a dentist.</i> | Un hijo, | <i>a son.</i> |
| sillero, | <i>a saddler.</i> | Una hija, | <i>a daughter.</i> |
| carpintero, | <i>a carpenter.</i> | Un nieto, | <i>a grandson.</i> |
| peon, | <i>a labourer.</i> | bisnieto, | <i>a great grandson</i> |
| albañil, | <i>a bricklayer.</i> | hermano, | <i>a brother.</i> |
| pintor, | <i>a painter.</i> | cuñado, | <i>a brother in law.</i> |
| panadero, | <i>a baker.</i> | padastro, | <i>a step father.</i> |
| carnicero, | <i>a butcher.</i> | Una madrastra, | <i>a step mother.</i> |
| frutero, | <i>a fruiterer.</i> | Un suegro, | <i>a father in law.</i> |
| Una verdulera, | <i>an herb woman</i> | Una nuera, | <i>a daughter in law</i> |
| Un pastelero, | <i>a pastry cook.</i> | Un yerno, | <i>a son in law.</i> |
| tabernero, | <i>a vintner.</i> | primo hermano, | <i>a cousin-</i> |
| cervecero, | <i>a brewer.</i> | | <i>german.</i> |
| mesonero, | <i>an innkeeper.</i> | tio, | <i>an uncle.</i> |
| relogero, | <i>a watchmaker.</i> | sobrino, | <i>a nephew.</i> |
| pregonero, | <i>a crier.</i> | primo segundo, | <i>a second</i> |
| joyero, | <i>a jeweller.</i> | | <i>cousin.</i> |
| boticario, | <i>an apothecary.</i> | marido, | <i>a husband.</i> |
| buhonero, | <i>a pedlar.</i> | Una muger, | <i>a wife.</i> |
| vidriero, | <i>a glazier.</i> | Un novio, | <i>a bridegroom.</i> |
| carbonero, | <i>a collier.</i> | Una novia, | <i>a bride.</i> |
| jardinero, | <i>a gardener.</i> | Un desposado, | <i>one betrothed.</i> |
| letrado, | <i>a lawyer.</i> | ahijado, | <i>a godson.</i> |
| procurador, | <i>a solicitor,</i> | padrino, | <i>a godfather.</i> |
| | <i>an attorney.</i> | Una madrina, | <i>a godmother.</i> |
| abogado, | <i>a counsellor at</i> | Un compadre, | } <i>a father and</i> |
| | <i>law.</i> | Una comadre, | |
| juez, | <i>a judge.</i> | | <i>mother in God</i> |
| carcelero, | <i>a jailer.</i> | Un compañero, | <i>a partner.</i> |
| verdugo, | <i>a hangman.</i> | camarada, | <i>a companion.</i> |
| cerero, | <i>a wax-chandler.</i> | cofrade, | <i>a brother of the</i> |
| | | | <i>same pious society.</i> |

| | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------|--|
| Un mellizo, | a twin. | Una ventana, | a window. |
| Una cofradía, | a guild, or society. | Un entresuelo, | a low floor. |
| tertulia, | a society, a club. | zaquizamí, | or cielo, a ceiling; also the place between the ceiling and the roof of a house; a cockloft. |
| comunidad, | a community. | desvan, | a garret. |
| Un huérfano, | an orphan. | arteson, | an arched ceiling. |
| soltero, | a bachelor. | Una bóveda, | a vault. |
| heredero, | an heir. | escalera, | a stair case. |
| ayo, | a tutor. | Un escalon, | a step. |
| curador, | a guardian. | tejado, | a roof. |
| Una viuda, | a widow. | Las tejas, | tiles. |
| Un hermano de leche, | a foster brother. | Los ladrillos, | bricks. |
| hijo de la piedra, | espósito, | Las pizarras, | slates. |
| ó echadizo, | a foundling. | La puerta, | the door. |
| niño supuesto, | a supposititious child. | Un pasadizo, | a passage. |
| bastardo, | a bastard. | corral, | a court-yard. |
| hijo natural, | ó de ganancia, | trascorral, | a back yard. |
| a natural son. | | Una cámara, | a chamber. |
| Una doncella, | a maiden. | Un aposento, | } a room, a chamber. |
| muger casada, | a married woman. | Una pieza, | |
| parida, | a lying-in woman. | Un cuarto, | |
| ama de leche, | a wet nurse. | Una estancia, | } anticámara, an antichamber. |
| ama de llaves, | a house-keeper. | trascuadra, | a backroom. |
| manceba, | a concubine. | sala, | a hall. |

Of a house, and all that belongs to it.—De una casa, y todo lo perteneciente á ella.

| | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Una casa, | a house. | Un corredor, | a gallery. |
| Un solar, | a ground of a house. | retrete, | a closet. |
| cimiento, | a foundation. | estudio, | a study. |
| Una pared, | a wall. | armario, | } a cupboard. |
| Un tabique, | a light wall. | Una alhacena, | |
| patio, | a court, or yard. | Un guarda ropa, | a wardrobe. |
| La fachada, | the front. | Una alcova, | an alcove. |
| Un alto, andar, | a story or floor. | Un balcon, mirador, | a balcony. |
| portal, | a porch. | Una azotéa, | the flat roof of a house, a terrace. |
| | | Un camaranchon, | a cockloft. |
| | | Una torre, | a tower. |
| | | bodega, un sótano, | a cellar. |

| | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Una repostería, | <i>a butler's room.</i> | Una escalera de caracol, | <i>a winding stair case.</i> |
| despensa, | <i>a pantry.</i> | Los rellanos, ó las mesetas de | |
| cocina, | <i>a kitchen.</i> | escalera, | <i>the landing-places of stairs.</i> |
| caballeriza, | <i>a stable.</i> | El descanso de una escalera, | <i>the resting place of stairs.</i> |
| perrería, | <i>a dog kennel.</i> | Una grada, un escalon, | <i>a step.</i> |
| Un palomar, | <i>a dove-house.</i> | escalera secreta, | <i>back-stairs.</i> |
| gallinero, | <i>a hen roost.</i> | viga, | <i>a beam.</i> |
| jardin, | <i>a garden.</i> | Un vigo, | <i>a girder, or main beam.</i> |
| parque, | <i>a park.</i> | Una tabla, | <i>a board.</i> |
| La privada, necesaria, | <i>the privy.</i> | Un crucero, | <i>a rafter.</i> |
| coronilla del edificio, | <i>the top of the building.</i> | ladrillo, | <i>a brick.</i> |
| El ripio, | <i>rubbish.</i> | La pared maestra, | <i>the main wall.</i> |
| Una ripia, | <i>a shingle.</i> | pared de en medio, | <i>the party wall.</i> |
| El ala de tejado, | <i>the eaves of the roof.</i> | Una pared de cal y canto, | <i>a wall of lime and stone.</i> |
| La canal, | <i>the gutter.</i> | Un tabique, | <i>a partition wall.</i> |
| El umbral, | <i>the threshold.</i> | La cal, | <i>lime, or plaster.</i> |
| Los bastidores de la puerta, | <i>the frame of the door.</i> | argamasa, | <i>mortar.</i> |
| El postigo, | <i>the side door.</i> | encostradura de una pared, | <i>the plaster of a wall.</i> |
| Los quicios ó goznes, | <i>hinges.</i> | El yeso, | <i>fine white lime.</i> |
| Una cerradura, | <i>a lock.</i> | jalbegue, | <i>white wash.</i> |
| Un candado, | <i>a padlock.</i> | Una mesa, | <i>a table.</i> |
| El pestillo, | <i>the bolt of a lock.</i> | Un banco, | <i>a bench.</i> |
| Un cerrojo, | <i>a bolt.</i> | Una silla, | <i>a chair.</i> |
| Una llave, | <i>a key.</i> | silla de brazos, | <i>an arm chair.</i> |
| ventanilla, | <i>a little window.</i> | Un taburete, | <i>a chair without back or arms to it.</i> |
| aldaba, | <i>a latch.</i> | sitial, | <i>a stool.</i> |
| La tranca de una puerta, | <i>the bar of a door.</i> | banquillo, | <i>a bench.</i> |
| Las guardas de la llave, | <i>the wards of a lock.</i> | Una caja, | <i>a box.</i> |
| El cañuto de una llave, | <i>the pipe of a key.</i> | arca, un arcon, | <i>a chest.</i> |
| La vidriera, | <i>the glass of a window.</i> | Un cajon, | <i>a case of drawers.</i> |
| Las rejas de una ventana, | <i>the bars of a window.</i> | tirador. | <i>a drawer.</i> |

| | | | |
|---|--|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Un escritorio, | <i>a scrutoire.</i> | Una chimenea, | <i>a chimney.</i> |
| Una cama, | <i>a bed.</i> | Un respiradero, ó cañon de | |
| Un lecho, | <i>a couch.</i> | chimenea, | <i>the flue of a chimney.</i> |
| Una armadura or un made- raje de cama, | <i>a bed-stead.</i> | Los morillos, | <i>the andirons.</i> |
| El cielo de cama, | <i>the bed's tester.</i> | El fuelle, | <i>the bellows.</i> |
| Las cortinas de cama, | <i>the bed-curtains.</i> | Las tenazas, | <i>the tongs.</i> |
| El roda pies, | <i>the fringe of a bed.</i> | Una pala or un badil, | <i>a shovel.</i> |
| Un tapete, una alfombra, | <i>a carpet.</i> | Un guardafuego, | <i>a fender.</i> |
| Las sábanas, | <i>the sheets.</i> | biombo, | <i>a skreen.</i> |
| El cobertor, | <i>counterpane.</i> | urgador, atizador, | <i>a poker.</i> |
| Las almohadas, | <i>pillows.</i> | Una olla, | <i>a porridge-pot.</i> |
| La tapicería, | <i>tapestry.</i> | cobertera, | <i>a pot-lid.</i> |
| Una pintura, | <i>a picture.</i> | El asa, | <i>the ear of a pot.</i> |
| Un espejo, | <i>a looking-glass.</i> | Un puchero, | <i>a pipkin.</i> |
| candelero, | <i>a candlestick.</i> | cucharon, | <i>a ladle.</i> |
| Las despabiladeras, | <i>snuffers.</i> | Una caldera, | <i>a kettle.</i> |
| Una araña, | <i>a branch of crystal to hold many candles.</i> | Un escalfador, | <i>a chafing dish.</i> |
| La yesca, | <i>tinder.</i> | braserillo, | <i>a trevet.</i> |
| Una pajuela, | <i>a match.</i> | Las trébedes, | <i>a trevet.</i> |
| Un pedernal, | <i>a flint.</i> | Un hornillo, | <i>a cooking-stove.</i> |
| eslabon, | <i>the steel to strike fire with.</i> | horno, | <i>an oven.</i> |
| orinal, | <i>a chamber-pot.</i> | Una sartén, | <i>a frying pan.</i> |
| colchon, | <i>a mattress.</i> | Un cazo, | <i>a sauce pan.</i> |
| Una colcha, | <i>a quilt or coverlet.</i> | Una cazuela, | <i>a little pan.</i> |
| Un catre, | <i>a cot.</i> | espumadera, | <i>a skimmer.</i> |
| Una cama de viento, | <i>a field bed.</i> | Las parrillas, | <i>a gridiron.</i> |
| La testera de cama, | <i>the bed's head.</i> | Un coladero, | <i>a sieve.</i> |
| Las columnas de cama, | <i>the bed posts.</i> | rallo, | <i>a grater.</i> |
| Un gergon, | <i>a straw-bed.</i> | Una mechera, | <i>a larding pin.</i> |
| Una estera, | <i>a mat.</i> | Un asador, | <i>a spit.</i> |
| Un calentador de cama, | <i>a warming-pan.</i> | Una aceitera, alcuza, | <i>an oil-pot.</i> |
| | | vinagera, | <i>a cruets.</i> |
| | | Un almirez, mortero, | <i>a mortar.</i> |
| | | Una mano de mortero, | <i>a pestle.</i> |
| | | redoma, | <i>a vial.</i> |
| | | Un sumidero, | <i>a sink.</i> |
| | | cántaro, | <i>a pitcher.</i> |
| | | basin, | <i>a close-stool pan.</i> |
| | | Una albornia, | <i>a great earthen pan.</i> |

| | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Una herrada, } | <i>a bucket or</i> | Un page, } | <i>a page.</i> |
| Un cubo, } | <i>pail.</i> | lacayo, } | <i>a footman.</i> |
| Una cuba, | <i>a tub.</i> | cochero, } | <i>a coachman.</i> |
| La legía, colada, | <i>lye.</i> | mozo de caballos, | <i>a groom.</i> |
| El jabon, | <i>soap.</i> | caballerizo, } | <i>a gentleman</i> |
| La levadura, | <i>leaven.</i> | | <i>of the horse.</i> |
| Una rodilla, } | <i>a coarse cloth.</i> | copero, } | <i>a cup-bearer.</i> |
| Un estropajo, } | <i>a dishclout.</i> | maestre sala, } | <i>a sewer.</i> |
| La pala del horno, } | <i>the peel of</i> | bodeguero, } | <i>a butler.</i> |
| | <i>the oven.</i> | repostero, } | |
| harina, | <i>meal, flour.</i> | halconero, } | <i>a falconer.</i> |
| El salvado, | <i>bran.</i> | cocinero, | <i>a cook.</i> |
| Una artesa, | <i>a tray.</i> | galopin, | <i>a scullion.</i> |
| Los manteles, | <i>table cloths.</i> | portero, | <i>a porter.</i> |
| Una servilleta, | <i>a napkin.</i> | El huesped, } | <i>the host or</i> |
| Un aguamanil, | <i>a water-jug.</i> | amo de casa, } | |
| Una almofía, | <i>an earthen jug.</i> | | <i>landlord.</i> |
| toalla, | <i>a towel.</i> | <hr/> <i>Of country affairs.—De las</i> | |
| Los platos, | <i>the plates.</i> | <i>cosas del campo.</i> | |
| Un cuchillo, | <i>a knife.</i> | Una alquería or quinta, | <i>a</i> |
| tenedor, | <i>a fork.</i> | | <i>country house or farm house.</i> |
| salero, | <i>a salt-cellar.</i> | Un quintero, | <i>a farmer.</i> |
| plato grande, | <i>a dish.</i> | boyero, } | <i>a cow-keeper.</i> |
| Una escudilla, | <i>a porringer.</i> | vaquero, } | |
| cuchara, | <i>a spoon.</i> | porquero, | <i>a swine-herd.</i> |
| Un tajador, | <i>a chopping block.</i> | pastor, | <i>a shepherd.</i> |
| jarro, | <i>a mug.</i> | zurron, | <i>a scrip.</i> |
| Una taza, | <i>a cup.</i> | cayado, | <i>a shepherd's</i> |
| salvilla, | <i>a salver.</i> | | <i>crook.</i> |
| Un flasco, | <i>a flask.</i> | Una honda, | <i>a sling.</i> |
| Una botella, | <i>a bottle.</i> | Un hortelano, } | <i>a gardener.</i> |
| Un vaso de vidrio, | <i>a tumbler.</i> | jardinero, } | |
| Una fuente, un gran plato, | <i>a</i> | cavador, | <i>a digger.</i> |
| | <i>basin.</i> | viñadero, | <i>a vine dresser.</i> |
| Un monda dientes, } | <i>a tooth</i> | arado, | <i>a plough.</i> |
| escarba dientes, } | <i>pick.</i> | Una azada, } | <i>a spade.</i> |
| mayordomo, | <i>a steward.</i> | Un azadon, } | |
| trinchante, | <i>a carver.</i> | labrador, | <i>a husbandman.</i> |
| secretario, | <i>a secretary.</i> | Una esteva, } | <i>a plough</i> |
| camarero, | <i>a chamberlain.</i> | mancera, } | |
| dispensero, | <i>a purveyor.</i> | reja de arado, | <i>a plough</i> |
| capellan, | <i>a chaplain.</i> | | <i>share.</i> |
| limosnero, | <i>an almoner.</i> | El rastrillo, | <i>the harrow.</i> |

- Un sembrador, *a sower.*
 escardador, *a weeder.*
 rozador, *a weeding hook.*
 segador, *a reaper.*
 Una guadaña, *a sithe.*
 Un trillo, *a flail.*
 Una horca, *a fork.*
 Un biello, *a winnowing fan.*
 pescador, *a fisherman.*
 Una red barredera, *a drag-net.*
 Una vara, caña para pescar, *a fishing rod.*
 Un sedal de caña, *a fishing-line.*
 anzuelo, *a fish-hook.*
 cazador, *a huntsman.*
 cebo, *a bait.*
 La liga, *bird lime.*
 Una jaula, *a cage.*
 Un obrero, } *a day-labourer.*
 jornalero, } *bourer.*
 asnero, *a keeper of asses.*
 paisano, *a countryman.*
 campo, *a field.*
 Una tierra entre dos surcos, *a ridge.*
 Un surco, *a furrow.*
 El trigo en yerba, *green corn.*
 La tierra inculta, *land untilled.*
 Un monte, } *a mount, a*
 Una montaña, } *mountain.*
 cuesta, } *a little hill.*
 Un collado, } *a rising ground.*
 cerro, *a rising ground.*
 valle, *a valley.*
 abismo, *an abyss.*
 Una zanja, *a ditch.*
 laguna, *a lake.*
 Un pantano, *a marsh.*
 Una llanura, *a plain.*
 peña, roca, *a rock.*
 Un peñasco, *a great rock.*
- Un despeñadero, *a precipice.*
 Una selva, *a forest.*
 Un bosque, *a wood.*
 Una esplanada, *esplanade.*
 mata, *a bush.*
 zarza, *a bramble.*
 espina, *a thorn.*
 Un prado, *a meadow.*
 vergel, *a flower garden.*
 Una huerta, *an orchard.*
 Un jardin, *a garden.*
 Una era en un jardin, *a bed in a garden.*
 glorietta, *a bower.*
 almáciga, *a seed plot.*
 bóveda de parras, *a vine arbour.*
 Un laberinto, *a labyrinth.*
 Una gruta, *a grotto.*
 cascada, *a cascade.*
 fuente, *a fountain.*
 Un chorro de agua, *a water-spout.*
 El pilon de una fuente, *the vase of a fountain.*
 Una encañada, } *an aque-*
 Un acueducto, } *duct.*
 La hortaliza, *all sorts of*
herbage.
 Una planta, *a plant.*
 El camino real, *the highway.*
 Una senda, vereda, *a path.*
 pisada, un rastro, *a track.*
 cabalgadura, *a saddle*
beast.
 Un carromato, *a waggon.*
 carro, *a cart.*
 Una rueda, *a wheel.*
 El rayo de una rueda, *the*
spoke of a wheel.
 Las llantas, } *the fellows of*
 cambas, } *a wheel.*

| | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| El cubo de una rueda, | <i>the nave of a wheel.</i> | El confesionario, | <i>the confession-box.</i> |
| eje, | <i>the axle-tree.</i> | Una tribuna, | <i>a tribune or gallery.</i> |
| La estaca, | <i>the pin of a wheel.</i> | El cimiterio, | <i>the church-yard.</i> |
| Una calesa, | <i>a chaise.</i> | osario, | <i>the charnel.</i> |
| litera, | <i>a litter.</i> | Un altar, | <i>an altar.</i> |
| Las andas, | <i>the shafts.</i> | frontal, | <i>an antependium.</i> |
| Un coche, | } <i>a coach.</i> | ornato, | <i>an ornament.</i> |
| Una carroza, | | El tabernáculo, | } <i>the tabernacle.</i> |
| Una cesta, | <i>a basket.</i> | sagrario, | |
| rastra, narria, | <i>a sledge.</i> | Un palio, | <i>a canopy.</i> |
| canasta, | <i>a basket.</i> | El mantel del altar, | <i>the altar-cloth.</i> |
| espuerta, | <i>a dirt-basket.</i> | Un misal, | <i>a mass-book.</i> |
| Un chirrion, | <i>a dung-cart.</i> | Una sotana, | <i>a cassock.</i> |
| Una banasta, | <i>a great hamper.</i> | sobrepelliz, | <i>a surplice.</i> |
| alforja, | <i>a wallet.</i> | Un roquete, | <i>a short surplice.</i> |
| bolsa, | <i>a purse.</i> | bonete, | <i>a cap.</i> |
| Un costal, saco, | <i>a sack.</i> | Una mitra, | <i>a mitre.</i> |
| Una maleta, | <i>a portmanteau.</i> | Un báculo, | <i>a crosier.</i> |
| Un talego, | <i>a bag.</i> | patriarca, | <i>a patriarch.</i> |
| Una valija, | <i>a cloak bag.</i> | arzobispo, | <i>an archbishop.</i> |
| Un zurrón, | <i>a budget or pouch.</i> | obispo, | <i>a bishop.</i> |
| <hr/> | | obispado, | <i>a bishoprick.</i> |
| <i>Of the Church, and things belonging to it.—De la Iglesia, y cosas pertenecientes á ella.</i> | | Una diócesis, | <i>a diocese.</i> |
| La nave, | <i>the aisle of the church.</i> | Un coadjutor, | <i>coadjutor.</i> |
| El cimborio, | } <i>the dome.</i> | sufraganeo, | <i>suffragan.</i> |
| La cúpula, | | sacerdote, | <i>a priest.</i> |
| El pináculo, | <i>the pinnacle.</i> | El sacerdocio, | <i>priesthood.</i> |
| coro, | <i>the choir.</i> | Un diácono, | <i>a deacon.</i> |
| La capilla, | <i>the chapel.</i> | subdiácono, | <i>a subdeacon.</i> |
| Un atril, | <i>a desk.</i> | acólito, | <i>one that serves the priest at the altar.</i> |
| La sacristía, | <i>the vestry.</i> | lector, | <i>a reader.</i> |
| El campanario, | <i>the belfry.</i> | clérigo, | <i>a clergyman.</i> |
| Una campana, | <i>a bell.</i> | prelado, | <i>a prelate.</i> |
| El badajo, | } <i>the clapper of the bell.</i> | abad, | <i>an abbot.</i> |
| La lengüeta, | | Una abadesa, | <i>an abbess.</i> |
| pila, | <i>the font.</i> | abadía, | <i>an abbey.</i> |
| El hisopo, | <i>the sprinkler.</i> | Un canónigo, | <i>a canon.</i> |
| | | dean, | <i>a dean.</i> |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Un prevoste, | a provost. | Enterrar, } | to bury. |
| arcediano, an archdeacon. | | Sepultar, } | |
| chantre, | a precentor. | La escomunion, | excommuni- |
| maestro de coro, | a mas- | | cation. |
| | ter of the choir. | | suspension, suspension. |
| cantor, | a singer. | Un entredicho, | an interdict. |
| sacristan, a vestry keeper. | | La irregularidad, | irregularity. |
| prebendado, | a preben- | Descomulgar, | to excommu- |
| | dary. | | nicate. |
| cura, | a parson. | Una catedral, | a cathedral |
| Una parroquia, | a parish. | | church. |
| Un vicario, | a vicar. | La conventual, | the church of |
| oficial, | an official. | | a convent. |
| promotor, | a promoter. | Una parroquial, | a parish |
| Una encomienda, | a thing | | church. |
| | given in commendam. | El adviento, | advent. |
| El bautismo, | baptism. | La cuaresma, | lent. |
| La confirmacion, | confirma- | Las témporas, | ember-weeks. |
| | tion. | Una vigilia, | an eve. |
| El matrimonio, | matrimony. | Un ayuno, | a fast. |
| Comulgar, | to receive the | | |
| | sacrament. | | |
| Los órdenes sacros, | holy or- | Things relating to War.— | |
| | ders. | Cosas pertenecientes á la | |
| | | guerra. | |
| Una ceremonia, | a ceremony. | La artillería, | artillery. |
| La rúbrica, | the rubric. | Una pieza de artillería, | a can- |
| El ritual, | the ritual. | Un cañon, | non. |
| oficio divino, | divine ser- | El tren de artillería, | the train |
| | vice. | | of artillery. |
| salterio, | the psalter. | La boca de cañon, | the mouth |
| Un salmo, | a psalm. | | of a cannon. |
| La antífona, | antiphon. | El fogon, | the touch-hole. |
| Una lecion, | a lesson. | La culata del cañon, | the breech |
| Un versete, | a verse. | | of a gun. |
| sermon, | a sermon. | cureña, | the carriage of |
| La meditacion, | meditation. | El afuste, | a gun. |
| oracion vocal, | vocal | Cargar, | to load. |
| | prayer. | Apuntar, | to level. |
| oracion mental, | mental | Disparar, | to fire. |
| | prayer. | Un tiro de cañon, | a cannon- |
| predicar, | to preach. | | shot. |
| catequizar, | to catechise. | | |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|----------------------------|---|---|
| Desmontar un cañon, | <i>to dis-</i> <i>mount a gun.</i> | Un yelmo, | } | <i>a helmet.</i> |
| Enclavar un cañon, | <i>to spike</i> <i>a gun.</i> | Una celada, | } | <i>a dagger.</i> |
| Una culebrina, | <i>a culverin.</i> | Un morrion, | | <i>a morrion.</i> |
| Un falconete, | <i>a falconet.</i> | La visera, | | <i>the vizor of a helmet.</i> |
| Un pedrero, | <i>a puterero.</i> | El gorjal, la gola, | | <i>the gorget.</i> |
| cañon entero, | <i>a whole</i> <i>cannon.</i> | Un peto, | | <i>a breast-plate.</i> |
| medio cañon, | <i>half cannon.</i> | Una coraza, | | <i>a cuirass.</i> |
| petardo, | <i>a petard.</i> | El espaldar, | | <i>the back-plate.</i> |
| Una bomba, | <i>a bomb.</i> | Un coselete, | | <i>a corslet.</i> |
| bombarda, | <i>a bomb-ketch.</i> | brazalete, | | <i>armour for</i> <i>the arms.</i> |
| Un mortero, | <i>a mortar-piece.</i> | escarcelon, | | <i>armour from</i> <i>the waist to the thighs.</i> |
| Una granada, | <i>a grenade.</i> | Unas hinojeras, | | <i>armour for</i> <i>the knees.</i> |
| Un mosquete, | <i>a musket.</i> | Un broquel, | | <i>a buckler.</i> |
| Una carabina, | <i>a carabine.</i> | escudo, | | <i>a shield.</i> |
| escopeta, | <i>a firelock.</i> | Una adarga, | | <i>a target.</i> |
| pistola, | <i>a pistol.</i> | cota de malla, | | <i>a coat of</i> <i>mail.</i> |
| bala, | <i>a bullet.</i> | Un general, | | <i>a general.</i> |
| La pólvora, | <i>powder.</i> | teniente general, | | <i>a lieu-</i> <i>tenant general.</i> |
| Una mecha, | <i>a match.</i> | sargento mayer de batalla, | | <i>a major general.</i> |
| Un pedernal, | <i>a flint.</i> | maestro de campo, | } | <i>a col-</i> <i>coronel,</i> |
| Una flecha, | <i>an arrow.</i> | sargento mayor, | | <i>a major.</i> |
| Un dardo, | <i>a dart.</i> | capitan, | | <i>a captain.</i> |
| Una javalina, | <i>a boar-spear.</i> | teniente, | | <i>a lieutenant.</i> |
| honda, | <i>a sling.</i> | corneta, | | <i>a cornet.</i> |
| Un arco, | <i>a bow.</i> | alferez, | | <i>an ensign.</i> |
| Una hacha de armas, | <i>a battle-</i> <i>axe.</i> | sargento, | | <i>a serjeant.</i> |
| lanza, | <i>a lance.</i> | cabo de escuadra, | | <i>a cor-</i> <i>poral.</i> |
| alabarda, | <i>a halberd.</i> | cuadrillero, | | <i>a brigadier.</i> |
| partesana, | <i>a partisan.</i> | soldado, | | <i>a soldier.</i> |
| pica, | <i>a pike.</i> | caudillo, | | <i>a chief.</i> |
| Un alfange, | <i>a scimeter.</i> | tambor, | | <i>a drum.</i> |
| Una espada, | <i>a sword.</i> | pífano, | | <i>a fife.</i> |
| El puño de la espada, | <i>the han-</i> <i>dle of a sword.</i> | Una trompeta, | | <i>a trumpet.</i> |
| pomo de la- | <i>the pommel of.</i> | Un atabal, | | <i>a kettle drum.</i> |
| La guarnicion de la- | <i>the hilt of.</i> | | | |
| hoja, | <i>the blade.</i> | | | |
| Un puñal, | <i>a poniard.</i> | | | |
| Una bayoneta, | <i>a bayonet.</i> | | | |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Un soldado de á caballo, <i>a</i> | Los batidores, <i>discoverers.</i> |
| <i>trooper.</i> | Las murallas, <i>{</i> |
| soldado de á pie, <i>{ a foot</i> | Los muros, <i>{ walls.</i> |
| infante, <i>{ soldier.</i> | Una almena, <i>a battlement.</i> |
| granadero, <i>a grenadier.</i> | El parapeto, <i>the parapet.</i> |
| dragon, <i>a dragoon.</i> | Un castillo, <i>a castle.</i> |
| piquero, <i>a pike-man.</i> | fuerte, <i>a fort.</i> |
| mosquetero, <i>a musqueteer.</i> | Una fortaleza, <i>a fortress.</i> |
| fusilero, <i>a fusileer.</i> | fortificacion, <i>a fortifica-</i> |
| La infantería, <i>the infantry.</i> | <i>tion.</i> |
| caballería, <i>the cavalry.</i> | torre, <i>a tower.</i> |
| Un artillero, <i>a gunner.</i> | ciudadela, <i>a citadel.</i> |
| bombardero, <i>a bombard-</i> | Un bastion, <i>a bastion.</i> |
| <i>ier.</i> | Una cortina, <i>a curtain.</i> |
| ingeniero, <i>an engineer.</i> | media luna, <i>an half moon.</i> |
| minero, <i>a miner.</i> | tronera, <i>loop hole.</i> |
| gastador, <i>a pioneer.</i> | Un terraplen, <i>a rampart.</i> |
| Una centinela, <i>a centinel.</i> | caballero, <i>a cavalier.</i> |
| La vanguardia, <i>the vanguard.</i> | rebellin, <i>a ravelin.</i> |
| El cuerpo de batalla, <i>the main</i> | La contra escarpa, <i>counter</i> |
| <i>body of the army.</i> | <i>scarp.</i> |
| La retaguardia, <i>the rear.</i> | Una barrera, <i>a barrier.</i> |
| El cuerpo de reserva, <i>the</i> | falsa braga, <i>a fausse</i> |
| <i>corps de reserve.</i> | <i>braye.</i> |
| cuerpo de guardia, <i>the</i> | Un foso, <i>a ditch.</i> |
| <i>corps de guard.</i> | repecho, <i>a breast-work.</i> |
| ala, <i>the wing of an army.</i> | Una garita, <i>a centry-box.</i> |
| Un batallon, <i>a battalion.</i> | casamata, <i>casemate.</i> |
| regimíento, <i>a regiment.</i> | galería, <i>{</i> |
| Una compañía de caballos, <i>a</i> | Un corredor, <i>{ gallery.</i> |
| <i>troop of horse.</i> | La estrada cubierta, <i>the co-</i> |
| compañía de infantería, | <i>vert way.</i> |
| <i>a company of foot.</i> | Un ceston, <i>a gabion.</i> |
| hilera, <i>a rank.</i> | Una estaca, <i>a palisade.</i> |
| fila, <i>a file.</i> | Un reducto, <i>a redoubt.</i> |
| Un escuadron, <i>a squadron.</i> | Una atalaya, <i>a place to dis-</i> |
| mochilero, <i>a soldier's boy.</i> | <i>cover, or the per-</i> |
| bagage, <i>a baggage.</i> | <i>son who discovers.</i> |
| vivandero, <i>a sutler.</i> | manta, <i>a mantlet or cover</i> |
| partido, <i>a party.</i> | <i>for men from the shot.</i> |
| Los corredores, <i>the forlorn</i> | fagina, <i>a fascine.</i> |
| <i>hope.</i> | mina, <i>a mine.</i> |

- Una contra-mina, *a counter-mine.*
 trinchera, *a trench.*
 El real, *the camp.*
 Las vituallas, *provisions.*
 municiones, *ammunition.*
 Un bisoño, *a recruit.*
 pecorero, *a marauder.*
 Una contra marcha, *a counter-march.*
 escaramuza, *a skirmish.*
 batalla, *a battle.*
 Un sitio, *a siege.*
 cuartel, *quarter.*
 Una encamisada, *a camisado.*
 salida, *a sally.*
 Batir, *to batter.*
 Una brecha, *a breach.*
 escalada, *an escalade.*
 Un asalto, *an assault.*
 La llamada, *the chamade.*
 capitulacion, *the capitulation.*
 guarnicion, *the garrison.*
 Tocar la caja, *to beat the drum.*
 Levantar gente, *to raise men.*
 Pagar el sueldo, $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ } \\ \text{ } \end{array} \right\} \text{to pay the}$
 el pré, $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ } \\ \text{ } \end{array} \right\} \text{soldiers.}$
 Batir la estrada, *to scour the country.*
 Levantar el sitio, *to raise the siege.*
 Marchar á banderas desple-
 gadas, *to march with fly-
 ing colours.*
 Reforzar el egército, *to rein-
 force the army.*
 Tocar á recoger, *to sound a
 retreat.*
 Entregar una plaza, *to sur-
 render a place.*
- Commercial terms.*—Voces
 mercantiles.
 Un abarcador, *a monopoliser.*
 monopolista, *an engrosser.*
 Abonar, *to credit.*
 El acarreo, porte, *carriage.*
 acarreto (hilo,) *pack-
 thread.*
 aceptar una letra, *to ac-
 cept a bill.*
 Una accion, *a share, stock.*
 La accion de empujar, ó tirar,
hallage.
 Un acreedor, *creditor*; acree-
 dor hipotecario, *mortga-
 gee*; él que da la hipoteca,
mortgager; acreedor im-
 portuno, *a dun*; valista,
 ó acreedor por vale, *cred-
 itor for a note or bill.*
 La aduana, *custom-house.*
 Un ajuste, *bargain*; ajuste
 de cuentas, *a settlement.*
 á la buelta, *carried over.*
 almacén, *storehouse, ware-
 house, magazine.*
 Una almoneda, *sale by auc-
 tion.*
 Alquilar, *to hire.*
 Una ancla de la esperanza, *a
 sheet anchor.*
 A' quien su poder hubiere,
to his or their assigns.
 Una arbitracion, sentencia de
 jueces árbitros, *umpirage.*
 Las arras, ó la dote, *earnest
 money.*
 Un arrendador, *a farmer that
 hires.*
 El arrendamiento, *hiring,
 farming.*
 Arrendar, *to farm.*
 Un arribo, *an arrival.*

- Un asegurador, *an insurer.*
 Asegurar, *to insure.*
 Un asiento, *an entry.*
 La avería, *average.*
 avería y capa, *primage*
 and hal money.
 Un balance, saldo, *a balance.*
 banco, *bank.*
 banquero, *banker.*
 Barato, *cheap.*
 Los bienes propios, *real or*
 personal property.
 bienes habidos y por ha-
 ber, *goods had and to be*
 had.
 Un calabrote, *a short cable.*
 cambio, *exchange, change.*
 Negociar una letra de cam-
 bio, *to negotiate a bill of*
 exchange.
 Un capital, caudal, *stock, cap-*
 ital.
 Cargar el temporal, *to in-*
 crease a heavy storm.
 Caro, *dear.*
 Una carta, cuenta, *a bill.*
 carta, *letter*; el porte de
 cartas, *postage*; portador,
 penny-postman; paquete
 de cartas, *packet of letters.*
 Cerrar una carta, *to make up*
 a letter; sellar una carta,
 to seal a letter; un sobre
 escrito de carta, *direction.*
 Una maleta para cartas, *mail.*
 Un caudal, *a stock.*
 caudal destinado, *a fund.*
 La caja, *cash*; un cajero,
 cashier, cash-keeper; dine-
 ro en caja, *cash on hand.*
 El libro de caja, *cash-book.*
 Un certificado, *certificate.*
 Certificar, *to certify.*
- Un ciento, *cent*; dos ó tres,
 &c. por ciento, *two or three,*
 &c. *per cent.*
 El cobrador, *receiver*; co-
 brar, *to receive*; cobrador
 de sisa, *exciseman*; --de de-
 rechos de muelle, *wharf-fin-*
 ger.
 La comision, *commission.*
 Un campañero, *partner.*
 Una compañía, *partnership.*
 compra, *purchase*; un
 comprador, *buyer, purchas-*
 er; comprador, ó vende-
 dor de acciones, *stock-*
 jobber.
 Un compromiso, *compromise.*
 La comunicacion, *intercourse.*
 El conocimiento, *bill of lad-*
 ing.
 La consignacion, *consignment.*
 El consumo, *consumption.*
 Contado (dinero de contado)
 ready money.
 El contenido, *contents.*
 Un contrabandista, *smuggler.*
 contrabando, *contraband.*
 Una contrata de fletamento, *a*
 charter party of freight.
 contribucion, *an assess-*
 ment or tribute.
 copia, *a copy.*
 Un corredor, or corredor de
 oreja, *broker*; --de cambios,
 exchange-broker.
 El correo, *the post office.*
 La correspondencia, *corres-*
 pondence.
 Un correspondiente, *a corres-*
 pondent.
 Corriente, *current.*
 La costumbre, *custom.*
 El crédito, *credit.*

- La cuenta, *bill, account* ; sumar una cuenta, *to cast up an account* ; pedir cuenta, *to call to an account* ; pagar á cuenta, *to pay a part of an account*.
- Los daños, *damages*.
- La data ó fecha, *date*.
- dar, ó dejar á flete, *to let out a vessel on freight*.
- Debajo de cubierta, *under deck*.
- El derecho, *duty, custom* ; derechos de entrada, *duties of importation* ; dros. de estraccion, *of exportation* ; dros. de muelle, *wharfage* ; cobrador de los dros. del muelle, *wharfinger*.
- Los derechos de embarque, *wharfage*.
- La descarga, *unlading*.
- El descuento, *discount* ; devolucion de dros. de entrada, *drawback*.
- Un desembolso, *disbursement*.
- Desempaquetar, *unstowing*.
- Despachar, *to sell, send, dispatch* ; despachar un correo, *to send an express* ; despachar mercaderías, *to sell goods* ; despacho de aduana, *clearance, cocket* ; despacho, *expedition*.
- De todo nos hacemos cargo, *we have taken due notice of all*.
- La deuda, *debt*.
- El deudor, *debtor*.
- El diezmo, *tenth, tithe* ; diezmero, *tithe gatherer*.
- El dinero, *money* ; dinero contado ó de contado, *ready money* ; dinero cercenado, ó cortado, *clipped money* ; dinero en caja, *cash* ; dinero prestado, *money lent*.
- Un domicilio, *a domicil*.
- Una dote, *dowry, a woman's portion*.
- Unas arras, *a pledge*.
- Los dros. municipales, *town's fees*.
- Un duplicado, *duplicate*.
- dueño, *owner*.
- Unos efectos, *effects*.
- Un envoltorio, ó una harpilera, *wrapper*.
- empeño, *pawn, pledge*.
- Encima de la barra, *over the bar*.
- Un endosador, *an endorser*.
- encargado de, *agent for*.
- endoso, *endorsement*.
- En testimonio de verdad, *in testimonium veritatis*.
- La entrada, *entry* ; dros. de entrada, *duty of importation*.
- El equivalente, *equivalent*.
- escasos de despacho, *heavy articles*.
- Escribir, *to write* ; la escritura, *hand-writing, bond, engagement* ; escritura de arrendamiento, *lease* ; un escritorio, *counting-house*.
- Estrenar, *to hansom*.
- La exigencia, *exigency*.
- estraccion, *exportation*.
- Un extracto, *extract, abridgement*.
- extractor, *extractor*.
- La estorsion, *extortion*.
- Un factor, *factor*.
- Una factura, factoría, *invoice, factory*.

- La falta, *fault, want, error.*
 falta de pagamento, *non-payment.*
- Un fardo, *a bale.*
 fardo pequeño *a truss.*
- Una feria, *a fair.*
- Un fiador, *surety, bail.*
 fiador hipotecario, *mort-gager.*
- fiel medida ó peso, *stand-ard measure, or weight.*
- Unas fijaderas para papeles, *files for papers.*
- Fletar, *to freight a ship.*
- El flete, *freight.*
 fletador, *freighter,*
 fondo, ó caudal, ó accion. *funds, share or stock.*
 forcejo, *struggle.*
 ganador, *gainer.*
- La ganancia, *gain.*
- El ganapan, *porter.*
- Los gastos, *charges, expenses.*
 géneros, *goods.*
- Las guardas, *custom-house of-ficers ;* guardas vijiadores, *tides-men, tide-waiters.*
- Una gruesa ó mucha mar, *a heavy sea.*
- Un guarda de navío, *a tides-man.*
- Una guia, *a permit.*
 hacienda ruin, *trash of goods.*
- harpillera, }
 Un envoltorio, } *wrapper.*
- Hilo acarreto, *packthread.*
- Una hipoteca, *a mortgage.*
 junta de sanidad, *board of health.*
- El importe ; importe liquido, *proceeds ; neat proceeds.*
- Insolvente, *insolvencia, in-solvent, insolvency.*
- El interes, *interest.*
 introductor de géneros, *importer of goods.*
- inventario, *inventory.*
- juez, *judge.*
- juez árbitro, *referee, um-pire, arbitrator.*
- Los juros, *fees, interest.*
- El lacre, *sealing-wax.*
- Una lancha, *a lighter.*
 lanchada, *embarque en lancha, lighterage.*
- Una letra de cambio, *a bill of exchange, a draft ;* nego-ciar una letra de cambio, *to negotiate a bill of ex-change ;* sacar, librar, ó tirar una letra, *to draw a bill ;* aceptar una letra, *to accept a bill ;* protestar una letra, *to protest a bill.*
- Un legajo de cartas, *a bundle of letters.*
- Un libro de tienda, *shop book ;* borradorcillo, *small note-book for memorandums ;* borrador, *a day-book,* dia-rio ó jornal, *a journal ;* li-bro mayor, *a ledger ;* libro de caja, *cash-book ;* copi-ador, ó libro de copias de cartas, *a letter-book ;* libro de muestras, *a pattern card.*
- La licencia, *license, permit.*
 losa vidriada, *Dutch ware.*
 maleta para cartas, *mail.*
- Un marchante, *a customer.*
 marinero, *seaman.*
- Las mercaderías, } *goods,*
 mercancías, } *wares.*

- Un mercader por mayor, *a wholesale dealer.*
 monopolista, *monopolist.*
 puerto, *a port or harbour.*
 Un muelle, *wharf*; derechos
 de muelle, *wharfage*; su
 cobrador, *its wharfinger.*
 Un negociante de géneros es-
 trangeros, *importer of for-*
eign goods.
 Un negociante de acciones, *a*
stock-jobber.
 Una oblea, *a wafer.*
 obligacion, *a bond.*
 obligaciones, *contracts.*
 Un ofrecedor, *bidder*; mayor
 oferente, *higher bidder.*
 La orilla, *the shore.*
 Pagar á cuenta, *to pay on*
account; un pagamento,
payment; falta de pago,
non-payment; un pagaré,
a promissory note.
 Un paquete, *parcel.*
 paquete de cartas, *a pack-*
et of letters.
 Para las costas de, *for the*
cost of.
 Pedir cuenta, *to call to an*
account.
 Las pérdidas, *losses.*
 El peso bruto, *gross weight.*
 peso limpio de rey, *neat*
weight.
 poco mas ó menos, *there-*
about.
 Una petaca, *bundle, hamper,*
roll.
 póliza de seguros, *policy*
of insurance.
 poner las cosas en orden,
to set things in order.
 El portador, *bearer*; porta-
- dor de cartas, *penny-post-*
man; porte de cartas,
postage.
 Los portes, *portage.*
 El precio, *price, rate*; la su-
 bida de precio, *enhance-*
ment, rise of price.
 El premio, *premium, interest.*
 Un préstamo, dinero prestado,
a loan, money lent.
 El primage, parte de fletes de
 navío, *primage.*
 Una promesa, *a promise.*
 protesta, *a protest.*
 Protestar una letra, *to protest*
a bill or draft.
 Protestar una, dos y tres y
 las mas veces en derecho
 necesarias, *to protest in the*
most effectual manner pos-
sible against.....
 El provecho, *profit.*
 La puntualidad, *punctuality.*
 Un quebrado, *a bankrupt.*
 Una quiebra, *a bankruptcy.*
 Que se dirá, *which will be*
mentioned.
 La quinquillería, *hardware.*
 Un quintal, *a hundred weight.*
 Una quitanza, *a release.*
 El recambio, *re-exchange.*
 recibo, *receipt.*
 Regatear, *to cheapen.*
 La remesa, *the remittance.*
 renta, *income.*
 riqueza, *wealth.*
 El riesgo, *risk.*
 Romper sobre la costa, *to*
break on the shore.
 La ropa, *clothes.*
 ruin hacienda, *trash of*
goods.

| | |
|---|---|
| Sacar las mercaderías, <i>to un-</i> <i>stow.</i> | Un vendedor, <i>seller.</i> |
| Sano de quilla y costados, <i>tight, stanch, and strong.</i> | La venta, <i>sale.</i> |
| El seguro, <i>insurance.</i> | Un valor, <i>value, worth.</i> |
| Sellar una carta, <i>to seal a</i> <i>letter.</i> | Los vigiadores de rentas, <i>inspectors, tides-men.</i> |
| Ser de cuenta, <i>to be on ac-</i> <i>count.</i> | Una cumplida, las restantes de ningun valor, <i>one being</i> <i>fulfilled, the others to stand</i> <i>void.</i> |
| La sisa, <i>excise.</i> | Un uso, <i>usage.</i> |
| Su cobrador, <i>the exciseman</i> | La usura, <i>usury.</i> |
| Un sobre escrito, <i>a direction.</i> | Un usurero, <i>a usurer.</i> |
| sobrestante de tierra, <i>land-</i> <i>overseer.</i> | La gerga : especie de estera para enfundar generos, <i>a</i> <i>mat.</i> |
| La sobreestada, <i>demurrage.</i> | Navigation.—Navegacion. |
| subasta, almoneda, <i>sale by</i> <i>auction.</i> | Un navío, una nave, ó nao, <i>a ship.</i> |
| Sumar una cuenta, <i>to cast up</i> <i>an account.</i> | de linea, <i>a ship of the line.</i> |
| La subida de precio, <i>en-</i> <i>hancement.</i> | Un navío de guerra, <i>a man</i> <i>of war.</i> |
| suscripcion, <i>subscription.</i> | Un navío marchante ó una fragata, <i>a merchant ship.</i> |
| El suscriptor, <i>the subscriber.</i> | Un navío ligero, <i>a light vessel.</i> |
| Surgir, <i>to ride at anchor.</i> | Una galera, <i>a galley.</i> |
| Un talego de moneda, <i>mon-</i> <i>ey-bag.</i> | galeaza, <i>a galleasse.</i> |
| La tara, <i>the tare, tret.</i> | Un galeon, <i>a galleon.</i> |
| tasacion, <i>the set rate.</i> | Una galeota, <i>a galleot.</i> |
| tasa, <i>assize.</i> | fragata de guerra, <i>a frig-</i> <i>ate.</i> |
| Un tendero, <i>a shop-keeper.</i> | Un saíque, <i>a saick.</i> |
| libro de tienda, <i>shop-book.</i> | Una carraca, <i>a carrack.</i> |
| Una tienda, <i>a shop.</i> | Un fuste, <i>a fuste.</i> |
| Un tenedor de libros, <i>a book-</i> <i>keeper.</i> | Una pinaza, <i>a pinnace.</i> |
| La tonelería, <i>cooperage,</i> | barca de pasage, <i>a fer-</i> <i>ry-boat.</i> |
| Un tratante, <i>a trader.</i> | goleta, <i>a schooner.</i> |
| negociante, <i>a merchant.</i> | canoa, <i>a canoe.</i> |
| Tratar, <i>to deal or trade.</i> | piragua, <i>a pirogue.</i> |
| Un trato, ó negocio, <i>business</i> <i>or traffick.</i> | góndola, <i>a light boat.</i> |
| Un tributo, <i>tribute.</i> | Un esquife, <i>a skiff.</i> |
| trueque, <i>exchange.</i> | Una balandra, <i>a sloop.</i> |
| Trocar, <i>to barter.</i> | Un bergantin, <i>a brig.</i> |

- Unalancha, un bote, *a launch.*
 barqueta, }
 barquilla, } *a boat.*
 Un batel, }
 bagel, barco, buque, *vessel.*
 Una balsa, *a raft, a float.*
 La capitana, *the admiral ship.*
 almiranta, *the vice-admiral.*
 armada, *the royal fleet.*
 flota, *the fleet of merchant men.*
 Una escuadra, *a squadron.*
 A bordo, *aboard.*
 La popa, *the poop, stern.*
 proa, *the prow or head.*
 Una tartana, *a tartan.*
 Un brulote, *a fireship.*
 patache, *a tender, a patach.*
 Una faluca, falúa, *a felucca.*
 barca, *a coasting fishing vessel.*
 La sentina, *the well.*
 El lastre, *ballast.*
 mástil, árbol, *the mast.*
 árbol mayor, *the main-mast.*
 La gabia, *the round top.*
 El trinquete, *the fore-mast.*
 La mesana, *the mizen-mast.*
 La carlinga del árbol, *the step of the mast.*
 verga, entena, *the yard.*
 El estribor, *starboard.*
 babor, *larboard.*
 Gobernar el navío, *to steer.*
 El barlovento, *windward.*
 sotavento, *leeward.*
 Remolcar, *to tow.*
 Escoltar, convoyar, *to convoy.*
 Una vela, *a sail.*
 vela mayor, *the main-sail.*
 La vela de gabia, *the top-sail.*
 El juanete, *the top-gallant sail.*
 La vela de mesana, *the mizen-sail.*
 vela de trinquete, *the fore-sail.*
 cevadera, *the sprit sail.*
 vela latina, *lateen or shoulder of mutton-sail.*
 Un remo, *an oar.*
 La pala de remo, *the blade of an oar.*
 Un práctico, *a pilot.*
 Las troneras, *the port holes.*
 empavesadas, *the nettings.*
 Un gallardete, *a pendant.*
 Una banderola, *a banner.*
 bandera, *the colours.*
 La brújula, *the compass.*
 punta de la proa, *the stem.*
 puente, cubierta, *the deck.*
 Las escotillas, *the hatches.*
 El timon, *the helm.*
 La quilla, *the keel.*
 Una ancla, áncora, *an anchor.*
 amarra, *mooring.*
 maroma, *a rope.*
 Un cable, *a cable.*
 La sonda, *the sounding lead.*
 Un piloto, *a mate.*
 guardian, *a boatswain.*
 marinero, *a sailor.*
 corsario, *a privateer.*
 armador, *a ship owner.*
 Una cámara, *a cabin.*
 Un camarote, *a birth.*
 Una tormenta, *a tempest.*
 borrasca, *a storm.*
 bonanza, *fair weather.*
 calma, *calm.*

El viento en popa, *the wind full a-stern.*

viento largo, *fair wind.*

Coger el viento, *to ply to windward.*

Ir á la bolina, *to tack upon a wind.*

Irse á fondo, á pique, *to sink.*

The year and its parts, &c.—

El año y sus partes, &c.

Un año, *a year.*

Un mes, *a month.*

Una semana, *a week.*

Un dia, *a day.*

Una noche, *a night.*

La mañana, *the morning.*

La tarde, *the evening.*

Una hora, *an hour.*

Un minuto, *a minute.*

Un momento, *a moment.*

La primavera, *the spring.*

El verano, *the summer.*

El otoño, *the autumn.*

El invierno, *the winter.*

La salida del sol, *the sun-rising.*

El ponerse del sol, *the sun-setting.*

La aurora, *the dawn.*

El mediodía, *noon.*

La media noche, *midnight.*

Un cuarto de hora, *a quarter of an hour.*

Una media hora, *half an hour.*

Tres cuartos de hora, *three quarters of an hour.*

Hoy, *to-day.*

Ayer, *yesterday.*

El dia antes de ayer, *the day before yesterday.*

El dia despues de mañana, *the day after to-morrow.*

The months,—Los meses,—are masculine.

Enero, *January.*

Febrero, *February.*

Marzo, *March.*

Abril, *April.*

Mayo, *May.*

Junio, *June.*

Julio, *July.*

Agosto, *August.*

Setiembre, *September.*

Octubre, *October.*

Noviembre, *November.*

Diciembre, *December.*

The days of the week,—Los dias de la semana,—are masculine.

Lunes, *Monday.*

Mártes, *Tuesday.*

Miércoles, *Wednesday.*

Jués, *Thursday.*

Viérnes, *Friday.*

Sábado, *Saturday.*

Domingo, *Sunday.*

The holidays of the year.—
Dias de fiesta del año.

El primer dia del Año, *New Year's day.*

El dia de Reyes, *Twelfth-day.*

La Cuaresma, *Lent.*

Las Cuatro témporas, *the Ember-weeks.*

El domingo de Ramos, *Palm-sunday.*

Viernes Santo, *Good Friday.*

| | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| La pascua de resurreccion, | <i>Easter-day.</i> | <i>Winds,—Vientos,—are masculine.</i> |
| pascua del Espíritu Santo, | <i>Whit-sunday.</i> | El norte, <i>north wind.</i> |
| El dia de Difuntos, | <i>All-Souls-day.</i> | sud ó sur, <i>south wind.</i> |
| dia de todos los Santos, | <i>All-Saints-day.</i> | este, } <i>east wind.</i> |
| La pascua de navidad, | <i>Christmas.</i> | levante, } <i>east wind.</i> |
| vigilia, | <i>the Eve.</i> | poniente, oeste, <i>west wind.</i> |
| | | nordeste, <i>north-east wind.</i> |
| | | noroeste, <i>north-west wind.</i> |
| | | vendaval, <i>south-west wind.</i> |
| | | sudeste, <i>south-east wind.</i> |
| | | sudoeste, <i>south-west wind.</i> |

Table of the current Money in Spain.—Tabla de las Monedas de España.

La pieza mas pequeña de moneda de España se llama Maravedí, del cual resulta la Tabla siguiente.

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Copper, or Billion.— <i>Cobre,</i> | ¶ 42½ cuartos | 5 reales ó peseta columnaria. |
| 6 vellon. | | |
| 2 maravedises hacen un | 85 cuartos | 10 reales ó medio duro. |
| ochavo. | | |
| 2 ochavos un cuarto. | 170 cuartos | 20 reales ó un peso duro. |
| 2 cuartos una mota, ó dos cuartos. | | |

Silver.—Plata.

Gold—Oro.

| | | |
|--|------------|-------------------------------|
| * 8½ cuartos un real. | 20 reales | escudillo de oro. |
| † 10¾ diez cuartos y medio y medio maravedí, octava parte de un Peso duro. | 40 reales | doble escudillo de oro. |
| ‡ 17 cuartos 2 reales. | 80 reales | doblon de oro. |
| § 21¼ cuartos 2½ reales. | 160 reales | media onza de oro, ú 8 duros. |
| 34 cuartos 4 reales ó una peseta. | 320 reales | una onza, ó 16 pesos duros. |

* 5 Cents. † 6 Cents. ‡ 10 Cents. § 12½ Cents. || 20 Cents, or a Pistareen. ¶ 25 Cents.

Military words of Command.—Palabras militares de Mandamiento.

| | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Fórmense, | <i>fall in.</i> | Cesen el fuego, | <i>cease firing.</i> |
| Atencion, | <i>attention.</i> | Marchen, | <i>march.</i> |
| Armas al hombro, | <i>shoulder arms.</i> | Alto, | <i>halt.</i> |
| Fígen bayonetas, | <i>fix bayonets.</i> | Linea á la izquierda, | <i>left into line.</i> |
| Presenten las armas, | <i>present arms.</i> | Conversión á la derecha, | <i>right wheel.</i> |
| Aparejen, | <i>make ready.</i> | Conversion á la izquierda, | <i>left wheel.</i> |
| Presenten, | <i>present.</i> | Conversion atrás á la derecha, | <i>right backwards wheel.</i> |
| Fuego, | <i>fire.</i> | Conversion atrás á la izquierda, | <i>left backwards wheel.</i> |
| Ceben, | <i>prime.</i> | A la derecha frente, | <i>right face.</i> |
| Carguen, | <i>load.</i> | A la izquierda frente, | <i>left face.</i> |
| Saquen baqueta, | <i>draw ram-rods.</i> | | |
| Ataquen, | <i>ram down cart-ridge.</i> | | |

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Sentencias Cortas y Familiares.—*Short and Familiar Phrases.*

| | |
|--|--|
| I. <i>Acerca de pedir algo.</i> | I. About asking any thing. |
| LE suplico; le ruego, déme vm.; hágame el favor de darme | <i>I beseech you; pray, give me; do me the kindness to give me</i> |
| Tráigame | <i>Bring me</i> |
| Se lo agradezco | <i>I thank you for it</i> |
| Le doy las gracias | <i>I give you thanks</i> |
| Vaya á buscarme tal cosa | <i>Go and fetch me such a thing</i> |
| Luego, en este instante | <i>Presently, this moment</i> |
| Querido Señor, hágame vm. este gusto | <i>Dear Sir, do me this pleasure</i> |
| Concédame, señora, este favor | <i>Dear Madam, grant me this favour</i> |
| Se lo suplico | <i>I beseech you for it</i> |
| Se lo pido encarecidamente | <i>I earnestly beg it of you</i> |

II. *Espresiones tiernas.*

Mi vida
 Mi querido, ó mi querida
 Mi alma
 Mi dueño,
 Mi queridito, mi queridita
 Mi corazoncito
 Lumbre de mis ojos

Cielo mio, niña de mi alma

Hija de mi corazon

A'ngel mio
 Estrella mia
 Bien mio

III. *Acerca de agradecer y
 cumplimentar, y mostrar
 amistad.*

Viva usted muchos años

Le devuelvo las mas vivas
 gracias

Gustoso lo haré
 De todo mi corazon
 De muy buena gana

Lo estimo
 Soy de vm.
 Soy su servidor
 Su muy humilde servidor
 Vm. me favorece mucho

Se toma vm. demasiado tra-
 bajo

No hallo ninguno en servirle
 Es vm. muy atento y muy
 cortés

Que desea vm.? que me man-
 da vm.?

Ordéneme con toda libertad
 Sin cumplimiento

II. Expressions of kindness.

My life
My dear
My soul
My love, my lord or master
My little darling
My little heart
Dear sweet heart, light of my
eyes

My most beloved, my heav-
en, pupil of my soul
My dearest child, child of my
heart

My angel
My star
My blessing

III. Of thanking and com-
 plimenting, and showing
 kindness.

I thank you, may you live
many years

I return you the most heart-
felt thanks

I will do it cheerfully

With all my heart

Heartily, with a very good
will

I am obliged for it

I am yours

I am your servant

Your very humble servant

You are very obliging, you
favour me much

You take too much trouble

I find none in serving you

You are very civil and kind

What do you wish? what do
you command me?

Command me with full liberty
Without compliment

| | |
|---|--|
| Sin ceremonia | <i>Without ceremony</i> |
| Le amo de corazon | <i>I love you sincerely</i> |
| E' yo correspondo á vm. como debo | <i>And I return it as I ought</i> |
| Haga cuenta sobre mí | <i>Rely or depend upon me</i> |
| Mándeme vm. | <i>Command me</i> |
| Hónreme con sus preceptos | <i>Honour me with your commands</i> |
| Tiene vm. algo que mandarme? | <i>Have you any thing to command me?</i> |
| No tiene vm. sino hablar | <i>You have but to speak</i> |
| Disponga de su servidor | <i>Dispose of your servant</i> |
| Solo aguardo sus preceptos | <i>I only wait your commands</i> |
| Demasiado honor me hace | <i>You do me too much honour</i> |
| Degémonos de cumplimientos | <i>Let us forbear compliments</i> |
| Entre amigos honrados, se escusan cumplimientos | <i>Between honest friends, compliments are excused</i> |
| Al Señor Don—le beso las manos | <i>Present or give my respects to Mr. D—. or I kiss the hands of Mr. D—.</i> |
| Déle vm. muchas espresiones mias | <i>Remember my love to him, give him many expressions of mine</i> |
| No faltaré | <i>I will not fail</i> |
| Póngame vm. á los pies de la Señora | <i>Present my respects to my lady, or put me at the feet of Madam</i> |
| Muchas memorias á la Señorita | <i>Remember me to Miss, or many remembrances to Miss</i> |
| Pase vm. adelante, le voy á seguir | <i>Go before, I am going to follow you</i> |
| Despues de vm., Caballero | <i>After you, Sir</i> |
| Sé bien lo que le debo | <i>I know well what I owe you</i> |
| Vamos, Señor, pase vm. | <i>Come, Sir, pass on</i> |
| Lo haré para obedecerle | <i>I will do it to obey you</i> |
| Para solo agradarle | <i>Only to please you</i> |
| No soy amigo de tantas ceremonias | <i>I am not fond of so many ceremonies</i> |
| No soy cumplimentero | <i>I am not ceremonious</i> |
| Es lo mejor | <i>It is the best</i> |
| Tiene vm. razon | <i>You are in the right</i> |

IV. *Acerca de afirmar, negar, consentir, &c.*

Es verdad
 Es esto verdad?
 Demasiado verdad
 Para tratar verdad
 En efecto, es así
 Quien lo duda?
 No hay duda
 Creo que es así
 Creo que no
 Digo que sí
 Digo que no
 Apuesto que sí
 Va que no
 Por mi vida
 A' fe de caballero
 A' fe de hombre de bien
 Por mi honor
 Créame vm.
 Se lo puedo decir
 Se lo puedo afirmar
 Apostara algo
 Se burla vm.?
 Habla vm. de veras?
 Lo digo muy de veras
 Lo adiviné vm.
 Lo acertó vm.
 Bien le creo
 Se le puede creer
 Eso no es imposible
 Pues, en hora buena
 Poco á poco
 No es verdad
 Aquello es falso
 Nada de eso hay
 Es incierto
 Es mentira
 Es una falsedad
 Me burlaba, chanceaba
 Lo decía de chanza
 Sea en hora buena

IV. *Of affirming, denying, consenting, &c.*

It is true
Is this true?
Too true
To tell the truth
Really, it is so
Who doubts it?
There is no doubt
I believe it is so
I believe not
I say it is
I say it is not
I lay it is
I lay it is not
Upon my life
As I am a gentleman
As I am an honest man
Upon my honour
Do believe me
I can tell it to you
I can affirm it to you
I could bet something
Do you jest?
Do you speak in earnest?
I say it quite in earnest
You guessed at it
You hit it
I truly believe you
One may believe you
That is not impossible
Well, let it be so
Softly, fair and softly
It is not true
That is false
There is no such thing
It is untrue
It is a lie
It is a falsehood
I did jest; I was joking
I said it in jest
Let it be so; well and good

No me opongo á ello
 Estamos de acuerdo
 Dicho y hecho
 No lo quiero

*I do not oppose it
 We are agreed, in accord
 Said and done
 I will not have it, I do not
 want it, I do not wish for it*

V. *Acerca de consultar, ó
 considerar.*

Que se ha de hacer ?
 Que harémos ?
 Que me dice vmd. que haga ?
 Que remedio hay para eso ?
 Que partido hemos de tomar ?
 Hagamos esto ó eso
 Hagamos una cosa
 Mejor será que yo....
 Aguarde vm. un poco
 No sería mejor, si ?....
 Dégame hacer
 Si estuviera en su lugar
 Es lo mismo
 Viene á salir á lo mismo

V. Of consulting, or consid-
 ering.

*What is to be done ?
 What shall we do ?
 What do you tell me to do ?
 What remedy is there for that ?
 What course are we to take ?
 Let us do this or that
 Let us do one thing
 It will be better that I....
 Wait a little
 Would it not be better, if ?....
 Let me do
 Were I in your place
 It is the same
 It comes to turn out to the
 same*

VI. *Del comer y del beber.*

Tengo buen apetito
 Tengo hambre
 Me muero de hambre
 Me parece que ha tres dias
 que nada he comido
 Coma vm. algo
 Que gusta vm. comer ?
 Comiera un poco de cualqui-
 era cosa
 Déme vm. algo de comer
 He comido bastante
 Estoy satisfecho
 Quiere vm. comer aun mas ?
 No tengo mas apetito
 Tengo sed
 Me muero de sed
 Tengo mucha sed
 Déme vmd. de beber

VI. Of eating and drinking.

*I have a good appetite
 I am hungry
 I am starving
 It seems to me that it is three
 days I have eaten nothing
 Eat something
 What do you like to eat ?
 I could eat a little of any-
 thing
 Give me something to eat
 I have eaten enough
 I am satisfied
 Will you eat still more ?
 I have no more appetite
 I am dry
 I am dying with thirst
 I am very thirsty
 Give me to drink*

Viva vm. muchos años

Gustoso bebería una copita
de vino

Beba vm. pues

He bebido bastante

No puedo beber mas

Mi sed está apagada

VII. *Del ir, venir, moverse,*
 &c.

De donde viene vm.?

A' donde va vm.?

Vengo de--Voy á--

Suba, bage

Entre vm., salga vm

Pase vm. adelante

No se mueva, no se menée

Estése ahí

Acérquese de mí

Retírese vm.

Váyase

Vaya un poco atrás

Venga vm. acá

Aguarde vmd. un rato

Espéreme, aguárdeme

No vaya tan de prisa

Va vm. muy á prisa

Quítese de delante de mí

No me toque vm.

Dege eso

Porque?

Asi lo quiero

Estoy bien aqui

La puerta está cerrada

Ahora está abierta

Abra vm. la puerta

Abra vm. la ventana.

Cierre la ventana

Venga vm. por aqui

Vaya vmd. por allá

Pase vmd. por aqui

Pase por allá

*I thank you, may you live
many years*

*I could drink with pleasure a
glass of wine*

Drink then

I have drank enough

I can drink no more

My thirst is allayed

VII. *Of going, coming, stir-
ring, &c.*

Whence do you come?

Where do you go?

I come from—I am going to--

Come up, come down

Come in, go out

Come forward

Do not move, do not stir

Stay there

Come near to me

Retire, withdraw

Go away, begone

Go back a little

Come hither

Wait a little

Wait for me

Do not go so fast

You go very fast

Get away from before me

Do not touch me

Leave that

Why?

I wish it so

I am well here

The door is shut

Now it is open

Open the door

Open the window

Shut the window

Come this way

Go that way

Pass this way

Pass that way

Que busca vm. ?

Que perdió vm. ?

VIII. *Del hablar, decir, obrar, &c.*

Hable vm. alto

Habla vm. muy bajo

Con quien habla vm. ?

Me habla vm. ?

Dígale algo

Habla vm. Español ?

Sabe vm. el castellano ?

Algo lo entiendo y hablo

Que dice vm. ?

Que ha dicho vm. ?

No digo nada

No he dicho nada

Calle vm.

Cállome

Ella no quiere callar

No hace mas que hablar y charlar

He oído decir, que——

Me lo han dicho

Lo dicen por ahí

Todos lo dicen

El Señor A. me lo dijo

Madama no me lo ha dicho

Se lo dijo á vm. ?

Se lo dijo ella ?

Cuando lo oyó vm. decir ?

Hoy me lo han dicho

Quien se lo dijo ?

No lo puedo creer

Que dice él ?

Que dice ella ?

Que le ha dicho ?

No me dijo nada

Nome ha dicho noticia alguna

El Señor B. me dijo nuevas

No se lo diga vm.

Se lo diré

No se lo diré

What do you look for ?

What did you lose ?

VIII. *Of speaking, saying, acting, &c.*

Speak loud

You speak very low

With whom do you speak ?

Do you speak to me ?

Tell him something

Do you speak Spanish ?

Do you know the Castilian ?

I understand and speak it a

What do you say ? [little.

What have you said ?

I say nothing

I have said nothing

Hold your tongue, be silent

I am silent, I hold my tongue

She will not hold her tongue

She does nothing but prattle and tattle

I have heard, that——

They have told me so

They say so abroad

Every one says so

Mr. A. told it me

The lady has not told it me

Did he tell it to you ?

Did she tell it you ?

When did you hear it, say ?

To-day, they have told it to me

Who told it to you ?

I cannot believe it

What does he say ?

What does she say ?

What has he said to you ?

He said nothing to me

He has not told me any news

Mr. B. told me news

Do not tell it to them

I will tell it to him

I will not tell it to her

No le diga vm. palabra

Se lo callaré

Cállelo vm. bien

Ha dicho vm. eso ?

No, no lo he dicho

No lo dijo vm. ?

No lo han dicho ?

Que está vm. haciendo ?

Que ha hecho vm. ?

No hago nada

No he hecho nada

Acabó vm. ?

No acabó vm. ?

Que está haciendo él ?

Que hace ella ?

Que quiere vm. ? que manda
vm. ?

Que es lo que le hace falta ?

Que pide vm. ?

Respóndame

Porque no me responde vm. ?

IX. *Del oír, escuchar, &c.*

Oiga vm., Don N.

Oigo, señor

Me oye vm. ?

No le oigo

No le puedo oír

Hable mas alto

Oiga, venga acá

O'ígole

Escúchole

Estése quieto

No haga ruido

Que ruido es este ?

No nos podemos oír hablar

Que zambra arma vm. allá !

Me quiebra la cabeza

Me aturde vm.

Es vm. muy molesto

Say not a word to him

I will keep it from him

Keep it well to yourself

Have you said that ?

No, I have not said it

Did you not say so ?

Have they not said so ?

What are you doing ?

What have you done ?

I do nothing

I have done nothing

Have you done ? did you finish ?

Have you not done ?

What is he doing ?

What does she do ?

What do you wish, what do you command ?

What is it that you want ?

What do you ask ?

Answer me

Why don't you answer me ?

IX. *Of hearing, listening, &c.*

Hearken, Mr. N.

I hear, Sir

Do you hear me ?

I do not hear you

I cannot hear you

Speak louder

Hark ye, come hither

I hear you

I listen to you

Be quiet, be still

Do not make a noise

What noise is this ?

We cannot hear one another speak

What a thundering noise you make there !

You break my head

You stun me

You are very troublesome

X. *Del entender y comprender.*

Le entiende vm. bien ?
 Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho ?
 Entiende vm. lo que dice ?

Me entiende vm.
 Le entiendo bien
 No le entiendo
 Entiende vm. el Español ?
 No lo entiendo
 Lo entiendo un poco
 Lo entiende el Señor ?

No lo entiende
 Me ha entendido vm. ?
 No le he entendido
 Ahora le entiendo
 Cuando no habla vm. tan de prisa
 El no pronuncia bien
 Parece tartamudo
 Ne se le entiende lo que dice

XI. *Acerca de preguntar.*

Como dice vm. ?
 Que es esto ? que hay ?
 Que se dice ?
 Que quiere decir eso ?
 Que quieren ellos decir ?
 De que sirve aquello ? á que bueno ?
 Que le parece ? que tal ?

A' que viene aquello ?
 Dígame vm., se puede saber ?
 Se le puede preguntar ?
 Que me pregunta vm. ?
 Como, Señor ?
 Que se ha de hacer ?

X. Of understanding and comprehending.

*Do you understand him well ?
 Have you understood what he has said ?
 Do you understand what he says ?*

*Do you understand me ?
 I understand you well
 I do not understand you
 Do you understand Spanish ?
 I do not understand it
 I understand it a little
 Does the gentleman understand it ?*

*He does not understand it
 Have you understood me ?
 I have not understood you
 Now I understand you
 When you do not speak so fast
 He does not pronounce well
 He seems a stammerer
 One does not understand what he says*

XI. About asking a question.

*How do you say ?
 What's this ? what is there ?
 What do people say ?
 What means that ?
 What do they mean ?
 What is the use of that ?
 what's that good for ?
 What do you think of it ?
 how do you like it ?*

*To what purpose is it ?
 Tell me, may one know ?
 May one ask you ?
 What do you ask of me ?
 How, Sir ?
 What is to be done ?*

Que desea vm. ?
 Que gusta vm. ?
 Lo que quisiere
 Suplícole me responda
 Porque no me responde ?

XII. *Acerca de saber.*

Sabe vm. eso ?
 No lo sé
 No sé nada de ello
 Ella bien lo sabía
 Acaso no lo sabía él ?
 Supuesto que lo supiese
 No sabrá nada de ello
 Que ! no ha sabido nada de
 ello ?
 No supo jamas de esto
 Antes de vm. lo sabía yo
 Es así ó no ?
 No que lo sepa yo

XIII. *Del conocer, olvidar,
 y acordarse.*

Le conoce vm. ?
 La conoce vm. ?
 Les conoce vm. ?
 Las conozco
 No los conozco
 Nos conocemos
 No nos conocemos
 No le conoce vm. á él ?
 Creo que le he conocido
 La he conocido
 Nos hemos conocido
 Le conozco de vista
 La conozco de nombre
 El me conocía muy bien
 Me conoce vm. ?
 He olvidado su nombre
 Me ha olvidado vm. ?

What do you wish ?
What do you choose ?
What you please
Pray, do answer me
Why don't you answer me ?

XII. Of knowing or having
 a knowledge of things.

Do you know that ?
I do not know it
I know nothing of it
She knew it well
Did he not perchance know
Suppose he knew it [it ?
He shall know nothing of it
What ! has he known nothing
of it ?
He never knew of this
I knew it before you
Is it so or not ?
Not that I know of

XIII. Of knowing or being
 acquainted with persons,
 forgetting and remember-
 ing.

Do you know him ?
Do you know her ?
Do you know them ?
I know them
I do not know them
We are acquainted
We do not know one another
Do you not know him ?
I believe I have known him
I have known her
We have known one another
I know him by sight
I know her by name
He knew me very well
Do you know me ?
I have forgotten your name
Have you forgotten me ?

Le conoce á vm. ella ?
 Le conoce á vm. el Señor ?
 Parece que no me conoce
 Bien me conoce el Señor ?
 Ya no me conoce
 Me olvidó del todo
 Ya no me conoce ella
 Tengo el honor de ser conocido de él
 Se acuerda vm. de eso ?
 No se me acuerda, no me acuerdo de ello
 Muy bien lo tengo presente
 Hágaselo acordar

XIV. *De la edad, de la vida, de la muerte, &c.*

Que edad tiene vm. ?
 Que edad tiene su hermano ?
 Tengo veinte y cinco años
 Tiene veinte y dos años
 Tiene vm. mas años que yo
 Empieza á envejecer
 Que edad tendrá vm. ?
 Estoy bueno, que es lo esencial
 Está vm. casado ?
 Cuantas veces ha estado vm. casado ?
 Cuantas mugeres lia tenido vm. ?
 Tiene vm. aun padre y madre vivos ?
 Mi padre murió
 Mi madre ha muerto
 Dos años ha que perdí á mi padre
 Mi madre se ha vuelto á casar
 Cuantos hijos tiene vm. ?
 Cuatro tengo
 Hijos ó hijas, varones ó hembras ?

Does she know you ?
Does the gentleman know you ?
It seems he does not know me
The gentleman knows me well
He knows me no more
He quite forgot me
She knows me no more
I have the honour to be known to him
Do you remember that ?
I do not remember it, I do not recollect it
I do remember it very well
Remind him of it.

XIV. *Of age, life, death, &c.*

How old are you ?
How old is your brother ?
I am five and twenty
He is twenty-two years old
You are older than I.
He begins to grow old
How old may you be ?
I am well, that is the chief thing
Are you married ?
How many times have you been married ?
How many wives have you had ?
Have you a father and mother still alive ?
My father is dead
My mother is dead
I lost my father two years ago
My mother has married again
How many children have you ?
I have four
Sons or daughters, males or females ?

| | |
|--|---|
| Tengo un hijo y tres hijas | <i>I have one son and three daughters</i> |
| Cuantos hermanos tiene vm.? | <i>How many brothers have you?</i> |
| No tengo ninguno vivo | <i>I have none living</i> |
| Todos murieron | <i>They are all dead</i> |
| Todos hemos de morir | <i>We must all die</i> |
| Cada hora es un paso hácia el tumulo | <i>Every hour is a step towards the grave.</i> |
| XV. <i>De una aya y su Se- ñorita.</i> | XV. <i>Of a Governess and her young lady.</i> |
| Está vm. aun en la cama? | <i>Are you in bed still?</i> |
| Duerme vm.? | <i>Do you sleep?</i> |
| Despierte ; que pesada es vm. | <i>Awake ; how heavy you are</i> |
| Es vm. muy dormilona | <i>You are very sleepy</i> |
| No está aun despierta? | <i>Are you not awake yet?</i> |
| Levántese ligero | <i>Rise quickly</i> |
| Acaso es ya hora de levantarse? | <i>Is it perchance already time to rise?</i> |
| Sin duda lo es | <i>It is so undoubtedly</i> |
| Ahora darán las nueve | <i>Nine o'clock will presently strike</i> |
| Está vm. levantada? | <i>Are you up?</i> |
| Está su hermana levantada? | <i>Is your sister up?</i> |
| Vamos, despache vm. | <i>Come, make haste</i> |
| Porque no se da mas prisa? | <i>Why do you not make more haste?</i> |
| Cuidado | <i>Take care</i> |
| Se caerá vm. | <i>You will fall</i> |
| Por poco se cae | <i>You came near falling</i> |
| Acérquese de la lumbre | <i>Come near the fire</i> |
| Abríguese bien | <i>Clothe yourself warm</i> |
| Se resfriará vm. | <i>You will catch cold</i> |
| Ya estoy acatarrada | <i>I have a cold already</i> |
| Vístase luego | <i>Dress yourself directly</i> |
| Péinese | <i>Comb your hair</i> |
| Póngase las medias | <i>Put on your stockings</i> |
| Cálcese los zapatos | <i>Put on your shoes</i> |
| Tome esta camisa blanca | <i>Take this clean chemise</i> |
| Lávese las manos, la boca, y la cara | <i>Wash your hands, your mouth, your face</i> |
| Límpiese los dientes | <i>Clean your teeth</i> |
| Sus peines están sucios | <i>Your combs are dirty</i> |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Acordóneme la cotilla | <i>Lace my stays</i> |
| Ayúdeme vm. | <i>Help me</i> |
| Porque no me asiste ? | <i>Why don't you help me ?</i> |
| Acabó vm. ya ? | <i>Have you already done ?</i> |
| Aun no | <i>Not yet</i> |
| Que pesada es vm. | <i>How tedious you are</i> |
| Diga sus oraciones | <i>Say your prayers</i> |
| Hable alto | <i>Speak loud</i> |
| Empiece | <i>Begin</i> |
| Vamos adelante | <i>Let us go on</i> |
| Acabe vmd. | <i>Make an end</i> |
| Adonde está su libro de oraciones ? | <i>Where is your prayer-book ?</i> |
| Traiga su Biblia | <i>Bring your Bible</i> |
| Búsquela presto | <i>Look for it quick</i> |
| Lea vm. un capítulo | <i>Read a chapter</i> |
| Adonde acabó vm. ayer ? | <i>Where did you leave off yesterday ?</i> |
| Aqui me paré | <i>I stopt here</i> |
| No tiene vm. bien su libro | <i>You do not hold your book well</i> |
| Lea poco á poco | <i>Read slowly</i> |
| Deletrée esa voz | <i>Spell that word</i> |
| Vm. lee muy de prisa | <i>You read very fast</i> |
| No lee vm. bien | <i>You do not read well</i> |
| Lee muy despacio | <i>You read very slow</i> |
| No aprende vm. nada | <i>You learn nothing</i> |
| No observa nada | <i>You observe nothing</i> |
| No estudia vm. | <i>You do not study</i> |
| No aprovecha nada | <i>You do not improve any</i> |
| Es vm. muy perezosa | <i>You are very idle</i> |
| Que murmura vm. allá | <i>What do you mutter there ?</i> |
| Vuelva á empezar | <i>Begin again</i> |
| No sabe vm. su lecion | <i>You do not know your lesson</i> |
| Esta es su lecion | <i>This is your lesson</i> |
| Déme otra lecion | <i>Give me another lesson</i> |
| Porque me habla vm. Ingles ? | <i>Why do you speak English to me ?</i> |
| Hable vm siempre Español | <i>Speak always Spanish</i> |
| Quiere vm. almorzar ? | <i>Will you breakfast ?</i> |
| Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo ? | <i>What will you have for your breakfast ?</i> |
| Comerá vm. pan y manteca ? | <i>Will you eat bread and butter ?</i> |

| | |
|--|--|
| Diga vm. lo que quiere mas | <i>Say what you like best</i> |
| Acabe de almorzar | <i>Finish your breakfast</i> |
| Almorzó vm. ya? | <i>Have you breakfasted already?</i> |
| Tome su labor | <i>Take your work</i> |
| Muéstreme su labor | <i>Show me your work</i> |
| Eso no está bueno | <i>That is not right</i> |
| Rehaga todo aquello | <i>Do all that over again</i> |
| Tiene una aguja buena? | <i>Have you a good needle?</i> |
| Tiene vm. hilo? | <i>Have you any thread?</i> |
| Dege su labor | <i>Leave your work</i> |
| Vaya á jugar un poco | <i>Go and play a little</i> |
| Vuelva á trabajar cuando haya jugado | <i>Come again to work when you have played</i> |
| Vaya á pasearse en el jardin | <i>Go and walk in the garden</i> |
| No se caliente | <i>Do not overheat yourself</i> |
| Vuelva presto | <i>Come again quickly</i> |
| Es hora de comer | <i>It is dinner-time</i> |
| Siéntese á la mesa | <i>Sit down to the table</i> |
| Vamos, tome vmd. una silla | <i>Come, take a chair</i> |
| Póngase la servilleta | <i>Put on your napkin</i> |
| Adonde están su cuchillo, su tenedor y su cuchara? | <i>Where are your knife, your fork and your spoon?</i> |
| Rece antes de empezar | <i>Say grace before you begin</i> |
| Coma vm sopa | <i>Eat some soup</i> |
| Gusta vm. carnero? | <i>Will you have some mutton?</i> |
| Quiere gordo ó magro? | <i>Will you have fat or lean?</i> |
| Le gusta la gordura? | <i>Do you like fat?</i> |
| Le gusta á vm. salsa? | <i>Do you like sauce?</i> |
| Dígame su gusto | <i>Tell me your taste</i> |
| Coma, no come vm. | <i>Eat, you do not eat</i> |
| He aqui una ala de pollo | <i>Here is the wing of a chicken</i> |
| Coma vm. pan con su carne | <i>Eat bread with your meat</i> |
| Ha bebido vm? | <i>Have you drank?</i> |
| Pida de beber | <i>Ask for drink</i> |
| Es esta carne sabrosa? | <i>Is this meat agreeable?</i> |
| Quiere vm. comer mas? | <i>Will you eat more?</i> |
| Ha comido vm. bastante? | <i>Have you eat enough?</i> |
| Le gusta el queso? | <i>Do you like cheese?</i> |
| Dé vm. las gracias | <i>Give thanks</i> |
| Vaya á bailar | <i>Go to dance</i> |
| Ha bailado vmd.? | <i>Have you danced?</i> |
| Ejercítese bien | <i>Exercise yourself well</i> |

| | |
|--|---|
| Vaya, dance vm. un minuete | <i>Come, dance a minuet</i> |
| No danza vm. bien | <i>You do not dance well</i> |
| Téngase derecha | <i>Stand upright</i> |
| Levante la cabeza | <i>Hold up your head</i> |
| Haga la cortesía | <i>Make a curtesy</i> |
| Míreme vmd. | <i>Look at me</i> |
| Que está vm. mirando ? | <i>What are you looking at ?</i> |
| Se fué su maestro ? | <i>Is your master gone ?</i> |
| Ha acabado vm. ya ? | <i>Have you done already ?</i> |
| Vaya ahora á cantar | <i>Go now and sing</i> |
| Lleve su libro consigo | <i>Carry your book with you</i> |
| Vuelva á trabajar cuando ha- ya acabado | <i>Come again to work when you have done</i> |
| Ha cantado vm. ? | <i>Have you sung ?</i> |
| Tiene lecion nueva ? | <i>Have you a new lesson ?</i> |
| Cante vm. una arieta | <i>Sing an air</i> |
| Cante vm. una cancion | <i>Sing a song</i> |
| Canta vm. bonitamente | <i>You sing prettily</i> |
| Toque vm. el clave ó piano | <i>Play on the harpsichord or piano</i> |
| Ahora la guitarra | <i>Now the guitar</i> |
| Su prima no vale nada | <i>Your chanrel is good for nothing</i> |
| Está su guitarra templada ? | <i>Is your guitar in tune ?</i> |
| Sabe vm. templarla ? | <i>Do you know how to tune it ?</i> |
| Aun está destemplada | <i>It is still out of tune</i> |
| No tiene vm. bien su guitarra | <i>You do not hold your guitar well</i> |
| Vaya vm. á aprender el Es- pañol | <i>Go and learn Spanish</i> |
| Donde está su gramática ? | <i>Where is your grammar ?</i> |
| Busque su libro | <i>Look for your book</i> |
| Que lecion tiene vm. ? | <i>What lesson have you ?</i> |
| Que diálogo ha leído ? | <i>What dialogue have you read ?</i> |
| Repita su lecion | <i>Repeat your lesson</i> |
| No la sabe vm. | <i>You do not know it</i> |
| Nada ha aprendido | <i>You have learned nothing</i> |
| Lea delante de mí | <i>Read before me</i> |
| No pronuncia vm. bien | <i>You do not pronounce well</i> |
| Aprendió vm. su lecion de memoria ? | <i>Have you learnt your lesson by heart ?</i> |
| No tiene vmd. memoria | <i>You have no memory</i> |

No toma vm. trabajo
 Que quiere para merendar ?
 —para cenar ?
 Venga á cenar
 No se engolosine en la fruta
 Estará vm. mala
 La fruta no le sienta bien
 Es tiempo de acostarse
 Desnúdese luego
 Rece
 Levántese mañana temprano

XVI. *Del paséo.*

Hace muy bello tiempo
 Este dia claro y sereno convi-
 da al paséo
 No parece nube alguna

Vamos á pasear
 Vamos á tomar el aire
 Quiere vm. dar una vuelta ?
 Gusta vm. venir conmigo ?
 Respóndame, dígame sí, ó no
 Vamos pues, me gusta
 Le acompañaré
 Adonde irémos ?
 Vamos al Parque
 Vamos á los prados
 Irémos en coche ?
 Como le gustare
 Vámonos á pie
 Tiene vm. razon
 Eso es saludable
 Se gana apetito andando
 A'nimo, vamos, andemos
 Por donde irémos ?
 Por donde quisiere
 Por aqui ó por allí
 Vamos por aqui
 A' mano derecha, á la derecha
 A' mano izquierda, á la izqui-
 erda,

You take no pains
What will you have for lun-
cheon?—for supper?
Come to supper
Do not eat too much fruit
You will be sick
Fruit does not suit you
It is time to go to bed
Undress yourself presently
Say your prayers
Rise early to-morrow.

XVI. *Of walking.*

It is very fine weather
This clear and serene day in-
vites to walk
There does not appear any
cloud
Let us go and walk
Let us go and take the air
Will you take a turn?
Do you wish to come with me?
Answer me, tell me yes, or no
Let us go then, I wish it
I will accompany you
Where shall we go?
Let us go to the Park
Let us go to the meadows
Shall we go in a coach?
As you please
Let us go on foot
You are in the right
That is healthy
Walking gets one an appetite
Cheer up, come, let us walk
Which way shall we go?
Which way you please
This way or that
Let us go this way
On the right hand, to the
right
On the left hand, to the left

| | |
|--|--|
| Quiere vm. ir por agua? | <i>Will you go by water?</i> |
| Adonde está el barco? | <i>Where is the boat?</i> |
| Adonde están los barqueros? | <i>Where are the boatmen?</i> |
| Entre vm. en el barco | <i>Step into the boat</i> |
| Solo atravesaremos el rio | <i>We will just cross the river</i> |
| El agua está muy mansa y apacible | <i>The water is very smooth and calm</i> |
| Empieza á moverse | <i>It begins to move</i> |
| Adonde quiere vm. desembarcar, abordar? | <i>Where will you land, board?</i> |
| Estamos cerca de la orilla | <i>We are near the shore</i> |
| Para tú el barco | <i>Stop the boat</i> |
| Pasemos la vista sobre estos campos y prados | <i>Let us cast our sight upon these fields and meadows</i> |
| Que verdura tan hermosa | <i>What a fine green</i> |
| Estos prados están esmaltados con variedad de flores | <i>These meadows are enamelled with a variety of flowers</i> |
| Que prospecto tan hermoso! | <i>What a beautiful prospect!</i> |
| Este lugar es muy ameno | <i>This place is very pleasant</i> |
| Los árboles echan flores | <i>The trees are blooming</i> |
| Los rosales empiezan á echar capullos | <i>The rose-bushes begin to bud, or throw out buds</i> |
| Aun no están abiertas estas rosas | <i>These roses are not blown yet</i> |
| Crece el trigo | <i>The corn grows</i> |
| Prometen mucho los panes | <i>The cornfields are very promising</i> |
| Las espigas son muy largas | <i>The ears are very long</i> |
| Ya el trigo está maduro | <i>The wheat is already ripe</i> |
| Esta es una bella llanura | <i>This is a fine plain</i> |
| Estas sombras son muy apacibles | <i>These shades are very pleasant</i> |
| Que <i>todo</i> tan hermoso | <i>What a fine TOUT ENSEMBLE</i> |
| Me parece que estoy en un paraíso terrenal | <i>Methinks I am in an earthly paradise</i> |
| No oye vm. la dulce melodía de las aves? | <i>Do you not hear the sweet melody of birds?</i> |
| El canto suave del ruiseñor | <i>The sweet warbling of the nightingale?</i> |
| Aun no estamos en Mayo | <i>We are not yet in May</i> |
| Anda vm. demasiado presto | <i>You walk too quick</i> |
| No le puedo seguir | <i>I cannot follow you</i> |
| No puedo ir tan de prisa | <i>I cannot go so fast</i> |

| | |
|--|---|
| No me es posible alcanzarle | <i>It is not possible for me to keep up with you</i> |
| Es vm. un pobre caminante | <i>You are a sorry walker</i> |
| Le suplico, ande un poco mas despacio | <i>Pray, go a little slower</i> |
| Descansemos un rato | <i>Let us rest a little</i> |
| No vale la pena | <i>It is not worth the while</i> |
| Está vm. cansado ? | <i>Are you tired ?</i> |
| Estoy molido | <i>I am very much tired</i> |
| Acostémonos en la yerba | <i>Let us lie down upon the grass</i> |
| Me temo que esté húmeda | <i>I am afraid it is damp</i> |
| Como puede ser ? no ha llovido | <i>How can it be ? it has not rained</i> |
| Basta la humedad de la noche | <i>The dampness of the night is sufficient</i> |
| Ni aun quiero sentarme en el suelo | <i>Nor will I even sit upon the ground</i> |
| Pasemos pues á esa selva | <i>Let us walk then into that wood</i> |
| Entremos en ese bosque | <i>Let us go into that grove</i> |
| Que sitio tan gustoso ! | <i>What a pleasant place !</i> |
| Que idóneo para estudiar ! | <i>How fit for study !</i> |
| He aqui tres paséos | <i>Here are three walks</i> |
| Que bien plantados están estos árboles ! | <i>How well these trees are planted !</i> |
| Se inclinan unos hácia otros | <i>They bend towards each other</i> |
| Estos árboles hacen bella sombra | <i>These trees make a fine shade</i> |
| Que espesa está esa arboleda ! | <i>How thick that grove is !</i> |
| Los rayos del sol no la pueden penetrar | <i>The sun-beams cannot pierce through it</i> |
| He aqui hermosos huertos | <i>Here are fine orchards</i> |
| Hay mucha fruta | <i>There is a great deal of fruit</i> |
| Veo manzanas, peras, avellanas, guindas | <i>I see apples, pears, filberts, cherries</i> |
| Antes quisiera nueces ó castanas | <i>I had rather have walnuts or chesnuts</i> |
| Estos albaricoques y pérsigos me hacen venir el agua á la boca | <i>These apricots and peaches make my mouth water</i> |
| Bien me comiera algunas de estas ciruelas | <i>I could really eat some of these plums</i> |

| | |
|--|--|
| Cuanta cuesta la libra de guindas? | <i>What costs a pound of cherries?</i> |
| Ocho cuartos | <i>Five cents</i> |
| Compremos algunas | <i>Let us buy some</i> |
| Me temo que nos mojemos | <i>I am afraid we shall be wet</i> |
| Reparo que el tiempo empieza á anublarse | <i>I observe the weather begins to grow cloudy</i> |
| Volvámonos | <i>Let us go back again</i> |
| Empieza á ser tarde | <i>It begins to be late</i> |
| Se pone el sol | <i>The sun is setting</i> |
| No corra vm. | <i>Do not run</i> |
| Aguárdeme un poco | <i>Stay for me a little</i> |
| Vamos, vamos, si estuviere cansado, descansará cenando | <i>Come, come, if you be weary, you will rest yourself at supper</i> |
| Y aun mejor en la cama | <i>And yet better in bed.</i> |

XVII. *Del tiempo.*

Que tiempo hace?
 Hace buen tiempo?
 Hace mal tiempo?
 Hace calor?
 Hace frio?
 Luce el sol?
 Hace bello tiempo
 Hace mal tiempo
 El tiempo está seco, húmedo, lluvioso, tempestuoso, ventoso
 Es tiempo inconstante y variable
 Hace gran calor, mucho frio
 El tiempo está claro y sereno
 Luce el sol
 Hace un tiempo oscuro
 El cielo está cargado de nubes
 Las nubes son muy espesas
 Llueve?
 No, creo que no
 Empieza á llover
 Aun no llueve
 Presto lloverá á cántaros

XVII. *Of the weather.*

How is the weather?
Is it fine weather?
Is it bad weather?
Is it hot?
Is it cold?
Does the sun shine?
It is fine weather
It is bad weather
It is dry, wet, rainy, stormy, windy weather
It is unsettled and changeable weather
It is very hot, very cold
It is clear and serene weather
The sun shines
It is dark weather
It is cloudy, the sky is overcast
The clouds are very thick
Does it rain?
No, I believe not
It begins to rain
It does not rain yet
It will soon rain in torrents

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Ya llueve | <i>It rains already</i> |
| Solo es un aguacero | <i>It is but a shower</i> |
| Pasará luego | <i>It will be over presently</i> |
| Me temo que tendríamos agua | <i>I am afraid we shall have rain</i> |
| No tema vm., no tenga miedo | <i>Do not fear, be not afraid</i> |
| Es una nube que pasa | <i>It is a flying cloud</i> |
| Todo el dia lloverá | <i>It will rain all day</i> |
| Mucho lo dudo | <i>I question it much</i> |
| Presto acabará de llover | <i>It will soon cease to rain</i> |
| Pongámonos al abrigo | <i>Let us put ourselves under shelter</i> |
| No hay nada que temer | <i>There is nothing to fear</i> |
| Solo es agua | <i>It is but water</i> |
| Tiene vm. miedo del agua? | <i>Are you afraid of water?</i> |
| Solo temo echar á perder mi vestido | <i>I fear only to spoil my clothes</i> |
| Ya tenemos agua | <i>It rains already</i> |
| No debemos salir con este tiempo | <i>We must not go out in such weather</i> |
| Graniza ó apedréa | <i>It hails</i> |
| Graniza muy recio | <i>It hails very hard</i> |
| Ahora nieva | <i>Now it snows</i> |
| Que ! nieva ? | <i>What ! does it snow ?</i> |
| Mire vm. esos grandes copos | <i>Look at those great flakes</i> |
| Hiela tambien | <i>It freezes also</i> |
| No, que deshiela | <i>No, it thaws</i> |
| Creo que hiela muy fuerte | <i>I think it freezes very hard</i> |
| Es hielo muy duro | <i>It is a hard frost</i> |
| El hielo se derrite | <i>The ice is melting</i> |
| La nieve se hace agua | <i>The snow melts away</i> |
| Cae aguanieve | <i>There is a sleet falling</i> |
| Corre una borrasca grande | <i>There is a great storm</i> |
| Atruená | <i>It thunders</i> |
| Relampaguéa | <i>It lightens</i> |
| Solo alumbran los relámpagos | <i>The flashes of lightning alone light</i> |
| Corre mucho viento | <i>The wind blows hard</i> |
| Hace mucho viento | <i>The wind blows high</i> |
| El viento viene muy frio | <i>The wind blows very cold</i> |
| Se mudó el viento | <i>The wind is changed</i> |
| El viento cae | <i>The wind falls</i> |
| Pasó la tormenta | <i>The storm is over</i> |
| El tiempo se aclara | <i>The weather clears up</i> |

El cielo empieza á aclararse
Se abre el tiempo, empieza
á serenarse

Divídense las nubes; desaparecen y desvanécense poco á poco

Ya vemos lucir el sol

Veo el arco iris, el arco celeste

Es señal de buen tiempo

Hace una neblina muy espesa

No nos podemos ver

He allí una niebla que se levanta

Pero el sol empieza á disiparla

*The sky begins to clear up
The weather settles, it begins
to be fair again*

*The clouds divide, or break
asunder; they disappear
by degrees and vanish*

We now see the sun shine

I see the rainbow

It is a sign of fair weather

There is a very thick mist

We cannot see one another

There is a fog rising

*But the sun begins to dis-
perse it.*

XVIII. *De la hora.*

Que hora es?

Vea vm. que hora es?

Dígame que hora es?

No sabe vm. que hora es?

XVIII. *Of the time of day.*

What o'clock is it?

See what o'clock it is?

Tell me what o'clock it is?

*Don't you know what o'clock
it is?*

Es temprano

No es tarde

Nos volveremos á casa?

Hay bastante tiempo

Solo es medio día

It is early

It is not late

Shall we return home?

There is time enough

*It is but twelve o'clock, (at
noon)*

Es cerca de la una

Ahora dió la una

Es la una y cuarto

Es la una y media

Es la una y tres cuartos

Es cerca de las dos, ó darán
las dos

It is almost one

It struck one now

It is a quarter past one

It is half an hour past one

It is three quarters past one

*It is near two, or it is upon
the stroke of two*

No he oído el reloj

Han dado las seis

Son las siete al sol

Acaban de dar las siete

Las ocho han dado

Cerca de las diez

Es cerca de las doce de la
noche, ó media noche

Como lo sabe vm.?

I have not heard the clock

It has struck six

It is seven by the sun

It struck seven just now

It has struck eight

About ten o'clock

*It is near twelve o'clock, or
midnight*

How do you know it?

Da el reloj
 Lo oye vm. dar?
 No creo que sea tan tarde
 Mire su reloj
 Adelanta mucho
 Atrasa
 No anda, está parado
 Dé le vm. cuerda
 Vea vm. que hora es al reloj
 de sol
 Los cuadrantes no concuerdan
 La mano está quebrada
 Adonde está su reloj de repeti-
 cion?
 No la hallo, está extraviado

XIX. *De las estaciones del año.*

Que estacion le gusta mas?
 La primavera es la mas agrada-
 dable de todas
 Toda la naturaleza se anima
 El tiempo está muy templado
 Ni hace demasiado calor, ni
 demasiado frio
 A'rden entonces todos los ani-
 males en amor
 No hay primavera este año
 Los tiempos están revueltos
 Es un invierno moderado
 Nada adelanta
 La estacion está muy atrasada
 Tenemos un estío muy calo-
 roso
 Oh, que calor!
 Hace un calor escesivo
 Que tiempo tan pesado!
 No puedo con tanto calor
 Estoy sudando, hecho agua
 Me muero de calor
 Jamas tuve tanto calor

The clock strikes
Do you hear it strike?
I do not think it is so late
Look at your watch
It goes too fast
It goes too slow
It does not go, it is stopped
Wind it up
See what o'clock it is by the
sun-dial
The sun-dials do not agree
The hand is broken
Where is your repeater? or
repeating watch?
I do not find it, it is mislaid.

XIX. *Of the seasons of the year.*

What season do you like best?
Spring is the most pleasant
of all
All nature is animated
The weather is very mild,
temperate
It is neither too hot, nor too
cold
All creatures then make love,
or burn with love
There is no spring this year
The times are disordered
It is a moderate winter
Nothing comes forward
The season is very backward
We have a very hot summer
How hot it is!
It is excessively hot
What heavy weather!
I cannot endure so much heat
I am perspiring, all over in a
perspiration
I am dying with heat
I never was so hot

| | |
|--|--|
| Es muy bello tiempo para los frutos de la tierra | <i>It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth</i> |
| Tendremos mucho heno | <i>We shall have a great deal of hay</i> |
| La cosecha será muy abundante | <i>The harvest will be very plentiful</i> |
| Hay abundancia de fruta | <i>There is abundance of fruit</i> |
| Todos los árboles han producido mucho | <i>All the trees have produced much</i> |
| Nos hace falta un poco de agua | <i>We want a little rain</i> |
| La cosecha está cerca | <i>Harvest time draws near</i> |
| Empiezan á segar los trigos | <i>They begin to reap the wheat</i> |
| Se han segado los prados | <i>The meadows have been mowed</i> |
| Es menester recoger los panes | <i>We must get in the corn</i> |
| Estamos en la canícula | <i>We are in dog-days</i> |
| Pasó ya el verano | <i>The summer is already gone</i> |
| El otoño, la caída de las hojas, le ha sucedido | <i>Autumn, the fall of the leaves, has taken its place</i> |
| La vendimia se acerca | <i>Vintage draws near</i> |
| Hermosa vendimia tenemos | <i>We have a very fine vintage</i> |
| Vendimiaremos en tres ó cuatro dias | <i>We shall gather grapes in three or four days</i> |
| Los vinos serán buenos este año | <i>Wines will be good this year</i> |
| Las viñas han dado bien | <i>The vines have borne well</i> |
| El vino será barato | <i>Wine will be cheap</i> |
| Es preciso recoger los frutos atrasados | <i>We must gather the late produce</i> |
| Las manzanas y peras de invierno | <i>Winter apples and pears</i> |
| Los dias se han acortado mucho | <i>The days have grown very short</i> |
| Las mañanas son frias | <i>The mornings are cold</i> |
| El invierno viene acercandose | <i>Winter comes on drawing near</i> |
| Muy presto es noche | <i>It is very soon night</i> |
| Las tardes son largas | <i>The evenings are long</i> |
| Empieza la lumbre á recrear | <i>Fire begins to be pleasant, or agreeable</i> |
| No me gusta el invierno | <i>Winter does not please me</i> |
| Los dias son muy breves | <i>The days are very short</i> |

Ya no es de día á las cinco
No se ve á las cinco
Empieza á anoecer á las
cuatro

Amanece á las siete
No se sabe en que pasar el
tiempo

Este invierno es muy frio,
muy áspero

Se acuerda vm. del grande
invierno?

Jamas ví invierno tan frio
Empiezan á crecer los dias
Los dias son un poco mas
largos

Casi no hemos tenido invi-
erno

La primavera ya viene á re-
gocijar la naturaleza

XX. *De la ida á la escuela.*

De donde viene vm.?

De mi casa. De casa

Adonde va vm. tan de prisa?

Voy á la escuela

Venga conmigo

Aguarde un poco

Vámonos, le suplico

Porque juega vm. andando?

No se entretenga

Llegarémos bastante presto

Que hora es?

Cerca de las siete

Aun no ha dado el reloj

Despachemos

Quien viene ahí?

Es uno de nuestros condiscí-
pulos

Irémos los tres juntos

Vámonos á prisa

XXI. *En la escuela.*

Siéntese en su lugar

Cuelgue su sombrero

*It is no longer light at five
One does not see at five
It begins to grow dark at
four*

*The day breaks at seven
One knows not in what to
spend one's time*

*This is a very cold, very
sharp winter*

*Do you remember the hard
winter?*

I never saw so cold a winter

The days begin to lengthen

The days are a little longer

*We almost have had no win-
ter*

*The spring comes already to
revive or rejoice nature*

XX. *Of going to school.*

From where do you come?

From home. From my house

Where are you going so fast?

I am going to school

Come with me

Stay a little

Let us go, I pray you

Why do you play as you go?

Do not amuse yourself

We shall arrive soon enough

What o'clock is it?

Almost seven

The clock has not struck yet

Let us make haste

Who comes there?

It is one of our schoolfellows

We will go all three together

Let us go away fast

XXI. *In the school.*

Sit down in your place

Hang up your hat

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Adonde está su libro ? | <i>Where is your book ?</i> |
| Lea su lecion | <i>Read your lesson</i> |
| Estudie su lecion | <i>Study your lesson</i> |
| Aprenda su lecion de memoria | <i>Get your lesson by heart</i> |
| Nada hace sino jugar | <i>You do nothing but play</i> |
| Le anotaré | <i>I will set you up</i> |
| Se lo diré al maestro | <i>I will tell it to the master</i> |
| Acabó vm. ? | <i>Have you done ?</i> |
| Aun no he acabado | <i>I have not finished yet</i> |
| Que está escribiendo ? | <i>What are you writing ?</i> |
| Escribo mi egercicio | <i>I am writing my exercise</i> |
| Todo lo he escrito | <i>I have written it all</i> |
| No me mueva | <i>Do not jog me</i> |
| Haga me un poco de lugar | <i>Make a little room for me</i> |
| Vm. tiene bastante lugar | <i>You have room enough</i> |
| Vaya atras un poco | <i>Go a little farther</i> |
| Un poco mas arriba | <i>A little higher</i> |
| Algo mas abajo | <i>A little lower</i> |
| Sírvase de darme un libro | <i>Be pleased to give me a book</i> |
| Adonde empezamos ? | <i>Where do we begin ?</i> |
| Hasta donde decimos ? | <i>How far do we say ?</i> |
| Hasta aqui | <i>Thus far, so far</i> |
| Cual es su tarea ? | <i>Which is your task ?</i> |
| De quien es este libro ? | <i>Whose book is this ?</i> |
| Sabe vm. su lecion de memo- ria ? | <i>Do you know your lesson by heart ?</i> |
| Aun no | <i>Not yet</i> |
| Apúnteme vm. | <i>Do prompt me</i> |
| Ha de leerla tres veces | <i>You must read it three times</i> |
| Quien lo ha dicho ? | <i>Who has said so ?</i> |
| El Señor A. lo mandó | <i>Mr. A. ordered it</i> |
| Tiene vm. pluma y tinta ? | <i>Have you pen and ink ?</i> |
| Escriba vm. su egercicio | <i>Write your exercise</i> |
| Lo escribió vm. mal | <i>You wrote it ill</i> |
| Lea vm. su lecion | <i>Read your lesson</i> |
| Diga su lecion | <i>Say your lesson</i> |
| Le azotarán | <i>You will be flogged</i> |
| Merece vm. azotes | <i>You deserve the whip</i> |
| Porque llega vm. tan tarde ? | <i>Why do you arrive so late ?</i> |
| Tuve que hacer | <i>I had to do</i> |
| Que negocio le detuvo ? | <i>What business detained you ?</i> |
| A' que hora se levantó ? | <i>At what hour did you rise ?</i> |
| A' las ocho | <i>At eight o'clock</i> |

| | |
|---|---|
| Porque se levantó tan tarde ? | <i>Why did you rise so late ?</i> |
| Es vm. un flojon | <i>You are a sluggard</i> |
| Quédese en su sitio | <i>Remain in your place</i> |
| Quítese de mi lugar | <i>Get away from my place</i> |
| Porque me rempuja asi ? | <i>Why do you push me so ?</i> |
| Quien le toca ? | <i>Who touches you ?</i> |
| No se enoge vm. | <i>Do not be angry</i> |
| Me quejaré al maestro | <i>I will complain to the master</i> |
| Dígaselo, si quisiere | <i>Tell it to him, if you will</i> |
| Poco me importa | <i>I care little</i> |
| Señor, no me quiere dejar quieto | <i>Sir, he won't let me alone</i> |
| Me agarró el libro de las manos | <i>He snatched the book from my hands</i> |
| Hace burla de mí | <i>He mocks me</i> |
| Me tiró de los cabellos | <i>He pulled me by the hair</i> |
| Me da patadas | <i>He kicks me</i> |
| Me empuja fuera de mi lugar | <i>He thrusts me out of my place</i> |
| No hay tal | <i>There is no such thing</i> |
| Que bulla es esta ? | <i>What noise is this ?</i> |
| Tomen este muchacho y dén-le una mano de azotes | <i>Take this boy and give him a good whipping</i> |
| Señor, perdóneme vm. | <i>Sir, pardon me</i> |
| Suplícole, Señor, perdóneme esta sola vez | <i>Pray, Sir, forgive me this once alone</i> |
| Pórtese pues mejor en adelante | <i>Behave then better for the future</i> |

Diálogos Familiares, Españoles é Ingleses.
Familiar Dialogues, Spanish and English.

Diálogo I. *Acerca de saludar é informarse de la salud de alguno.*

Dialogue I. *Of saluting and inquiring after any one's health.*

BUENOS dias, Señor
Yo se los deseo á vm.
Buenas tardes, Caballero
Buenas noches, Señor
Servidor de usted
Como está vm. ?
Bueno, para servir á vm.

Good morning, Sir
I wish you the same
Good afternoon, Sir
Good night, Sir
Your servant
How do you do ?
Very well, at your service

Como va? como lo pasa?
Siempre al servicio de vm.
Y á vm. Señor, como le va?

Muy bien, gracias á Dios
Estoy bueno para servir á vm.
Vamos pasando
Me alegro mucho de verle
Me alegro de verle con salud
Agradézcose lo infinito
Viva vm. muchos años
Como está el Señor su her-
mano?

Estaba bueno la última vez
que le ví

Está bueno, gracias á Dios

Creo que le va bien

Ayer noche estaba bueno

Me alegro de eso

Donde está?

En el campo

En la ciudad

En casa

Ha salido poco hace

Se alegrará de ver á vm.

Celebrará mucho saber que
vm goza de perfecta salud

Vm. le favorece mucho

Tambien encontrará vm. con
el mas sincero reconoci-
miento

Soy su servidor

Como está la Señorita?

Está buena

Creo que está muy buena

No está muy buena

Está algo malita

Ayer mañana estaba indispu-
esta

Hela aquí que viene

Señorita, á los pies de vm.

*How are you? How goes it?
Always at your service
And you, Sir, how is it with
you?*

*Very well, thank God
I am very well at your service
Pretty well; so, so
I am very glad to see you
I rejoice to see you in health
I thank you very much for it
I am obliged to you
How does your brother do?*

*He was well the last time I
saw him*

He is well, thank God

I believe he is well

He was well last night

I am very glad of it

Where is he?

In the country

In the city

At home

He is just gone out

He will be glad to see you

*He will be very happy to hear
you enjoy perfect health*

You are very polite

*You will also meet with a
most sincere return*

I am his servant

How is the young lady?

She is well

I believe she is very well

She is not very well

She is a little unwell

*She was indisposed yesterday
morning*

Here she is coming

*Miss, your most humble ser-
vant*

Servidora de vm., Señor
Como ha estado vm., desde
que no la he visto ?

Siempre bien, gracias á Dios
Como se halla vm ?

Muy bien

Me da gusto de saberlo
De corazon lo agradezco
Pero como le va ahora ?

Asi, asi ; pasando

No he pasado buena noche

Lo siento muchísimo

Es un dolor

Yo la compadezco mucho

No puedo yo lisongearme
mucho de salud

Que ha tenido vm. ?

Mi estómago ha estado des-
compuesto

Parece que está vm. buena
ahora

Asi, asi, para servir á vm.

Como están en casa ?

Están nuestros amigos de la
corte, del campo, de la vil-
la, buenos ?

Todos están buenos, menos
mi madre

Que le duele ?

Que enfermedad tiene ?

Tiene calentura, dolor cólico,
tos

Le duele la cabeza

Desde cuando ?

Desde media noche empezó
á padecer

Deseo que se mejore pronto

Puedo yo servirla de algo ?

Puede mandarme con toda
satisfaccion

*Sir, I am your servant
How have you been, since I
saw you last ?*

*Always well, thank God
How do you find yourself ?
Quite well*

*I am pleased to know it
I thank you heartily
But how is it with you now ?
Pretty well ; so, so
I have not passed a good
night*

*I am very sorry for it
I regret it very much
I sympathise much with you
I can't boast much in point
of health
What has been the matter
with you ?*

*My stomach has been a little
out of order
It seems you are now well*

*So, so, at your service
How do they do at home ?
Our friends at court, in the
country, in town, are they
well ?*

*They are all well, except my
mother
What ails her ?*

*What is her complaint ?
She has a fever, the cholic, a
cough*

*She has the head-ache
How long since ?
Since midnight she began to
suffer*

*I wish her to improve speedily
Can I serve her in any thing
She may command me with
full confidence*

La Señora nunca ha dudado
del favor de vm.

Suplico á vm. que no me ol-
vide

Eso queda de mi cuenta
Ha mucho tiempo que está
mala?

No ha mucho

Deseo que se mejore

La Señora sabe muy bien el
favor de vm.

Se alegrará de ver á vmd.

Soy muy servidor suyo

Siento no tener tiempo de ver-
la hoy

Siéntese vmd. un rato

De veras no puedo

Está vm. muy de prisa?

Volveré mañana

No puede vm. esperar un
poco?

Tengo negocios urgentes

Solo vengo para saber como
estaban vms.

Rinda vm. mis repetos á su
hermano

Encomiéndeme á mi Señora
su madre

Sus órdenes serán puntual-
mente obedecidas

Dígale vm. cuanto siento sa-
ber su indisposicion

Lo haré sin falta

Vaya vm. con Dios

Quede vm. con Dios

Estimo mucho esta visita

Buenas noches, Caballero

Señora, Felices noches

Díal. II. *Acerca del hablar
Español.*

Aprende vm. el Español?

Sí, Señor, algun tiempo hace

*Madam never has doubted
your goodness*

I beg you will not forget me

That lies to my account

*Is it long since she has been
ill?*

It is not long

I wish she may grow better

*My lady is sensible of your
kindness*

She will be glad to see you

I am her most humble servant

*I am sorry I have not time to
see her to-day*

Sit down a little

Indeed I cannot

Are you in great haste?

I will come again to-morrow

Cannot you stay a little?

I have earnest business

*I only come to know how you
were*

*Present my best regards to
your brother*

*Present my respects to my la-
dy your mother*

*Your orders shall be punctu-
ally obeyed*

*Tell her how sorry I am to
know her indisposition*

I shall do it without fail

Farewell

Good bye

I thank you for this visit

Good night, Sir

Good night, Madam

Díal. II. *Of speaking Span-
ish.*

Do you learn Spanish?

Yes, Sir, some time since

- Yo me empeño en aprenderlo
 Vm. hace muy bien
 Es una lengua muy útil y hermosa
 Es tambien muy graciosa, llena de sal y espresion
 Me han dicho tambien que es mas varonil y copiosa que la Francesa
 No obstante, la Francesa es mas de moda
 Si los Españoles hubieran cultivado su lengua como los Ingleses, en estos dos últimos siglos, sin duda que sería mucho mas de moda
 Por la superioridad de su diction, y la suavidad de su estilo
 Porque su pronunciacion no tiene mas de 27 sonidos
 Porque cada letra se debe pronunciar
 Y siempre con el mismo sonido
 Porque su pronunciacion se puede esplicar suficientemente en una página de duodécimo
 Tambien se puede adquirir con facilidad en una hora
 No hay estudiante que en la primera lecion no la pueda con facilidad aprender
 Está en su poder, con 8 lecciones, el leerla corrientemente, y con 20 entender perfectamente cualquier libro con la ayuda del diccionario
 No tiene declinacion sino para los pronombres personales
- I endeavour to learn it
 You do very well
 It is a very useful and very fine language
 It is also very witty, full of humour and expression
 I have been told it is also more manly and copious than the French
 Notwithstanding, the French is more in fashion
 Had the Spaniards cultivated their language as the English have, in these two last centuries, no doubt it would be much more in fashion
 For its superiority of diction and suavity of style
 Because its pronunciation has only twenty-seven sounds
 Because every letter is to be pronounced
 And always with the same sound
 Because its pronunciation may be sufficiently explained in a duodecimo page
 It may also be easily acquired in an hour
 There is no learner that in the first lesson may not easily learn it
 It is in his power, with eight lessons, to read it fluently, and with twenty to understand perfectly any book with the help of a dictionary
 It has no declension but for the personal pronouns*

No tiene mas de tres verbos auxiliares

Casi constantemente guarda la natural precedencia de las palabras

La preposicion nunca se encuentra sino delante de su propio caso

Todas sus irregularidades se pueden con facilidad corregir

Por esto la lengua Española es la mas propia para aprenderse por arte

Y la mas proporcionada para las Universidades, tratados y comercio

Toda su brillantez se descubrió en el siglo 16°—

Y entonces se hablaba mas comunmente que ninguna otra lengua

Los autores Españoles de aquel siglo hicieron entonces y aun hacen ahora, asi en verso como en prosa, una muy brillante figura

Ahora tambien hay muchos libros nuevos

Escritos en el reinado de Carlos III.

Que yo no cito, porque son muchos

La primera lecion me mostró lo muy fácil que es esta lengua

Por mí, yo gusto mucho de ella

Porque facilita nuestros medios de fomentar el mas importante comercio que poseemos

It has no more than three auxiliary verbs

It preserves almost constantly the natural precedence of words

The preposition never is met with but before its own case

All its irregularities may be easily corrected

For this reason the Spanish language is the most proper to be learned by art

And the most proper for the Universities, treaties, and commerce

All its brilliancy appeared in the 16th century

And it was then more commonly spoken than any other language

The Spanish writers of that century then made and yet make, both in verse and prose, a very brilliant figure

There are also now many new books

Written in the reign of Charles III.

Which I do not quote, because they are very numerous

The first lesson convinced me of the great facility of this language

For my part, I like it very much

Because it facilitates our means of encouraging the most important trade we possess

- Digo él de España y las Américas
 Pero no empiece vm. sin un buen maestro
 Porque un mal hábito no es fácil de dejar
 Se dice, que vm. habla muy bien el Español
 Entiéndolo medianamente
 Que libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?
 La Gramática de Josse, y los Egercicios por el mismo Autor
 Es natural de España y hombre muy docto
 Leo tambien las Cartas Marruecas, Gil Blas de Santillana, y la historia de la conquista de México, por Solis
 Porque no lee vm. Don Quijote?
 Mi maestro me dijo que no era libro para principiantes
 Que razon tiene?
 Porque hay en él muchos modos de hablar anticuados
 De que diccionario se sirve vm.
 Del de Neuman en 2 tomos 8vo., y de él de Gattel, en 2, 18mo.
 Que aprende vm. de memoria?
 Aprendo algunas voces del vocabulario
 Dígame vm., como se llama aquello?
 Creo que se llama——.
 Muy bien, y esto?
 Pero no estudia vm. alguna cosa ademas del vocabulario?
- I mean that with Spain and North and South America
 But do not begin without an able master
 Because an evil habit is not easily removed
 It is said, that you speak very well the Spanish
 I understand it pretty well
 What books do you read to learn Spanish?
 The Grammar of Josse, and the Exercises by the same Author
 He is a native of Spain and a very learned man
 I read also the Cartas Marruecas, Gil Blas of Santillana, and the history of the conquest of Mexico, by SOLIS
 Why do you not read Don Quixote?
 My master told me this was not a book for beginners
 What is the reason?
 Because it contains a great many obsolete idioms
 What dictionary do you make use of?
 Of the dictionary of Newman, 2v. 8vo., and that of Gattel, 2v. 18mo.
 What do you get by heart?
 I learn some words in the vocabulary
 Tell me, how is that called?
 I believe it is called——
 Very well, and this?
 But do you not study any thing else besides words?*

Sí, Señor, los egemplos de
las reglas de la gramática
El libro de egercicios, frases
familiares, y algunos diá-
logos

Va vm. aprendiendo bien
Agradezco á vm. que me ali-
ente

Pronuncio bien ?

Bellamente, elegantemente

Solo le falta mas práctica

Nada se adquiere sin trabajo

Por poco que se aplique vmd.,
sabrà muy presto el Espa-
ñol

Estoy convencido de esto

Me han dicho que vm. enten-
día muy bien el Castellano.

Quisiera que fuese verdad

Supongo que desea vm. saber
esta hermosa lengua

Lo ha de suponer asi, por-
que, en efecto, lo deseo

Bien, le voy á enseñar el
modo de hablar en poco el
Español

Se lo agradeceré mucho

El método mas fácil para
aprender una lengua, es
hablarla á menudo

Pero para hablarla, es me-
nester saber algo de ella

Ya sabe vm. bastante

Solo sé algunas palabras de
las mas necesarias, y algu-
nas sentencias breves

Esto basta para empezar á
hablar

Si eso fuera asi, presto sa-
bría la lengua

No tenga vm. duda de ello

*Yes, Sir, the examples of the
rules of the grammar*

*The book of exercises, fa-
miliar phrases, and some
dialogues*

You are learning well

*I thank you for encourag-
ing me*

Do I pronounce well?

Excellently, elegantly

You only want more practice

*Nothing is acquired without
pains*

*However little you apply,
you will very soon know
Spanish*

I am convinced of it

*I have been told you were
well versed in the Spanish
language*

I should wish it were true

*I suppose you have a mind
to know this fine language*

*You ought to suppose it so;
for, indeed, I wish it*

*Well, I am going to teach
you the way to speak Span-
ish in a short time*

I shall be much obliged to you

*The easiest way to learn a
language, is to speak it
frequently*

*But to speak it, one must
know something of it*

You know enough already

*I know but a few words most
necessary, and some short
phrases*

*This is enough to begin to
speak*

*If it were so, I should soon
know the language*

Do not have any doubt of it

| | |
|--|---|
| No entiende vmd. lo que le digo ? | <i>Do not you understand what I say to you ?</i> |
| Lo entiendo y comprendo muy bien | <i>I understand and comprehend it very well</i> |
| Pero tengo mucha dificultad en hablar | <i>But I find it very hard to speak</i> |
| No tengo facilidad en hablar | <i>I have no facility in speaking</i> |
| Esto viene con el tiempo | <i>This comes in time</i> |
| Tengo cortedad de hablar, por no esponerme á decir disparates | <i>I am bashful to speak, for fear of exposing myself to utter nonsense, or improprieties</i> |
| No se enfade por esto | <i>Do not be discouraged for that</i> |
| Poca paciencia tengo | <i>I have little patience</i> |
| Hace mucho tiempo que vm. aprende ? | <i>Is it long since you have been learning ?</i> |
| Dos meses ha que empecé | <i>It is two months since I began</i> |
| Es muy corto tiempo | <i>It is a very short time</i> |
| No le dice su maestro que debiera siempre hablar ? | <i>Does not your master tell you that you should always speak ?</i> |
| Muy á menudo me lo dice | <i>He tells me so very often</i> |
| Porque pues, no quiere vm. hablar ? | <i>Why will you not speak then ?</i> |
| Con quien he de hablar ? | <i>With whom shall I speak ?</i> |
| Con todos los que le hablen | <i>With all those that speak to you</i> |
| Quisiera hablar, pero no me atrevo | <i>I should wish to speak, but I dare not</i> |
| Créame vm., sea atrevido, hable siempre, bien ó mal | <i>Believe me, be confident, speak always, well or ill</i> |
| Sobre todo, no omita vm. ocasion de hablar cuando la encuentre | <i>Above all, omit no occasion of speaking when you find it</i> |
| Hablando es, como aprendemos á hablar | <i>It is by speaking, that we learn to speak</i> |
| Ha pensado vm. muy bien | <i>You have judged very right</i> |
| Seguiré pues su consejo | <i>I shall follow your advice then</i> |
| Hará vm. muy bien | <i>You will do very well.</i> |

Díal. III. *Para hablar Ingles.*

Señor, es vm. Español ?

Sí, Señor, para servirle

Dial. III. To speak English.

Sir, are you a Spaniard ?

Yes, Sir, at your service

- De que parage de España es vm. ? *What part of Spain are you from ?*
- De Madrid, de Toledo, de Sevilla, &c. *From Madrid, Toledo, Seville, &c.*
- De que ciudad ? *Of what city ?*
- De Cadiz *Of Cadiz*
- Cuanto tiempo hace que está vm. en Inglaterra ? *How long have you been in England ?*
- Hace mas de un año *It is more than a year*
- Habla vm. Ingles ? *Do you speak English ?*
- Hablo lo un poco *I speak it a little*
- Pero mas entiendo de lo que hablo *But I understand it better than I speak*
- La lengua Inglesa es muy dificultosa para los Españoles *The English language is very difficult for Spaniards*
- La Española no es difícil para los Ingleses *The Spanish is not difficult for Englishmen*
- Estoy persuadido de lo contrario *I am persuaded of the contrary*
- Con dificultad lo creo *I hardly believe it*
- La esperiencia nos lo muestra todos los dias *Experience shows it to us every day*
- La pronunciacion del Español es mucho mas fácil que la del Ingles *The pronunciation of the Spanish is a great deal more easy than that of the English*
- Ellos pronuncian todas las letras como las escriben *They pronounce all the letters as they write them*
- Conozco á varios Ingleses que pronuncian muy bien el Castellano *I know several Englishmen who pronounce the Spanish very well*
- Apénas se podrá hallar un Español entre ciento que pronuncie bien el Ingles *One can hardly find one Spaniard in a hundred who pronounces English well*
- Los Ingleses se comen la mitad de sus voces *The English clip or cut up half their words*
- Dan un solo sonido á tres ó cuatro letras *They give a single sound to three or four letters*
- Pero en Español cada letra tiene su sonido *But in Spanish each letter has its sound*

De suerte que la dificultad
no parece igual de ambos
lados

El Español tiene la ventaja

Y aun la dificultad es menos
para la gente moza

Porque los jóvenes son como
cera blanda, en que se im-
prime fácilmente todo

Diál. VIII. *Del hacer una
visita por la mañana.*

Quien está ahí?

Gente de paz, abra vmd. la
puerta

Adonde está tu amo?

Está en la cama

Duerme aun?

No, Señor, está despierto

Está levantado?

Aun no; quiere vm. entrar en
su cuarto?

Aun en la cama?

Me recogí á noche tan tarde,
que no me he podido levan-
tar mas temprano

Que hizo vm. despues de ce-
nar?

Como pasó vm. la noche?

Jugamos á los naipes

A' que juego?

Jugamos á los cientos

Es un juego muy de moda

Luego nos fuimos al baile

Hasta que hora se estuvo
vmd. alli?

Hasta media noche

A' que hora se acostó vmd.?

A' la una de la noche

*So that the difficulty does not
appear equal on both sides*

*The Spanish has the advan-
tage*

*And the difficulty is yet less
for young people*

*Because young people are
like soft wax, on which one
easily impresses any thing.*

Dial. VIII. *Of making a
morning visit.*

Who is there?

A friend, open the door

Where is your master?

He is in bed

Does he sleep yet?

No, Sir, he is awake

Is he up?

*Not yet; will you step into
his chamber?*

Still in bed?

*I retired so late last night,
that I could not get up
earlier*

*What did you do after sup-
per?*

*How did you spend the even-
ing?*

We played at cards

At what game?

We played at piquet

*It is a game much in fashion
Afterwards we went to the
ball*

*Till what o'clock were you
there?*

Till midnight

What time did you go to bed?

At one in the morning

Ne extraño que vm. se levante
tan tarde

Que hora puede ser ?

Que hora le parece que es ?

Han dado las diez

Levántese vm. presto

Darémos una vuelta en el
parque luego que esté vmd.
vestido

Díal. IX. *Del almorzar.*

Quiere vm. almorzar ?

Es tiempo de desayunarse ?

Que gusta vm. para su almu-
erzo ?

Pan y manteca ?

Molletes calientes ?

Leche ? tostadas ? chocolate ?

No ; todo eso es bueno para
niños

Tráiganos otra cosa

Gustan vms. de jamon ?

Sí, tráigalo, que cortarémos
una tajada

Ponga una servilleta en la me-
sa, y dénos platos, cuchillos
y tenedores

Lave los vasos

Dé un asiento al Señor

Tome vm. una silla y siéntese

Acérquese de la lumbre

Estaré bien aqui, no tengo
frio

Gustan vms. de huevos fres-
cos ?

Han de ser pasados por agua
ó fritos ?

Quite ese plato grande

Coma vm. salchicha

Probemos el vino

Destape esa botella

No tengo tirabuzon

*I do not wonder you rise so
late*

What o'clock may it be ?

*What o'clock do you think
it is ?*

It has struck ten

Rise quickly

*We will take a turn in the
Park as soon as you are
dressed.*

Dial. IX. Of breakfasting.

Will you breakfast ?

Is it breakfast time ?

*What do you wish for your
breakfast ?*

Bread and butter ?

Hot loaves ?

Milk ? toasts ? chocolate ?

*No ; all that is fit for chil-
dren*

Bring us something else

Do you wish for ham ?

*Yes, bring it, we will cut a
slice of it*

*Lay a cloth upon the table,
and give us plates, knives
and forks*

Rinse the tumblers

Give the gentleman a seat

Take a chair and sit down

Come near the fire

*I shall be well here, I am not
cold*

*Will you have new laid
eggs ?*

Must they be boiled or fried ?

Take that dish away ?

Eat some sausage

Let us taste the wine

Uncork that bottle

I have no corkscrew

Déme de beber

Como lo halla vm.?

Que le parece á vm.?

Es bueno, no es malo

Dé de beber al Señor

Acabo de beber

No come vm.

Tanto he comido, que no
tendré ganas á medio dia

Se burla vm.? nada casi ha
comido

Díal X. *Antes de la comida.*

Es ya tiempo de comer?

Son cerca de las tres

Es hora de comer

Se atrasó hoy la comida hasta
las cuatro

Quiere vm. hacer hoy peni-
tencia con nosotros?

Si vm. quiere cenar bien,
venga á comer á mi casa

Ponga la mesa, el mantel

Traiga la comida

Ponga los saleros y los platos
en la mesa

Lave, limpie los vasos

Póngalos sobre el aparador

Corte unos pedacitos de pan

Ponga las sillas al rededor de
la mesa con sus almohadillas

Quien asiste á la mesa?

Han venido todos los convi-
dados ó huéspedes?

Aun no, algunos faltan

Donde están los cuchillos,
tenedores y cucharas?

Están sobre el aparador

Solo le he convidado para go-
zar de su compañía

Hará vm. penitencia

Mande servir la comida

Give me to drink

How do you like it?

What do you think of it?

It is good, it is not bad

Give the gentleman drink

I have just drank

You do not eat

*I have eaten so much, that I
shall have no appetite at
noon*

*Do you jest? you have eaten
scarcely any thing.*

Dial. X. Before dinner.

Is it already dinner time?

It is near three o'clock

It is time to dine

*Dinner was put off to-day
till four*

*Will you make penance with
us to-day?*

*If you wish to sup heartily,
come and dine at my house*

Lay the table, the cloth

Bring the dinner

*Put the salt-cellars and plates
upon the table*

Rinse or cleanse the tumblers

Set them upon the side-board

Cut a few slices of bread

*Set the chairs round the ta-
ble with their cushions*

Who waits at the table?

*Are all the invited persons
or the guests come?*

Not yet, some are wanting

*Where are the knives, forks,
and spoons?*

They are upon the side-board

*I have invited you only to en-
joy your company*

You will make penance

Call for the dinner

Aun no está pronta
Ya está la comida en la mesa

*It is not yet ready
The dinner is already on the
table*

Solo aguardan á vm., Señor
Tocaron la campana
Siéntese vm. á la mesa
Tome el primer asiento
No permitiré que esté sentado
allí

*Sir, they only wait for you
They rung the bell
Sit down to the table
Take the first place
I will not suffer you to sit
there*

Aqui se sentará vm.
En verdad que no lo haré
Vamos, degémonos de cum-
plimientos

*You will sit here
Indeed I shall not do it
Come, let us forbear compli-
ments*

Para que tanta ceremonia ?
Mas llaneza se ha de usar
entre los amigos

*Why so much ceremony ?
More freedom should be used
among friends*

Vaya un poco mas atrás, que
tengamos lugar

*Go a little farther back, that
we may have room*

Bien cabemos todos

There is room for all

Es menester que quepamos

We must all find place

Tenemos mas huéspedes de
lo que pensábamos

*We have more company than
we thought*

Faltan aqui dos cubiertos

Two covers are wanted here

Muchacho, vé á buscar dos
servilletas

*Boy, go and fetch two nap-
kins.*

Díal. XI. Comiendo.

Dial. XI. At Dinner.

Le gusta á vm. la sopa á la
Francesa?

Do you like French soup ?

Sí, como el caldo esté bien
hecho

*Yes, provided the broth is
well made*

A mí, déme vm. de nuestra
buena olla

*As for me, give me some of
our good olla*

Venga un poco de pan casero

Bring a little household bread

Tome vm. pan blanco

Take white bread

Mas quiero este

I like this better

Este pan esta mohoso

This bread is mouldy

Pero este es muy sabroso

But this is very sweet

Muchacho, danos pan tierno

Boy, give us new bread

Raspa este pan

Rasp this bread

Quiere vm. la corteza de en-
cima ó la debajo ?

*Do you wish the upper or
under crust ?*

Gusta vm. de este cocido ?

Si vm gusta

Me serviré á mí mismo

Danos el plato grande

Esta carne es muy sustanciosa

Sí, lo creo

No come vm., Señor

Perdóneme vm., que como
tanto como dos

Que buenos principios !

Por mí, yo alabo este convite
comiendo bien

Pero aun no ha bebido vm.

Muchacho, da de beber al
Señor

Echa de beber

Llena la copa

Señora, brindo por la salud
de vm.

Buen provecho haga á vmd.

Señor, á la salud de sus ami-
gos

A' todos sus gustos

A' sus inclinaciones

Mucho favor me hace vm.

Como halla vm. esta cerveza ?

Es bastante buena

Quiero probarla

La hallo muy amarga

Me quejaré al cervecero

Quite todo esto del medio

Sirvan los segundos principios

Es vm. buen bebedor y mal
comedor

No ve vm. que como y bebo
bien

Vamos, Señor, coma vm. de
lo que gustare mas

No tengo apetito

Que le parece de esta lengua
de buey, del picadillo, del
guisado ?

*Will you have some of this
boiled meat ?*

If you please

I will help myself

Give us the dish

This meat is very juicy

Yes, I think so

Sir, you do not eat

*Excuse me, I eat as much as
two*

What a fine first course !

*For my part, I commend this
entertainment by eating well*

*But you have not drank yet
Boy, give the gentleman some
drink*

Pour some drink

Fill the glass

Madam, I drink your health

I thank you

*Sir, to the health of your
friends*

To all your pleasures

To your inclinations

You are very kind

How do you like this beer ?

It is pretty good

I wish to taste it

I find it very bitter

I will complain to the brewer

Take away all these things

Serve up the second course .

*You are a great drinker and
a small eater*

*Do you not see I eat and
drink well*

*Come, Sir, eat of what you
like most*

I have no appetite

*What do you say to this
neat's tongue, to the min-
ced meat, to the fricassee ?*

Quiere vm. que le sirva de estas perdices, de ese capon, de los pollos, ó gallinetas?

Lo que á vm. le gustare
Que quiere vmd. mas, un alon ó una pierna?

Para mí es todo uno
Coma vm. algunos rábanos para aguzar el apetito

La hambre es la mejor salsa

Ya he comido demasiado

Dénos mostaza

A' donde está el mostacero?

Ya ve vm. que mesa tenemos

No gastamos delicadeza

Esto no se llama comer

Tengo mucha sed

Déme una copa de vino

Vamos, Señor, por la salud del Presidente

Vivan el Egército y la Armada

Viva el Gobernador

Le corresponderé con mucho gusto

Bebamos todos

El vino es muy exquisito

Que le parece esta empanada de pichones?

Está muy buena y muy bien sazónada

Sabe vm. trinchar?

Trincho medianamente

Le serviré á vm.

Conozco lo que le gusta

Acertaré con su gusto

A todos sirve vm. y se olvida de sí mismo

Quite ese plato, venga el otro

Shall I help you to a piece of these partridges, of that capon, of the chickens or woodcocks?

What you please

Which do you like best, a wing or a leg?

It is all one to me

Eat some radishes to sharpen your appetite

Hunger is the best sauce

I have eaten too much already

Give us some mustard

Where is the mustard-pot?

You see now what table we keep

We use no dainties

This is not called eating

I am very thirsty

Give me a glass of wine

Come, Sir, to the health of the President

Huzza for the Army and Navy

Huzza for the Governour

I will pledge you with a great deal of pleasure

Let us all drink

The wine is very exquisite

How do you like this pigeon pie?

It is very good and very well seasoned

Can you carve?

I carve pretty well

I will help you

I know what you like

I shall hit your taste

You help every body and forget yourself

Take away that dish, bring the other

| | |
|---|--|
| Nos da vm. una comida de Rey, en lugar de un convite de amigo | <i>You give us a king's feast, instead of a friendly entertainment</i> |
| Pruebe de estos alcauciles | <i>Try these artichokes</i> |
| Dame ese cuchillo | <i>Give me that knife</i> |
| Esta carne está fria | <i>This meat is cold</i> |
| Recaliéntala en el brasero | <i>Warm it again on the chafing dish</i> |
| Hágame el favor de un poco de morcilla | <i>Favour me with a piece of pudding</i> |
| Esta carne está cruda | <i>This meat is raw</i> |
| Córteme vmd. un poco de vaca | <i>Cut me a small piece of beef</i> |
| Quiere vm. carnero, vaca ó ternera? | <i>Will you have mutton, beef or veal?</i> |
| Lo que gustare, Señor | <i>What you please, Sir</i> |
| Asado ó cocido? | <i>Roasted or boiled meat?</i> |
| Coma vm. zanahorias, nabos, chirivias y berza ó col | <i>Eat some carrots, turnips, parsnips and cabbage</i> |
| Tome vm. mostaza | <i>Take some mustard</i> |
| Le daré brazuelo ó pierna de carnero? | <i>Shall I help you to some shoulder or leg of mutton?</i> |
| Mas quiero un poco de lomo de ternera | <i>I prefer a piece of the loin of veal</i> |
| Vaya este plato al rededor de la mesa | <i>Let this dish go round the table</i> |
| Ya ve vm., Señor, como nos tratamos | <i>Sir, you now see how we fare</i> |
| Este es el mejor plato de la mesa | <i>This is the best dish at table</i> |
| Aun no se le ha llegado | <i>It has not yet been touched</i> |
| Voy á probar de él | <i>I am going to taste it</i> |
| Buen provecho haga á vmd. | <i>Much good may it do you</i> |
| Le gusta á vmd. la leche cocida? | <i>Do you like boiled milk?</i> |
| Gusto mucho de cuajada, natilla y queso fresco | <i>I am very fond of curds, cream and new cheese</i> |
| Coma vm. de este manjar blanco | <i>Eat of this blanc-manger</i> |
| Vaya un poco del estofado | <i>Take some of the stewed meat</i> |
| Las empanadas de carne nutren mas que las de manzanas | <i>Meat pies nourish more than apple-pies</i> |

Que bellos postres !

La fruta corresponde á todo lo demas

Ha recogido vm. las frutas mas esquisitas de la estacion

Esta pasta ó masa es muy ligera y bien hecha

La torta es muy buena

Dame cerveza fuerte

Da un plato limpio al Señor

Siento no tengamos algo mejor

He comido muy bien

Creo que todos han acabado

Degemos la mesa

Quita la mesa

Demos gracias á Dios

Vamos á dar un paséo en el jardin

Vamos en hora buena

Tengo mucho sueño

Soy muy amigo de hacer la siesta

Diál. XII. *Para comprar libros.*

Tiene vm. algun libro nuevo ?

Sí, Señor; que especie de libros quiere vm. ?

Le gustan á vm. libros de historia, de matemáticas, de filosofía, de teología, de medicina, de derecho ?

No, Señor, busco libros de poesía

Le puedo proveer de ellos en todas lenguas

Pues tengo todos los poetas Griegos, Latinos, Españoles, Italianos, Franceses, é Ingleses

What a fine dessert !

The fruit corresponds with all the rest

You have collected the most exquisite fruits of the season

This pastry is very light and well made

The tart is very good

Give me some strong beer

Give a clean plate to the gentleman

I am sorry we have nothing better

I have dined very well

I think every body has done

Let us leave the table

Remove the table

Let us say grace

Let us go and take a turn in the garden

Let us go with all my heart

I am very sleepy

I am very fond of taking a nap after dinner.

Dial. XII. *To buy books.*

Have you any new book ?

Yes, Sir ; what sort of books do you wish ?

Will you have books of history, mathematics, philosophy, divinity, physic, or law ?

No, Sir, I am looking for poetical works

I can furnish you with them in all languages

For I have all the Greek, Latin, Spanish, Italian, French, and English poets

- Muchos tengo yo de estos
Que poetas necesita vm. pues comprar?
- Virgilio en Latin, las comedias de Calderon, y el Teatro de Feijóo en Español
- Tiene vmd. el Paraíso Perdido de Milton, ó las obras dramáticas de Shakspeare, en Ingles?
- Tengo menester de la Gramática Italiana de Veneroni, de los Egercicios de Bottarelli, y de las Comedias de Goldoni
- Tiene vmd. la Gramática Española del Señor Josse, y la de la Academia?
- Tiene vmd. la Historia de Inglaterra, de Francia, de España y de Italia?
- Todos esos libros tengo
De que tamaño son?
- Los tengo en Folio, Cuarto, Octavo y Duodecimo
- Hágame vm. el favor de enseñármelos
- Los quiere vm. encuadernados en badana, becerro, ó cordoban?
- Los quiere vm. dorados é intitulados?
- No hay necesidad de eso
No los compro para adorno, sino para leerlos
- Esta encuadernadura no es buena
- No está bien cosido este libro
Ahí tiene vm. otro en su lugar
Cuanto pide vm. por este libro?
- Le costará á vm. dos pesos
Esto es demasiado
- I have many of them
What poets do you want then to purchase?*
- Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatre of Feijóo in Spanish*
- Have you Milton's Paradise Lost, or the plays of Shakspeare in English?*
- I have need of Veneroni's Italian Grammar, Bottarelli's Exercises, and Goldoni's Comedies*
- Have you the Spanish Grammar of Mr. Josse, and that of the Academy?*
- Have you the History of England, France, Spain and Italy?*
- I have all those books
Of what size are they?*
- I have them in Folio, Quarto, Octavo and Duodecimo*
- Do me the favour to show them to me*
- Will you have them bound in sheep, calf, or morocco leather?*
- Will you have them gilt on the back and lettered?*
- There is no occasion for that
I do not buy them for ornament, but to read them*
- This binding is not good*
- This book is not well sewed
There is another in its stead
How much do you ask for this book?*
- It will cost you two dollars
This is too much*

Es el precio último
 Le daré á vm. veinte reales
 Me sale á mas de lo que vmd.
 me ofrece por él
 Es muy caro
 Le aseguro á vm. que me
 cuesta peso y medio sin la
 encuadernadura
 No querrá vm. que pierda en
 mis libros
 Muy al contrario, quiero que
 gane algo
 Es preciso pues que me dé
 veinte y cuatro reales
 Ahí los tiene vm., no reparo
 en una cortedad
 No necesita vm. otros libros?
 Por ahora no
 Pero he menester de papel
 plumas, tinta, lacre, y o-
 bleas
 No vendo nada de eso
 Pero lo hallará vm. todo en
 la tienda proxima que es
 de un papelerero
 A' Dios, Señor
 Muy servidor de vm., cabal-
 lero
 Hágame vm. el favor de acor-
 darse de mí para otra vez
 Siempre experimentará muy
 buen trato
 Lo espero

*It is the lowest price
 I will give you twenty rials
 It turns out to me more
 than you offer me for it
 It is very dear
 I assure you it costs me one
 dollar and a half without
 the binding
 You will not wish me to lose
 by my books
 Quite to the contrary, I wish
 you to gain something
 You must then give me four-
 and-twenty rials
 There you have them, I do
 not mind a trifle
 Do you not want other books?
 Not at present
 But I have occasion for pa-
 per, pens, ink, sealing-wax,
 and wafers
 I sell nothing of that
 But you will find it all at the
 next shop which is a Sta-
 tioner's
 Farewell, Sir
 Sir, your most humble ser-
 vant
 Do me the favour to remem-
 ber me again
 You will always experience
 good treatment
 I hope so.*

**Diál XIII. Del alquilar un
 alojamiento.**

Señor, quiere vm. hacerme
 un favor?
 De muy buena gana, que me
 manda vm.?
 Que venga vmd. conmigo, pa-
 ra alquilar un alojamiento

**Dial. XIII. Of hiring a
 lodging.**

*Sir, will you do me a favour?
 Very willingly, what do you
 command me?
 That you would go with me
 to hire a lodging*

| | |
|---|--|
| Le acompañaré adonde quisiere | <i>I shall wait on you wherever you please</i> |
| Vamos á la calle de Santiago | <i>Let us go into St. James' street</i> |
| Le voy siguiendo | <i>I follow you</i> |
| Aquí hay una cédula á esta puerta que dice cuartos de alquilar | <i>Here is a bill at this door which says rooms to let</i> |
| Llame vm. á la puerta | <i>Knock at the door</i> |
| Quien es ? | <i>Who is there ?</i> |
| Gente de paz | <i>A friend, peaceable people</i> |
| Con quien quiere vm. hablar ? | <i>Whom do you wish to speak with ?</i> |
| Con el amo ó ama de casa | <i>With the master or mistress of the house</i> |
| Aquí está mi Señora | <i>Here is my Lady</i> |
| Señora, tiene vm. cuartos de alquilar ? | <i>Madam, have you any rooms to let ?</i> |
| Sí, Señor, quiere vm. verlos ? | <i>Yes, Sir, do you wish to see them ?</i> |
| Vine con esa intencion | <i>I came on purpose</i> |
| Cuantos aposentos necesita vm. ? | <i>How many apartments do you want ?</i> |
| Quiero uu comedor ó sala, una alcoba, un gabinete para mí, y un desvan para mi criado | <i>I want a dining-room, a bed-chamber, a closet for myself, and a garret for my man-servant</i> |
| Han de ser sus cuartos alhajados ó no ? | <i>Must your rooms be furnished or not ?</i> |
| Han de ser alhajados | <i>They must be furnished</i> |
| Hágame el favor de esperar un rato en esta sala baja, mientras voy por las llaves | <i>Be so kind as to wait a moment in this lower parlour, while I go for the keys</i> |
| Muy bien, Señora, aguardo | <i>Very well, Madam, I'll wait</i> |
| Quiere vm. tomarse el trabajo de subir ? | <i>Will you take the trouble to go up ?</i> |
| Seguiremos á vm., Señora | <i>We will follow you, Madam</i> |
| Esta es la vivienda del primer alto | <i>This is the apartment on the first floor</i> |
| Aquí tiene vm. una cama muy buena y limpia | <i>There you have a very good and clean bed</i> |
| Bien ve vm. que hay todo lo preciso en un cuarto alhajado | <i>You see that there is every thing necessary in a furnished room</i> |

Como mesa, espejo, sillas, alfombras, alacenas, escaparates, &c.

Pero adonde está el gabinete?

Aquí está, y es bastante capaz

Me cuadra muy bien este alojamiento

Me alegro mucho

Cuanto pide vm. por semana?

Nunca alquilo mis cuartos sino por mes ó por año

Bien, los tomaré por mes; cuanto es el precio de ellos?

Jamas tuve menos de diez guineas al mes por estos dos cuartos

Son demasiado caros

Ha de considerar vm. que este es el mas hermoso barrio de la ciudad

Y que está vm. á un paso de la corte

Para que vea vm. que no soy amigo de regatear, le daré ocho guineas por ellos

Es demasiado poco, no sabe vm. la renta que pago por esta casa

Nada me importa saberlo

Pero en una palabra, partiremos la diferencia

Yo le aseguro que pierdo

Pero siento que vm. se vaya

Y por el desvan de mi criado, cuanto he de pagar por mes?

Me dará vm. dos guineas

No daré mas de guinea y media

As table, looking-glass, chairs, carpets, closets, presses, &c.

But where is the closet?

Here it is, and is large enough

These apartments suit me very well

I am very glad of it

How much do you ask a week?

I never let my apartments but by the month or year

Well, I shall take them by the month; what is the price of them?

I never had less than ten guineas a month for these two rooms

They are too dear

You ought to consider that this is the finest ward of the city

And that you are within a step of the court

That you may see that I do not like haggling, I will give you eight guineas for them

It is too little, you do not know the rent I pay for this house

It is no concern of mine to know it

But in a word, we will divide the difference

I assure you that I lose

But I am sorry to have you go away

And for my man's garret, how much must I pay a month?

You will give me two guineas I shall give only one guinea and a half

No es bastante, pero lo haré
por vm., sea así

No vale la pena de pararse
en semejante cortedad

Pero dígame vm., no puedo
yo comer aquí con vm.?

Sí, Señor, bien puede vm.

Cuanto toma por semana de
cada huésped?

A' razon de ocho guineas al
mes

Y cuanto toma vm. por cuar-
to y comida juntos?

Cinco libras por semana

Pues, empezaré mañana

Cuando gustare

Buenas noches, Señora

Buenas se las dé Dios, Señor

Díal XIV. *Del informarse
de alguno.*

Quien es ese caballero?

Es un Ingles

Le tuve por un Frances

Se ha engañado vm. pues

Sabe vm. donde vive?

Vive en el barrio de la corte

Tiene casa?

No, Señor, vive en cuartos
alhajados

En casa de quien aloja?

Vive en casa de fulano, en la
calle de —

Que edad tiene?

Creo que tiene veinte y cinco
años

No me parece tan viejo

No puede ser mas mozo

Es casado?

No, Señor, es soltero

Están sus padres vivos?

*It is not enough, but I will do
it for you, let it be so*

*It is not worth while to dwell
on so small a matter*

*But tell me, may I not board
here with you?*

Yes, Sir, you may

*How much do you take from
each boarder a-week?*

*At the rate of eight guineas a
month*

*And how much do you take for
board and lodging together?*

Five pounds a-week

Well, I shall begin to-morrow

When you please

Good night, Madam

Good night, Sir.

Dial. XIV. *Of inquiring
after one.*

Who is that gentleman?

He is an Englishman

I took him for a Frenchman

Then you have mistaken

Do you know where he lives?

*He lives in the ward of the
court*

Does he keep house?

No, Sir, he lives in lodgings

At whose house does he lodge?

*He lodges at Mr. such a one,
in the street of —*

How old is he?

*I believe he is five and twenty
years of age*

*He does not appear to me
so old*

He cannot be younger

Is he married?

No, Sir, he is a bachelor

Are his parents living?

Su madre aun vive, pero su padre murió dos años ha
Tiene hermanos y hermanas?

*His mother is still alive, but his father died two years ago
Has he any brothers and sisters?*

Dos hermanos y una hermana tiene

He has two brothers and a sister

Está su hermana casada?

Is his sister married?

Sí, Señor

Yes, Sir

Con quien?

To whom?

Con el Conde de —

To the Earl of —

Era pues partido rico

She was then a rich match

Tuvo sesenta mil pesos de dote

She had sixty thousand dollars for her portion

Es hermosa?

Is she handsome?

No es fea

She is not ugly

Es bastante bonita

She is pretty enough

Está algo picada de viruelas

She is a little pitted with the small pox

Pero tiene mucho entendimiento

But she has a great deal of understanding

Es muy ingeniosa

She is very able, very witty

Habla este caballero la lengua Española?

Does this gentleman speak the Spanish language?

Aunque es Ingles, habla tan bien Español, que los Españoles le creen Español

Although he is an Englishman, he speaks Spanish so well, that the Spaniards think him a Spaniard

Habla Italiano como los Italianos mismos

He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves

Entre los Alemanes pasa por Aleman

He passes for a German among the Germans

Como puede saber tantas lenguas diferentes?

How can he know so many different languages?

Goza de una memoria feliz y ha viajado mucho

He enjoys a happy memory and has travelled a great deal

Ha estado dos años en Paris, seis meses en Madrid, año y medio en Italia, y un año en Alemania

He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany

Ha visto todas las cortes de la Europa

He has seen all the courts of Europe

| | |
|---|--|
| Cuanto tiempo ha que le conoce vm.? | <i>How long is it since you know him?</i> |
| Al rededor de tres años ha que tengo el honor de conocerle | <i>It is about three years since I have the honour of being acquainted with him</i> |
| Donde hizo vm. conocimiento con él? | <i>Where did you make acquaintance with him?</i> |
| En Roma le conocí | <i>I got acquainted with him at Rome</i> |
| Es de bella estatura | <i>He is of a fine stature</i> |
| Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico | <i>He is neither too tall, nor too short</i> |
| Se puede decir que es hombre garboso | <i>One may say he is an elegant man</i> |
| Siempre anda muy aseado y bien compuesto | <i>He is always very neat and very fine</i> |
| Se viste muy bien | <i>He dresses very well</i> |
| Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire | <i>He is very genteel, he has a good air</i> |
| Tiene bella presencia, y el aspecto noble | <i>He has a fine presence, and a noble look</i> |
| Nada disgusta en sus modos | <i>Nothing is disagreeable in his manners</i> |
| Es cortés, afable, urbano con cualquiera | <i>He is civil, courteous, complaisant to every body</i> |
| Tiene mucho entendimiento, y es muy festivo en conversacion | <i>He is very sensible, and is very sprightly in conversation</i> |
| Danza bellamente, esgrime y monta muy bien | <i>He dances beautifully, fences and rides very well</i> |
| Toca la flauta, el clave, la guitarra, el piano y otros muchos instrumentos | <i>He plays upon the flute, the harpsichord, the guitar, the piano and several other instruments</i> |
| En una palabra, es un caballero cumplido y perfecto | <i>In a word, he is an accomplished and perfect gentleman</i> |
| Por el retrato que vm. hace de él, me da gana de conocerle | <i>By the picture you make of him, you give me a desire to know him</i> |
| Le procuraré su conocimiento | <i>I will procure you his acquaintance</i> |

Se lo agradeceré á vm. mucho

Cuando quiere vm. que váyamos á visitarle juntos?

Cuando á vm. le gustare

A' que hora se puede verle en su casa?

A' cualquiera hora puedo verle, pues es muy amigo mio

Vamos pues á verle mañana por la mañana

Sea en hora buena

De todo mi corazon

Cuando le conviniere

A' Dios, Caballero

Servidor de vm.

Soy muy suyo

Tenga vm. buenas noches

Muy buenas se las dé Dios

Diál. XV. *Del partir.*

Señor, vengo á despedirme de vm.

Porque quiere vm. irse?

Se acerca la hora de comer

No puede vm. comer con nosotros?

Se lo estimo mucho, no me es posible hoy

Porque? que negocios tiene vm.?

No tengo mucho que hacer, pero he de ir á comer á casa

Ha convidado vm. á alguno á comer á su casa?

No, pero he prometido á un caballero Ingles, que no sabe el Español, de ir con él á comprar algunas menudencias

A' que hora le espera vm.?

30*

I shall be much obliged to you for it

When will you have us go and wait upon him together?

When you please

At what o'clock may one see him at home?

I can see him at any time, for he is my intimate friend

Let us go then and see him to-morrow morning

I will; well and good

With all my heart

When it suits you

Farewell, Sir

Your servant

I am truly yours

I wish you a good night

I wish you the same.

Dial. XV. Of departing.

Sir, I come to take leave of you

Why will you go away?

Dinner time draws near

Can't you dine with us?

I thank you for it, it is not in my power to-day

Why? what business have you?

I have not much to do, but I must go and dine at home

Have you invited any body to dine at your house?

No, but I have promised an English gentleman, who does not know Spanish, to go with him to buy some trifles

At what hour do you expect him?

Le aguardo á las dos
 Está vm. seguro de que venga?
 No lo sé de cierto ; pero ha-
 biéndoselo prometido, es
 preciso que esté en casa

Tiene vm. razon
 Ne le quiero pues detener
 Vaya vm. con Dios, servidor
 suyo

Quede vm. con Dios
 Muchacho, abre la puerta
 al Señor

Muy bien la abriré yo
 Pero no tiene vm. la llave
 Que! echa vm. la llave á la
 puerta?

Asi lo acostumbramos
 Suplícole me ponga á los
 pies de mi Señora su her-
 mana

No faltaré á ello, Señor
 Cuando nos volverémos á
 ver?

Mañana, si Dios quiere
 Vendré á visitarle
 Hágame este favor

Díal. XVI. *De noticias.*

Que se dice de bueno?
 Que noticias tenemos?
 No sé ninguna
 Que se dice de nuevo?
 Sabe vm. alguna novedad?
 Que noticias corren?
 No hay ninguna
 No he sabido nada de nuevo
 Ha leído vmd. los papeles?
 He visto los *Times*, la *Cró-*
nica, el *Morning Post*

Que se dice en la ciudad?
 No se habla de nada

I expect him at two o'clock
Are you sure he will come?
I do not know it for certain ;
but having promised it to
him, it is necessary I should
be at home

You are in the right
I will not detain you then
Farewell, your servant

Good bye
Boy, open the door for the
gentleman
I will open it myself
But you have not the key
How! do you lock your
door?

So is our custom
I beg you would present my
respects to your sister

Sir, I will not fail to do it
When shall we see one another
again?

To-morrow, if it please God
I will come to visit you
Do me this favour.

Dial. XVI. *Of news.*

What is said good?
What news have we?
I know none
What do people say new?
Do you know any news?
What news are spread?
There is none
I have heard nothing new
Have you read the papers?
I have seen the Times, the
Chronicle, the Morning
Post
What do they say in the city?
They talk of nothing

He oído decir, he sabido que
Esta es buena noticia
No ha oído vm. hablar de la
guerra?

No se dice nada de ella
Se habla de un sitio
Se dice que — está sitiada
Se ha levantado el sitio
Pero han vuelto á ponerle
Ha habido algun combate
naval?
Se decía, pero salió falso

Al contrario, hablan de una
batalla
Esta novedad requiere confir-
macion
Quien se la comunicó?
De buena parte me viene

El Señor N me la dijo
Cree vm. que tengamos pa-
ces?

Hay mucha apariencia
Para conmigo, creo que no
En que se funda vm.?
En que veo que los ánimos
de entrambas partes están
muy poco inclinados á la
paz

Sin embargo todos necesitan
de la paz
Sobre todo los comerciantes
y mercaderes
La guerra hace mucho daño
al comercio
Sin duda, la paz es mas ven-
tajosa al comercio

Que se dice en la corte?
Se habla de armar una flota de
veinte navíos de guerra
Hablan de una expedicion

*I heard, I have known that
This is a good piece of news
Have you not heard speak of
the war?*

*Nothing is said of it
They talk of a siege
They say that — is besieged
They have raised the siege
But they have laid it again
Has there been any sea-
fight?*

*They said so, but it proved
false*

*On the contrary, they talk
of a battle*

*This news requires confirma-
tion*

*Who communicated it to you?
It comes to me from good au-
thority*

*Mr. N told it me
Do you think we shall have a
peace?*

*There is a great probability
For my part, I believe not
What grounds have you?
Because I see the minds of
both parties are very little
inclined to peace*

*Every body wants peace,
however*

*Especialy merchants and
traders*

*War does a great detriment
to trade*

*Without question, peace is
more advantageous to com-
merce*

*What do they say at court?
They talk of fitting out a
fleet of twenty men of war
They talk of an expedition*

Cuando se cree que la escua-
dra saldrá ?

No se dice, no se sabe

Adonde irá la Princesa ?

Unos dicen á Windsor, otros
á Kew

Que dice la Gaceta ?

No la he leído

Hablándole sinceramente, los
designios de la corte son
tan secretos que nadie
puede saberlos

Poco se me da de los nego-
cios de estado

No me meto jamas en arre-
glar el estado

Hablemos de noticias parti-
culares

Como está el Señor D ?

Cuando le ha visto vm. ?

Ayer le ví

Es verdad lo que dicen de él ?

Que se dice de él ?

Dicen que riñó al juego

Con quien ?

Con un caballero Frances

Han peleado ?

Sí, Señor, pelearon

Está herido ?

Dicen que salió herido mor-
talmente

Lo siento, es hombre de bien

Sobre que riñeron ?

Lo ignoro enteramente

Se dice que le desmintió

No lo puedo creer

Ni yo tampoco

Sea lo que fuere, presto se sa-
brá

En su casa lo preguntaré

*When do they think the fleet
will sail ?*

It is not said, it is not known

Where will the Princess go ?

*Some say to Windsor, others
to Kew*

What says the Gazette ?

I have not read it

*To speak freely, the designs
of the court are so secret,
that nobody can know them*

*I care little about state af-
fairs*

*I never meddle with settling
the nation*

Let us talk of private news

How is Mr. D ?

When have you seen him ?

I saw him yesterday

Is what is said of him true ?

What do they say of him ?

*They say that he quarrelled
at the game*

With whom ?

With a French gentleman

Have they fought ?

Yes, Sir, they fought

Is he wounded ?

*They say he came out mortal-
ly wounded*

*I am sorry for it, he is an
honest man*

About what did they quarrel ?

I am quite ignorant of it

They say he gave him the lie

I cannot believe it

Nor I neither

*Be what it may, it will soon
be known*

*I will inquire about it at his
house*

Díal. XVII. *Entre dos amigos.*

Que ! es vm. ?

De donde viene, que no me mira vmd. ?

Cierto que no reparaba en vm.

No le veía

Pasa vm. cerca de mí, me toca con el codo, y no me ve ?

Iba cavilando en algo

Pensaba vm. quizás en su querida

Otros negocios tengo en mi cabeza

Que negocios ?

Hallándome escaso de dinero, voy á ver á un sugeto que me debe

E' iba pensando, sobre si le mandaría arrestar en caso de no pagarme

Vive lejos de aqui ?

A' cuatro pasos de aqui

Está vm. cierto de hallarle en casa ?

Creo que le hallaré á estas horas

Se estará vm. mucho tiempo ?

No un cuarto de hora

Despache vm. pues, que le voy á esperar en este café

Estaré con vm. luego

Ya de vuelta ?

Como lo ve vm.

Le hallé vm. ?

Sí, Señor

Le pagó á vm. ?

Dial. XVII. *Between two friends.*

What ! is it you ?

How comes it, that you do not look at me ?

Indeed I did not take notice of you

I did not see you

You pass close by me, touch me with your elbow, and do not see me ?

I was cogitating about something

Perhaps you were thinking of your love

I have other business in my head

What business ?

Being in want of money, I am going to see a person who owes me

And I was thinking whether I should cause him to be arrested in case he does not pay me

Does he live far from here ?

Four steps from here

Are you sure to find him at home ?

I believe I shall find him at this time

Shall you stay long ?

Not a quarter of an hour

Make haste then, I go and wait for you in this coffee-house

I shall be with you presently

Are you returned already ?

As you see

Did you find him ?

Yes, Sir

Did he pay you ?

Gracias á Dios

Lo celebro mucho

Pero si no le hubiera pagado,
yo le hubiera prestado di-
nero

No le hubiera faltado dinero

Mi bolsa estaba á su servicio

Se lo estimo mucho

Nos quedamos aqui ?

No, vamos á beber una bo-
tella, para pasar media hora
juntos

En hora buena, pero quiero
pagarla yo

Cuando se haya bebido ha-
blaremos de eso

Vámonos

Le voy siguiendo

Díal. XVIII. *Del escribir
una carta.*

No es hoy dia de correo ?

Porque ?

Porque he de escribir una
carta

A' quien escribe vm. ?

A' mi hermano

No está en la ciudad ?

No, Señor, está en el campo

En que campo ?

En las aguas de Tunbridge

Cuanto tiempo hace ?

Quince dias

Déme vmd. una hoja de papel
dorado, una pluma y tinta

Entre vm. en mi gabinete, y
hallará sobre la mesa reca-
do de escribir

No hay plumas

Ahí están en el tintero

Nada valen

Thank God

I am very glad of it

*But if he had not paid you,
I would have lent you
money*

*You should not have wanted
money*

My purse was at your service

I am much obliged to you

Shall we stay here ?

*No, let us go and drink a
bottle, to pass half an hour
together*

*With all my heart, but I will
treat you*

*We will talk of it when we
have drank it*

Let us go away

I am following you.

Díal. XVIII. *Of writing a
letter.*

Is not this a post-day ?

Why ?

*Because I have a letter to
write*

Whom do you write to ?

To my brother

Is he not in town ?

No, Sir, he is in the country

In what part of the country ?

He is at Tunbridge-wells

How long since ?

A fortnight

*Give me a sheet of gilt pa-
per, a pen and ink*

*Step in my closet, and you
will find upon the table
what is necessary to write*

There are no pens

*There they are in the ink-
stand*

They are good for nothing

Allí hay otras
No están cortadas estas plumas

Adonde está su corta plumas?

Sabe vm. cortar plumas?

Las corto á mi modo

Esta no es mala

Es bastantemente buena

Mientras acabo esta carta, hágame vmd. el favor de hacer un pliego de estos papeles

Que sello quiere vm. que le ponga?

Sélela vm. con mis armas ó con mi cifra

Que lacre le he de poner?

Ponga vm. rojo ó negro, no importa

No bastarán obleas?

Es lo mismo

Ha puesto vm. la fecha?

Creo que sí, pero no he firmado

Que día del mes tenemos?

El diez, el veinte, &c.

Pliegue vm. esta carta

Póngale el sobrescrito

Ciérrela vm. y sélela

Adonde está la arenilla?

En la salvadera

Deseque su escritura con teleta

Como envia vm. sus cartas?

Las remito por el harriero, ó por el correo

Mi criado las llevará al correo, si vm. gustare confiárselas

Lleva las cartas del señor al correo, y no te se olvide el franquearlas

No tengo dinero

*There are some others
These pens are not made*

Where is your pen-knife?

Can you make pens?

I make them after my fashion

This is not bad

It is good enough

While I finish this letter, be so kind as to make a packet of these papers

What seal will you have me put to it?

Seal it with my coat of arms or with my cypher

What wax shall I put to it?

Put either red or black, no matter

Will not wafers suffice?

It is all one

Have you put the date?

I believe I have, but I have not signed it

What day of the month is this?

The tenth, the twentieth, &c.

Fold up this letter

Put the superscription to it

Close it and seal it

Where is the sand?

In the sand-box

Dry your writing with blotting-paper

How do you send your letters?

I send them by the carrier, or by the post

My man shall carry them to the post, if you will trust them to him

Carry the gentleman's letters to the post office, and do not forget to free them

I have no money

Ahí le tienes, ve presto y
vuelve luego

Estaré de vuelta en menos de
medio cuarto de hora

Ha llegado el correo ?

Ahora acaba de llegar

Hay cartas para mí ?

Creo que sí

Porque no las has traído ?

Aun no se entregaban

*There is some, go quick and
come back immediately*

*I will be back in less than
half a quarter of an hour*

Has the mail come ?

It is just arrived

Are there letters for me ?

I believe so

Why did you not bring them ?

They were not delivered yet.

Diál. XIX. Del trocar.

Dial. XIX. Of exchanging.

Quiere vm. trocar su reloj ?

*Will you exchange your
watch ?*

Con que ?

For what ?

Con mi espada ó espadín

For my sword

En hora buena, pero cuanto
me dará vm. de vuelta ?

*With all my heart, but how
much will you give me in
return ?*

Cuanto me pide vm. ?

How much do you ask me ?

Me dará vm. doce pesos

*You will give me twelve dol-
lars*

En cuanto aprecia vm. su
reloj ?

*What do you value your
watch at ?*

En treinta y seis pesos

At thirty-six dollars

No vale tanto

It is not worth so much

Es viejo

It is old

Lo confieso, pero anda bien

I own it, but it goes well

No le volveré yo nada

I will return you nothing

Mi espada vale tanto como su
reloj

*My sword is worth as much
as your watch*

Ciertamente se burla vm.

You joke surely

No, Señor

No, Sir

Que espada es esta ?

What sword is this ?

Acabo de comprarla en la
espadería

*I have just bought it at the
sword cutler's*

Es la guarnición de cobre
dorado ?

Is the hilt of gilt copper ?

Bella pregunta ! no ve vm. que
es de plata sobredorada ?

*A fine question ! do not you
see it is silver gilt ?*

Es el puño de plata ?

Is the hilt of silver ?

Sin duda que lo es

Without doubt it is so

Cuanto le costó á vm. este
espadín ?

A' como le sale ?

Me cuesta treinta pesos

Me ha de dar vm. pues seis
pesos de vuelta

No lo haré por cierto

Bien, dégese de ello

Vea vm. si quiere trocar
igual por igual ?

Buena está esta !

No es tan fácil engañarme
como le parece

Pues, vaya sin nada de vuelta

Hecho, en hora buena

Díal. XX. *De los juegos en
general ; y primero de él
de los dados.*

Juega vm. algunas veces ?

Sí, Señor, pero jamas juego
sino para divertirme

Mas, me parece, que el juego
es una diversion muy peli-
grosa

Sí, cuando se juega mucho
dinero

Pero siempre juego poco di-
nero

Con que la pérdida ó ganan-
cia es una cortedad

Juega vm. á los juegos de
suerte, ó de habilidad ?

Que entiende vm. por juegos
de suerte ?

Juegos de naipes, dados, &c.

Y por los de habilidad ?

El agédrez, las damas, los
bolos, el truco, &c.

Juega vm. mucho á los da-
dos ?

Muy rara vez

Porque ?

*How much did this sword cost
you ?*

What does it come to you at ?

It costs me thirty dollars

*You must give me six dollars
to boot then*

I will not do it certainly

Well, leave it

*See whether you will change
even ?*

This is a good one !

*It is not so easy to take me
in as you think*

Well, exchange even

Done, with all my heart.

Dial. XX. *Of gaming, in
general ; and first of that
of dice.*

Do you play sometimes ?

*Yes, Sir, but I never play
only to divert myself*

*But, methinks, gaming is a
very dangerous diversion*

*Yes, when one plays deep,
high, or for much money*

*But I always play for a small
matter or little money*

*And so the loss or gain is in-
considerable*

*Do you play at games of
chance, or of skill ?*

*What do you mean by games
of chance ?*

Games at cards, dice, &c.

And by those of skill ?

*Chess, draughts, bowls, bil-
liards, &c.*

*Do you play a great deal at
dice ?*

Very seldom

Why ?

Porque hay muchos trampo-
 sos muy astutos
 Se corre mucho riesgo con
 esos rateros, pues parecen
 hombres de forma
 Tienen dados falsos
 Vaya, á que juego jugarémos?

 A' él que vm. quisiere
 Jugarémos á los naipes?
 Como le gustare
 Juguemos al hombre, á los
 cientos
 Vayan los cientos
 Es un juego muy de moda
 Dénos dos barajas y unos
 tantos
 Que jugarémos á cada juego?

 Juguemos un peso para pasar
 el tiempo
 Jugamos partida doble?
 Como quisiere
 Cuantos tantos me da vm.?
 Me pide vm. tantos y juega
 tambien como yo
 Está cabal esta baraja?
 No, le falta un naipe
 Quite vmd. los naipes bajos
 Veamos quien da
 Soy mano
 Vm. da el naipe
 Barage vm. las cartas
 Todas las figuras están juntas

 Dé vm. los naipes
 A' mí me falta una carta
 Vuelva vm. á dar
 Levante vm.
 Tiene vm. sus cartas?
 Creo que están cabales
 Ha descartado vm.?
 Cuantas toma vm.?

*Because there are many dex-
 terous sharpers*
*One runs a great danger with
 those cheats, because they
 appear like gentlemen*
They have loaded dice
*Well, what game shall we
 play at?*
Which you please
Shall we play at cards?
As you please
*Let us play at ombre, at
 piquet*
Let us play at piquet
It is a game much in fashion
*Give us two packs and some
 counters*
*What shall we play each
 game?*
*Let us play a dollar to pass
 away time*
Do we play lurches?
As you please
What odds do you give me?
*You ask me odds and you
 play as well as I*
Is this pack whole?
No, a card is wanting to it
Throw out the low cards
Let us see who deals
I have the hand
You deal the cards
Shuffle the cards
*All the court-cards are to-
 gether*
Deal away
I want a card
Deal again
Cut, rise
Have you your cards?
I believe they are exact
Have you discarded?
How many do you take in?

Tómolas todas
 No, deajo una
 Tengo mal juego
 Ha de tener vm bello juego,
 pues yo nada tengo
 Mi juego me apura
 Diga vm su juego
 Cuanto de punto?
 Cincuenta, sesenta, &c.
 Bueno, buen punto
 No sirven
 He descartado la partida
 Sesta mayor, quinta al Rey, ó
 cuarta de caballo, tercera
 á la sota ó de diez
 Otro tanto tengo, igual
 Tres ases, tres reyes, &c. son
 buenos?
 No, tengo un catorce
 Tengo catorce de caballos
 Vaya jugando
 Juego copa, espada, oro,
 basto
 El as, el rey, el caballo, la
 sota, el diez, el nueve, el
 ocho, el siete
 Hago un pique, repique, ca-
 pote
 Gano los naipes
 Tengo siete bazas
 He perdido
 Ha ganado vm.
 Me debe vm. un peso
 Me lo debía vm.
 Estamos pues en paz
 Vaya otra partida
 En hora buena, con mucho
 gusto

Díal. XXI. *Del jugar al
 agédrez.*

En que emplearemos la tar-
 de?

I take them all
No, I leave one
I have bad cards, a bad game
You must have good cards,
since I have nothing
My cards puzzle me
Call your game
How much is your point?
Fifty, sixty, &c.
Good, it is a good point
They are not good
I have laid out the game
Asixiememajor, a quint to the
king, or quart to the queen,
a tierce to the knave or ten
I have just as much, it is equal
Are three aces, three kings,
&c. good?
No, I have fourteen
I am fourteen by queens
Play on
I play a heart, spade, dia-
mond, club
The ace, the king, the queen,
the knave, the ten, the nine,
the eight, the seven
I make a pique, repique, a
capot
I win the cards
I have seven tricks
I have lost
You have won
You owe me a dollar
You owed it to me
We are then even, quits
Let us play another game
With all my heart, with great
pleasure

Dial. XXI. *Of playing at
 chess.*

How shall we spend the after-
noon?

Juguemos al agédrez
 Juguemos, en hora buena
 Pero juega vm. mejor que yo
 Es vm. mas fuerte que yo
 Nolo crea vm.
 Me ha ganado vm. siempre
 No jugaré mas con vm., si no
 me diere alguna ventaja
 Es preciso que me dé un alfil
 y la mano
 En verdad que no puedo, ju-
 ega vm. tan bien como yo
 Vea vm. si quiere jugar á la
 par
 Muy bien, lo haré una vez
 Cuanto jugarémós ?
 Siempre juego poco dinero

 Vaya medio peso cada juego

 Juego primero
 Tomo este peon
 Me alegro, pues voy á tomar
 este alfil y darle jaque

 Roque me llamo
 Nada gana vm. en eso, pues
 á su roque ó torre me llevo
 con mi caballo
 Pero como resguardará vm.
 á su reina ?
 Dandole jaque y mate con mi
 alfil y mi roque
 He perdido el juego, ya no
 puedo mover el rey
 Me debe vm. pues medio peso
 Asi es
 Pero vm. me lo debía antes
 Bien, estamos en paz
 Dénos vm. un tablero
 Juegue vm. primero
 Soplo este peon
 Haga dama este peon

Let us play at chess
Let us play, I am willing
But you play better than I
You are an over-match for me
Do not think it
You always have beat me
I will play no more with you,
unless you give me some odds
You must give me a bishop
and the move
Indeed I cannot, you play as
well as I do
See if you have a mind to
play even
Well, I will do it for once
What shall we play for ?
I always play for a small
matter
Let us play for half a dollar
a game
I have the move
I take this pawn
I am glad of it, for I am go-
ing to take this bishop and
check you
I castle
You get nothing by that ; for
I take your rook or castle
with my knight
But how will you save your
queen ?
By checkmating you with my
bishop and rook
I have lost the game, I can
no longer move the king
You owe me half a dollar then
It is so
But you owed it me before
Then, we are quits or even
Give us a draughts-board
I give you the move, play first
I huff this man
King that man

| | |
|---|--|
| Cuántas damas tiene vm. ? | <i>How many kings have you ?</i> |
| Tengo dos | <i>I have two</i> |
| Coma vm. este, que luego comeré tres | <i>Take this, then I shall take three</i> |
| Pierdo el juego | <i>I lose the game.</i> |
| Diál XXII. <i>Del jugar á la pelota.</i> | <i>Dial. XXII. Of playing at tennis.</i> |
| Vea vm. que bello dia hace | <i>See what a fine day it is</i> |
| Aprovechémonos de este dia tan hermoso | <i>Let us improve this so fair a day</i> |
| Que harémos hoy ? | <i>What shall we do to-day ?</i> |
| El buen tiempo nos convida á jugar ó á pasear | <i>The fine weather invites us to play or to walk</i> |
| En que juego hemos de entretenernos ? | <i>What play shall we amuse ourselves at ?</i> |
| E'l de pelota es el mejor para el egercicio | <i>That of tennis is the best for exercise</i> |
| Pero es juego mas de invierno que de verano | <i>But it is a play fitter for winter than summer</i> |
| Sudarémos menos, si jugamos con raquetas | <i>We shall perspire less, if we play with rackets</i> |
| Vamos al juego de pelota | <i>Let us go to the tennis-court</i> |
| Jugarémos con palas | <i>We will play with battledoors</i> |
| Hagamos la partida | <i>Let us make the match</i> |
| Está vm. commigo | <i>You are with me</i> |
| No importa como estamos | <i>It is no matter who and who</i> |
| Este está con nosotros | <i>He is on our side</i> |
| Es vm. mejor jugador que yo | <i>You are a better player than I</i> |
| Estése cada uno en su lugar | <i>Let every one stand at his place</i> |
| Manténgase detras de mí, y coja la pelota | <i>Stand behind me, and catch the ball</i> |
| Pasó por encima de mí | <i>It flew over me</i> |
| La cogí en el aire | <i>I caught it in the air</i> |
| Rechace la pelota | <i>Strike the ball back</i> |
| Es vm. mal compañero | <i>You are a bad second</i> |
| No ha ganado vm. aun | <i>You have not beat yet</i> |
| Aun puede vm. perder | <i>You may lose yet</i> |
| Tenemos la superioridad | <i>We have the best of it</i> |
| Perdió vm., ganamos | <i>You have lost, we have won</i> |
| Cuanto jugamos ? | <i>What did we play for ?</i> |

Dos pesos

Ha puesto vm. en el juego ?

No, pero ahí está mi dinero

Es lo mismo

Mañana jugaremos otra vez

Cuando vmd. quisiere

Two dollars

Have you staked ?

No, but there is my money

It is all one

To-morrow we will play again

When you please.

Dial. XXIII. *De las diversiones del campo, particularmente de la caza y de la pesca.*

Dial. XXIII. *Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing.*

Señor, me alegro de ver á vm. ; adonde ha estado tan largo tiempo ?

Adonde se mete vm. ?

Dos meses ha que estamos en una casa de campo

Ha venido vm. á la ciudad para quedarse ?

No, Señor, vuelvo mañana por la mañana

Como pasa vm. su tiempo en el campo ?

Parte de él empleo en estudiar

Pero cuales son sus diversiones, despues de sus negocios serios ?

Voy tal vez á cazar

A' que caza ?

A' veces á la caza del venado, á veces de la liebre

Tiene vm. buenos perros ?

Tenemos muchos perros de muestra

Dos galgos, dos galgas, cuatro jateos, y tres perdigueros

No caza vm. aves ?

Caza vm. á veces con la escopeta ?

Sí, Señor, muy á menudo

Sobre que tira vm. ?

Sir, I am overjoyed to see you ; where have you been so long a while ?

Where do you keep yourself ?

We have been these two months at a country-house

Are you come to town to stay ?

No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning

How do you pass your time in the country ?

I bestow a part of it on books

But which are your diversions, after your serious business ?

I go sometimes a hunting

What do you hunt ?

We sometimes hunt a stag, sometimes a hare

Have you good dogs ?

We have a large pack of hounds

Two grey-hound dogs, two grey-hound bitches, four terriers, and three setting-dogs

Do you not go a fowling ?

Do you go a shooting sometimes ?

Yes, Sir, very often

What do you shoot at ?

Sobre todo género de caza,
como perdices, faisanes,
gallinetas, conejos, &c.

Tira vm. al vuelo la pieza ó
corriendo?

De ambas maneras

Como coge vm los conejos?

A' veces con redes, y á veces
á escopetazos

Y las codornices?

Solemos tomarlas con una
red y un perro perdiguero

Es vm. amigo de pescar?

Muchísimo

Pesca vm. á menudo con red?

Muy raras veces

Mas quiero pescar con la
caña y anzuelo

La pesca y la caza son diver-
siones muy nobles

El Rey mas rico y mas pobre
de Europa no se divierte
en otra cosa

Un dia quizá pensarán sus
ministros que sus vasallos
están anualmente dando á
sus vecinos millones por
pescado salado y hediondo

Tienen no obstante muy bu-
enos peces en sus costas

Pero no toman el trabajo de
curarlos

Esto sucede por falta de ani-
mar la pesca

Y de otros muchos motivos
Coge vm. muchos peces en
su estanque?

Que hace vm. cuando no caza
ó pesca?

Jugamos á la bola, al truco,
ó á los bolos

Segun esto, no puede vm. es-
tar cansado del campo?

*All manner of game, as part-
ridges, pheasants, sand-
pipers, rabbits, &c.*

*Do you shoot flying or run-
ning?*

Both ways

How do you catch rabbits?

*Sometimes with nets, and
sometimes with a gun*

And the quails?

*We catch them most commonly
with a net and a setting-dog*

Do you like fishing?

Extremely

Do you fish often with a net?

Very seldom

*I prefer fishing with a line
and hook*

*Fishing and hunting are
very noble diversions*

*The richest and poorest king
of Europe has no other
diversion*

*One day perhaps their minis-
ters will think of their sub-
jects giving away yearly to
their neighbours millions
for stinking salt-fish*

*They have notwithstanding
very good fish on their coast*

*But they do not take the trou-
ble to cure it*

*This arises from not giving
encouragement to fisheries*

And from many other causes

*Do you catch much fish in
your pond?*

*What do you do when you
neither hunt nor fish?*

*We play at bowls, at bil-
liards, or nine-pins*

*According to this, you cannot
be tired with the country?*

Asi le parece á vm. y es lo contrario

Ya empiezo á desear la ciudad, y espero presto pasarme á ella

Diál. XXIV. *Del ir á la comedia.*

Se dice que hoy representan una pieza nueva

Es comedia, tragedia, ópera, ó entremes?

Es una tragedia

Como la llaman?

La _____

Quien es su autor?

El Señor _____

Es esta la primera representacion?

No, Señor, ya se ha representado tres veces

Este es el dia del autor

Como se recibió en las primeras representaciones

Con universal aplauso

El autor era ya célebre

Y esta última tragedia ha aumentado mucho su fama

Irémos á verla?

De muy buena gana

Voy á mandar al cochero que apronte el coche

Irémos á un aposento?

En hora buena, pero mas quisiera ir al patio

Porque?

Porque podemos ver y oir mejor allá que en los palcos

Que tal le parece la sinfonía?

Muy buena me parece

Los corredores están ya llenos

So it seems to you, and it is otherwise

I already begin to long for the city, and I hope shortly to proceed to it.

Dial. XXIV. *Of going to the play.*

They say there is a new play acted to day

Is it a comedy, a tragedy, an opera, or a farce?

It is a tragedy

How do they name it

The _____

Who is its author?

Mr. _____

Is this the first representation?

No, Sir, it has been already acted three times

This is the author's night

How was it received on the first representations?

With universal applause

The author was already famous

And this last tragedy has much increased his fame

Shall we go and see it?

With all my heart

I am going to bid the coachman to get the coach ready

Shall we go to a box?

As you please, but I had rather go to the pit

Why?

Because we can see and hear better there than in the boxes

How do you like the overture?

I think it is very fine

The galleries are full already

Y como vm. lo ve, estamos
muy apretados en el patio
No caben las damas en los
aposentos

Nunca ví la casa tan llena
Estas Señoras están muy
bien vestidas

Ve vm. aquella señora en el
apósito del Rey
Jamás he visto rostro tan her-
moso en mi vida

Quien es?

La Duquesa de ———

Y quien es la Señora jóven
que está con ella?

Su hermana, la Señora de —
Pero ya se levanta la cortina,
escuchemos

Tendrémos antes el Prólogo

El segundo acto está acabado
Las escenas están muy bellas
Don — es muy buen actor
Este es el último acto
Acabóse la pieza—como le
gusta á vmd.?

Muchísimo, me parece esce-
lente tragedia y muy bien
representada

Tuvo grande aplauso

Ahora tendrémos el Epílogo

Quien lo dice?

La Señora ———

Lo dice con mucho ánimo

Quiere vmd. quedar para ver
la Pantomima?

No, ya la he visto, y como es
tarde, harémos mejor de
irnos

De todo mi corazón

Irémos á la Ópera mañana

*And as you see, we are very
much crowded in the pit
The ladies cannot be contain-
ed in the boxes*

*I never saw the house so full
These ladies are very well
dressed*

*Do you observe that lady in
the King's box
I never have in my life seen
so beautiful a face*

Who is she?

The Duchess of ———

*And who is that young lady
who is with her?*

Her sister, Lady ———

*But the curtain rises already,
let us attend*

*We shall first have the Pro-
logue*

The second act is over

The scenes are very fine

Mr. — is a very good actor

This is the last act

*The piece is over—how do
you like it?*

*Very much; I think it an
excellent tragedy and very
well performed*

It recieved great applause

Now for the Epilogue

Who speaks it?

Mrs. ———

She speaks it with great spirit

*Will you stay to see the Pan-
tomime?*

*No, I have seen it already,
and as it is late, we had
better go away*

With all my heart

*We will go to the opera to-
morrow.*

| Dial. XXV. <i>Del vestirse.</i> | Dial. XXV. <i>Of dressing oneself.</i> |
|--|---|
| Señor Maestro, trae vm. mi vestido entero? | <i>Master, do you bring my full suit of clothes?</i> |
| Sí, Señor, aqui está | <i>Yes, Sir, here it is</i> |
| Le estaba aguardando; pruébemelo | <i>I was waiting for you; try it on me</i> |
| Quiere vm. probar la casaca? | <i>Will you try the coat?</i> |
| Veamos si está bien hecha | <i>Let us see if it is well made</i> |
| Creo que le gustará á vm. | <i>I believe it will please you</i> |
| Me parece muy larga | <i>It seems to me very long</i> |
| Ya no se llevan tan cortas como antes | <i>They do not wear them now so short as formerly</i> |
| Se usan largas ahora | <i>They wear them long now</i> |
| Abotóneme vm. | <i>Button me</i> |
| Me ajusta demasiado | <i>It is too close</i> |
| Es preciso que ajuste bien | <i>It ought to be very close</i> |
| Este vestido le coge muy bien el talle | <i>This suit fits your shape very well</i> |
| No son las mangas demasiado largas y anchas? | <i>Are not the sleeves too long and too wide?</i> |
| No, Señor, van muy bien | <i>No, Sir, they fit very well</i> |
| Se llevan ahora muy largas y anchas | <i>They wear them now very long and wide</i> |
| Los pantalones son demasiado cortos | <i>The pantaloons are too short</i> |
| Los calzones son muy estrechos | <i>The breeches are very strait</i> |
| Es la moda | <i>It is the fashion</i> |
| Déme la chupa | <i>Give me the waistcoat</i> |
| Le va muy bien este vestido | <i>This suit becomes you very well</i> |
| Pero las medias no vienen con este paño | <i>But the stockings do not match this cloth</i> |
| Que le parece de mi sombrero? | <i>What do you say to my hat?</i> |
| Es un castor hermoso | <i>It is a beautiful beaver</i> |
| Que galon le pondrá vm.? | <i>What lace will you put to it?</i> |
| Un galon de oro con una hebilla de diamantes | <i>A gold lace with a diamond buckle</i> |
| Me compró vm. las ligas como le dije? | <i>Did you buy me the garters as I told you?</i> |
| Sí, Señor, ahí están | <i>Yes, Sir, there they are</i> |

| | |
|---|---|
| Son estas medias de seda de Paris ó de Londres? | <i>Are these silk stockings from Paris or London?</i> |
| Son de Francia | <i>They are from France</i> |
| Cuanto las venden? | <i>How much do they sell them for?</i> |
| Tres pesos el par | <i>Three dollars a pair</i> |
| Es bastante barato, siendo tan finas | <i>It is cheap enough, being so fine</i> |
| Muchacho, ha venido el za- patero? | <i>Boy, is the shoemaker come?</i> |
| No, Señor, no ha venido | <i>No, Sir, he is not come</i> |
| Corre pues á su casa, y díle que me traiga mis zapatos | <i>Run then to his house, and bid him bring me my shoes</i> |
| Señor, aquí está, le encontré en el camino | <i>Sir, here he is, I met him on the way</i> |
| Son estos mis zapatos? | <i>Are these my shoes?</i> |
| Sí, Señor | <i>Yes, Sir</i> |
| Póngamelos vm. | <i>Put them on me</i> |
| Están muy ajustados | <i>They are too tight</i> |
| Me aprietan un poco | <i>They pinch me a little</i> |
| Póngalos en la horma para ensancharlos | <i>Put them on the last to widen them</i> |
| Bastantemente se ensancha- rán llevándolos | <i>They will widen enough by wearing them</i> |
| Esta piel da de sí como un guante | <i>This leather stretches like a glove</i> |
| Siento muy bien que me las- timarán | <i>I feel very sure that they will hurt me</i> |
| Mis callos lo padecerán | <i>My corns will suffer for it</i> |
| Me duelen mucho los pies | <i>My feet ache much</i> |
| El empeine de este zapato no vale nada | <i>The upper-leather of this shoe is good for nothing</i> |
| El talon es demasiado bajo | <i>The heel is too low</i> |
| Las suelas no son bastante fu- ertes ni gruesas | <i>The soles are neither strong nor thick enough</i> |
| Hágame vm. otro par | <i>Make me another pair</i> |
| Es vm., Señor, muy difícil de contentar | <i>You are, Sir, very hard to please</i> |
| Quiere vm. probar otro par que trage por acaso? | <i>Will you try another pair which I brought by chance?</i> |
| En hora buena | <i>I am willing</i> |
| Creo que le irán bien | <i>I believe they will fit you</i> |
| Mi pie está mas descansado | <i>My foot is more at ease</i> |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Cuanto valen estos zapatos? | <i>What are these shoes worth?</i> |
| A' como los vende vm.? | <i>How much do you sell them at?</i> |
| Dos pesos y medio | <i>Two dollars and a half</i> |
| Es demasiado caro | <i>It is too dear</i> |
| Es precio hecho | <i>It is a fixed price</i> |
| Es un zapato bien hecho y bien cosido | <i>It is a shoe well made and well stitched</i> |
| Hágame otro par como este | <i>Make me another pair like this</i> |
| Tome mi medida | <i>Take my measure</i> |
| Ahí tiene su dinero | <i>There is your money</i> |
| Viva vm. muchos años, caballero | <i>May you live many years, Sir</i> <i>I thank you, Sir.</i> |

Diál. XXVI. *Del hablar á un mozo de caballos.* Dial. XXVI. *Of speaking to a groom.*

| | |
|--|--|
| Almohaza mi caballo | <i>Curry my horse</i> |
| Estriega y límpiale bien con un manojo de paja | <i>Rub and clean him well with a wisp of straw</i> |
| Mi caballo está sin herraduras | <i>My horse is unshod; is without shoes</i> |
| Le faltan dos herraduras | <i>He wants two shoes</i> |
| Llévale á casa del herrador | <i>Take him to the farrier</i> |
| Mándalo herrar | <i>Get him shod</i> |
| Llévalo despues al rio | <i>Lead him afterwards to the river</i> |
| Le has dado de beber? | <i>Have you watered him?</i> |
| Sí, Señor | <i>Yes, Sir</i> |
| Dale su pienso de cebada | <i>Give him his allowance of barley</i> |
| Paséale esta tarde | <i>Walk him this afternoon</i> |
| Dale tambien salvado | <i>Give him also some bran</i> |
| Ha comido su cebada? | <i>Has he eaten his barley?</i> |
| E'chale paja ahora | <i>Give him now some straw</i> |
| Ensilla mi caballo y tráemelo | <i>Saddle my horse and bring him to me</i> |
| Tómale por el freno | <i>Take him by the bridle</i> |
| No le hagas correr | <i>Do not make him run</i> |
| No le recalientes | <i>Do not overheat him</i> |
| Está cansado? | <i>Is he tired?</i> |
| Quítale el freno | <i>Unbridle him</i> |
| Ponle en la caballeriza | <i>Put him in the stable.</i> |

Díal. XXVII. *De ir á un viage.*

Vengo á despedirme de vm.
y á recibir sus órdenes
Adonde va vm., Señor?
Voy á Madrid
Cuando parte vm.?
En este instante
Va vm. á caballo ó en coche?

A' caballo
Muchacho, tráeme mi caballo
Aqui está, Señor
Está bien almohazado?
Muy bien, Señor
Cuantas leguas hay de aqui á
M——?

Diez leguas
Son leguas largas?
No, Señor, son las mas cortas
de España

Le parece á vm. que podamos caminar tanto hoy?
Sin duda, no es tan tarde
Darán presto las doce
Tiene vm. bastante tiempo
para llegar antes de ponerse el sol

Hay buen camino?

Muy hermoso

Ningun pantano se encuentra

Pero tiene vm. bosques que
atravesar y rios que pasar

Hay peligro en el camino
real?

No se habla de que haya ladrones en los bosques?

No se dice nada de esto

No hay que temer nada ni de
dia ni de noche

Dial. XXVII. *Of going on a journey.*

*I come to bid you farewell
and take your commands
Where are you going, Sir?
I am going to Madrid
When do you set out?
Presently; this minute
Do you go on horseback or
in a coach?*

*On horseback
Boy, bring me my horse
Here he is, Sir
Is he well curried?
Very well, Sir
How many leagues is it from
here to M——?*

*Ten leagues
Are they long leagues?
No, Sir, they are the shortest
in Spain*

*Do you think we can travel
so far to-day?
Without doubt, it is not so late
Twelve o'clock will soon strike
You have time enough to arrive
before the sun sets*

Is there a good road?

Very fine

*You meet with no quagmire
But you have woods to go
through and rivers to cross
Is there any danger upon the
highway?*

*Do you hear whether there
are any highwaymen in the
woods?*

There is no talk of it

*There is nothing to fear either
by day or night*

Es un camino en que anda gente siempre

Que camino he de tomar ?

Cuando esté vm. cerca de la primera aldea, tomará á mano derecha

He de subir el monte ?

No, Señor, dégelo vm. á la izquierda

Es el camino dificultoso en los bosques ?

No, Señor ; vaya vm. siempre derecho, no se puede estraviar

Adonde encontraremos el rio ?

A' la salida del bosque

Se puede vadear, es vadeable ?

No, Señor, se pasa en un barco
Vamos, caballeros, montemos

A' Dios, Señores

Dios les dé buen viage

Les doy muchas gracias

No quiere vm. echar un trago ?

Como vmd. gustare

Vaya, á su buen viage

It is a road where you always meet with people

Which way must I take ?

When you are near the first village, you will take to the right

Must I go up the hill ?

No, Sir, leave it to the left

Is the way difficult through the woods ?

No, Sir ; go straight along, you cannot lose your way

Where shall we come to the river ?

As you come out of the wood Can one ford it, is it fordable ?

No, Sir, people ferry it over Come, gentlemen, let us mount Farewell, gentlemen

I wish you a good journey

I give you many thanks

Will you not take the parting glass ?

As you please

Come, to your good journey.

Díal. XXVIII. *En una posada.*

Donde está la mejor posada de la ciudad ?

Al signo del Caballo Blanco

En que parage de la villa está ?

Cerca de la iglesia mayor

Podremos alojarnos aqui ?

Sí, Señor, tenemos bellos cuartos y buenas camas

Apeémonos, Señores

Dial. XXVIII. *In an Inn.*

Where is the best inn in the city ?

At the sign of the White Horse

In what part of the town is it ?

Near the principal church

Can we lodge here ?

Yes, Sir, we have fine chambers and good beds

Let us alight, gentlemen

Donde está el mozo de cabal-
los ?

Aquí estoy, Señor

Toma nuestros caballos

Llévalos á la caballeriza

Cúdalos bien

Veamos, ahora, que nos dará
vm. de cenar ?

Veán vms., Señores, lo que
mas gustaren

Dénos media docena de pi-
chones, dos perdices, seis
codornices, un buen capon
y una ensalada

Tendré cuidado de todo ; no
se inquieten vms.

No quieren vms. otra cosa ?

No, basta con esto ; pero dé-
nos buen vino y fruta

Les aseguro que les daré
gusto

Quieren vms. ir á ver sus
aposentos ?

Sí, llame á su camarero

Alumbra á estos Señores que
suban

Háganos cenar cuanto antes

Antes que se hayan quitado
las botas, estará la cena
pronta

Adonde están nuestros laca-
yos ?

Ahí suben con sus balijas

Han traído nuestras pistolas ?

Sí, Señor, aquí están

Quita mis botines y vé des-
pues á cuidar de nuestros
caballos

Llama para cenar

*Where is the hostler, or
groom ?*

Here I am, Sir

Take our horses

Lead them to the stable

Take good care of them

*Now, let us see, what will you
give us for supper ?*

*See yourselves, gentlemen,
what you have most a
mind to*

*Give us half a dozen pigeons,
a brace of partridges, six
quails, a good capon and
a sallad*

*I will take care of all ; do
not trouble yourselves*

Will you have nothing else ?

*No, that is enough ; but give
us good wine and fruit*

*I shall please you, I warrant
you*

*Will you go and see your
chambers ?*

Yes, call your chamberlain

*Light the gentlemen that they
may go up stairs*

*Give us our supper as soon
as possible*

*Before your boots are pulled
off, supper will be got
ready*

Where are our servants ?

*There they are going up with
your portmanteaux*

*Have they brought our pis-
tols ?*

Yes, Sir, here they are

*Pull off my boots and then
go and take care of our
horses*

Call for supper

Señores, la cena está pronta,
está en la mesa

Vamos, Señores, á cenar,
para poder acostarnos tem-
prano

Sentémonos á la mesa

Vm. no come nada; que
tiene?

No tengo ganas, estoy cansado
Estoy molido

Estaré mejor en la cama que
en la mesa

Tome vmd. ánimo

Si se siente malo váyase á
acostar

Mande calentar su cama

Que no les impida de cenar,
voy á descansar

Ha menester vm. algo?

Nada quiero sino descansar

Tengan vms. buenas noches

Trae los postres, y di á la
patrona que venga á ha-
blarnos

Aquí viene

Señores, les gusta á vms. la
cena?

Sí, Señora, pero ahora es
menester satisfacer á vm.

Cuanto hemos gastado?

Que hemos de pagar?

El escote no sube mucho

Vea vm. cuanto le debemos
por nosotros, nuestros cria-
dos y caballos

Por la cena, la cama y el al-
muerzo

Todo importa diez pesos

Me parece que es demasiado

Al contrario, es muy barato

*Gentlemen, supper is ready,
it is on the table*

*Let us go to supper, gentle-
men, that we may go to
bed early*

Let us sit down at table

*You eat nothing; what ails
you?*

*I have no appetite, I am tired
I am bruised all over*

*I shall be better in bed than
at table*

Take courage

*If you find yourself ill go to
bed*

Get your bed warmed

*That I may not hinder you
from supping, I am going
to rest*

Do you want any thing?

I want nothing but rest

I wish you a good night

*Bring the dessert, and bid
the landlady come and
speak with us*

Here she is coming

*Gentlemen, are you pleased
with your supper?*

*Yes, mistress, but now we must
satisfy you*

How much have we spent?

What have we to pay?

The reckoning is not high

*See how much we owe you for
ourselves, our men and our
horses*

*For the supper, bed and
breakfast*

All amounts to ten dollars

I think it is too much

*On the contrary, it is very
cheap*

Haga vm. mismo la cuenta,
y hallará que no les pido
demasiado

Pagarémosle mañana por la
mañana despues del almu-
erzo

Como vms. quisieren

Dénos sábanas limpias

Las sábanas que les envío son
muy buenas

Buenas noches, Señora

Buenas noches les dé Dios á
vms., caballeros ; servidora
de vms.

Necesitan vms. de algo ?

Nada nos hace falta

Solo que se haga buen fuego

Las noches son muy frias

Es menester cuidarse en
viage

Diál. XXIX. *Para hablar
con los empleados en las
aduanas.*

Traen vms. algo contra las
órdenes de su magestad,
del soberano, ó de la re-
pública ?

No, yo no tengo contrabando
alguno

Tengo solamente algunos
efectos que pagan impues-
tos, y voy á declarárselos
Cuanto debo pagar por esto ?

Es menester darme sus llaves
Helas aqui. Hagame vmd.
la gracia de despacharme
luego, porque tengo mucha
prisa

Se lo estimaré mucho

32*

*Reckon yourself, and you will
find that I do not ask you
too much*

*We will pay you to-morrow
morning after breakfast*

As you please

Let us have clean sheets

*The sheets I send you are
very good*

Good night, landlady

*Good night, gentlemen ; I am
your servant*

Do you want any thing ?

We are in want of nothing

Only that a good fire be made

The nights are very cold

*One must take care of one's-
self on a journey.*

*Dial. XXIX. To speak with
the officers in the custom-
houses.*

*Do you bring any thing con-
trary to the decrees of his
majesty, of the sovereign,
or republic ?*

*No, I have no contraband
goods at all*

*I have only some goods that
pay duty, and I am going
to manifest them to you*

*How much have I to pay for
this ?*

You must give me your keys

*Here they are. Be so kind
as to expedite me directly,
for I am in great haste*

*I shall be much obliged to you
for it*

Ahí tiene vmd. la llave del candado; he aquí la llave de la cerradura

Hágame vmd. la gracia de buscar con precaucion, porque hay muchas cosas que pueden quebrarse

Ha acabado vmd.?

No emplomará vmd. ahora el baul y los cofres, para que no me los registren otra vez?

No podría vm., en lugar de registrarme aquí en esta puerta, venir á hacerlo en la fonda, ó en la casa adonde voy á posar?

Gracias, páselo vmd. bien. Dios guarde á vmd., Sor.

Díal. XXX. *Para una persona estraviada en una ciudad.*

No me haría vmd. el favor de decirme, si estoy lejos del barrio de San Francisco, ó de la calle de San Pablo?

Hay muy lejos de aquí á —? Busco la posada del Señor — ó de la Señora —

Por que lado debo ir?

Despues, daré vuelta á la derecha ó á la izquierda?

Es aquí que vive el Señor —?

Quisiera vm. darme su direccion?

Podría vmd. señalarme el camino que debo tomar, para ir á casa del Señor —?

There is the key to the padlock; here is the key to the lock

Do me the favour to search with care, for there is much brittle ware therein

Have you done?

Will you not put a lead stamp now upon the trunk and chests, that they may not be searched again?

Could not you, instead of searching me here at this gate, come and do it at the inn, or house where I am going to lodge?

I thank you, farewell. Your servant, Sir.

Dial. XXX. For a person who has lost his way in a city.

Would you not oblige me so far as to tell me, whether I am a great way from the Ward of St. Francis, or Street of St. Paul?

Is it far from here to —? I am looking for the residence of Mr. —, or Madam —

Which way must I go?

Shall I turn, afterwards, to the right or left?

Does Mr. — live here?

Would you favour me with his address?

Could you point out to me the way I must take, in order to go to the house of Mr. —?

Quiere vmd. conducirme allá, le pagaré bien; le daré —

Pase vm. adelante, yo le seguiré

No vaya tan á prisa

Condúzcame vm. por el camino mas corto

Esta calle está embarazada, tomemos otro camino

Llame vm. un coche de alquiler

Cochero, quereis llevarme?

Moro en la calle de —

Will you lead me there, I will pay you handsomely; I will give you —

Go before, I will follow you

Do not walk so fast

Lead me the shortest way

This street is obstructed, let us take another way

Call for a hackney-coach

Coachman, will you drive me?

I live in the street of —.

Diál. XXXI. *Un militar vencedor estableciéndose en una casa de los vencidos, y hablando á los dueños de la casa.*

Dial. XXXI. *A military man victorious, quartering in a house of the conquered, and speaking to the masters of the house.*

No tengais miedo, somos Ingleses, Alemanes, Rusos, Franceses, &c. Nuestro carácter nacional puede aseguraros de nuestra generosidad, y la obediencia que debemos á nuestro soberano es un segundo fiador. Los vencidos que se someten no son para nosotros sino amigos desdichados

Don't fear, we are Englishmen, Germans, Russians, Frenchmen, &c. Our national character may assure you of our generosity, and the obedience we owe to our sovereign is a double pledge. A subdued enemy is considered by us only as an unfortunate friend

Entregáos con seguridad á vuestras ocupaciones ordinarias; os prometemos seguridad, atenciones, sosiego, proteccion y ayuda, si necesitareis de ella

Give yourselves up with security to your customary business, we promise you safety, mildness, tranquillity, protection and assistance, if you should want any

Si mi gente os diere algun motivo de queja, recorred á mí con confianza, yo no

If my people should give you any cause of complaint, come openly to me, I will not

sufriré que se pase algo
que pueda daros disgusto

*suffer any thing to happen
that may be disagreeable
to you*

No tengais miedo, un soldado
valeroso no es temible sino
en el campo de batalla

*Be not afraid, a brave sol-
dier is dreadful only on
the field of battle*

Camaradas, comportémonos
como hombres de valor ;
respetemos la desdicha y
no ocasionemos aqui ni al-
boroto ni desórden

*Comrades, let us behave our-
selves as brave men ; let us
respect the unhappy and
cause here neither trouble
nor disorder.*

FÁBULAS.

N. B. In looking for words in the Dictionary, the student should bear in mind the observations made in pages 17, 18, 19 and 20, in regard to pronunciation and orthography.

Remember that the Spanish Academy considers *ch*, *ll* and *ñ* as distinct characters from *c*, *l* and *n*, and in its Dictionary you must look through all the words beginning with these simple characters, before you find those commencing with the aforesaid compound.

Fábula Primera.

Los Animales en consejo juntos para elegir un Rey.

HABIENDO muerto el leon, todas las aves y bestias se congregaron á su cueva para condolerse con la reina viuda, que hacía resonar sus lamentos y gritos en los montes y bosques.

Despues de los acostumbrados cumplimientos, procedieron todos á la eleccion de un rey, la corona del difunto monarca fué colocada en medio de la asamblea.

Su aparente heredero era demasiado jóven y endeble para obtener la dignidad real, á la que tantos animales mas fuertes que él pusieron su demanda.

Dégenme crecer un poco, dijo su alteza, y entonces experimentaréis que puedo llenar el trono, y con el tiempo, hacer felices á mis súbditos. Entretanto estudiaré las acciones heróicas de mi padre, con la esperanza de que algun dia, podré serle igual en gloria.

Por mi parte, dijo el leopardo, insisto en mi derecho á la corona, por la mayor semejanza que tengo al último rey entre todos los candidatos.

Yo, por otro lado, gritó el oso, sostendré que se me hizo injusticia, cuando su magestad anterior se me prefirió : soy tan fuerte, intrépido, y sangriento, como era ; y además, soy maestro de un arte que él jamas pudo adquirir, cual es, el trepar por los árboles.

Yo apelo, dijo el elefante, al juicio de esta augusta asamblea, si alguno de los presentes puede con algun colorido jac-

tarse de ser tan alto, de tan noble presencia, tan robusto, ó tan circunspecto como yo.

Yo soy la mas noble, y la mas hermosa criatura entre todos vosotros, dijo el caballo.

E' yo soy la mas política, dijo la zorra.

E' yo soy el mas veloz en correr, dijo el corzo.

En donde encontraréis, dijo el mico, un rey mas agradable, mas ingenioso, y mas divertido que yo? Yo divertiría continuamente á mis vasallos, y soy además el mas semejante al hombre, que es el Señor del Universo.

El papagayo interrumpiéndole, hizo su arenga: supuesto que vm. se alaba de su semejanza al hombre, me parece que puedo yo alabarme con mucha mas justicia. Toda la semejanza de vm. consiste en su hocico feo y algunos gestos ridículos; pero yo puedo hablar como un hombre, é imitar su language, señal indicativa de su razon. y su mayor adorno.

Guardad vuestra maldita garulla, replicó la mona: hablais, es cierto, pero no como hombre; repetís siempre una misma cosa sin entender una sola palabra de lo que decís.

Toda la asamblea se rió de estos dos rivales imitadores del género humano, y confirieron la corona al elefante, porque era fuerte y sabio; y no solo era exento del bárbaro natural de las bestias de rapiña, sino tambien de la vanidad y amor propio de que muchos están tocados, siempre pareciéndoles ó fingiendo ser lo que, en la realidad, no son.

Fábula Segunda.

El Dragon y las Dos Zorras.

Un dragon guardaba con ansia un tesoro inmenso en una cueva profunda; nunca dormía de dia ni de noche, para asegurarlo.

Dos zorras adúladoras, artificiosas, y pícaras de profesion, se introdugeron en su gracia con sus lisonjas fastidiosas. Ambas eran sus íntimas amigas.

Los que son mas cortéses y oficiosos no son siempre los mas sinceros. Le rindieron sus obsequios con la mayor submission: admiraron sus fantasías ociosas; convinieron con él en sus ideas, y se burlaron de su crédula tontería.

Finalmente, quedose un dia dormido entre sus confidentes: le ahogaron, y tomaron posesion de su tesoro.

Era preciso repartir el pillage ; un punto muy delicado, y no era fácil de ajustarse. porque dos villanos no convienen sino en la egecucion de sus delitos.

Una de ellas empezó á exhortar en estos terminos : de que nos servirá todo este dinero ? Un gazapo nos sería un botín, ó presa mas agradable : no podemos hacer una comida de estos doblones, son muy indigestos. Los hombres son muy locos, en dejarse arrebatarse de riquezas tan imaginarias. No seamos nosotras criaturas tan insensatas, como ellos lo son.

La otra pretendió que estas reflexiones la habían hecho una impresion fuerte, y la aseguró que en lo venidero estaría contenta de continuar una vida filosófica, y como Bias llevar su tesoro todo consigo.

Al parecer, ambas estaban dispuestas á abandonar su tesoro mal adquirido : pero ambas se quedaron á la mira, hasta que se despedazaron.

Al espirar la una dijo á la otra, que estaba tan mortalmente herida como ella : que querías hacer con todo aquel oro ? Lo mismo que tú te proponías hacer con él, replicó la otra.

Siendo informado un viajador de su pendencia, las dijo, que eran tontas. Asi lo es el mayor número del género humano, replicó una de las zorras. Tampoco á vosotros puede servir de comida, y con todo, os asesináis unos á otros por el dinero.

Nosotras, las zorras, hemos sido bastante sabias, á lo menos hasta aqui, para mirar al dinero como una cosa inútil. Lo que habeis introducido entre vosotros como una conveniencia, es vuestra desgracia. Dejais un bien sustancial, solamente por seguir un bien fantástico.

Fábula Tercera.

Las Dos Zorras.

Una noche entraron dos zorras furtivamente en un gallinero : mataron el gallo, las gallinas, y los pollos : despues de esta matanza, empezaron á devorar su presa.

Una que era jóven y sin reflexion, propuso comerlos todos de una vez ; la otra vieja y codiciosa quería ahorrar para otro dia.

Hija, dijo la vieja, la esperiencia me hizo sabia ; en mi tiempo he visto mucho mundo. No consumamos á la vez

pródigamente todo nuestro caudal: tuvimos buen suceso, y debemos cuidar de no mal gastarlo.

Replicó la jóven, estoy resuelta á recrearme mientras lo tengo por delante, y saciar mi apetito por toda una semana; por lo que toca á venir aquí mañana, es cuento: eso es espórnos: mañana vendrá aquí el amo, y por vengar la muerte de sus pollos, nos dorá con una tranca en la cabeza.

Después de esta réplica, cada una de ellas obra como le parece mas propio.

La jóven come hasta que revienta, sin poder apénas arrastrarse á su cueva antes de morir. La vieja qué le pareció mucho mas prudente gobernar su apetito, y ser frugal, fué el dia siguiente al gallinero, y la mató el labrador.

Así cada edad tiene su vicio favorito: los jóvenes son fogosos é insaciables en sus placeres; y los viejos incorregibles en su avaricia.

Fábula Cuarta.

El Lobo y el Cordero.

Había un rebaño de ovejas, que pacían seguras de todo mal en un cercado; todos los perros dormían, y sus amos tocaban la gaita rural con sus compañeros bajo de un álamo frondoso.

Un lobo hambriento vino al redil á registrarlos por las rendijas.

Un cordero inesperto, y que nunca había estado fuera, entró en conversacion con él.

Y le dijo, que es lo que tú quieres aquí, lobo?

Un poco de esta yerba fresca, le respondió el lobo. Bien sabes que no hay cosa mas agradable, que matar la hambre en un prado verde esmaltado con flores, y apagar la sed en una fuente transparente. Aquí encuentro copia de uno y otro, que puede uno desear mas? por mi parte, yo amo la filosofía que nos enseña á contentarnos con poco.

Es verdad pues, replicó el cordero, que tu te abstienes de la carne de las bestias, y que un poco de yerba te satisface? Si es así, vivamos como hermanos y pastemos juntos.

El cordero, luego, saltó del redil al prado en donde el grave filósofo le despedazó, y de una vez le devoró.

Desconfíate siempre de las lenguas lisongeras de los que se jactan de su propia virtud. Forma tu juicio según sus acciones, y no según sus palabras.

EPI'TOME DE LA HISTORIA DE ESPAÑA.

(Sacado de las *Cartas Marruecas* de Don JOSE' CADALSO, *Carta III.*)

“LA península, llamada España, solo está contigua al continente de Europa por el lado de Francia de la que la separan los montes Pirinéos. Es abundante en oro, plata, azogue, hierro, piedras, aguas minerales, ganados de escelentes calidades, y pescas tan abundantes como deliciosas. Esta feliz situacion la hizo objeto de la codicia de los fenicios y otros pueblos. Los cartagineses, parte por dolo, y parte por fuerza, se estableciéron en ella; y los romanos quisiéron completar su poder y gloria con la conquista de España; pero encontráron una resistencia, que pareció tan estraña como terrible á los soberbios dueños de lo restante del mundo. Numancia, una sola ciudad, les costó catorce años de sitio, la pérdida de tres ejércitos, y el desdoro de los mas famosos Generales, hasta que reducidos los numantinos á la precision de capitular ó morir, por la total ruina de la patria, corto número de vivos, y abundancia de cadáveres en las calles (sin contar los que habían servido de pasto á sus conciudadanos despues de concluidos todos sus víveres) incendiáron sus casas, arrojáron sus mugeres, niños y ancianos en las llamas, y salieron á morir en el campo raso con las armas en la mano. El grande Escipion fué testigo de la ruina de Numancia, pues no puede llamarse propiamente conquistador de la ciudad: siendo de notar que Luculo, encargado de levantar un ejército para aquella espedicion, no halló en la juventud romana reclutas que llevar, hasta que el mismo Escipion se alistó para animarla. Si los romanos conocieron el valor de los españoles como enemigos, tambien esperimentáron su virtud como aliados. Sagunto sufrió por ellos un sitio igual al de Numancia contra los cartagineses; y desde entónces formáron los romanos de los españoles el alto concepto que se ve en sus autores, oradores, historiadores, y poetas. Pero la fortuna de Roma, superior al valor humano, la hizo señora de España, como de lo restante del mundo, ménos algunos montes de Cantabria, cuya total conquista no consta de la his-

toria, de modo que no pueda dudarse. Largas revoluciones inútiles de contarse en este parage trajéron del norte enjambres de naciones feroces, codiciosas y guerreras, que se estableciéron en España : pero con las delicias de este clima tan diferente del que habían dejado, cayéron en tal grado de afeminacion y flojedad, que á su tiempo fuéron esclavos de otros conquistadores venidos del medio dia. Huyéron los godos españoles hasta los montes de una provincia, hoy llamada Asturias : y apénas tuvieron tiempo de desechar el susto, llorar la pérdida de sus casas y ruina de su reino, quando salieron mandados por Pelayo, uno de los mayores hombres que la naturaleza ha producido.

Desde aqui se abre un teatro de guerras que duráron cerca de ocho siglos. Varios reinos se levantáron sobre la ruina de la Monarquía Goda Española, destruyendo él que querían edificar los moros en el mismo terreno, regado con mas sangre española, romana, cartaginesa, goda y mora de cuanto se puede ponderar con horror de la pluma que lo escriba, y de los ojos que lo vean escrito. Pero la poblacion de esta península era tal, que despues de tan largas guerras y tan sangrientas, aun se contaban veinte millones de habitantes en ella. Incorporáronse tantas provincias, y tan diferentes, en dos coronas, la de Castilla y la de Aragon ; y ambas en el matrimonio de Don Fernando y Doña Isabel, Príncipes que serán inmortales entre cuantos sepan lo que es gobierno. La reforma de abusos, aumento de ciencias, humillacion de los soberbios, amparo de la agricultura y otras operaciones semejantes formáron esta Monarquía : ayudóles la naturaleza con un número increible de vasallos insignes en letras y armas ; y se pudieron haber lisongeados de dejar á sus sucesores un imperio mayor y mas duradero, que él de Roma antigua (contando las Américas nuevamente descubiertas,) si hubieran logrado dejar su corona á un heredero varon. Nególes el cielo este gozo á trueque de tantos como les había concedido ; y su cetro pasó á la casa de Austria, la qual gastó los tesoros, talentos y sangre de los Españoles en cosas ajenas de España por las continuas guerras, que asi en Alemania, como en Italia tuvo que sostener Cárlos I. de España ; hasta que cansado de sus mismas prosperidades ó tal vez conociendo con prudencia las vicisitudes de las cosas humanas, no quiso esponerse á sus reveses, y dejó el trono á su hijo Don Felipe II.

Este Príncipe, acusado por la emulacion, por ambicioso y político como su padre, pero ménos afortunado, siguiendo los

proyectos de Carlos, no pudo hallar los mismos sucesos aun á costa de ejércitos, de armadas y de caudales. Murió dejando á su pueblo estenuado con las guerras, afeminado con el oro y plata de América, disminuido con la poblacion de un mundo nuevo, disgustado con tantas desgracias, y deseoso de descanso. Pasó el cetro por las manos de tres Príncipes ménos activos para manejar tan grande Monarquía, y en la muerte de Carlos II. no era España sino el esqueleto de un gigante.”

CHISTES.

Un hombre discreto preguntando á su hijo de donde venía, pues era tan tarde, le respondió : Padre, yo vengo de ver á uno de mis amigos. De tus amigos, le respondió el padre sorprendido. Tú tienes pues tantos amigos ! Oh ! como has hecho siendo tan jóven para alcanzar muchos ; pues que yo en mas de sesenta años no he podido encontrar uno.

El Caballero Tomas Moro, famoso Cancellor de Inglaterra, puesto en prision por Enrique octavo, dejó crecer sus cabellos y barba, y viniendo un barbero para cortarlos y afeitarlo ; amigo, le dijo : el Rey é yo pleiteamos sobre mi cabeza ; é yo no quiero hacer el menor gasto en este pleito, sin saber ántes quien de los dos ha de disponer de ella.

Luis doce, Rey de Francia, cuando era sino Duque de Orleans, había padecido muchos pesares de dos personas que habían sido favoritos en el reinado precedente. Uno de sus allegados procuraba inspirarle que les mostrase resentimiento. No, respondió su Magestad, que indigno es á un Rey de Francia tomar parte en la venganza del Duque de Orleans.

Conrado tercero, Emperador, despues de haber tomado Munnick, determinó pasar los hombres á filo de la espada, permitiendo solo á las mugeres salir de allí, pudiendo llevar sobre ellas sus muebles mas preciosos. Estas mugeres aprovechando la ocasion tomáron sobre sus hombros á sus maridos, asegurando eran sus mas preciosos muebles. Esto agradó tanto al Emperador, que no solo perdonó á los habitantes, sino tambien á su Príncipe que había destinado á la muerte.

La Reina Isabela observando la bella gracia de un noble Español en un tornéo, le preguntó un dia que le digese absolutamente el nombre de su Dama. El Español lo resistió algun tiempo. En fin cediendo á su curiosidad, prometió á su Magestad enviarle su retrato. El dia siguiente hizo presentar á su Magestad un paquetillo, donde la Reina no hallando sino un espejito, quedó sonrojada al punto.

Los cortesanos del Rey Filipo le aconsejaban que se vengase de un hombre que había hablado mal de él. A'ntes es menester saber, si yo no le he dado razon, dijo Filipo: y habiéndose averiguado que el tal hombre jamas había recibido cosa alguna, le envió ricos presentes. Supo el Rey poco despues que el mismo lo llenaba de alabanzas. Mirad pues, dijo á los cortesanos, que yo sé mejor que vosotros apaciguar una lengua mala.

Continuando las disputas entre Francisco primero, Rey de Francia, y Enrique octavo, Rey de Inglaterra; resolvió este de enviar al primero un Embajador portador de palabras fieras y amenazas, para lo cual hizo eleccion del Obispo Bonner en que tenía gran confianza. Este Obispo le dijo que ponía su vida en gran peligro, si daba tales recados á un Rey tan altivo como Francisco primero. No temas, le dijo el Rey, que si el Rey de Francia hiciese tal, yo haría caer muchas cabezas de Franceses que están aqui. Pase por ello, señor; pero cual de esas cabezas me vendría tan bien sobre los hombros como esta, poniendo el dedo á su sien.

Cuando el Mariscal de la Ferté hizo su entrada en Metz, los judíos que allí eran tolerados se presentaron al cumplimiento con todo habitante; y anunciandolos en la anticámara; no quiero verlos, dijo: porque ellos hicieron morir á nuestro Señor. Que no entren de ningun modo. Dijéronles pues que no podían ver á su Escelencia. A que replicaron sentidos, pues traían un presente de cuatro mil doblones. Lo que dicho inmediatamente á su Escelencia; oh bien! díles que entren; que estos pobres diablos seguramente no lo conocían cuando lo crucificáron.

CORRESPONDENCIA MERCANTIL.

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

Cartas de Comercio, y Modelos de una Factura, un Conocimiento, una Cuenta, Letras de Cambio, Carta Promisoria y Carta de Crédito.

Propuesta para una Correspondencia.

Méjico, 1 de Enero de 1825.

Muy Señor mio, como esta es la primera vez que tengo el honor de dirigirme á vm., espero que me perdonará la libertad que me he tomado.

El ventajoso carácter que mi buen amigo el Señor Don N. me ha dado de su persona y casa de vm., me anima á pensar en una correspondencia mercantil que pueda ser ventajosa á vm. como á mí.

Pero ante todas cosas, necesito me franquee vm. el favor de darme una relacion de los pesos y medidas que comunmente se usan en Inglaterra, porque creo que se diferencian mucho de los de este país.

Yo estimaré esta relacion como un favor particular, y vm. puede confiar en mi sinceridad y prontitud que le serviré en cuanto dependa de mis facultades.

Commercial Letters, and Models of an Invoice, Bill of Lading, an Account, Bills of Exchange, Promissory Note and Letter of Credit.

A Proposal for a Correspondence.

Mexico, January, 1, 1825.

Sir,

As this is the first time I have the honour of addressing you, you will, I hope, excuse the liberty I have now taken.

The honourable character my worthy friend Mr. N. has given me of your person and house, encourages me to think of a commercial correspondence which may be to our mutual advantage.

But before this, I must beg the favour to give me an account of the weights and measures which are commonly used in England, as I believe they differ materially from those in this country.

I shall esteem this as a particular obligation, and you may rely upon my sincerity and readiness to serve you in whatever lies in my power.

Esperando que vm. me honre con su favorable respuesta, quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

In the expectation of your honouring me with a favourable answer, I remain,

Your obedient and humble servant.

Sor. Don —.

Boston, Febrero, 1825.

Muy Señor mio; me es muy apreciable el favor que he recibido de vm. en la del 1º del ultº, en la que me manifiesta los deséos que tiene de entablar conmigo una correspondencia mercantil; yo me tendré por dichoso si puedo corresponder á las esperanzas de vm., y á la idéa lisonjera que se ha servido tomar de mi casa y familia.

Vm. no ignora, que nosotros los comerciantes debemos vivir de nuestra profesion, y promover nuestros intereses en cuanto sea compatible con el honor y la equidad.

Yo admito la proposicion de vm., y en prueba de mi reconocimiento, remitiré á vm., por el primer buque que salga de este puerto para ese, varias partidas fabricadas en este país, y al precio mas bajo que se pueden dar; la nómina de ellas, juntamente con los precios, irán insertas en las facturas.

Espero serán del gusto de vm., y que servirán de motivo para nuestro mayor conocimiento y trato; y esté vm.

Mr. —.

Boston, February, 1825.

Sir,

I am most agreeably favoured by yours of the first ultº, wherein you show a desire to commence a commercial correspondence with me; I shall think myself happy if I can answer your expectations, and the flattering idea you have been pleased to form of my house and family.

You well know, that we merchants must live by our profession, and promote our interest as far as is consistent with honour and equity.

I accept your proposal, and as a proof of my acknowledgment, I will send you, by the first vessel that sails from this port to your place, sundry parcels manufactured here, and at the lowest price that can be afforded; the particulars thereof, together with the prices, will be inserted in the invoices.

I hope they will prove to your satisfaction, and be the foundation of our farther acquaintance and dealing;

seguro de que cualquiera cosa que confie á mi cuidado, será ejecutada y manejada con el mayor candor y fidelidad: y si estas mercaderías como las que puede vm. necesitar en adelante, al tiempo de enfarde-larlas ó de cualquier otro modo, sufriesen alguna avería, se hará la correspondiente rebaja, dándome vm. el aviso.

Incluyo á vm. muestras de otras producciones que pueden tener despacho en ese mercado: y en este caso, podré proveerle de todo cuanto necesite.

Si vm. puede hacerme retornos cómodos con sus vinos esquisitos, aguardiente, y frutos; como tambien dos zurrónes de cochinilla, y 20 quintales de barrilla, se le dará á vm. su comision; el corretaje, almacenasgo y todos los demas gastos de puerto se pagarán á parte.

En consecuencia de las órdenes de vm., le envió un estado de las pesas y medidas de Inglaterra; y además la diferencia de las monedas de España y las nuestras. Tocante á la subida, y baja de los cambios y fondos, se informará vm. por nuestros papeles públicos.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años. B. L. M. de vm. Su atento amigo.

and assure yourself that whatever you trust to my charge, shall be performed and managed with the greatest candour and fidelity imaginable; and if these goods or those you may want hereafter, should suffer any average in the packing or otherwise, proper allowance will be made, upon notice.

I herewith send you a sample of other staple commodities which may answer your market; in that case, you may be furnished with every article you want.

If you can conveniently make returns in some of your exquisite wines, brandy, and fruits; as also two zeroons of cochineal, and of kelp 20 quintals, you shall have your commission; brokerage, storage and all other port-charges will be paid apart.*

Pursuant to your orders, I send you a statement of the weights and measures used in England; as also the difference of the value of coins between Spain and ours. Of the rise and fall of exchange and stocks, you may be informed by our public papers.

I remain your obedient humble servant, and respectful friend.

* Kelp se llama tambien barilla en Ingles.

FACTURA.

Factura de las Mercaderías embarcadas por el Sor. Don *Agustin S.* para los Señores *Cristóval B. é hijos* de Cadiz, á bordo del Navío nombrado el *Cisne*, su Capitan *Martin D.*, destinado para dicho Cadiz, por orden y cuenta de los dichos Señores, siendo numeradas y marcadas como sigue,

A saber :

| | | | | | |
|------------|---|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| No. 1 á 2. | } | 2 Zurrone de Cochinilla | - | - | - |
| 1 á 75. | | 75 Quintales de Azafran | - | - | - |
| C. B. E. | | 315 Cajas de Azúcar | - | - | - |

Suma, \$

Deréchos y Gastos - - -

Comision á 5 por ciento -

Suma total, \$

Salvo Yerro y Omision.

Boston y Abril 9, de 1825.

R. D. T.

Un Conocimiento.

A Bill of Lading.

Londres, Febrero, 1825.

Yo — vecino de —
Maestre que soy del buen
Navío (que Dios salve) nom-
brado N. N., que al presente
está surto y anclado en el rio
Támesis, puerto de Londres,
para con la buena ventura
seguir este presente viage al
puerto de Cadiz ; conozco
haber recibido, y tengo car-
gado dentro del dicho mi Na-
vío debajo de cubierta, de vos
N. N., seis fardos de baqueta
de Moscovia, siete dichos de
pañó Ingles, ocho de estofas,

London, February, 1825.

*Shipped by the Grace of
God in good order and well
conditioned, by Mr. (or Mes-
srs.) N. N. in and upon the
good ship called N. N., where-
of is master under God, for
this present voyage, —
now riding at anchor in the
river Thames at London, and
by God's aid bound for Ca-
diz : to wit ; six bales of
Russia leather, seven ditto of
English cloths, eight ditto of
stuffs, nine ditto of bays, ten
ditto of says and serges, five*

INVOICE.

Invoice of Merchandize shipped by Mr. AUGUSTIN S. for Messrs. CHRISTOPHER B. & SONS of Cadiz, on board the Ship named SWAN, her Master MARTIN D., bound to said Cadiz, per order and account of the said Gentlemen, being numbered and marked as follows,

| TO WIT : | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| No. 1 a 2. } 2 Zeroons of Cochineal | - - - |
| 1 a 75. } 75 Quintals of Saffron | - - - |
| C. B. E. } 315 Boxes of Sugar | - - - |

Amount, \$
 Duties and Charges - -
 Commission at 5 per Cent.

Total, \$

Errors and Omissions excepted.

Boston, 9th April, 1825.

R. D. T.

nueve de bayetas, diez de anascotes y sargas, quinientas piezas de lienzo superfino de la fábrica de Irlanda, setenta dichas de batistas, cincuenta tablas de manteles adamascados y cincuenta docenas de servilletas, un cajon de hoja de lata, dos de laton ó azófar, tres de acero, cuatro quintales de cobre, seis cajas de relojes de faltriquera y dijes, seis cajones de quinquillería ó buhonería, siete de herramientas de corte, todo enjuto y bien acondicionado, numerados y marcados con la marca al márgen. Con lo cual prome-

hundred pieces of superfine Irish linen, seventy ditto of cambric, fifty diaper table cloths, and fifty dozen of napkins, one chest of tin, two ditto of latten or brass, three ditto of steel, four quintals of copper, six boxes of watches and trinkets, six chests of hardware, seven ditto of edge tools, all in good order and condition, marked and numbered as in the margin; and are to be delivered in the like good order and condition (the dangers of the seas only excepted) in the aforesaid port unto Mr. N. N. or Messrs.

to, y me obligo, llevándome Dios en buen salvamento con el dicho mi Navío al espresado puerto, de acudir y entregar, por vos y en vuestro nombre, dichos géneros igualmente enjutos, y bien acondicionados (salvo los peligros del mar) á Don N. N. ó á los Señores ———— ó á quien allí por él fuere parte: pagándome de flete á razon de cuarenta shelines esterlines por cada tonelada, con diez por ciento de capa y avería. Y en fe de que así me obligo á cumplir, os doy tres conocimientos de un tenor, firmados de mi nombre, por mí ó mi escribano; el uno cumplido, los otros no valgan. Fecha en Londres á primero de Febrero de 1825.

——, or his or (their) assigns; he or (they) paying freight at the rate of forty shillings per ton, with the usual primage and average. In witness whereof, the said Commander or his clerk has signed three bills of lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which being fulfilled, the other two to stand void. Dated in London, the 1st day of February, 1825.

Cadiz, Marzo, 1825.

Muy Señor mio. He recibido la estimada de vm. del primero de Febrero con el conocimiento de diversas mercaderías embarcadas abordo del Navío llamado el ———, todo lo cual ha sido debidamente recibido en buena orden y condición: los géneros son todos de mi satisfaccion, y espero que tendrán pronto despacho. Inclusa va una letra de cambio contra los Señores ———, de esa ciudad, que monta ——— á uso* y medio, que vm. se servirá

Cadiz, March, 1825.

Sir,

The favour of yours of the 1st February came safe to hand with the bill of lading of sundries shipped on board the ship called the ———, all of which are duly received in good order and condition: I have found the goods to my mind, and I hope will suit our market. You will receive herewith a Bill of Exchange on Messrs. ———, of your city, to the amount of ———, at one and a half usance, which be

* The *uso* is two months in Spain.

cargar á mi cuenta ; el saldo que aun resta se remitirá sin dilacion á su tiempo.

Quedo rogando á Dios guarde á vm. muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

Su mayor servidor.

A' D —.

Del Comercio de Londres.

pleased to place to my credit ; the balance which remains due shall be punctually remitted in its time.

I have the honour to be

Respectfully,

Your humble servant.

To Mr. —.

Merchant in London.

Cadiz, á los S^{res}. N. F.

Paris á 24 de Marzo de 1825.

Muy S^{res}. mios : confirmo á vms. mi ult^a. de 8 del pas^{do}. ; despues recibo las muy favorecidas de vms. 29 del mismo 2 y 4 del corte. en que me incluyen una letra de . . . francos á cargo del Sor. N. del la q^e. les he dado crédito. Tengo aun en mi poder la letra de cambio del Sor. B. de q^e. procuraré el pago. No habiéndole hallado en su casa, le he hecho avisar p^a. q^e. me haga el pago de ella á su término. Por lo q^e. mira á la otra remesa de vms. contra los S^{res}. A y comp., no la han aceptado aun, suplicándome que aguarde hasta el lúnes que es el dia de correo de España : así lo he hecho ; verémos el resultado, y en caso q^e. no la paguen, se la devolveré á vms. con la protesta al correo prox^o.

Las cambiales á largos dias pierden aqui un 5. p. 100 al año, y aun medio p. 100 al mes ; y así lo ha entendido el Sor. A. en la negociacion de la letra que vms. han librado contra él ; si estuviera en mi mano, podría obtener un lucro de ella en el pag^{to}. de enero con medio p. 100 de beneficio, deducido la rebaja. Doy á vms. gracias por la órden que se han servido dar á su casa de Paris, p^a. q^e. pague por mí . . . á los S^{res}. P., les he abonado de conformidad en su cuenta. Remito á vms. aqui adjuntas 3 letras de cambio á 60 dias de vista.

Una á cargo del Sor. Don E. por, fr. 3,000

Otras dos sobre los S^{res}. H. y comp.

de 1000 cada una, 2,000

5,000

Pérdida á 1 p. 100,

50

Sírvanse vms. hacerlas aceptar y abonarme de 4,950 por su importe, deducida la pérdida. Interin quedo rogando á Dios guarde á vuestras Mercedes muchos años como desea,

Su mayor servidor. X.

CUENTA.

| <i>Debe</i> Don F. D. | | á | Don R. D. T. | <i>Ha de haber.</i> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| 1825. | | | 1825. | |
| Abril | Por 100 Cajas de Azucar, | \$2000 | Abril | Por 200 Barriles de Harina, |
| " | " 100 Cajones de Cigarros | 1000 | " | " 100 idem Puerto salado |
| Total, | | \$3000 | Total, | |
| | | | \$3000 | |

Salvo Yerro y Omision.

[Boston y Abril 9, de 1825.

(Firmado)

R. D. T.

ACCOUNT.

| <i>Debit</i> Mr. F. D. | | to | R. D. T. | <i>Credit.</i> |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------|----------|-----------------------|
| 1825. | | | 1825. | |
| April | To 100 Boxes Sugar, | \$2000 | April | By 200 Barrels Flour, |
| " | " 100 Boxes Cigars, | 1000 | " | " 100 ditto Pork, |
| Total, | | \$3000 | Total, | |
| | | | \$3000 | |

Errors and Omissions excepted.

Boston, 9th April, 1825.

(Signed)

R. D. T.

*Letra de Cambio.**A Bill of Exchange.**La Primera.**The First.**Londres, 1825.**London, 1825.**Por £400 esterlinas.**For £400 sterling.*

A' dos usos (ó á uso y medio, ó á ocho dias vista) se servirá vm. mandar pagar por esta mi primera de cambio á Don —, ó á su órden, cuatrocientas libras esterlinas, valor recibido de D. N. N., que sentará vm. como por aviso.

At double usance (or at usance and a half, or at eight days sight) *pay this my first bill of exchange to Mr. —, or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, value received of Mr. N. N. and place it to account as per advice.*

*A' Don. —.**To Mr. —.**Comerciante en Cadiz.**Merchant in Cadiz.**Primera.**Prima.**Aviso de una Letra de Cambio.**Advice of a Bill of Exchange.**Londres 1 de Enero de 1825.**London January 1, 1825.*

Muy Señor mio. Hoy mismo he librado contra vm. una letra de cambio, á uso y medio, á favor de Don —, ó á su órden, por la cantidad de cuatrocientas libras esterlinas, que me hará vm. la fineza de honrar, y cargar á mi cuenta.

Sir,
I have this day drawn on you a bill of exchange, at one and a half usance, in favour of Mr. —, or his order, for four hundred pounds sterling, which I beg you to honour, and place to my account.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

*I have the honour to be,
Sir, respectfully,
your obedient servant.*

*B. L. M. de vm.**S. S. S.*

*A' Don —,
Del comercio de Cadiz.*

*To Mr. —,
Merchant in Cadiz.*

*La Segunda.**The Second.**Londres. 1825.**London, 1825.**Por £400 esterlinas.**For £400 sterling.*

A' dos usos se servirá vm. pagar por esta mi segunda

At double usance pay this my second bill of Exchange

de cambio (no habiéndolo hecho por la primera) á Don N. N. ó á su órden cuatrocientas libras esterlinas, &c.

(*first not paid*) to Mr. N. N. or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, &c.

El Endoso.

Páguese á Don N. N. ó á su órden, valor en cuenta con, (ó valor recibido de) dicho.

The Endorsement.

Pay to Mr. N. N. or his order, value in account with, (or value received from) the said.

Carta Promisoria.

Londres, 1 de Enero, 1825.

A' uso y medio contado desde la presente data, prometo pagar á Don —, ó á su orden, la cantidad de —, por valor recibido en dinero contado, ó en géneros á mi satisfaccion.

A. B.

£

Promissory Note.

London, January 1, 1825.

At one and a half usance after date, I promise to pay to Mr. —, or his order, the sum of —, for value received in ready money, or in goods to my satisfaction.

A. B.

£

Carta de Crédito.

Londres, 1 de Enero de 1825.

Muy Señor mio. Vmd. recibirá esta de la mano del Señor Don —, (que pasa á viajar por diversas partes de Europa) y me hará la fineza de proveerle de cartas de recomendacion para las principales ciudades de España; su objeto es salir de aqui inmediatamente para esa. Creo que tendrá vmd. mucho gusto en tratarle por ser un caballero igualmente distinguido por su mérito personal y por su nacimiento; por lo que, espero que vm. le franquee la

Letter of Credit.

London, January 1, 1825.

Sir,

You will receive this by the hands of Mr. —, (who is upon his travels into divers parts of Europe) and I beg you will provide him with recommendatory letters to the principal cities in Spain: his design is to set out from hence for your city immediately. I think you will be pleased with his acquaintance, as he is a gentleman equally distinguished for his personal merit and birth; be so kind, therefore, to give

mas generosa recepcion, y durante su estada en esa ciudad le sirva con todo el acatamiento que esté en su poder. Al mismo tiempo me hará vm. el favor de franquearle sobre doble recibo el dinero que necesite hasta la suma de — que podrá vm. reembolsar cargandolo á mi cuenta, enviándome uno de sus recibos. Espero que vm. me desempeñará como amigo en este asunto; y mientras,

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

A' Don —,
Banquero de Cadiz.

him the best reception, and serve him as effectually as in your power during his abode in your city. You will also do me the favour to supply him on his double receipt with what money he may have occasion for, to the amount of —, for which you may reimburse yourself by charging it to my account, and transmitting one of his receipts to me. I hope you will attend to this my request as a friend, and in the mean time, I have the honour to be,

Respectfully,

Your obedient servant.

To Mr. —,
Banker in Cadiz.

Confirmacion de la anterior enviada por el Correo.

Londres, 1 de Enero, 1825.

Muy Señor mio. Con esta data he escrito á vm. otra que le entregará el Señor —, caballero Ingles, con cuya casa tengo la mayor intimidad; y deseando servirle por su cuenta he tomado con gusto esta ocasion que se me ofrece: Por tanto con el mayor empeño suplico á vmd. le procure todas las diversiones é informes, de forma que se halle gustoso en esa ciudad. Tambien se servirá vm. de franquearle todo el dinero que pidere, hasta la cantidad de

Confirmation of the preceding sent by the Post.

London, January 1, 1825.

Sir,

I wrote to you this day a letter which will be delivered to you by Mr. —, an English gentleman, with whose family I am very intimate: and desirous of serving him on his own account I have embraced with pleasure this opportunity which offers. I therefore most earnestly request of you to procure him such diversions and information as may render his stay in your city agreeable. You will also please to supply him with all the money he may

—— tomándole recibo doble por lo que le entregue ; uno de los cuales me enviará, y lo cargará á mi cuenta. Incluso va su firma para que vue. la conozca, y la honre como corresponde. Yo me lisonjéo de que vm. tendrá mucho gusto en lograr el conocimiento de un bello jóven caballero, que ha recibido la mejor educacion.

Quedo regando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

Sor. Don —— . Cadiz.

ask to the amount of ——, taking of him a double receipt for the same, one of which you will send to me, and you will charge it to my account. I have enclosed herein his signature, that you may know it, and conduct yourself accordingly. I flatter myself you will be much pleased in enjoying the acquaintance of a sensible young gentleman, who has had an excellent education.

I have the honour to be,

Most respectfully,

Your obedient servant.

Mr. —— . Cadiz.

Cartas críticas de un Moro viajante en España.

Por Don JOSE' CADALSO.

CARTA I.

De Gazel á Ben-Beley.

AUN no me hallo capaz de obedecer á las nuevas instancias que me haces sobre que te remita las observaciones que voy haciendo en la capital de esta vasta monarquía. Sabes tú cuantas cosas se necesitan para formar una verdadera idea del país en que se viaja ? Bien es verdad, que habiendo hecho varios viages por Europa, me hallo mas capaz, ó por mejor decir, con ménos obstáculos que otros Africanos ; pero aun asi he hallado tanta diferencia entre los Européos, que no basta el conocimiento de uno de los países de esta parte del mundo, para juzgar de otros estados de la misma. Los Européos no parecen vecinos, aunque la esterioridad los haya uniformado en mesas, teatros, paséos, ejército, y lujo : no obstante las leyes, vicios, virtudes, y gobierno son sumamente diversos, y por consiguiente las costumbres propias de cada nacion.

Aun dentro de la Española hay variedad increíble en el carácter de sus provincias. Un Andalúz en nada se parece á un Vizcaíno ; un Catalan es totalmente distinto de un Gallego ; y lo mismo sucede entre un Valenciano y un Montañés. Esta península, dividida tantos siglos en diferentes reinos, ha tenido siempre variedad de trages, leyes, idiomas, y monedas.

Acabo de leer la Historia de España, y me parece que de la relacion se puede inferir, lo primero ; que esta península no ha gozado una paz que pueda llamarse tal en cerca de dos mil años, y que por consiguiente es maravilla, que aun tengan yerbas los campos, y aguas las fuentes. Lo segundo ; que habiendo sido la religion motivo de tantas guerras contra los descendientes de Tarif, no es mucho que sea objeto de todas sus acciones. Lo tercero ; que la continuacion de estar con las armas en la mano, les haya hecho mirar con desprecio el comercio é industria mecánica. Lo cuarto ; que de esto mismo nazca lo mucho que cada noble en España se envanece de su nobleza. Lo quinto ; que los muchos caudales adquiridos rápidamente en Indias, distraen á muchos de cultivar las artes mecánicas en la península y de aumentar su poblacion.

Las demas consecuencias morales de estos eventos políticos las irás notando en las cartas que te escribiré sobre estos asuntos.

CARTA II.

Del mismo al mismo.

El atraso de las ciencias en España en este siglo quien puede dudar que procede de la falta de proteccion que hallan sus profesores ? Hay cocheros en Madrid, que ganan trescientos pesos duros ; pero no hay quien no sepa que se ha de morir de hambre, como se entregue á las ciencias, exceptuadas las *de pane lucrando*, que son las únicas que dan de comer.

Los pocos que cultivan las otras, son como los aventureros voluntarios de los ejércitos que no llevan paga y se esponen mas. Es un gusto oírlos hablar de matemáticas, física moderna, historia natural, derecho de gentes, antigüedades, y letras humanas, á veces con mas recato que si hicieran

moneda falsa. Viven en la obscuridad y mueren como viéron, tenidos por sabios superficiales en el concepto de los que saben poner setenta y siete silogismos seguidos sobre, si los cielos son fluídos ó sólidos.

Hablando pocos dias ha con un sabio escolástico de los mas condecorados en su carrera, le oí esta espresion con motivo de haberse nombrado á un sugeto escelente en matemáticas, *si en su país se aplican mucho á esas cosillas, como matemáticas, lenguas orientales, física, derecho de gentes, y otras semejantes.* Pero yo te aseguro, Ben-Beley, que si señalasen premios para los profesores, premios de honor ó de interés, ó de ambos, que progresos no harían! Si hubiese siquiera quien los protegiese, se esmerarían sin mas estímulo positivo; pero no hay protectores.

Tan persuadido está mi amigo Nuño, de esta verdad, que hablando de esto, me dijo: en otros tiempos, allá cuando me imaginaba, que era útil y glorioso dejar fama en el mundo, trabajé una obra sobre varias partes de la literatura que había cultivado, aunque con mas amor que buen suceso. Quise que saliese bajo la sombra de algun poderoso, como es natural á todo autor principiante. Oí á un magnate decir, que todos los autores eran locos: á otro, que las dedicatorias eran estafas: á otro, que renegaba de él que inventó el papel; otro se burlaba de los hombres que se imaginaban saber algo: otro me insinuó, que la obra que le sería mas acepta, sería la letra de una tonadilla: otro me dijo, que me viera con un criado suyo, para tratar de esta materia; otro ni me quiso hablar: otro ni me quiso responder; otro ni me quiso escuchar: y de resultas de todo esto tomé la determinacion de dedicar el fruto de mis desvelos al mozo que traía el agua á casa.

CARTA III.

Del mismo al mismo.

Cuando hice el primer viage por Europa, te dí noticia de un país que llaman Francia, y está mas allá de los montes Pirinéos. Desde Inglaterra me fué muy fácil y corto el tránsito. Registré sus provincias septentrionales; llegué á su capital, pero no pude examinarla á mi gusto, por ser corto el tiempo que podía gastar entónces en ello, y ser mucho él que se necesita para ejecutarlo con provecho.

Ahora he visto la parte meridional de ella, saliendo de España por Cataluña, y entrando por Guipúzcoa, internándome hasta Leon por un lado, y Burdeos por otro.

Los Franceses están tan mal queridos en este siglo, como los Españoles lo eran en el anterior ; sin duda, porque uno y otro siglo han sido precedidos de las eras gloriosas respectivas de cada nacion, que fué la de Carlos V para España, y la de Luis XIV para Francia. Este último es mas reciente ; con que tambien es mas fuerte su efecto ; pero bien examinada la causa, creo hallar mucha preocupacion de parte de todas los Europeos contra las Franceses. Conozco, que el desenfreno de su juventud ; la mala conducta de algunos que viajan fuera de su país, profesando un sumo desprecio de todo lo que no es Francia ; el lujo que ha corrompido la Europa ; y otros motivos semejantes repugnan á todos sus vecinos mas sobrios ; á saber, al Español religioso, al Italiano político, al Ingles soberbio, al Holandes avaro, y al Aleman áspero ; pero la nacion entera no debe padecer la nota por culpa de algunos individuos. En ambas vueltas, que he dado por Francia, he hallado en sus provincias (que siempre mantienen las costumbres mas puras que la capital) un trato humano, cortés y afable para los estrangeros, no producido de la vanidad de que se les visite y admire, (como puede suceder en Paris), sino dimanado verdaderamente de un corazon franco y sencillo, que halla gusto en procurárselo al desconocido. Ni aun dentro de su capital, que algunos pintan como el centro de todo desorden, confusion y lujo, faltan hombres verdaderamente respetables. Todos los que llegan á cierta edad, son sin duda los mas sociables del Universo ; porque desvanecidas las tempestades de su juventud, les queda el fondo de una índole sincera, prolija educacion (que en este país es comun) y exterior agradable, sin la astucia del Italiano, la soberbia del Ingles, la aspereza del Aleman, la avaricia del Holandes, y el despego del Español.

En llegando á los cuarenta años, se transforma el Frances en otro hombre distinto de lo que era á los veinte. El militar concurre al trato civil con suma urbanidad ; el magistrado con sencillez, y el particular con sosiego ; todos con ademanes de agasajar al estrangero que se halla medianamente introducido por su Embajador, calidad, talento ú otro motivo. Se entiende todo esto entre la gente de forma ; que con la mediana y comun el mismo hecho de ser estrangero, es una

recomendacion superior á cuantas puede llevar él que viaja.

La misma desenvoltura de los jóvenes, insufrible á quien no los conoce, tiene un no sé que, que los hace amables. Por ella se descubre todo el hombre interior, incapaz de rencores, astucias bajas, ni intencion dañada. Como procuro indagar precisamente el carácter de las cosas verdadero, y no graduarlas por las apariencias, casi siempre engañosas, no me parece tan odioso aquel bullicio y descompostura, por lo que llevo dicho. Del mismo dictámen es mi amigo Nuño, no obstante lo quejoso que está de que los Franceses no sean igualmente imparciales, cuando hablan de los Españoles.

CARTA IV.

De Ben-Beley á Gazel.

Acabo de leer el último libro de los que me has enviado en los varios viajes que has hecho por Europa ; con el cual llegan á algunos centenares las obras Européas de distintas naciones y tiempos que he leído. Gazel ! Gazel ! sin duda tendrás por grande lo que voy á decirte ; y si publicas este mi dictámen, no habrá Europeo que no me llame bárbaro Africano ; pero la amistad que te profeso, es muy grande, para dejar de corresponder con mis observaciones á las tuyas ; mi sinceridad es tanta, que en nada puede mi lengua hacer traición á mi pecho. En este supuesto digo, que de los libros que he referido, he hecho la siguiente separacion. He escogido cuatro de matemáticas, en los que admiro la extension y acierto que tiene el entendimiento humano cuando va bien dirigido : otros tantos de filosofía escolástica, en que me asombra la variedad de ocurrencias estraordinarias que tiene el hombre, cuando no procede sobre principios ciertos y evidentes : uno de medicina, al que falta un tratado completo de los simples, cuyo conocimiento es diez mil veces mayor en A'frica : otro de anatomía, cuya lectura fué sin duda la que dió motivo al cuento del loco, que se figuraba tan quebradizo como el vidrio : dos de los que reorman las costumbres, en las que advierto lo mucho que aun tienen que reformar ; cuatro del conocimiento de la naturaleza, ciencia que llaman filosofía ; en los que noto lo mucho que ignoraron nuestros abuelos, y lo mucho mas que tendrán que aprender nuestros

nietos. Algunos de poesía, delicioso delirio del alma, que prueba la ferocidad en el hombre si la aborrece ; puerilidad, si la profesa toda la vida ; y suavidad, si la cultiva algun tiempo.

Todas las demas obras de las ciencias humanas las he arrojado ó distribuído, por parecerme inútiles extractos, compendios defectuosos, y copias imperfectas de lo ya dicho, y repetido una y mil veces.

CARTAS FAMILIARES.

Del Padre JOSE' FRANCISCO de ISLA, escritas á varios sugetos.

CARTA I.

El Padre de Isla á su hermana.

La Coruña 24 de Setiembre de 1755.

Mi amada María Francisca : discurro que tus oraciones y las de tu penitenciario me consiguiéron un tiempo tan feliz hasta una legua ántes de llegar á la Coruña, en que me llovió un poco, sin duda para que conociese lo mucho que debía á las devotas almas que me encomendaban á Dios ; y acaso será efecto de lo mismo la descomposicion de vientre que me dura tres dias ha ; pues como no prosiga adelante, será mas beneficio que indisposicion, aunque sirva de molestia miéntras perseverar. Tu salud me tiene con mas cuidado de él que manifesto, siendo razon que yo oculte mi dolor á quien por no aumentármele me dissimula lo que padece, porque asi lo pide la buena correspondencia. Nunca he pretendido saber mas de lo que me quisieren decir, ni que me quieran mas de lo que me quisieren querer ; con que siendo en este punto sumamente fácil la conformidad, solo aspiraré á manifestar en todas ocasiones que ninguno te ama ni puede amarte mas que

Tu amante hermano y padrino,

JOSE' FRANCISCO.

CARTA II.

Del mismo á su cuñado.

Villagarcía 2 de Enero de 1756.

Amado hermano y amigo : no es de estrañar que en corréo de pascuas (1) y en la misma víspera de ellas hubiesen tardado tanto en dar cartas. Si el mundo amaneciera un año con juicio, en ningun tiempo se debiera tardar ménos ; pero dejémosle correr su tren, pues no se puede remediar. No obstante yo he conseguido este año no haber recibido hasta ahora mas que tres cartas de páscuas, y esas de gente novicia en mi correspondencia, á escepcion del Señor Taranco, á quien, por mas que he hecho, no he podido espeler del cuerpo este espíritu maligno, siendo las páscuas mas seguras en su carta que en el calendario.

Diviértete en leer esa necia satisfaccion que me da N . . . á la pieza que me jugó, suponiendo que yo había de ir á Villar de Frades á esperar el coche para dar las órdenes á los cocheros. Allá tiene una respuesta, cual la merece su bobería, con el nuevo cargo de que su hijo pasase á vista de Villagarcía sin entrar en ella ; y suponiendo que él por sí no era capaz de hacerla, si no mediáran las instrucciones de su padre, le pregunto que motivo le he dado para que le instruyese tan mal ; él me ha dado malos ratos, pero no los llevará buenos con mis cartas, y estoy esperando las de padre é hijo para ver por donde parten. Este último es natural que trueque el viage de Portugal por él de Paris, adonde dicen que irá el Conde de Aranda por embajador ordinario despues de haber evacuado ya su embajada estraordinaria, que parece se redujo precisamente á condolencia por la destruccion de Lisboa, y á socorrer á aquellos Príncipes con caudales y con géneros.

Recibí una carta atrasadísima de D. Miguel de Medina, en que me resume lo que le escribe Mascareñas, *desde el campo delante de la que fué Lisboa, á los diez y ocho dias de su total destruccion*. Dice que se salvó con toda su familia entre una espesa lluvia de piedras y de cascajo por especial proteccion de la santísima vírgen, habiendo visto primero desplomarse toda su casa, y despues arder con todos los

(1) *Páscoa* en Español significa todas las grandes fiestas, especialmente las de Navidad.

muebles, alhajas y papeles. Estos últimos y los libros son los que mas le duelen, no habiéndose eximido mas que unos pocos que tenía en una quinta, y un cajon de ellos que le llegó de Madrid, el dia despues de la fatalidad. Solo pide á Medina mas y mas libros, especialmente de arquitectura, porque el rey de Portugal trata de edificar una nueva corte de planta en parage distinto de la antigua, aunque este todavía no se ha determinado. A mí aun no me ha escrito, no obstante tener tres ó cuatro cartas mias, pero ni lo extraño, ni me quejo.

Llegaron los diez y ocho barriles de escabeches y de dulce, buenos todos, á escepcion de uno de sardinas, que debía de estar mal calafeteado, y se abrió en el camino. Repito gracias, y renuevo todo lo que te supliqué en la posta pasada.

Díme, si has recibido ese cajoncillo de cigarros de la Habana, porque cada dia me confirmo mas en la sospecha de alguna maniobra del mesonero de Villar de Frades, en cuyo poder los puso el P. Manuel de Barachaguren; administrador de esta iglesia; y el pícaro del mesonero no hay forma de decir como se llamaba el maragato á quien dice se los entregó, y que se obligó á llevarlos. A'ntes de ayer vino de allá Pinilla, que está encargado de esta averiguacion, y solo me trajo razon de que el maragato había vuelto á pasar á Madrid. y que á su regreso á Santiago le haría cargo el mesonero de dicho cajoncillo. Yo hubiera ya ido en persona á Villar de Frades á liquidar este embuste y á escarmentar al mesonero, si el tiempo lo hubiera permitido; pero á reserva de dos dias que por fuerza eran ocupados en la iglesia, todos los demas han sido intratables.

Hubo carta de Roma de 17 de noviembre; pero nada dice de congregacion ni del P. Idiaquez. Tampoco me ocurre mas añadir, sino rogar á Dios te me guarde como ha menester,

Tu amante hermano y amigo.

JOSE'.

CARTA III.

Del mismo al mismo.

Búrgos 21 de Enero de 1757.

Amado hermano y amigo: salí de Villagarcía el dia 15: en él se estancó dos veces la calesa sobre el hielo, y la segun-

pa vez estuvo encima de él desde las cuatro de la tarde hasta las once del día siguiente, y nosotros dentro de ella por espacio de tres horas. Socorriéronnos caritativamente de un lugar vecino, enviándonos caballerías para que subiésemos á él, y llegamos como puedes considerar. Allí tomamos otras dos mulas para que ayudasen á romper el hielo y nieve hasta Palencia : pero aun así no quise entrar en la calesa, y fuí á caballo hasta la misma ciudad. En ella me detuve día y medio : tomé otra calesa, mejoró el tiempo, y voy caminando, gracias á Dios, con felicidad, despues de haber padecido muchas tentaciones de volverme á mi colegio.

No tengo tiempo de escribir á María Francisca, ni á las demas personas que me hacen merced, y sirva esta para todas. Hoy llegué á Búrgos entre mil trabajos y peligros. Mañana parto tomando de aquí otras dos mulas para pasar los montes de Oca, que son lo mas peligroso del camino. La salud buena, á escepcion del pecho, que se me cerró el día que estuve sobre el hielo. A Dios.

Tu hermano JOSE'.

CARTA IV.

Del mismo al mismo.

Zaragoza 18 de Marzo de 1756.

Amado hermano y amigo ; segun lo que me dices en la tuya de dos del corriente, contemplo ya á madre en la otra vida, y á padre muy cerca de ella : cúplase en todo la voluntad del Señor. Yo voy continuando con felicidad mi carrera, teniendo ya andado mas de la mitad de ella. Me han pedido varios sermones para imprimirlos, pero no lo conseguirán. La salud se ha resentido un poco, porque no soy de alabastre ; pero no me ha estorbado, gracias á Dios, cumplir con mi ministerio.

Un abrazo á Maria Francisca, y vive como necesita

Tu amante hermano y amigo.

JOSE' FRANCISCO.

CARTA V.

Del mismo al mismo.

Zaragoza 22 de Marzo de 1757.

Amado hermano y amigo : cuando esperaba la noticia de la muerte de nuestros dos enfermos, me hallo gustosamente sorprendido con la que me das de su recobro en la tuya de 9 del corriente. Bendito sea Dios por este nuevo beneficio. Solo sí me da cuidado la salud de María Francisca, cuyos escesos de amor son incorregibles. Yo estoy molido y medio reventado despues de veinte y ocho sermones, faltándome todavía diez y seis. El fruto es grande, y este es mi único consuelo. A' Dios, que te guarde como ha menester,

Tu amante hermano y amigo,

JOSE' FRANCISCO.

CARTA VI.

Del mismo á su hermana.

Villagarcía 17 de Junio de 1757.

Hija mia : tus cartas de primero y ocho del corriente que llegaron juntas, porque así lo quieren los señores estafeteros, me dejan con la misma alternativa de afectos que tú experimentas en tu salud. De buena gana partiría contigo mi robustez, porque aunque no me sobra mucha, ménos me bastaría para mis taréas ordinarias y estraordinarias. Los baños casi fuéron las primeras medicinas que se conocieron en el mundo, y por muchos siglos las únicas ; por eso tengo mucha fe con ellos. La dificultad está en atinar que especie de baños son los que se oponen á tal especie de enfermedades, y cuales achaques son los que no pueden resistir á tales baños. En todo caminan á tiéntas los médicos ; mas por lo mismo puede ser que acierten, porque tal vez hace la casualidad lo que no puede hacer la eleccion y el discernimiento. Ya estamos en el mejor tiempo de tomarlos, que es el mes de junio y cercanías de S. Juan, especialmente si por allá comienzan á esplicarse los calores, que por acá todavía están muy remisos. Mi parecer es que no pierdas dia, pues si surtiesen buen efecto, tendrás lugar para recobrar las fuerzas que son

menester para repetirlos por setiembre. Yo no abandonaría el uso de los polvos de Aix, habiéndolos experimentado tan propicios, sin estrañar que hasta ahora no hubiesen desarraigado la causa, porque cuando las raíces son profundas, es menester no dejar el azadon de la mano hasta arrancarlas, y eso no se hace en un dia.

No puedo negar que cuanto mas largas son tus cartas, mas me gustan ; pero tampoco me puede gustar fineza tuya que sea en detrimento de tu salud ; y asi mientras Dios no te la mejore, me contentaré con una fe de vida, para lo cual basta tu firma, y me darás que sentir siempre que tuvieres que padecer por consolarme. Las memorias acostumbradas ; y A' Dios hija.

Tu amante hermano,
JOSE' FRANCISCO.

CABTA VII.

Del mismo á la misma.

Leon 4 de Mayo de 1759.

Hija mia : hoy hace ocho dias que llegué á esta ciudad, habiendo gastado cuatro en el camino, porque me detuve dos en el monasterio de Vega con mi prima. La mitad del viage fué con gran calor, y la otra mitad con escesivo frio, el que ha continuado desde que llegué acompañado de agua, de vientos fuertes, y tambien de algo de nieve. Pagué la patente en la primera noche con un fuerte dolor cólico que me obligó á guardar cama todo el dia siguiente ; pero como rompió por ambas vias, quedé presto desahogado. Lo mismo sucedió al General de S. Benito, que se halla en esta ciudad ; solo que á este le acometió á la despedida, y á mí á la entrada ; por cuya razon y por el mal tiempo suspendió el viage, que ya tenía echado á Espinareda. Visitóme al dia siguiente de mi arribo : comí con su Reverendísima otro dia. Me ha visitado toda la ciudad, y como con el Intendente los dias que me dejan libres otros convites. He celebrado mucho ver la fábrica de telas, aunque temo que se atrase por la desunion de los que principalmente la manejan. Luego que el tiempo lo permita, me restituiré á mi celdita, cuya quietud se me hace mas apetecible, siempre que carezco de ella.

Vive tanto como tu amante,
JOSE'.

CARTA VIII.

Del mismo al Sr. D. G. R.

Pontevedra 25 de Mayo de 1764.

Muy Señor mio y mi dueño: tengo la fortuna de que V. S. me conozca muchos años ha. Si no se le ha borrado de la memoria mi carácter, tendrá muy presente mi realidad y mi entereza. La carne y sangre no me hacen fuerza, ni las pasiones humanas me han cegado nunca la razon. Concederésla á mi mayor enemigo, siempre que la tenga; negarésela, y se la negué alguna vez á mi mismo padre, cuando concebí que no la tenía.

Hermano mio es Don José Joaquin de Isla y Losada. Si en el injusto, voluntario y empeñado pleito criminal que le suscitaron sus contrarios, no hubiera sido testigo ocular de su inocencia, é yo hubiese de sentenciarle, el primer voto que tendría contra sí sería el mio, y no sería el mas benigno. Sobradas esperiencias tiene él mismo de esta mi entereza en los varios sucesos de su vida. En los mas me tuvo contra sí, pero en el presente no puedo desampararle, ni es razon que niegue á un hermano mio lo que en iguales circunstancias concedería á quien hubiese quitado violentamente la vida á mi padre y á mi madre.

Pasáron á mi vista todos los lances, porque me hallaba en Santiago en aquel turbado dia. No hallé que condenar en este mozo, y lo que mas es, ni tampoco lo halláron sus mismos contrarios. Ellos formáron los primeros autos, y por estos mismos autos le absolviéron los Señores jueces del recto tribunal de que V. S. es digno miembro. Me aseguran que la segunda probanza nada añade á la primera, sino confirmar mas y mas el empeño de acabar de arruinar á ese mozo, para cubrir una inconsideracion con la pérdida de un inocente.

Alegan los contrarios su honor y él de una comunidad verdaderamente muy respetable. Esta le tendrá siempre muy resguardado, y nunca podrá depender de la precipitacion de algunos particulares ménos detenidos. Pero supongamos que dependa: y no se interesará tambien el honor del tribunal de V. S. en que sin nuevos, grandes y evidentes documentos no reforme lo que pronunció con tanto examen y con tanta madurez? Mas nada de esto es del caso. El dictámen de que conviene que perezca un inocente, para que no perezcan muchos culpados, ya sabemos todos la baja cuna que tuvo.

Nunca le adoptáron por suyo los tribunales cristianos. En ellos reina y reinará la máxima contraria : ménos malo es absolver á muchos culpados, que condenar á un inocente.

Estálo sin duda mi hermano en el feo delito que le imputan. Todos los esfuerzos de sus contrarios, siendo tantos, tan poderosos y tan empeñados, no pudieron conseguir que dejase de conocerlo y de definirlo así el rectísimo tribunal. Grande es la fuerza de la inocencia, cuando no bastan á oprimirla las máquinas del poder. Mejor diré : siempre es muy débil el poder con los tribunales donde preside la justicia. Este es hoy todo mi consuelo y toda mi esperanza.

Nada mas tengo que esponer á V. S. Pedirle que haga gracia á mi hermano, sería suponerle reo, pues en pleitos criminales no cabe otra que moderar el rigor de las leyes. Suplicarle otra cosa, sería agraviar su integridad, que tengo muy conocida. Con que en suma esta carta solo se reduce á dar testimonio de que mi profundo silencio no ha dependido de que tenga por culpado á José Joaquin, como alguno ha querido soñar ; sino precisamente de haber descansado y descansar en la justicia de la causa, y en la equidad de los jueces. Tampoco he querido malograr esta oportuna y casi necesaria ocasion de renovar á V. S. todo mi antiguo respeto. Nuestro Señor guarde á V. S. muchos años como puede y le suplico. B. L. M. de V. S.

Su mas atento servidor y capellan,

JOSE' FRANCISCO DE ISLA.

CARTA IX.

Del mismo á su hermana.

Belonia 8 de Junio de 1780.

Amada hija, hermana y Señora mia : recibo tu estimadísima carta de 2 del pasado, acompañada con la gaceta de Madrid ; su fecha 23 del mismo, con que me regala siempre nuestro amantísimo sobrino. Segun estas dos fechas tu carta se detuvo veinte y un dias en Madrid ó en Parma, porque si hubieran caminado juntas la gaceta y ella, no pudiera la una ganar á la otra las enormes ventajas que la ganó en el camino. El que las recibe en Parma, no es capaz de detenerlas ni un solo momento, porque deseosísimo de servirte á tí, y de complacerme á mí, é informado tambien de que ni á tí ni á mí

nos ha quedado otro consuelo igual á él de nuestra inocente conversacion, tampoco él tiene otro mayor que el de cooperar á que lo logremos con toda la posible puntualidad y prudente frecuencia. Resta pues, que dicha carta se hubiese quedado trasapelada en tu escritorio ó en el buró de él que nos hace el singular favor de dirigirlas. Parecióme que debía advertirte esto para tu gobierno.

He celebrado mucho que hayas abandonado la casa húmeda, fria y sin ventilacion que habitabas, atribuyendo á ella con sobrada razon, á lo ménos gran parte de lo que has padecido en el pasado invierno. Alegraréme infinito de que te trate mejor, como lo espero, la calle de Atocha, junto á Loreto, donde te has pasado. Si no tengo trastornada la memoria, (como lo temo) paréceme que la calle de Atocha hace parte del cuartel del oriente de Madrid, reputado por el mas sano; lo que si fuere así, no contribuirá poco á tu recobro. No me dices el número de la casa, ni el cuarto que en ella habitas, lo que dicen es necesario para guia de los sobrescritos.

Al Señor Conde de Aranda solamente le escribí desde Calvi sobre los manuscritos que me habían embargado en España, suplicándole que si despues de examinados no se hallase en ellos cosa que ofendiese á la religion ni al estado, se sirviese su Escelencia disponer que aquellos inocentes hijos viniesen á hacer compañía á su pobre y desterrado padre. Respondióme aquel Señor que eso ya no estaba en su mano; pero que estuviese sin cuidado, porque aquellos hijos estaban á cargo de quien haría que fuesen tratados como los trataría su mismo padre, sin permitir que ninguno se metiese con ellos. Esto fué en suma la respuesta.

Correspondió cordialísimamente á la memoria que hacen de mí los amigos Ramirez y Casaus. Deseo con las mayores ánsias que el primero triunfe cuanto ántes, y no ceso de rogar á Dios por el recobro del segundo.

Dias ha que está concluida la version de *Gil Blas*; pero ni mi cabeza ni mi pulso me han permitido emprender todavía el prólogo y dedicatoria. Los calores son escesivos, y con ellos se hace mayor cada dia mi dejamiento y mi suma debilidad.

A' Dios, hija mia: á Dios, y manda á este tu amante hermano,

Padrino y servidor,
JOSÉ FRANCISCO.

CARTA X.

Del mismo á un amigo suyo.

Quien siendo poco mas rico que el Padre de Isla, pero habiendo oído que este estaba muy necesitado, le escribió, ofreciéndole partir con él lo poco que le quedaba.

Querido amigo : que sobrehumana fuerza es esta ! que alma ha jamas sido capaz de tan heróicas acciones ! Temes, te persuades que estoy necesitado, y quieres partir conmigo lo poco que te queda ! Mereces que te erijan estátuas : y si fuera este el tiempo de la gentilidad, te adorarían como á Dios de la amistad. Yo no puedo explicarte mi reconocimiento á la piedad que usas conmigo. Es cosa deplorable el verse en estado de necesitarla ; pero cuan dulce y consolante es encontrar almas tan tiernas y tan grandes como la tuya, que lo compadezcan ! Todos mis infortunios, todos mis males son nada en comparacion de la satisfaccion que me causa tu humanidad y afecto. Y quieres condenar mi gratitud al silencio ! ya sé, amigo, sí, ya sé que tu corazon ejercita su beneficencia, no para recibir el lisongero tributo del reconocimiento, sino para satisfacer su noble inclinacion. Pero, como quieres que deje de ser reconocido á tan singulares beneficios, como he recibido de tu generosa amistad ? Eso no puede ser, amigo : con que, permitirás que, obedeciendo á la voz imperiosa de mi corazon, te diga que mi gratitud será indeleble, y que mi afecto para tí tendrá un siempre por término de su duracion.

Envíame solo la mitad de lo que me ofreces, y sobraré para hacer de muy pobre muy rico á

Tu fino amigo, JOSE'.

REFLEXIONES MORALES.

MORAL REFLECTIONS.

¡ Oh hombre, seas él que fuéres noble ó artesano ; rico ó pobre ; docto ó ignorante ; eclesiástico ó secular ; religioso ó militar ; soberano ó súbdito ; descende dentro de tí mismo, y en un silencio profundo, y no interrumpido, reflexiona sobre los horrores de la nada, que precedieron á tu concepcion ! ¿ Como de la nada has pasado á ser ? como en un instante has llegado á ser espíritu y cuerpo, esto es ; conjunto de dos sustancias, cuya union parece incompatible, y cuya accion es us prodigio continuado ?

Ni tu padre, ni tu madre tuviéron conocimiento ni poder para coordinar tus músculos, para diluir ni liquidar tu sangre, ni para endurecer tus huesos. Una inteligencia suprema, superior á todas las potencias de la tierra, y superior á todas tus idéas, quiso, y comenzó tu existencia ; quiso, y creciste al estado en que te hallas. ¡ Ay de mí ! ¿ Y quien es esta inteligencia ? ¡ Ay ! Quien puede ser, sino el motor universal, el principio de todo lo que vegeta y respira, y el infinito ser, al que llamamos *Dios* ? Su mano omnipotente te bosquejaba, cuando tú no podías conocerle, y te conserva y mantiene en un siglo en el que se hace vanidad de ultrajarle. Pero si no eras ayer, y puede ser dejes de ser hoy ; ¿ possible es que se te pase el dia, que tan rapidamente se huye, sin pensar en este criador y conservador, sin darle gracias, y sin adorarle ?

EL MARQUES CARACCILO.

La verdad es la que rige los Cielos, alumbra la tierra, sustenta la justicia, gobierna las Repúblicas, confirma lo que es claro, y aclara lo que es dudoso ; con ella todas las virtudes tienen su perfeccion. Ella es un homenaje que nunca cae, un escudo que no se pasa, un tiempo que no se turba, una flota que no perece, una flor que no se marchita, una mar que no se altera, y un puerto en donde nadie peligra. La Verdad tiene en sí tan gran fuerza, que sin ella la fortaleza es flaca, la prudencia es malicia, la temperancia es miseria, la justicia es sanguinolenta, la humildad es traidora, la pacien-

cia fingida, la castidad vana, la riqueza perdida, y la piedad superflua. La verdad es un centro adonde todas las cosas reposan, el norte por donde el mundo se rige, el antídoto con que todos se curan : es la sombra adonde todos descansan, el terrero adonde todos tiran, pero el blanco adonde pocos aciertan.

DON PEDRO DE MEDINA.

El temor de la justicia divina es el principio que hizo nacer en la imaginacion de varios libertinos las horribles idéas filosóficas, ya de negar á Dios la existencia, ya de despojar de su inmortalidad al alma. Toda la desdicha de estos miserables viene de que, lejos de contemplar al Omnipotente como á un padre cariñoso, solo se figuran en él un juez severo ; y para sacudir de sí el temor, que esta calidad les inspira, forcejan á persuadirse, ó con la primera de éstas dos quimeras, que no hay Dios que los castigue ; ó con la segunda, que solo pueden temer de él un castigo leve, y de corta duracion, como lo es cualquiera pena temporal. ¿ Pero que logran con esto ? Puntualmente lo que el reo, que huyendo de la justicia, se arroja por un despeñadero, y por evitar un suplicio contingente, abraza una muerte indubitable. Por el precipicio mayor de todos, que es él de la impiedad, procuran huir de la justicia divina. Y aun los que niegan á Dios la existencia, no tanto aspiran á huir de la justicia divina, como que la justicia divina huya de ellos, pretendiendo que el soberano juez se desaparezca de aquel augusto trono, en que los ha de sentenciar.

FEIJÓO.

El avaro ya se sabe que es un mártir del demonio, ó un anacoreta, que con su abstinencia y su retiro hace méritos para ir al infierno. El corazon, partido entre los dos deséos de conservar y adquirir, padece una continua fiebre, mezclada con un mortal frio ; pues, se abrasa con la ansia de conseguir lo ageno, y tiembla con el susto de perder lo propio. Tiene hambre, y no come ; tiene sed, y no bebe : tiene necesidad, y no reposa : jamas se ve libre de sobresaltos. Ningun raton se mueve en el silencio de la noche, que con el ruido no le dé especie de ser un ladron que le escala. Ningun viento sopla que en su imaginacion no amenace naufragio al navío que tiene puesto en comercio : Ninguna guerra se suscita, que no considere ya á los enemigos talando sus tierras :

cualquier rencilla de particulares, dentro de su idéa viene á parar en popular tumulto, que lleva á saco el caudal. No hay nubecilla que no imagine tempestuosa para sus viñas y mieses : no hay intemperie, que no amague corrupcion á lo que tiene recogido en las trojes.

FEIJÓO.

El Ambicioso es un esclavo de todo el mundo : del príncipe, porque conceda el empleo : del valido, porque interceda : de los demas, porque no estorben. Tiene el alma y el cuerpo en continuo movimiento, porque es menester no perder instante. A todos teme, porque ninguno hay que con una acusacion no pueda desvanecer toda su solicitud. ¡ O cuanto forceja con su semblante porque muestre agrado á los mismos á quienes profesa mortal odio ! ¡ Cuanto trabajo le cuesta reprimir todas aquellas inclinaciones viciosas que pueden dificultar sus medras ! De la pasion dominante son víctimas todas las demas pasiones ; y el vicio de la ambicion, como tirano dueño, sobre atormentarle por sí mismo, le prohíbe todos aquellos gustos á que le lleva el deséo. Ve al que va á la comedia, al que logra el paséo honesto, al que asiste al banquete, al que goza el saráo, todo lo ve, y lo envidia ; pero los apetitos están en él, aunque furiosos, aprisionados como los vientos en la cárcel de Eolo.

FEIJÓO.

Cuanto mas abulta el cuerpo de un hombre, tanto mas tiene donde le hiera el enemigo : y cuanto mas es la amplitud de la fortuna, tanto mas hay donde hiera la adversidad. Son las ricas torres elevadas, y las pobres chozas humildes ; y el rayo mas véces descarga en la torre su furia, que en la choza. Uno de los mayores males que hay en lo temporal, sino el mayor de todos, es la salud quebrada ; como el mayor bien la salud robusta. Y no tiene duda que, en igualdad de temperamento, mucho mas sano es el pobre que el rico ; porque este con los escesos se estraga la salud, y aquel se la conserva con su sobriedad.

Que bella digresion hace Lucano en el libro quinto de la guerra civil, sobre la felicidad del pobre Barquero Amintas, cuando pinta á César en el silencio de la noche pulsando la puerta de su choza, para que le conduzca prontamente á la

Calabria. Todo el mundo está conmovido y temblando con los movimientos de la guerra civil ; y dentro de la misma Grecia, que es el teatro de la guerra, vecino á los mismos ejércitos, duerme, sin temor alguno, un pobre barquero sobre enjutas ovas. Despiértanle los golpes que da á su puerta el generoso Caudillo, sin introducir en su pecho el menor susto : pues, aunque no ignora que está toda la campaña cubierta de tropas, sabe tambien que no hay en su choza cosa que pueda brindar los militares insultos, ¡ O vida del pobre, esclama el poeta, que tienes la felicidad de estar exenta de las violencias ! ¡ O pobreza, beneficio grande de los Dioses, aunque no reconocida de los homhres ! Que muros ó que templos gozarán el privilegio que tienen Amintas y su choza de no temblar á los golpes de la robusta mano de César !

FEIJÓO.

La modestia es la prenda mas amable de una doncella, aun en cotejo de la hermosura. Esta, no hay duda, halaga y solicita mucho mas la pasion del hombre, pero aquella se grangéa su mayor estimacion y aprecio, La pasion nace de los atractivos que la hacen amar aquello que la provoca : mas el aprecio y estimacion que infunde el decoro de la modestia, proceden del respeto que adora en la exterior compostura de un rostro la belleza interior del alma, á quien aquella retrata. Aquella misma es tambien seguro indicio de la dulzura de genio, y de la suavidad del carácter, á quien sirve de alma, de la cual espera su mayor satisfaccion y dicha en el casamiento el hombre que pretende poseerla. La hermosura es don accidental de la naturaleza, que entre pocos la reparte ; però la hermosura interior del alma la dá la virtud sola, á cualquiera que deséa conseguirla.

PEDRO DE MONTENGON.

En todas aquellas cosas, que esencialmente componen la felicidad temporal, conviene á saber ; Vida, Salud, Honra y Hacienda, es muy mejorado el virtuoso, respecto de él que no lo es. La Honra nadie ignora que es parto legítimo de la Virtud. Por eso los Romanos edificaron unidos los templos de estas dos dichas, que veneraban como deidades, de modo que solo por el templo de la Virtud se podía entrar al templo

del Honor. Los mismos que huyen de la práctica de la Virtud, la miran con estimacion y reverencia. La Salud y larga vida es mas natural y posible en el hombre virtuoso, por la templanza con que vive, al paso que el vicioso con sus excesos se estraga la salud, y se acorta la vida. La Hacienda tiene una gran maestra de economía en la Virtud, siendo cierto que se conserva evitando toda superfluidad.

La suavidad y dulzura que al alma ocasiona la buena conciencia, coloca en muy eminente grado la fortuna de los justos sobre la de los pecadores. Es esta una felicidad de poco bulto, pero de mucha monta ; una piedra preciosa, que en breves dimensiones encierra grandes quilates. Es la conciencia espejo del alma, y sucede al justo y al pecador, cuando se miran en este espejo, lo que á la hermosa y á la fea al verse en el cristal : aquella se complace, porque ve perfecciones ; esta se entristece, porque no registra sino lunares.

FEIJÓO.

¡ O MUERTE, cuan amarga es tu memoria ! Cuan presta tu venida ! Cuan secretos tus caminos ! Cuan dudosa tu hora ! Cuan universal tu señorío ! Los poderosos no te pueden huir ; los sabios no te saben evitar ; los fuertes contigo pierden las fuerzas ; para contigo ninguno hay rico ; pues, ninguno puede comprar la vida, ni aun por tesoros. Todo lo andas, todo lo cercas, y en todo lugar te hallas. Tú paces las yerbas ; bebes los vientos ; corrompes los aires ; mudas los siglos ; truecas el mundo, y no dejas de sorber la mar. Todas las cosas tienen sus crecientes y menguantes ; mas tú, siempre permaneces en un mismo ser. Eres un martillo que siempre hiere ; espada que nunca se embota ; lazo en que todos caen ; cárcel en que todos entran ; mar donde todos peligran ; pena que todos padecen ; y tributo que todos pagan.— ¡ O muerte cruel ! ¿ Como no tienes lástima de venir al mejor tiempo é impedir los negocios encaminados á bien ? Robas en una hora, en un minuto, lo que se ganó en muchos años ; cortas la sucesion de los linages ; dejas los Reinos sin herederos ; hinchas el mundo de orfandades ; cortas el hilo de los estudios ; haces malogrados los buenos ingenios ; juntas el fin con el principio, sin dar lugar á los medios.— ¡ O muerte, muerte ! O implacable enemiga del género humano ! ¿ Porque tuviste entrada en el mundo ?...

LUIS DE GRACIAN.

REFRANES DE LA LENGUA ESPAÑOLA CON SUS ESPLICACIONES.

Quien mucho abarca poco aprieta. Que esplica, que quien emprende ó toma á su cargo muchas cosas á un tiempo, ordinariamente no cumple con ninguna.

Abájanse los estados, y álzanse los establos. Que advierte la poca constancia de la fortuna.

Quien mal anda, mal acaba. Que se dice de él que ni tiene órden ni cuidado en sus negocios, que ordinariamente se le sigue desgracia.

Si el corazon fuera de acero, no le venciera el dinero. Que da á entender la dificultad que hay en resistir las tentaciones de la codicia.

Quien el aceite misura, las manos se unta. Que da á entender que los que manejan dependencias ó intereses agenos, suelen aprovecharse de ellos mas de lo justo.

Quien no adoba, ó quita gotera, tiene que hacer casa entera.

La muger del ciego, para quien se afeita! Que vitupera el demasiado adorno de las mugeres, con el fin de agradar á otros que á sus maridos.

El buen pagador, amo es de lo ageno. Que denota que él que paga bien y exactamente lo que debe, tiene mucho crédito.

Agua ni enferma, ni embeoda, ni aleuda. Que recomienda los buenos efectos del agua, por contraposicion á los del vino.

Quien en un mes quiere ser rico, al medio le ahorcan. Que amonesta á los que por medios ilícitos quieren hacerse ricos en poco tiempo.

Por el alabado dejé al conocido, y víme arrepentido.

Díme con quien andas, y te diré quien eres. Que advierte lo mucho que influyen á las costumbres las buenas ó malas compañías.

TREATISE ON SPANISH VERSIFICATION.

Spanish versification is the art of making Spanish Verses according to certain rules.

These rules regard, 1st. the structure of the verses ; 2d. the mixture of the verses with one another.

ARTICLE I.

Of the structure of verses.

SECTION I.

Of the different kinds of verses.

The spanish verses are measured by the number of syllables. Variety in the number of syllables produces different kinds of verses.

1st. The verses of *eleven* syllables or *endecasílabo*, hendecasyllabe.

Salga mi trabajada voz y rompa
El son confuso y mísero lamento
Con eficacia y fuerza, que interrompa
El celeste y terrestre movimiento :
La fama con sonora y clara trompa,
Dando mas furia á mi cansado aliento,
Derrame en todo el orbe de la tierra
Las armas, el furor y nueva guerra.

ALONSO DE ERCILLA.

2d. The verse of *ten* syllables or *decasílabo*, decasyllable.

Los que andais empollando obras de otros
Sacad, pues, á volar vuestra cria.
Ya dirá cada autor : esta es mia ;
Y verémos que os queda á vosotros.

T. DE YRIARTE.

3d. The verse of *nine* syllables.

Si querer entender de todo
Es ridícula presuncion,
Servir solo para una cosa
Suele ser falta no menor.

T. DE YRIARTE.

4th. The verse of *eight* syllables or *de redondilla mayor* (large roundelay.)

Al infierno el Tracio Orfeo
Su muger bajó á buscar,
Que no pudo á peor lugar
Llevarle tan mal deseo.

Cantó, y al mayor tormento
Puso suspension y espanto,
Mas que lo dulce del canto,
La novedad del intento.

El Dios adusto ofendido,
Con un estraño rigor,
La pena que halló mayor
Fué volverle á ser marido.

Y aunque su muger le dió
Por pena de su pecado ;
Por premio de lo cantado,
Perderla facilitó.

F. DE QUEVEDO.

5th. The verse of *seven* syllables.

¿ Quien es aquel que baja
Por aquella colina,
La botella en la mano,
En el rostro la risa ;
De pámpanos é yedra
La cabeza ceñida ;
Cercado de zagales,
Rodeado de ninfas ;
Que al son de los panderos
Dan voces de alegría,
Celebran sus hazañas,
Aplauden su venida ?
Sin duda será Baco,
El padre de las viñas ;
Pues no, que es el poeta,
Autor de esta letrilla,

J. CADALSO.

6th. The verse of *six* syllables or *de redondilla menor* (small roundelay.)

De amores me muero,
Mi madre acudid,

Si no llegais pronto
 Veréisme morir.
 Catorce años tengo,
 Ayer los cumplí,
 Que fué el primer día
 Del florido abril ;
 Y chicos y chicas
 Me suelen decir :
 ¿ Por que no te casan,
 Mariquilla ? dí.
 De amores me muero, etc.

J. CADALSO.

7th. The verse of *five* syllables.

Poderoso caballero
Es don Dinero,
 Nunca ví almas ingratas
 A su gusto y aficion,
 Que á las caras de un doblon,
 Hacen sus caras baratas ;
 Y pues las hace bravatas
 Desde una bolsa de cuero,
 Poderoso caballero
Es don Dinero.

F. DE QUEVEDO.

8th. The verse of *four* syllables.

¿ Quien los jueces con pasion,
 Sin ser ungüento, hace humanos,
 Pues untándoles las manos
 Les ablanda el corazon ;
 Quien gasta su opilacion
 Con oro y no con acero ?
El dinero.
 Quien procura que se aleje
 Del suelo la gloria vana ;
 Quien siendo toda cristiana
 Tiene la cara de herege ;
 Quien hace que al hombre aqueje
 El desprecio y la tristeza?
La pobreza.

F. DE QUEVEDO.

9th. The verse of *three* syllables.

Dineros son calidad,
Verdad :
Mas ama, quien mas suspira,
Mentira

L. DE GONGORA.

10th. The verse of *two* syllables.

Ingrata, hermosa Antandra,
En cuyas centellas
Bellas,
El alma es salamandra,
Que respira encendida,
Dulce ardor, blando incendio, ardiente vida.

11th. The verse of *fourteen* syllables, which is nothing more than the union of two verses of seven syllables.

Yo leí, no sé donde, que en la lengua herbolaria,
Saludando á un tomillo la yerba parietaria,
Con socarronería le dijo de esta suerte :
Dios te guarde, Tomillo : lástima me da verte ;
Que aunque mas oloroso que todas estas plantas,
Apénas medio palmo del suelo te levantas.

T. DE YRIARTE.

12th. The verse of *thirteen* and *twelve* syllables, á la francesa (after the French fashion.)

En cierta catedral una campana había
Que solo se tocaba algun solemne dia.
Con el mas recio son, con pausado compas
Cuatro golpes ó tres solia dar no mas.
Por esto, y ser mayor de la ordinaria marca,
Celebrada fué siempre en toda la comarca.

T. DE YRIARTE.

13th. The verse of *twelve* syllables or *de arte mayor* (of great art,) which is only the union of two verses of six syllables.

¿ No hemos de reírnos siempre que chochea
Con ancianas frases un novel autor ?
Lo que es afectado juzga que es primor ;

Habla puro a costa de la claridad,
Y no halla voz baja para nuestra edad,
Si fué noble en tiempo del Cid campeador.

T. DE YRIARTE.

The verses of *fourteen*, *ten* and *nine* syllables, are not frequently used. Those *á la francesa* and *de arte mayor*, which were often used in the early times of Spanish poetry, are but seldom used at present.

The verses of *eight*, *six*, *five*, *four*, *three* and *two* syllables are known under the general denomination of *versos de rondilla* (roundelay verses,) and the verses of *eleven* and *seven* syllables under that of *versos italianos* (Italian verses.)

The spaniards call *versos enteros* (entire verses) the verses of *eleven*, *eight* and *six* syllables, and *versos de pie quebrado* (verses of broken measure) or simply *versos quebrados* (broken verses) the verses of *seven*, *five*, *four*, *three* and *two* syllables.

SECTION II.

Of the Accent.

In every Spanish word there is a long syllable, that is, upon which more stress is laid than upon the others. This syllable is said to bear the accent, and though this accent is not always marked, it is, however, not the less sensible for it. The word *accent* is then synonymous with *long*.

We call *aguda* (acute) the syllable that bears the accent.

All the syllables which precede or follow the long syllable are brief.

The monosyllables are naturally long, but they are brief when they are placed next to another word, or when they precede a word with which they have an immediate relation.

The accent generally falls upon the antepenultima, penultima or last syllable of words, but most commonly upon the penultima.

The words which have the accent upon the antepenultima syllable are called *esdrújulos* (gliding) and those which have it upon the last syllable *agudos* (acute.)

The Spaniards call *versos llanos* (plain verses) the verses terminated with a word which has the accent upon the penultima syllable; *versos esdrújulos* (gliding verses) the verses

terminated with a word *esdrújulo*, and *versos agudos* (acute verses) the verses terminated with a word *agudo*.

In the verses *llanos* the number of syllables is equal to that determined by the kind to which they belong ; thus a verse *llano* of eleven syllables has eleven syllables, a verse *llano* of eight syllables has eight syllables, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
Sal|ga|mi|tra|ba|ja|da|voz|y|róm|pa...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
La|no|ve|dad|del|in|tén|to...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7
El|pa|dre|de|las|ví|ñas...

The verses *esdrújulos* have one syllable more than the kind to which they belong indicates ; thus a verse *esdrújulo* of eleven syllables has twelve, a verse *esdrújulo* of eight syllables has nine, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Un|ga|to|pe|dan|tí|si|mo|re|tó|ri|co...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
A|to|dos|los|a|ca|dé|mi|cos...

The verses *agudos* have a syllable less than the kind to which they belong indicates ; thus a verse *agudo* of eleven syllables has only ten, and a verse *agudo* of eight syllables has only seven, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Con|un|es|tra|ño|ri|gór..

1 2 3 4 5
Ve|réis|me|mo|rír...

The verses which are formed of the union of two smaller verses may have more or less syllables, according as these verses are either *llanos* or *agudos* ; thus a verse of *arte mayor*, which is formed of the union of two verses of six syllables, will have twelve syllables if these two verses are *llanos* ; it will have only eleven if one is *agudo* and the other *llano*, and it will have only ten if both are *agudos*.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Di|cho|sos|vos|é|tros—á|quien|los|cui|dá|dos

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Del|mun|do|no|túr|ban—el|dul|ce|re|pó|so...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
El|ros|tro|cu|biér|to—con|tris|te|pe|sár

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
De|no|ta|la|pé|na—del|gra|ve|do|lór...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
No|quie|ro|vi|vír—vi|da|con|do|lór...

The verses *llanos* are those of general use in Spanish poetry. The verses *agudos* are only used mixed with the verses *llanos* and solely in light poetry, for they are avoided in elevated poetry. The verses *esdrújulos* are seldom used alone, they are most often mingled with verses *llanos*, and this mixture is not common.

The Spanish verses, of whatsoever kind they may be, being most always *llanos*, it may be said that they require an accent upon the penultimate syllable.

Independently of this final accent, the hendecasyllable verses, or of eleven syllables, require also an accent upon their fourth or sixth syllable.

As to the number of accents which may also enter into the hendecasyllable verses, and the place which they should occupy, it is impossible to determine it by fixed rules, nothing but the harmony of the verse can serve as a guide. Be it sufficient to observe 1st. that, the more accents are introduced in a verse, the more its harmony is slow and sustained; 2d. that there may be introduced in a hendecasyllable verse, besides the final accent and that of the 4th. or 5th. syllable which are indispensable, one, two and even three accents; 3rd. that they are placed nearly at an equal distance from each other and not unfrequently upon the syllables which are paired.

Di|chó|so|quien|en|vér|so|ge|ne|ró|so
Ce|lé|bra|las|ha|zá|ñas|in|mor|tá|les,
Y el|vi|gór|y el|es|fuér|zo|va|le|ró|so.

In the verses which are not hendecasyllable, the final accent is the only one indispensable; one or many other accents may be in truth introduced in them, as the measure permits or harmony requires, but the place which they should occupy is not fixed, and the ear alone should be consulted.

The verses of *arte mayor* require, besides the final accent, an accent upon the second and upon the eighth syllable.

SECTION III.

Of the elision.

When a word ends in a verse with a vowel and the following word begins with a vowel or an *h*, there is an elision of the final vowel, that is, it is not counted as any thing.

O|bél|la in|grá|ta á|quien|el|ál|ma a|dó|ra !

If there should be a monosyllable consisting of a single vowel between two words, one of which ends and the other begins with a vowel, the three syllables shall be blended so as to make only one syllable.

En|vi|dia á a|que|llos|pra|dos|la her|mo|su|ra...
Fal|tan|do á Es|pa|ña|su|ma|yor|te|so|ro...

The initial *y* being a consonant cannot occasion an elision, it is not so with the final *y* and the conjunction *y*.

Di|cho|s|yo|que|vi|ne á|tan|buen|puer|to...
De|lan|te|de es|ta|pe|ña|tos|ca|y|du|ra...

The elision may be omitted, 1st when the first word consists of a single vowel or is terminated with an accented vowel, 2d. when the second word begins with an *h*, 3d. when there is a natural pause or the conjunction *y* stands between the two words.

Di|cho|so|hom|bre|que|vi|ves...
O|al|ma|des|ven|tu|ra|da !...
Un|per|ro|y un|bor|ri|co|ca|mi|na|ban,
Sir|vien|do á un|mis|mo|due|ño.

SECTION IV.

Of the vowels which form or do not form diphthongs.

When several vowels are in succession in the same word, sometimes they form a single syllable and at others two.

The vowels AA, AE, AI, when the accent bears upon the I, and AO, form two syllables ; AI when the accent does not bear upon the I, AU and AY form but one. Ex. *Sa-avedra*, *a-erco*, *distrá-ído*, *estais*, *hay*, *aurora*.

The vowels EA, EE, and EO form two syllables, but when EA and EO are final and the accent bears upon the preceding syllable, they form but one; EI, EU and EY form but one syllable. Ex. *Oce-uno, pose-er, trofe-o, línea, etérea, momentáneo, deidad, deuda, rey.*

The vowels IA, IE, IO, IU form but one syllable, but when the accent bears upon the I, they form two. Ex. *Gloria, siempre, contrario, triunfo, alegrí-a, temí-a.*

The vowels OA, OE, OI, when the accent bears upon the I, and OO, form two syllables; OI when the accent does not bear upon the I, OU and OY form but one. Ex. *Bo ato, po-eta, o-ido, bo-otes, estoy.* In *héroe* OE forms but one syllable.

The vowels UA, UE, UI, UO, UY, UIE, UEY, form but one syllable; but when the accent bears upon the U, they form two. Ex. *Igual, fuego, guirnalda, monstruo, muy, quien, quietud, buey, gaínzú-a.*

The preceding rules are general, and liable to few exceptions; nevertheless the poets do not always strictly confine themselves to them, and sometimes unite vowels to form but one syllable which ought to form two, while at others they separate vowels in order to form two syllables which ought not to form but one. In this manner we find *poeta* forming two syllables instead of three, *real* forming one syllable instead of two, *diálogo* forming four syllables instead of three, *triunfo* forming three syllables instead of two, &c. &c.

Of Rhyme.

The Spaniards have two kinds of rhymes, the rhyme *consonant* and the rhyme *assonant*.

The rhyme *consonant* (consonancia) is the perfect agreement of two sounds which terminate two verses.

The rhyme *consonant* always begins at the vowel upon which the accent bears; thus in the verses *esdrújulos* it will begin at the vowel of the antepenultima, in the verses *llanos* at the vowel of the penultima and in the verses *agudos* at the vowel of the last syllable.

The rhyme *consonant* being only made for the ear, regard should be had to the pronunciation rather than the orthography of the final syllables; thus *hijo* will rhyme well with *fixo*, (now *fijo*,) *iniquo* with *chico*, &c.

The rhyme *assonant* (*asonancia*) consists in the resemblance of the vowels found in the final syllables of two words the consonants of which are different.

The rhyme *assonant* always begins in the same manner as the rhyme *consonant* at the vowel upon which the accent bears; thus *ligéra, cubiérta, mésa, auménta, péna, lléva, trégua*, which have the accent upon the penultimate syllable, may rhyme by *assonance*, and the same will happen with *caracól, dolor, corazón, diós, vóz, amó, nació*, which have the accent upon the last syllable, which shows 1st, that no regard is had for the rhyme *assonant* but to the resemblance of the vowels, and that in diphthongs, nothing is regarded but the last vowel; 2d. that the consonants must be different, and that when there are two consonants in succession, it is sufficient that one of the two should not be found in the other word.

In the words *esdrújulos*, one may be content for the rhyme *assonant* with the resemblance of the vowels of the antepenultima and of the last syllable of the two words, thus, *oráculo* and *tártago* will form a good rhyme *assonant*, though the vowel of the penultima of the one be not similar to that of the penultima of the other.

The use of the rhyme *consonant* is much more common than that of the rhyme *assonant*, therefore whenever in speaking of rhyme the kind shall not be designated, the rhyme *consonant* will be the one meant.

Rhyme is not indispensable in the Spanish verses as it is in the French, and the Spaniards have verses not rhymed or blank verses which are called *versos sueltos* (free verses) in which it is necessary carefully to avoid the least final *consonance*.

SECTION VI.

Of the ENJAMBEMENT, or running of one verse into another to complete the sense.

In Spanish the *enjambement* of verses is permitted even in elevated poetry, that is, that the sense may remain in suspense at the end of a verse, and end only at the beginning of the following verse; which happens principally whenever the beginning of a verse is the regimen or necessary dependence of what is found at the end of the preceding verse,

Volved las armas y ánimo furioso
 A los pechos de aquellos que os han puesto
 En dura sujecion, con afrentoso
 Partido á todo el mundo manifiesto.

ALONSO DE ERCILLA.

Even sometimes the Spanish poets transport the syllable *mente* of an adverb to the following verse, or make an elision of the final vowel of the word that terminates the verse with the vowel of the word which begins the other verse, but these *enjambemens*, which can only take place between an entire verse and a broken one, are so uncommon, that they should be considered as poetical licenses.

Y mientras miserable—
 Mente se están los otros abrasando
 Con sed insaciable
 Del peligroso mando,
 Tendido yo á la sombra esté cantando.

FRAY LUIS DE LEON.

SECTION VII.

Of poetical licenses, and what should be avoided in verses.

Though the language of Spanish poetry be not different from that of prose, and the same expressions be commonly used in it, nevertheless it is permitted to make in the construction of the phrase certain transpositions which prose would not admit of, and which contribute in a high degree to the harmony and nobleness of verses. It is always necessary to make these transpositions with intelligence and taste, so as they may not occasion any harshness or obscurity.

Harmony also requires us generally to avoid in all kinds of verses, words too long and of a difficult pronunciation, or which may have too great a conformity of sound with words already used; those having the guttural letters should be employed sparingly; the too frequent meeting of vowels, and that of rough or hissing consonants, such as the *s* or *r*, &c. should not often recur.

In short, no use should be made in poetry, particularly in high poetry, of low and prosaic words; but taste and discernment, supported by deliberate reading, will teach, better than all the rules that can be given, the choice of words that should be made; for, often, an able poet uses happily a word which seemed proscribed from poetry.

ARTICLE II.

Of the mixture of verses with one another.

The mixture of verses, either as to measure or rhyme, being generally arbitrary in Spanish poetry, it evidently must be extremely various; we shall therefore limit ourselves to make known the combinations used by the best poets, and give examples of those which particularly deserve to be known.

SECTION I.

Of successive rhymes.

Parejas or *pareados* are called the verses of which the rhymes are successive, that is, the 1st of which rhymes with the 2d, the 3d with the 4th, and so on, taking care to vary the rhyme every two verses.

The successive rhymes are used in the verses imitated from the French, which are called for this reason *versos á la francesa*; and in order to supply the want of masculine and feminine rhymes, the verses *llanos* are caused alternately to be followed by two verses *agudos*, as may be seen in the example which we have before cited when speaking of this kind of verse, which is now seldom used.

Entire pieces of verses *de redondilla*, and even of Italian verses may be composed in successive rhyme, by intermixing arbitrarily with hendecasyllables small verses of seven syllables which rhyme with the following hendecasyllable; but these compositions are rare, unless it be to set them to music, and the successive rhymes are but seldom used except for proverbs, distichs and epitaphs.

SECTION II.

Of rhymes crossed and intermixed.

The Spaniards give the generick name of *coplas* to all kinds of assemblages or combinations of verses, but this denomination is particularly appropriate to what we call *stanzas*.

The Spanish *stanzas* are not strictly bound to any pause, and may run into one another; however, when they consist of more than four verses, one or more pauses are introduced, according as harmony requires it; and generally the *enjambement* or running of one *stanza* into another is carefully avoided.

Of stanzas of three verses or Tercets.

The *tercets* are stanzas commonly composed of three verses either hendecasyllables or of *redondilla mayor*, the arrangement of which may take place in several manners.

1st. The first verse may be free, *suelto*, and the 2d. rhyme with the 3d. 2d. The first verse may rhyme with the 3d. and the 2d. be free. These two kinds of mixtures are used in the *villancicos*. 3d. Sometimes the 1st verse rhymes with the 2d. and the 3d. is free. 4th. Finally in the pieces of verses composed of *tercetos*, the 1st. and 3d. verses rhyme together, the 1st. verse of the second *terceto* rhymes with the 2d. verse of the preceding tercet, and so on to the last *terceto* which consists of four verses to complete the rhyme.

Should there be but one or two successive *tercetos* of Italian verses, there might be admitted among the hendecasyllables a small verse, *verso quebrado* of seven syllables, which would be the 1st. or 2d.

The Satyres, epistles and elegies are composed in hendecasyllable *tercetos*; they are also sometimes used in descriptive poems, eclogues and idyls.

Hendecasyllable Tercetos.

En aquel prado allí nos reclinamos,
Y del Céfito fresco recogiendo
El agradable espirtu (1) respiramos.

Las flores á los ojos ofreciendo
Diversidad estraña de pintura,
Diversamente asi estaban oliendo;

Y en medio aquesta fuente clara y pura,
Que como de cristal resplandecía
Mostrando abiertamente su hondura,

El arena que de oro parecía
De blancas pedrezuelas variada,
Por do manaba el agua se bullía.

(1) *Espirtu* for *espíritu*, (poet. lic.)

En derredor ni sola una pisada
De fiera, ó de pastor, ó de ganado
A' la sazon estaba señalada.

Despues que con el agua resfriado
Hubimos el calor y juntamente
La sed de todo punto mitigado:

Ella, que con cuidado diligente
A' conocer mi mal tenía el intento,
Y á escudriñar el ánimo doliente;

Con nuevo ruego y firme juramento
Me conjuró, y rogó que le contase
La causa de mi grave pensamiento....

GARCILASO DE LA VEGA, *E'gloga*, 2ª

2. Of stanzas of four verses, or quatrains.

The *quatrains* are stanzas of four verses, the 1st of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 2d. with the 3d., or the 1st of which rhymes with the 3d. and the 2d with the 4th.

The verses that enter in the composition of *quatrains* are commonly verses of *redondilla mayor*, verses of *redondilla menor* or *hendecasyllables*.

The *quatrains* in verses of *redondilla* are called *cuartillas* or *cuartetos* and those in hendecasyllable verses *cuartetes*.

In the *quatrains* in verses of *redondilla menor*, the 1st. and 3d. verses may be free (*sueños*.)

Though all kinds of stanzas may be composed in verses of *redondilla menor*, nevertheless they are seldom used except in the *quatrains*, and it is for this reason that sometimes the name of *redondilla menor* is given to the *quatrains* composed with this kind of verse.

Cuartillas de redondilla mayor.

Deseais, señor Sarmiento,
Saber en estos mis años
Sujetos á tantos daños,
Como me porto y sustento.

Yo os lo diré en brevedad,
Porque la historia es bien breve,
Y el daros gusto se os debe
Con toda puntualidad.

Salido el sol por oriente
De rayos acompañado,
Me dan un huevo pasado
Por agua, blando y caliente,

Con dos tragos dél (1) que suelo
Llamar yo néctar divino,
Y á quien otros llaman vino,
Porque nos vino del cielo.

Cuando el luminoso vaso
Toca en la meridional,
Distando por un igual
Del oriente y del ocaso ;

Me dan asada y cocida
De una gruesa y gentil ave,
Con tres veces del suave
Licor que alegra la vida.

Despues que cayendo viene
A' dar en el mar Hesperio,
Desamparando el imperio
Que en este h orizonte tiene ;

Me suelen dar á comer
Tostadas en vino mulso,
Que el enflaquecido pulso
Restituyen á su ser.

Luego me cierran la puerta,
Yo me entrego al dulce sueño :
Dormido soy de otro dueño,
No sé de mí nueva cierta.

Hasta que habiendo sol nuevo,
Me cuentan como he dormido,
Y asi de nuevo les pido,
Que me den néctar y huevo.

Ser vieja la casa es esto,
Veo que se va cayendo,
Voyle puntales poniendo,
Porque no caiga tan presto.

(1) *Dél for de él*, (poet. lic.)

Mas todo es vano artificio,
 Presto me dicen mis males,
 Que han de faltar los puntales,
 Y allanarse el edificio.

BALTASAR DE ALCAZAR.

3. *Of the stanzas of five verses.*

The stanzas of five verses, called *coplas redondillas* or *quintillas*, are commonly composed in verses of *redondilla mayor*, they also might however be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

4. *Of stanzas of six verses, or sixains.*

The stanzas of six verses, called *redondillas de seis versos* are commonly composed in verses of *redondilla mayor*; they might also be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

5. *Of the stanzas of seven verses.*

The stanzas of seven verses, *redondillas de siete versos*, are little used; they are composed of verses of *redondilla mayor*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 5th.; the 2d. with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th. Stanzas of seven hendecasyllable verses might also be composed.

6. *Of the stanzas of eight verses, or octaves.*

The stanzas of eight verses are commonly composed in hendecasyllable verses, or in verses of *redondilla mayor*, the rhymes of which are intermixed in different manners.

1st. The 1st. verse may rhyme with the 4th. 5th. and 8th.; the 2d with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th.

2d. The first verse may rhyme with the 3d., the 2d. with the 4th. 6th. and 8th., the 5th. with the 7th.

3d. The rhymes may be crossed.

4th. Finally the rhymes of the six first verses may be crossed, and the two last rhyme together, which commonly happens in the stanzas of eight hendecasyllable verses.

We call *octavas* the stanzas of eight hendecasyllable verses, and *redondillas de ocho versos* the stanzas of eight verses of *redondilla*.

The octaves serve principally in epic and didactic poems, they are also used in descriptive poems, eclogues and idyls.

Octavas.

¿ Porque con tanta saña procuramos
Ir nuestra sangre y fuerzas apocando,
Y envueltos en civiles armas damos
Fuerza y derecho al enemigo bando ?
¿ Porque con tal furor despedazamos
Esta union invencible, condenando
Nuestra causa aprobada y armas justas
Justificando en todo las injustas ?

¿ Que rabia ó que furor desatinado
Habeis contra vosotros concebido,
Que así quereis que el Araucano estado
Venga á ser por sus manos destruído,
Y en su virtud y fuerzas ahogado
Quede con nombre infame sometido
A las estrañas léyes y gobierno
Y en dura servidumbre é. yugo eterno ?

Volved sobre vosotros, que sin tiento
Correis á toda prisa á despeñaros,
Refrenad esa furia y movimiento
Que es la que puede en esto mas dañaros :
¿ Sufrís al enemigo en vuestro asiento
Que quiere como á brutos conquistaros,
Y no podeis sufrir aqui impacientes
Los consejos y avisos convenientes ?...

ALONSO DE ERCILLA.

The *copla de arte mayor*, thus called because it was composed in verses of twelve syllables or of *arte mayor*, was a stanza of eight verses, the 1st. of which commonly rhymed with the 4th. 5th. and 8th., the 2d. with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th. This stanza is no more used at present. *Parejas*, *tercetos*, *cuartetos*, &c. might be made in verses of *arte mayor* as also in hendecasyllable.

7. *Of stanzas of nine verses.*

The stanzas of nine verses bear the name in Spanish of *redondillas mistas*, because they are composed of the reunion of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five verses of *redondilla mayor*. Stanzas of nine verses might also be composed of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five hendecasyllable verses.

8. *Of the stanzas of ten verses, or dizains.*

The *décimas* are stanzas of ten verses, commonly of *redondilla mayor*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and 5th.; the 2d. with the 3d., the 6th. with the 7th. and 10th., and the 8th. with the 9th.

The *décima* may also be composed of the union of two stanzas of five verses *quintillas*, in each of which the mixture of the rhymes may be uniform, but it is better that it should be different. This kind of *décima* is called *copla real*.

Copla real.

Aquí la envidia y mentira
Me tuviéron encerrado.
; Dichoso el humilde estado
Del sabio que se retira
De aqueste mundo malvado,
Y con pobre mesa y casa
En el campo deleitoso
Con solo Dios se compasa,
Y á solas su vida pasa,
Ni enviado, ni envidioso !

FRAY LUIS DE LEON.

Remark. The stanzas of more than ten verses are not composed of entire verses only, but of entire verses, *versos enteros*, mixed with broken verses, *versos quebrados*.

SECTION III.

Of the mixture of entire with broken verses.

Commonly the hendecasyllable verses are mixed with the verses of seven syllables, those of eight syllables with those of four, and those of six syllables with those of three. Some-

times also entire verses of different measure are mixed with broken verses of different measure.

There is nothing determined however in such cases, as to the number of verses of each kind that may be mixed together. The verses thus mixed sometimes form stanzas, and at others do not form any. When they form stanzas of less than ten verses, the mixture of rhymes is the same as in the stanzas composed only of entire verses. But when they form stanzas of more than ten verses, and when they are not disposed in stanzas, the mixture of rhymes is absolutely arbitrary; even unrhymed verses may be admitted among the verses rhymed. It is however proper to remark, 1st. that in mixed verses, whether they form stanzas or not, the corresponding rhymes must never be too distant from one another; 2d. that in the stanzas in mixed verses as in the stanzas in entire verses, the mixture adopted for the rhymes in the 1st. stanza must generally be followed in all the other stanzas of the same piece, and that it is the same with the mixture of the verses of different measure; 3d. that the stanzas in mixed verses do not contain commonly more than twenty verses.

The following examples will give an idea of the great variety of the mixture of the entire and broken verses, which is commonly used in odes, light poetry and pieces destined to be set to music.

Iba cogiendo flores
 Y guardando en la falda
 Mi ninfa para hacer una guirnalda ;
 Mas primero las toca
 A los rosados labios de su boca,
 Y les da de su aliento los olores.
 Y estaba (por su bien) entre una rosa
 Una abeja escondida,
 Su dulce humor hurtando ;
 Y como en la hermosa
 Flor de los labios se halló, atrevida
 La picó, sacó miel, fuéase volando. L. MARTIN.

Profecía del Tajo.

Folgaba (1) el rey Rodrigo
 Con la hermosa Caba en la ribera

(1) *Folgaba* for *Holgaba*, (obsolete.)

De Tajo sin testigo ;
 El pecho sacó fuera
 El rio, y le habló de esta manera :

En mal punto te goces
 Injusto forzador, que ya el sonido
 Oyo (1) ya, y las voces,
 Las armas y el bramido
 De Marte, de furor y ardor ceñido.

¡ Ay ! esa tu alegría
 ¡ Que llantos acarrea ! y esa hermosa
 Que vió el sol el mal día
 A' España ! Ay ! cuan llorosa,
 Y al cetro de los Godos cuan costosa !

Llamas, dolores, guerras,
 Muertes, asolamientos, fieros males
 Entre tus brazos cierras,
 Trabajos inmortales
 A' tí y á tus vasallos naturales,

A' los que en Constantina
 Rompen el fértil suelo, á los que baña
 El Ebro, á la vecina
 Sansueña, á Lusitania,
 A' toda la espaciosa y triste España.

Ya dende (2) Cádiz llama
 El injuriado conde á la venganza
 Atento y no á la fama
 La bárbara pujanza
 En quien para tu daño hay tardanza.

Oye, que al cielo toca
 Con temeroso son la trompa fiera,
 Que en A'frica convoca
 El Moro á la bandera,
 Que al aire desplegada va ligera.

La lanza ya blandéa
 El A'rabe cruel, é hiere el viento
 Llamando á la peléa,
 Innumerable cuento
 De escuadras juntas veo en un momento;

(1) *Oyo* for *Oigo*, (obsolete.)

(2) *Dende* for *desde*, (idem.)

Cubre la gente el suelo,
Debajo de las velas desaparece (1)
La mar, la voz al cielo
Confusa y varia crece,
El polvo roba el dia, y le oscurece.

¡ Ay ! que ya presurosas
Súben las largas naves, ¡ Ay ! que tienden
Los brazos vigorosos
A' los remos, y encienden
Las mares espumosas por do hienden.

El Eolo derecho
Hinche la vela en popa, y larga entrada
Por el Herculeo estrecho
Con la punta acerada
El gran padre Neptuno da á la armada.

¡ Ay triste ! ¿ Y aun te tiene
El mal dulce regazo ? ¿ Ni llamado
Al mal que sobreviene
No acorres ? ¿ ocupado
No ves ya el puerto á Hércules sagrado ?

Acude, corre, vuela
Traspasa el alta sierra, ocupa el llano,
No perdonas la espuela,
No des paz á la mano,
Menéa fulminando el hierro insano.

¡ Ay cuanto de fatiga,
Ay cuanto de dolor está presente
A' él que viste loriga,
Al infante valiente,
A' hombres y caballos juntamente !

Y tú, Bétis divino,
De sangre agena y tuya amancillado,
Darás al mar vecino,
¡ Cuanto yelmo quebrado !
¡ Cuanto cuerpo de nobles destrozado !

(1) *Desaparece* for *desaparece*, (poet. lic.)

El furibundo Marte
 Cinco luces las haces desordena
 Igual á cada parte ;
 La sesta ; Ay ! te condena,
 O cara patria, á bárbara cadena.

FRAY LUIS DE LEON, *Oda.*

Fonseca, ya las horas
 Del invierno aterido,
 Aunque tarde, se fuéron
 Y su vez agradable permitieron
 Al Céfiro florido.
 Ya el verano
 Nos descubre su frente,
 De rosas y de púrpura ceñido :
 Remite el aire el desabrido ceño,
 Y el sol libra sus rayos
 De las nubes oscuras ;
 Y con luces mas vivas y mas puras,
 Regalando las nieves,
 Al blando pie de los parados ríos
 Las prisiones de yelo alegre quita,
 Y su antiguo correr les solicita...

F. DE RIOJA.

¡ Cuan presto se va el placer,
 Como despues de acordado,
 Da dolor ;
 Como á nuestro parecer
 Cualquiera tiempo pasado,
 Fué mejor !

JORGE MANRIQUE.

SECTION IV.

Of blank verses.

We have just seen that blank verses, *sueltos*, that is, which are not subject to rhyme, are mixed with the rhymed verses ; they are likewise mixed, with the *assonant* verses, as will be seen hereafter ; but they may also be used alone without mixture of any other kind of verse.

Concision in thought, force of expression, and above all elegance and harmony in versification resulting from the symmetrical disposition of long and brief syllables ; this is, what constitutes the beauty of blank verses and gives them a great

analogy with the Greek and Latin verses : thus the Spaniards without rigorously observing, however, the rhythm of the ancients, have imitated it in blank verses with considerable success.

The hendecasyllable is the verse most used in works in blank verse ; it is called *heroic*, not because it is used in preference in the heroic poem and other works of a serious kind ; for, these are composed commonly in octaves or *tercetos* of rhymed verses, but because it imitates best the harmony of the great Greek and Latin verses, and seems therefore more proper to be used in the translations of the master works of antiquity.

In mixing hendecasyllables with broken verses of different measures, almost all the lyric combinations of the ancients may be imitated. In the following ode, the *cuartetos* of which are composed of three hendecasyllable verses and a broken verse of five syllables, the harmony of the sapphick strophe may be easily discovered, which is one of the most beautiful of these combinations.

Al Céfitro.

Dulce vecino de la verde selva,
Huésped eterno del abril florido,
Vital aliento de la madre Vénus,
Céfiro blando,

Si de mis ansias el amor supiste,
Tú, que las quejas de mi voz llevaste,
Oye, no temas, y á mi ninfa díle,
Díle que muero.

Fílis un tiempo mi dolor sabía,
Fílis un tiempo mi dolor lloraba,
Quísome un tiempo ; mas ahora temo,
Temo sus iras.

Así lor Dioses con amor paterno,
Así los cielos con amor benigno
Niéguen al tiempo que feliz volares,
Nieve á la tierra.

Jamas el peso de la nube parda,
Cuando amanece en la elevada cumbre,
Toque tus hombros, ni su mal granizo
Hiera tus alas.

ESTEBAN DE VILLEGAS.

SECTION V.

Of works in verse.

The principal works in verse are ; epic poems, didactic and descriptive ; theatrical pieces, odes, epistles, elegies, eclogues, idyls and fables. As these different kinds of works are common to the Spanish literature and that of other nations, we shall not consider them. It is true that the Spaniards deviating sometimes in their composition, and particularly in that of theatrical pieces, from the precepts dictated by good taste, would seem to require some details ; but these details are foreign to a treatise on versification and would exceed its limits. It will be sufficient to remark that the Spanish theatrical pieces are sometimes in prose, and at others in rhymed or unrhymed verses, and that all kinds of stanzas, sonnets, romances, &c. are introduced in the plays ; in short, that all the other works in verse are generally composed of stanzas. As to the kind of stanzas which is proper for every class of works, we have indicated it as far as possible when speaking of the different kinds of stanzas ; the choice of them however being often left to the fancy of the poets, it is the works of those who have excelled in each class that ought to be taken as models. We shall only treat here of the small works in verse which are in some manner peculiar to the Spanish language, or which at least are subject in that language to some particular rules, and we shall pass over those, such as the sonnets in echos, *salades*, labyrinths, cubic poems, &c. the whole merit of which consisted in a ridiculous difficulty, and which good taste has proscribed long ago.

1. *Sonetos.*

The sonnet, *soneto*, occupies yet in Spanish poetry the rank which it formerly occupied in French poetry.

The Spaniards have several kinds of sonnets which are ; the simple sonnet, the double sonnet, the crossed sonnet, the sonnet with a tail, and the continued sonnet.

The simple sonnet, *soneto simple*, is composed of fourteen hendecasyllable verses, the first eight of which named *pies* are divided in two *quatrains*, and the last six form two *tercets* which are called *vueltas*. The two quatrains are made upon the same rhymes, and in each of them the first verse rhymes with the fourth, and the two intermediary one's

together. The verses of the two tercets rhyme together upon two or three rhymes, which must not resemble those used in the two quatrains.

The double sonnet, *soneto doblado*, is subject to the same rules as the simple sonnet; the only difference there is between the two consists in this, that, in the double sonnet, broken verses of seven syllables are interposed among hendecasyllables, namely; one or several in each quatrain and one alone in each tercet. Every one of these broken verses having the same rhyme as the entire verse which precedes it, this rhyme is double, and is the reason why this sonnet is named a double sonnet.

The crossed sonnet, *soneto terciado*, is thus called, because the rhymes of the two quatrains are crossed; in other respects it is like the simple sonnet.

The sonnet with a tail, *soneto con cola*, differs from the simple sonnet because there is interposed after the second and fourth verses of each quatrain, and after each tercet, a broken verse called *cola*. The broken verses thus interposed are of four or five syllables; those of the quatrains rhyme with each other, and their rhyme must be different from the rhymes of the quatrains; those of the tercets rhyme also with each other and their rhymes must be different from the rhymes of the quatrains and tercets.

The continued sonnet, *soneto continuo*, is similar as to the quatrains to the simple sonnet or to the crossed sonnet, but the rhymes of the tercets are crossed and the same as those of the quatrains.

The simple sonnet is more used than the others, we shall give two of them, the French imitations of which are well known.

Un soneto me manda hacer Violante,
Que en mi vida me he visto en tal aprieto,
Catorce versos dicen que es soneto,
Burla burlando van los tres delante.

Yo pensé que no hallara consonante,
Y estoy á la mitad de otro cuarteto,
Mas si me veo en el primer terceto
No hay cosa en los cuartetos que me espante.

Por el primer terceto voy entrando,
Y aun parece que entré con pie derecho,
Pues fin con este verso le voy dando.

Ya estoy en el segundo, y aun sospecho
Que estoy los trece versos acabando :
Contad si son catorce, y está hecho.

LOPE DE VEGA.

Soberbias torres, altos edificios,
Que ya cubristes (1) siete escelsos montes,
Y ahora en descubiertos horizontes
Apénas de haber sido dais indicios :

Griegos liceos, célebres hospicios
De Plutarcos, Platones, Xenofontes,
Teatro que lidió Rinocerontes,
Olímpias, lustros, baños, sacrificios ;

¿ Que fuerzas deshiciéron peregrinas
La mayor pompa de la gloria humana,
Imperios, triunfos, armas y doctrinas ?

¡ O gran consuelo á mi esperanza vana,
Que el tiempo que os volvió breves ruinas,
No es mucho que acabase mi sotana !

LOPE DE VEGA.

2. *Silvas.*

The Spaniards give the name of *silva* to a piece of hendecasyllable verses mixed at pleasure with broken verses of seven syllables, in which no order is observed for the distribution of the rhymes, and in which some blank verses may even be introduced. There are also *silvas* in verses of seven syllables. The *silva* is a composition after the manner of the ode, which is proper for all sorts of subjects.

A la Riqueza.

¡ O mal seguro bien ! ¡ O cuidadosa
Riqueza, y como á sombra de alegría,
Y de sosiego engañas !
El que vela en tu alcance, y se desvía
Del pobre estado, y la quietud dichosa,
Ocio y seguridad pretende en vano.
Pues tras el luengo (2) errar de agua y montañas,
Cuando el metal precioso coja á mano,
No ha de ver sin cuidado abrir el día.

(1) *Cubristes* for *cubristeis* (poet. lic.)

(2) *Luengo* for *largo*. (poet. lic.)

No sin causa los dioses te escondieron
 En las entrañas de la tierra dura :
 ¿ Mas que halló difícil y encubierto
 La sedienta codicia ?
 Turbó la paz segura,
 Con que en la antigua selva florecieron
 El abeto y el pino,
 Y trájelos al puerto
 Y por campos de mar les dió camino.
 Abrióse el mar, y abrióse
 Altamente la tierra,
 Y salistes del centro al aire claro,
 Hija de la avaricia,
 A' hacer á los hombres cruda guerra.
 Saliste tú, y perdióse
 La piedad que no habita en pecho avaro.

.

¿ A cuántos armó el oro de crueza !
 ¿ Y á cuántos ha dejado
 En el último trance ! ¿ o dura suerte !
 Pierde su flor la virginal pureza
 Por tí y vése manchado
 Con adulterio el lecho no esperado.
 Al ménos animoso
 Para que te poséa,
 Das riqueza, ardimiento licencioso,
 Ninguno hay que se vea
 Por tí tan abastado y poderoso,
 Que carezca de miedo.
 ¿ Que cosa habrá de males tan cercada,
 Pues ora pretendida, ora alcanzada,
 Y aun estando en deséos,
 Pena ocultan tus ciegos devanéos ?
 Pero cánsome en vano, decir puedo,
 Que si sombras de bien en tí se vieran,
 Los inmortales Dioses te tuvieran.

F. DE RIOJA.

3. *Romances.*

They call *romance* a piece of verse destined to be set to music, composed of a series of quatrains, the 1st. and 3d. verses of which are blank, whilst the 2d. and 4th. rhyme by assonance. Assonance is the greatest difficulty of romances,

because it must be the same in all the quatrains. Romances are commonly in verses of *redondilla mayor* or *menor*, and sometimes in hendecasyllable verses, for which reason they are then called *romances heróicos*. They are also in verses of seven syllables, and one of the verses of each quatrain may be hendecasyllable, this is commonly the fourth; one or two broken verses of any kind, particularly of five or four syllables may likewise be mixed with the verses of *redondilla*; in short, romances may be composed in quatrains of verses *esdrújulos* and even of *arte mayor*, pure or mixed; in a word, nothing is more varied than the versification of romances, but it is necessary that the mixture adopted in the first quatrain be followed in all the others. The romances commonly have no *burden*, there are however some romances in which the last or the two last verses of the first quatrain are repeated after the second, and so on after each quatrain, or every other quatrain. The *burden* sometimes begins only in the middle of the romance and does not always continue till the end, neither is it necessary that it should be composed of the last or of the two last verses of the 1st. quatrain, it may be formed of one or two verses which are added.

The *romance* is the favourite kind of poetry of the Spaniards, it is really their national lyric poetry, it equally accommodates itself to the accents of joy and to those of sorrow. They sing in them alternately the exploits of warriors, love, adventures, &c. They call *jácara* a romance sang upon a popular air bearing that name.

De las Africanas playas
 Alejado de sus huertas,
 Mira el forzado hortelano
 De España las altas tierras.
 Mira las golosas cabras
 En las peladas laderas,
 Que apenas se determina
 Si son cabras ó son peñas :
 Tiende la envidiosa vista
 Por las abundosas vegas
 Y comarcanas cabañas,
 Que casi á la par huméan.
 Miraba por Gibraltar
 Las heladas rocas yertas
 Azotadas de las ondas,

Y arrancadas de la arena.
 Mira el estrecho cubierto,
 Y las hervientes arenas,
 Que le parece que braman,
 Y por mil partes resuenan.
 O sagrado mar, le dice,
 Haz con mis suspiros treguas ;
 Perdona si ellos ó el viento
 Son causa de tu tormenta.
 Pásame en esotra playa ;
 Que si en ella me presentas,
 Te ofreceré un blanco toro
 El mejor de mis dehesas.
 No quiero que mis deseos
 Vayan á tierras ajenas ;
 Da vida á un nuevo Leandro,
 Que en tus manos se encomienda.
 Esto diciendo el forzado,
 En las blandas ondas se echa
 Con los brazos á remar,
 Hiende, rompe, rasga y huella.
 Mas allá á la media noche,
 Cuando los miembros le aquejan,
 Temeroso de su daño
 Habló así á las ondas :
 Queridas y amadas ondas ;
 Pues determinais que muera,
 Dejadme salir amigas,
 Que yo os pagaré esta deuda.
 Fuéle el viento favorable,
 Oyó fortuna sus quejas,
 Y al nacer el rubio sol,
 Hizo pie sobre la arena.
 Dió gracias al mar piadoso,
 Al viento, norte y estrellas,
 Y con cerimonia humilde
 Besó y adoró la tierra.

The verses of seven syllables disposed in *cuartetos* of blank and assonant verses as in the *romances*, and which for this reason are often called *versos de romance* are those generally used in anacreontic odes.

No con mi blanda lira
 Serán en ayes tristes
 Lloradas las fortunas
 De reyes infelices ;
 Ni el grito del soldado
 Feroz en crudas lides,
 O el trueno con que arroja
 La bala el bronce horrible.
 Yo tiemblo, y me estremezco ;
 Que el númen no permite
 A el (1) labio temeroso
 Canciones tan sublimes.
 Muchacho soy, y quiero
 Decir mas apacibles
 Querellas, y gozarme
 Con danzas y convites.
 En ellos coronado
 De rosas y alelís ;
 Entre risas y versos
 Menudéo los brándis.
 En coros las muchachas
 Se juntan por oírme,
 Y al punto mis cantares
 Con nuevo ardor repiten ;
 Pues Baco y él de Vénus
 Me diéron, que felice
 Celebre en dulces himnos
 Sus glorias y festines. J. MELENDEZ VALDES:

Quiero cantar de Cadmo,
 Quiero cantar de Atridas,
 ! Mas ay ! que de amor solo
 Solo canta mi lira.
 Renuevo el instrumento,
 Las cuerdas mudo á prisa,
 Pero si yo de Alcides,
 Ella de amor suspira.
 Pues, héroes valientes,
 Quedáos desde este dia ;
 Porque ya de amor solo,
 Solo canta mi lira.

E. DE VILLEGAS, *Imitacion de Anacreonte.*

(1) *A et for al*, (poet. lic.)

Vuelve, mi dulce lira,
 Vuelve á tu estilo humilde
 Y deja á los Homeros,
 Cantar á los Aquiles.
 Canta tú la cabaña
 Con tonos pastoriles,
 Y los épicos metros
 A Virgilio no envidies.
 No esperes en la corte
 Gozar dias felices,
 Y vúelvete á la aldea,
 Que tu presencia pide.
 Ya te aguardan zagales
 Que con flores se visten
 Y adornan sus cabezas
 Y cuellos juveniles.
 Ya te esperan pastores
 Que deseosos viven
 De escuchar tus canciones
 Que con gusto repiten.
 Y para que sus voces
 A los écos admiren,
 Y repitan tus versos
 Los melodiosos cisnes ;
 Vuelve ; mi dulce lira,
 Vuelve, á tu tono humilde ;
 Y deja á los Homeros
 Cantar á los Aquiles.

J. CADALZO.

4. *Endechas.*

The *endechas* are elegies or funeral songs in praise of the dead, they are a kind of *romance* commonly in verses of seven syllables. The *endechas*, in which the last verse of each *quatrain* is a hendecasyllable, are called *endechas reales* ; there are also rhymed *endechas*.

5. *Seguidillas.*

The *seguidilla* is composed of a series of *quatrains* in crossed verses of seven and five syllables. The *seguidilla* has a great resemblance with the *romance* ; the only difference existing, is that the couplets of the *seguidilla* being commonly detached, the assonance may change at every couplet.

There is a kind of *seguidilla* called *chamberga*, from the name of the air upon which it is sung, each *quatrain* of which is followed by six verses alternately of three and seven syllables, rhyming by assonance two by two, that is, every verse of three syllables rhymes with the verse of seven which immediately follows it.

6. *Letrillas*.

The *letrilla* is a kind of lyric poetry of a simple and graceful style. It is commonly composed of a series of *quatrains* in verses of six or eight syllables. The *letrilla* has a great resemblance with the *romance*; but it is shorter. The 1st. and the 3d. verse of each *quatrain* are blank or rhymed, the 2d. and the 4th. are assonants; all the verses may nevertheless be also rhymed. It is requisite, as in *romances*, that the assonance be the same in all the *quatrains*. There are some *letrillas* which have a *burden*, others have none, sometimes the *burden* forms a part of the *quatrain*, sometimes it is added.

No alma primavera
 Bella y apacible
 O el dulce Favonio
 Que ámbares respire;
 No rosada Aurora
 Tras la noche triste,
 Ni el pincel que en flores
 Bello se maticé;
 No nube que Febo
 Su pabellon pinte,
 O álamo que abraçe
 Dos émulas vides;
 No fuente que perlas
 A cien caños fie,
 Ni lirio entre rosas,
 Clavel en jazmines;
 Al romper el día
 Son tan apacibles
 Como el pastorcillo
 Que en mi pecho vive.

YGLESIAS.

De este modo ponderaba
 Un inocente pastor
 A la ninfa á quien amaba
 La eficacia de su amor.

¿Ves cuantas flores al prado
 La primavera prestó?
 Pues mira, dueño adorado,
 Mas veces te quiero yo.

¿Ves cuanta arena dorada
 Tajo en sus aguas llevó?
 Pues mira, Fílís amada,
 Mas veces te quiero yo.

¿Ves al salir de la aurora
 Cuánta avecilla cantó?
 Pues mira, hermosa pastora,
 Mas veces te quiero yo.

¿Ves la nieve derretida
 Cuanto arroyuelo formó?
 Pues mira, bien de mi vida,
 Mas veces te quiero yo.

¿Ves cuánta abeja industriosa
 De esa colmena salió?
 Pues mira, ingrata y hermosa,
 Mas veces te quiero yo.

¿Ves cuántas gracias la mano
 De las deidades te dió!
 Pues mira, dueño tirano,
 Mas veces te quiero yo.

J. CADALSO.

7. *Liras*.

The *lira* is a small piece of hendecasyllable verses mixed with broken verses, composed to be sung with the accompaniment of a guitar or lyre. The *liras* are composed of five or six verses. In the *liras* of five verses, the four first are broken verses of seven syllables and the fifth is a hendecasyllable; the 1st. verse rhymes with the 3d., the 2d. 4th. and 5th. rhyme together. In the *liras* of six verses, the odd verses are broken verses of seven syllables and the others are hendecasyllables; the rhymes of the four first verses are crossed, and the two last verses rhyme together. There are

also *liras* of six verses the 1st. 2d. 4th. and 5th. of which are broken verses of seven syllables, the 3d. a broken verse of two syllables and the 6th. a hendecasyllable, then the 1st. verse rhymes with the 4th., the 2d. with the 3d. and the 5th. with the 6th.

8. *Canciones.*

The *cancion* is a kind of lyric poetry, which is composed of several *estanzas* or *estancias*, in hendecasyllable verses mixed with broken verses of seven syllables. The *cancion* has not commonly more than from ten to twelve stanzas, and is often terminated by a shorter stanza called *remate* or *represa*. The mixture of rhymes as well as that of entire and broken verses is arbitrary, it varies even sometimes from one stanza to the other, but in general the mixture adopted in the 1st. stanza is followed in all the others. The mixture of the verses and rhymes is not the same in the *remate* as in the other stanzas, it is likewise arbitrary.

O libertad preciosa,
 No comparada al oro,
 Ni al bien mayor de la espaciosa tierra,
 Mas rica y mas gozosa
 Que el precioso tesoro
 Que el mar del Sur entre su nácar cierra,
 Con armas, sangre y guerra,
 Con las vidas y famas,
 Conquistado en el mundo,
 Paz dulce, amor profundo,
 Que el mal apartas y á tu bien nos llamas,
 En tí solo se anida
 Oro, tesoro, paz, bien, gloria y vida.

Cuando de las humanas
 Tinieblas vi del cielo
 La luz, principio de mis dulces días,
 Aquellas tres hermanas,
 Que nuestro humano velo
 Tejiendo llevan por inciertas vías,
 Las duras penas mías
 Trocáron en la gloria,
 Que en libertad poséo
 Con siempre igual deséo ;
 Donde verá por mi dichosa historia,

Quien mas leyere en ella,
Que es dulce libertad lo ménos della.(1)

Yo pues, señor, exento
De esta montaña y prado,
Gozo la gloria y libertad que tengo ;
Soberbio pensamiento
Jamás ha derribado
La vida humilde y pobre que entretengo ;
Cuando á las manos vengo
Con el muchacho ciego,
Haciendo rostro embisto,
Venzo, triunfo y resisto
La flecha, el arco, la ponzoña, el fuego,
Y con libre aldedrío
Lloro el ageno mal, y espanto el mio.

Cuando la aurora baña
Con helado rocío,
De aljófar celestial el monte y prado,
Salgo de mi cabaña
Riberas deste (2) río
A dar el nuevo pasto á mi ganado :
Y cuando el sol dorado
Muestra sus fuerzas graves,
Al sueño el pecho inclino
Debajo un sauce ó pino,
Oyendo el son de las parleras aves,
O ya gozando el aura,
Donde el perdido aliento se restaura.

Cuando la noche oscura
Con su estrellado manto
El claro día en su tiniebla encierra,
Y suena en la espesura
El tenebroso canto
De los nocturnos hijos de la tierra,
Al pie de aquesta sierra
Con rústicas palabras
Mi ganadillo cuento,
Y el corazón contento
Del gobierno de ovejas y de cabras,
La temerosa cuenta
Del cuidadoso rey me representa.

(1) *Della* for *de ella*, (poet. lic.)

(2) *Deste* for *de este*, (poet. lic.)

Aquí la verde pera
Con la manzana hermosa
De gualda y roja sangre matizada,
Y de color de cera.
La cermeña olorosa
Tengo, y la endrina de color morada :
Aquí de la enramada
Parra que el olmo enlaza
Melosas ubas cojo,
Y en cantidad recojo,
Al tiempo que las ramas desenlaza
El caluroso estío,
Membrillos que coronan este río.
No me da descontento
El hábito costoso
Que de lascivo el pecho noble infama :
Es mi dulce sustento
Del campo generoso
Estas silvestres frutas que derrama :
Mi regalada cama
De blandas pieles y hojas,
Que algun rey la envidiára,
Y de tí, fuente clara,
Que bullendo el arena y agua arrojas,
Estos cristales puros,
Sustentos pobres, pero bien seguros.
Estése el cortesano
Procurando á su gusto
La blanda cama y el mejor sustento,
Bese la ingrata mano
Del poderoso injusto,
Formando torres de esperanza al viento ;
Viva y muera sediento
Por el honroso oficio,
Y goce yo del suelo
Al aire, al sol, al hielo
Ocupado en mi rústico ejercicio,
Que mas vale pobreza
En paz, que en guerra mísera riqueza.
Ni temo al poderoso,
Ni al rico lisongeo,
Ni soy camaleon del que gobierna :
Ni me tiene envidioso

La ambicion y deséo
 De agena gloria, ni de fama eterna :
 Carne sabrosa y tierna,
 Vino aromatizado,
 Pan blanco de aquel dia,
 En prado, en fuente fria,
 Halla un pastor con hambre fatigado,
 Que el grande y el pequeño
 Somos iguales lo que dura el sueño. LOPE DE VEGA.

9. *Balata*.

The ballad, *balata*, is a small piece of verse which is now but little in use, its name comes from this, that it was originally sung while dancing. The ballad is composed in pure hendecasyllable verses, or mixed with broken verses of seven syllables, and it is divided in four parts, the 1st. of which is called *represa* (repetition,) because it is wholly or partly repeated at the end of the ballad ; the 2d. *primera mudanza* (1st. change,) the 3d. *segunda mudanza* (2d. change) because the tone of the *represa* is changed in it, and the 4th. *vuelta* (return,) because they return to the 1st. tone. The *represa* and *vuelta* are commonly composed of three or four verses, and each *mudanza* almost always has one verse less.

Represa. { Tras su manada Elisio lamentando
 Mil veces este verso repetía
 ¡Ay! quien se viera cual se vió algun dia!

1.a *Mu-* { Víme yo tan señor de mi fortuna,
danza. { Tan libre de dolor, tan prosperado,

2.a *Mu-* { Que no temí jamas mudanza alguna
danza. { De aquel primero y venturoso estado :

Vuelta. { Ya toda mi ventura se ha trocado ;
 No soy ni ya seré quien ser solía :
 ¡Ay! quien se viera cual se vió algun dia !

10. *Villancicos*.

The *villancico* (country lay) has a great relation to the ballad, and is likewise made for singing. It begins with a *cabeza*, which is repeated as the *burden* of the ballad. The *cabeza*, is a kind of introduction containing a sentence of two, three or four verses. It is followed by a stanza of six verses

called *piés*, which is its comment. The two first *piés* form the 1st. *mudanza*, the two following the 2d. *mudanza*, and the two last the *vuelta*, after which the last or the two last of the *cabeza* are repeated. The *villancicos* are composed in verses of pure *redondilla mayor* or *menor*, or mixed with broken verses. The two following *villancicos* will serve as examples for the mixture of the verses and rhymes.

| | | |
|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <i>Cabeza.</i> | { | En lo próspero y adverso |
| | { | Lo que solo satisface, |
| | { | Es pensar que Dios lo hace. |
| 1.a <i>Mudanza.</i> | { | Que me suba ó baje el mundo, |
| | { | O que me ponga fortuna |
| 2.a <i>Mudanza.</i> | { | Sobre el cuerno de la luna, |
| | { | O me hunda hasta el profundo : |
| <i>Vuelta.</i> | { | La razon en que me fundo |
| | { | Para que todo lo abraçe, |
| <i>Repeticion.</i> | { | Es saber que Dios lo hace. |

| | | |
|---------------------|---|------------------------------|
| <i>Cabeza.</i> | { | Cuando el corazon se abrasa, |
| | { | Echa luego |
| | { | Por las ventanas de casa |
| | { | Vivo fuego. |
| 1.a <i>Mudanza.</i> | { | No se puede reprimir |
| | { | El amor |
| 2.a <i>Mudanza.</i> | { | Aunque mas quiera encubrir |
| | { | Su fervor, |
| <i>Vuelta.</i> | { | Que como es niño y ciego, |
| | { | Da sin tasa |
| <i>Repeticion.</i> | { | Por las ventanas de casa |
| | { | Vivo fuego. |
| 1.a <i>Mudanza.</i> | { | Suspiros y ánsias estrañas |
| | { | Van saliendo, |
| 2.a <i>Mudanza.</i> | { | Cuando se están las entrañas |
| | { | Derritiendo, |
| <i>Vuelta.</i> | { | Que el alma hecha una brasa |
| | { | Envía luego |
| <i>Repeticion.</i> | { | Por las ventanas de casa |
| | { | Vivo fuego. |

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|----|
| <i>Common Spanish Abbreviations</i> | - | - | 9 |
| <i>Introduction</i> | - | - | 13 |

CHAPTER I.

OF PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|-----|
| <i>Of words considered as Sounds</i> | - | - | 14 |
| <i>Of the pronunciation of Vowels</i> | - | - | 15 |
| <i>Of Diphthongs</i> | - | - | 16 |
| <i>Of Triphthongs</i> | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Of the pronunciation of Consonants</i> | - | - | 17 |
| <i>Observations upon Orthography</i> | - | - | 19 |
| <i>Syllabical Table</i> | - | - | 20 |
| <i>Of the Accent</i> | - | - | 21 |
| <i>Of Punctuation</i> | - | - | 24 |

CHAPTER II.

OF WORDS.

| | | |
|---|---|----|
| <i>Of words considered as signs of our thoughts</i> | - | 24 |
|---|---|----|

CHAPTER III.

OF THE ARTICLE.

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|----|
| <i>Of the Article</i> | - | - | 25 |
| <i>Declension of the Articles</i> | - | - | 26 |
| <i>Of the use of the Articles</i> | - | - | 27 |

CHAPTER IV.

OF NOUNS.

| | | | |
|--|---|---|-----|
| <i>Of Nouns</i> | - | - | 29 |
| <i>Of the Substantive</i> | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Of Genders</i> | - | - | 30 |
| <i>Of Numbers</i> | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Of the formation of the plural of Nouns</i> | - | - | 31 |
| <i>Declension of Nouns</i> | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Declension of a neuter Noun</i> | - | - | 33 |
| <i>Of proper Nouns</i> | - | - | 34 |

| | | |
|--|---------|-----|
| <i>Declension of the Article un, una, a or an</i> | - | 35 |
| <i>General observations upon the genders</i> | - | 36 |
| <i>Of the gender of Nouns considered in their terminations</i> | | 37 |
| <i>Substantives of both genders</i> | - - - | ib. |
| <i>Of Nouns Adjective</i> | - - - | 38 |
| <i>Formation of the feminine of Nouns Adjective</i> | - | ib. |
| <i>Collocation and agreement of the Adjective with the Substantive</i> | - - - - | ib. |
| <i>Of Nouns diminutive and augmentative</i> | - - | 39 |
| <i>Degrees of comparison in Adjectives</i> | - | 40 |
| <i>Of comparatives in relation to Adjectives</i> | - | ib. |
| <i>Comparative of superiority</i> | - - | 41 |
| <i>Of comparatives in relation to Substantives, Verbs and Adverbs</i> | - - - - | ib. |
| <i>Comparative of inferiority</i> | - - | ib. |
| <i>Comparative of equality</i> | - - | 42 |
| <i>Of Superlatives</i> | - - | 43 |
| <i>Observations upon the Comparatives and Superlatives</i> | | 44 |
| <i>Of numeral Adjectives and Substantives of number</i> | | 45 |
| <i>Adjectives which, joined to a Substantive, lose one or more letters</i> | - - - - | 48 |

CHAPTER V.

OF PRONOUNS.

| | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| <i>Declension of personal Pronouns</i> | - - | 51 |
| <i>Pronoun reflective</i> | - - | 54 |
| <i>Table of Pronouns as regimen or objective</i> | - | 54 |
| <i>Construction of Pronouns as regimen or objective</i> | | 55 |
| <i>Of Pronouns possessive</i> | - - | 56 |
| <i>Declension of Pronouns possessive</i> | - - | 57 |
| <i>Declension of Pronouns possessive relative</i> | - | 59 |
| <i>Of Pronouns demonstrative</i> | - - | 61 |
| <i>Of Pronouns relative</i> | - - | 62 |
| <i>Of Pronouns interrogative</i> | - - | 64 |
| <i>Of Pronouns indefinite</i> | - - | ib. |
| <i>Observations upon the indefinite Pronouns</i> | - | 65 |

CHAPTER VI.

OF VERBS.

| | | |
|------------------------|-------|-----|
| <i>Of Conjugations</i> | - - - | 68 |
| <i>Of Modes</i> | - - - | ib. |
| <i>Of Tenses</i> | - - - | 69 |

| | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|-----|
| <i>Of the Tenses of the Infinitive</i> | - | - | - | 70 |
| <i>Verbs which have two Participles past</i> | - | - | - | 71 |
| <i>Of the Tenses of the Indicative</i> | - | - | - | 73 |
| <i>Of the Future Tenses</i> | - | - | - | 75 |
| <i>Rules for using the Future Conjunctive</i> | - | - | - | 76 |
| <i>Of the Conditional</i> | - | - | - | 77 |
| <i>Rules for using the Conditional Tenses</i> | - | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Use of the Imperative</i> | - | - | - | 80 |
| <i>Use of the Subjunctive</i> | - | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Rules for using the Tenses of the Subjunctive mode</i> | - | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Of the Persons and Numbers of Verbs</i> | - | - | - | 81 |
| <i>Conjugations</i> | - | - | - | 82 |
| <i>Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb Haber</i> | - | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb Tener</i> | - | - | - | 86 |
| <i>Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verbs Ser and Estar</i> | - | - | - | 91 |
| <i>Rules for using Ser and Estar</i> | - | - | - | 95 |
| <i>A general Scheme of the termination of Regular Verbs</i> | - | - | - | 96 |
| <i>Paradigms of the three Conjugations</i> | - | - | - | 97 |
| <i>First Conjugation in Ar</i> | - | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Second Conjugation in Er</i> | - | - | - | 101 |
| <i>Third Conjugation in Ir</i> | - | - | - | 105 |
| <i>Paradigm of Passive Verbs</i> | - | - | - | 110 |
| <i>Paradigm of Neuter Verbs</i> | - | - | - | 114 |
| <i>Paradigm of Reflective and Reciprocal Verbs</i> | - | - | - | 117 |
| <i>Paradigm of Impersonal Verbs</i> | - | - | - | 119 |
| <i>List and Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs arranged in alphabetical order</i> | - | - | - | 121 |
| <i>Important observations</i> | - | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Agreement of verbs with their Subject</i> | - | - | - | 151 |
| <i>Of the Regimen of Verbs</i> | - | - | - | 153 |
| <i>Of the Verb as a Regimen</i> | - | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Of the Noun Substantive as Regimen of the Verb</i> | - | - | - | 154 |
| <i>Of Pronouns as Regimen of Verbs</i> | - | - | - | ib. |
| <i>Observations upon Verbs</i> | - | - | - | 155 |
| <i>Of the agreement of the Participle past with the Subject and with its Regimen</i> | - | - | - | 156 |

CHAPTER VII.

OF ADVERBS.

| | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|-----|
| <i>Of Adverbs</i> | - | - | - | - | 157 |
| <i>Observations upon jamas, nunca, no, mas, ménos, muy</i> | - | - | - | - | 159 |

CHAPTER VIII.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

| | | |
|---|---------|-----|
| <i>Of Prepositions</i> | - - - - | 160 |
| <i>Observations upon para and por</i> | - - | ib. |
| <i>Prepositions which govern the Genitive</i> | - | 162 |
| <i>Prepositions which govern the Dative</i> | - - | ib. |
| <i>Table of Prepositions published by the Royal Academy</i> | | 163 |

CHAPTER IX.

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

| | | |
|--|---------|-----|
| <i>Of Conjunctions</i> | - - - - | 188 |
| <i>Of the Conjunctions that govern the Subjunctive</i> | | 194 |

CHAPTER X.

OF INTERJECTIONS.

| | | |
|-------------------------|---------|-----|
| <i>Of Interjections</i> | - - - - | 194 |
|-------------------------|---------|-----|

| | | |
|--|-----|-----|
| <i>Names of Countries, Islands, Capes and Seas</i> | - | 195 |
| <i>Names of Cities, Mountains and Rivers</i> | - | 198 |
| <i>Christian Names most used in Spain</i> | - - | 199 |

SPANISH EXERCISES.

*Upon the rules of the Grammar and their application,
with remarks and observations.*

| | | | |
|---------------|---|---------|-----|
| EXERCISE I. | <i>Upon the Articles</i> | - - | 203 |
| " | II. <i>Upon the Articles</i> | - - | 204 |
| " | III. <i>Upon the gender and number of Nouns</i> | | 205 |
| " | IV. <i>Upon the collocation of Adjectives and their agreement with the Substantives</i> | - | 207 |
| EXERCISE V. | <i>Upon the partitive Article</i> | - | 208 |
| " | VI. <i>Upon Diminutive and Augmentative Nouns and Degrees of Comparison</i> | - - | 209 |
| EXERCISE VII. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules</i> | - | 210 |
| " | VIII. <i>Continuation of the degrees of Com- parison</i> | - - - - | 211 |
| EXERCISE IX. | <i>Upon observations on the Compara- tives and Superlatives</i> | - - | 212 |
| EXERCISE X. | <i>Upon the Numeral Adjectives</i> | - | 214 |

| | | |
|-------------------|--|-----|
| EXERCISE XI. | <i>Continuation of the same subject</i> | 215 |
| „ XII. | <i>Upon the Pronouns personal and possessive, and on the Auxiliary Verbs ser and estar, to be ; haber and tener, to have ; Infinitive and Indicative present - - - - -</i> | 217 |
| EXERCISE XIII. | <i>Upon the Imperfect and Preterites</i> | 219 |
| „ XIV. | <i>Upon the Pluperfect and Futures of the Indicative - - - - -</i> | 220 |
| EXERCISE XV. | <i>Upon the Futures Conjunctive and Conditionals simple - - - - -</i> | 221 |
| EXERCISE XVI. | <i>Upon the Conditionals past - - - - -</i> | 222 |
| „ XVII. | <i>Upon the Imperative ; Subjunctive Present and Imperfect - - - - -</i> | 224 |
| EXERCISE XVIII. | <i>Upon the Preterite and Pluperfect</i> | 225 |
| „ XIX. | <i>Upon the Regular Verbs - - - - -</i> | 226 |
| „ XX. | <i>Upon the same subject - - - - -</i> | 227 |
| „ XXI. | <i>Upon the same subject - - - - -</i> | 229 |
| „ XXII. | <i>Upon the same subject - - - - -</i> | 230 |
| „ XXIII. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules - - - - -</i> | 232 |
| „ XXIV. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules - - - - -</i> | 233 |
| „ XXV. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules - - - - -</i> | 235 |
| „ XXVI. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules - - - - -</i> | 236 |
| „ XXVII. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules - - - - -</i> | 237 |
| „ XXVIII. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules - - - - -</i> | 238 |
| „ XXIX. | <i>Upon Pronouns - - - - -</i> | 240 |
| „ XXX. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules - - - - -</i> | 241 |
| „ XXXI. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules - - - - -</i> | 242 |
| „ XXXII. | <i>Upon the Pronouns Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative and Indefinite - - - - -</i> | 243 |
| EXERCISE XXXIII. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules</i> | 244 |
| „ XXXIV. | <i>Upon the preceding Pronouns</i> | 245 |
| „ XXXV. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules</i> | 246 |
| | <i>Observations upon the use of vm., vms., usted, ustédes, you, &c. - - - - -</i> | 248 |
| EXERCISE XXXVI. | <i>Upon the Neuter, Reflective, Reciprocal and Impersonal Verbs - - - - -</i> | 250 |
| EXERCISE XXXVII. | <i>Upon the preceding, and the Irregular Verbs - - - - -</i> | 251 |
| EXERCISE XXXVIII. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules</i> | 252 |
| „ XXXIX. | <i>Upon the agreement of Verbs with their subject, &c. - - - - -</i> | 253 |
| EXERCISE XL. | <i>Upon the agreement of the Participle past with the subject, &c. - - - - -</i> | 255 |

| | | | |
|----------|--------|---|-----|
| EXERCISE | XLI. | <i>Upon the Adverbs and Prepositions</i> | 256 |
| " | XLII. | <i>Upon the Conjunctions</i> | 257 |
| " | XLIII. | <i>Upon the preceding and Interjections</i> | 259 |
| " | XLIV. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules</i> | 260 |
| " | XLV. | <i>Upon the preceding Rules</i> | 261 |

VOCABULARY.

VOCABULARIO.

| | | |
|---|--|-----|
| <i>The parts of the human body</i> | Las partes del cuerpo humano | 264 |
| <i>The interior parts of the human body</i> | Partes interiôres del cuerpo humano | 265 |
| <i>The five senses</i> | Los cinco sentidos | 266 |
| <i>Ages</i> | Edâdes | ib. |
| <i>Qualities of the body</i> | Calidades del cuerpo | ib. |
| <i>Defects in the human body</i> | Defectos del cuerpo humano | ib. |
| <i>Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men</i> | Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres | ib. |
| <i>Of eating and drinking</i> | Del comer y beber | 268 |
| <i>Of clothes</i> | De los vestidos | 270 |
| <i>Of idem for women</i> | De <i>idem</i> para mugeres | 271 |
| <i>Beasts</i> | Bestias | 272 |
| <i>Creatures that creep on the earth</i> | Animales que se arrastran | 274 |
| <i>Amphibious creatures</i> | Animales anfîbios | ib. |
| <i>Insects</i> | Sabandijas | 275 |
| <i>Birds</i> | Aves | ib. |
| <i>Parts of a bird</i> | Partes de una Ave | 276 |
| <i>Fishes</i> | Péces | 277 |
| <i>Parts of a fish</i> | Partes de un pez | ib. |
| <i>Trees</i> | A'rboles | ib. |
| <i>Shrubs</i> | Matas | 278 |
| <i>Fruits</i> | Frutas | ib. |
| <i>Corn and its parts</i> | Trigos y sus partes | 279 |
| <i>Roots, plants and herbs</i> | Raíces, plantas é yerbas | 280 |
| <i>Flowers</i> | Flores | 282 |
| <i>Colours</i> | Colores | ib. |
| <i>Parts of a kingdom</i> | Partes de un reino | ib. |
| <i>Parts of a city</i> | Partes de una ciudad | 283 |

| | | |
|--|---|-----|
| <i>Of the inhabitants of cities</i> | De los moradores de una ciudad | 283 |
| <i>Of a house and all things belonging to it</i> | De una casa y todo lo perteneciente á ella | 285 |
| <i>Of country affairs</i> | De las cosas del campo | 288 |
| <i>Of the church and things belonging to it</i> | De la Iglesia y cosas pertenecientes á ella | 290 |
| <i>Things relating to war</i> | Cosas pertenecientes á la guerra | 291 |
| <i>Commercial terms and phrases</i> | Voces mercantiles y frases | 294 |
| <i>Vessels and navigation</i> | Embarcaciones y navegacion | 299 |
| <i>The year and its parts, &c.</i> | El año y sus partes, &c. | 301 |
| <i>The months</i> | Los meses | ib. |
| <i>The days of the week</i> | Los dias de la semana | ib. |
| <i>The holidays of the year</i> | Dias de fiesta del año | ib. |
| <i>Winds</i> | Vientos | 302 |
| <i>Table of the current money in Spain</i> | Tabla de las monedas de España | ib. |

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

FRASES, FAMILIARES.

| | | |
|---|---|-----|
| I. <i>Acerca de pedir algo</i> | About asking any thing | 303 |
| II. <i>Espresiones tiernas</i> | Expressions of kindness | 304 |
| III. <i>Acerca de agradecer, cumplimentar y mostrar amistad</i> | Of thanking, complimenting and showing kindness | ib. |
| IV. <i>Acerca de afirmar, negar, consentir, &c.</i> | Of affirming, denying, consenting, &c. | 306 |
| V. <i>Acerca de consultar ó considerar</i> | Of consulting or considering | 307 |
| VI. <i>Del comer y del beber</i> | Of eating and drinking | ib. |
| VII. <i>Del ir, venir, moverse, &c.</i> | Of going, coming, moving, &c. | 308 |
| VIII. <i>Del hablar, decir, obrar, &c.</i> | Of speaking, saying, acting, &c. | 309 |
| IX. <i>Del oir, escuchar, &c.</i> | Of hearing, listening, &c. | 310 |
| X. <i>Del entender y comprender</i> | Of understanding and comprehending | 311 |
| XI. <i>Acerca de preguntar</i> | About asking a question | ib. |

| | | |
|---|---|-----|
| XII. <i>Acerca de saber</i> | Of knowing or having a knowledge of things | 312 |
| XIII. <i>Del conocer, olvidar y acordarse</i> | Of knowing or being acquainted with persons, forgetting and remembering | ib. |
| XIV. <i>De la edad, de la vida, de la muerte, &c.</i> | Of age, life, death, &c. | 313 |
| XV. <i>De una aya y su Señorita</i> | Of a governess and her young lady | 314 |
| XVI. <i>Del paséo</i> | Of walking | 318 |
| XVII. <i>Del tiempo</i> | Of the weather | 321 |
| XVIII. <i>De la hora</i> | Of the time of day | 323 |
| XIX. <i>De las estaciones del año</i> | Of the seasons of the year | 324 |
| XX. <i>De la ida á la escuela</i> | Of going to school | 326 |
| XXI. <i>En la escuela</i> | In the school | ib. |

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

DIALOGOS FAMILIARES.

Diálogo

| | | |
|--|--|-----|
| I. <i>Acerca de saludar é informarse de la salud de alguno</i> | Of saluting and inquiring after any one's health | 328 |
| II. <i>Acerca del hablar Español</i> | Of speaking Spanish | 331 |
| III. <i>Para hablar Ingles</i> | To speak English | 336 |
| IV. <i>Del hacer una visita por la mañana</i> | Of making a morning visit | 338 |
| V. <i>Del almorzar</i> | Of breakfasting | 339 |
| VI. <i>Antes de la comida</i> | Before dinner | 340 |
| VII. <i>Comiendo</i> | At dinner | 341 |
| VIII. <i>Para comprar libros</i> | To buy books | 345 |
| IX. <i>Del alquilar un alojamiento</i> | Of hiring a lodging | 347 |
| X. <i>Del informarse de alguno</i> | Of inquiring after one | 350 |
| XI. <i>Del partir</i> | Of departing | 353 |
| XII. <i>De noticias</i> | Of news | 354 |
| XIII. <i>Entre dos amigos</i> | Between two friends | 357 |
| XIV. <i>Del escribir una carta</i> | Of writing a letter | 358 |

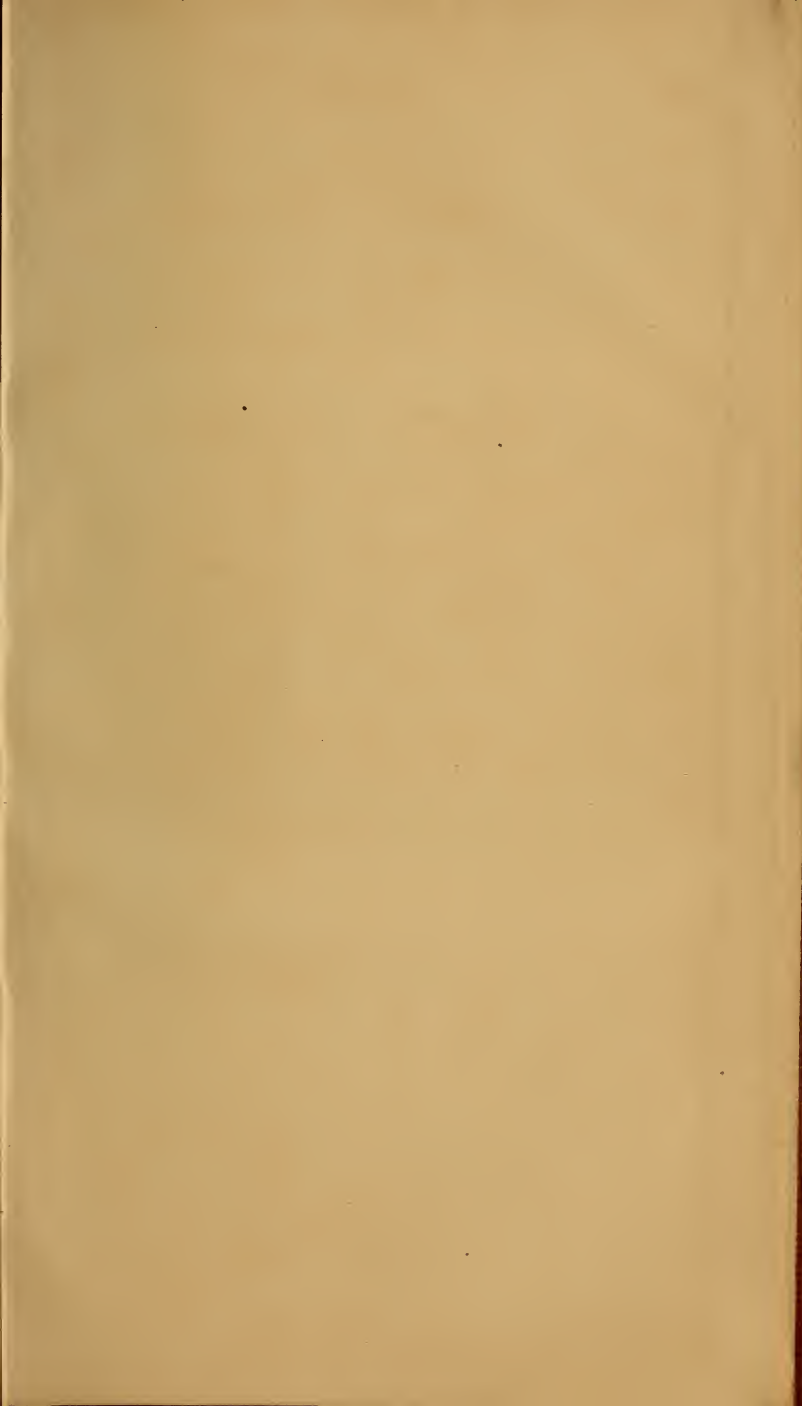
| | | |
|--|--|-----|
| <i>Diálogo</i> | | |
| XV. <i>Del trocar</i> | Of exchanging | 360 |
| XVI. <i>De los juegos en general; y primero de él de los dados</i> | Of gaming in general ; and first of that of dice | 361 |
| XVII. <i>Del jugar al agédrez</i> | Of playing at chess | 363 |
| XVIII. <i>Del jugar á la pelota</i> | Of playing at tennis | 365 |
| XIX. <i>De las diversiones del campo, particularmente de la caza y de la pesca</i> | Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing | 366 |
| XX. <i>Del ir á la comedia</i> | Of going to the play | 368 |
| XXI. <i>Del vestirse</i> | Of dressing oneself | 370 |
| XXII. <i>Del hablar á un mozo de caballos</i> | Of speaking to a groom or hostler | 372 |
| XXIII. <i>De ir á un viage</i> | Of going a journey | 373 |
| XXIV. <i>En una posada</i> | In an inn | 374 |
| XXV. <i>Para hablar con los empleados en una Aduana</i> | To speak with the officers in a Custom-house | 377 |
| XXVI. <i>Para una persona extraviada en una ciudad</i> | For a person who has lost his way in a city | 378 |
| XXVII. <i>Un militar vencedor, &c.</i> | A victorious military man, &c. | 379 |

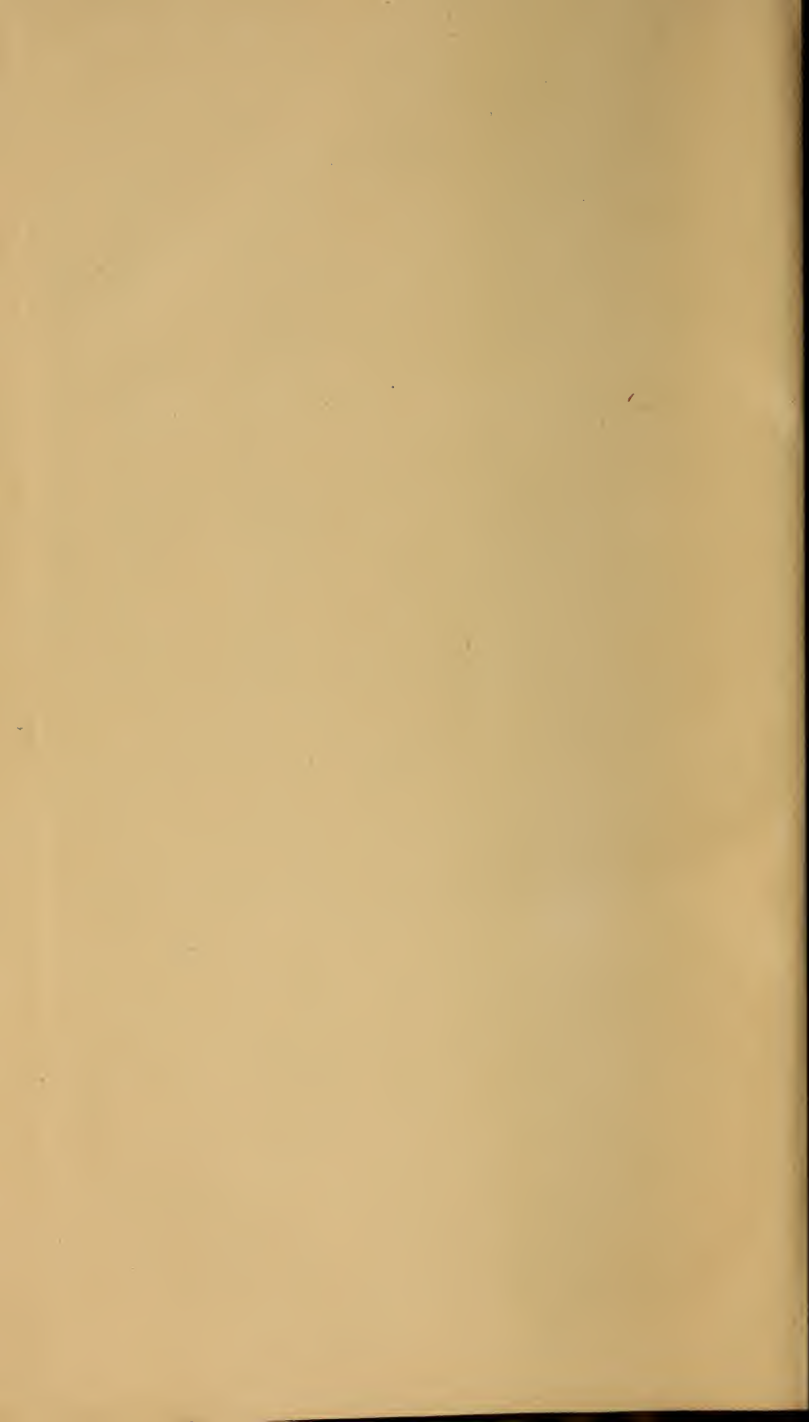
| | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|-----|
| <i>Fábulas</i> | - | - | - | - | 381 |
| <i>Epítome de la historia de España</i> | - | - | - | - | 385 |
| <i>Chistes</i> | - | - | - | - | 387 |
| <i>Correspondencia Mercantil</i> | - | - | - | - | 389 |
| <i>Documentos Mercantiles</i> | - | - | - | - | 392 |
| <i>Cartas críticas, por Cadalso</i> | - | - | - | - | 400 |
| <i>Cartas Familiares, por Isla</i> | - | - | - | - | 405 |
| <i>Reflexiones Morales, por Feijoó, Montengon, &c.</i> | - | - | - | - | 415 |
| <i>Refranes Españoles</i> | - | - | - | - | 420 |
| <i>Versificación Española</i> | - | - | - | - | 421 |

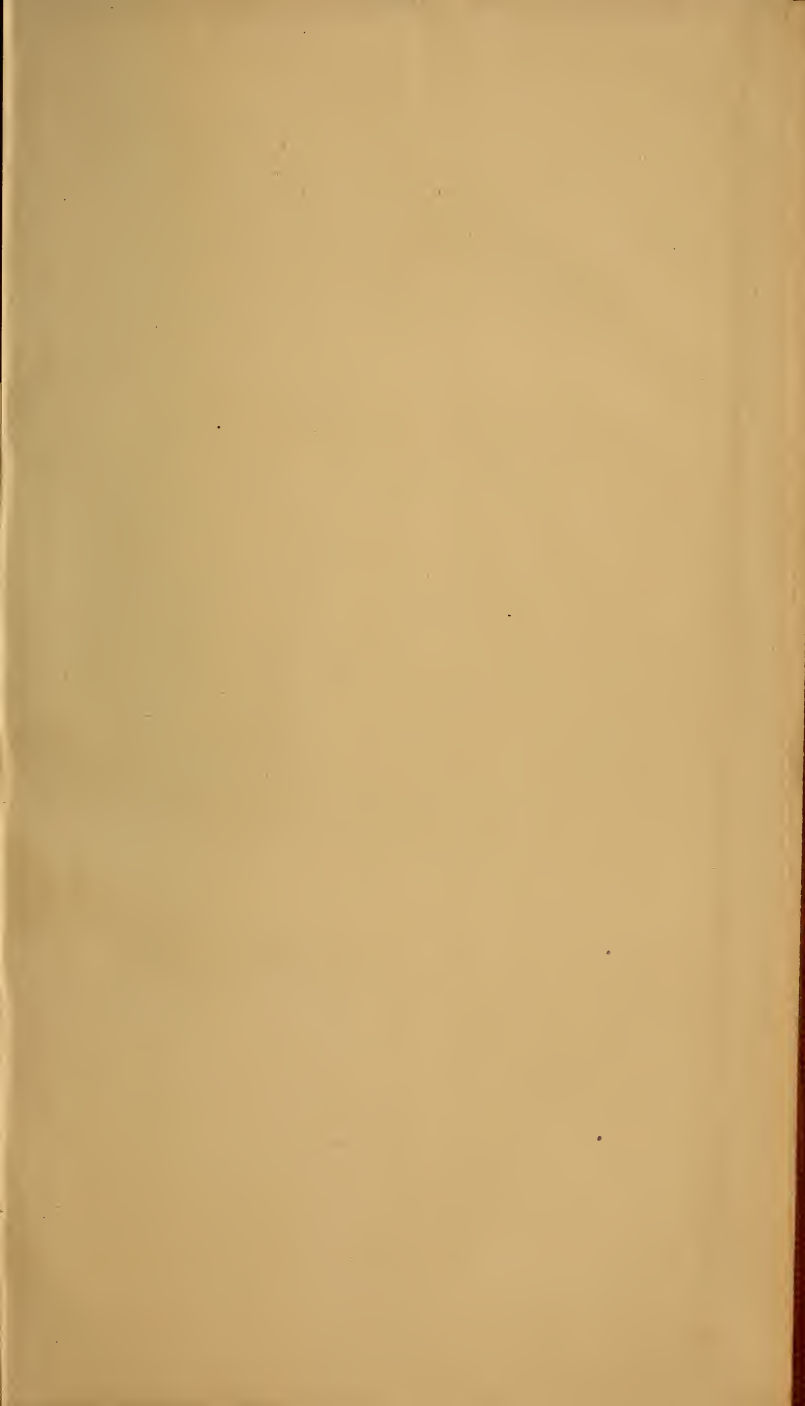
ERRATA.

| <i>Page.</i> | <i>Line.</i> | <i>Errors.</i> | <i>Corrections.</i> |
|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 66 | 13 | <i>adplicacion,</i> | <i>aplicacion.</i> |
| 67 | 6 | <i>amaddod,</i> | <i>amado.</i> |
| 97 | 6 | <i>irás,</i> | <i>irías.</i> |
| 125 | 30 | <i>anduviere,</i> | <i>anduviere, irr.</i> |
| 136 | 27 | <i>pret. def. irguió,</i> | <i>irguió, irr.</i> |
| 137 | 9 | <i>yerrén,</i> | <i>yerran.</i> |
| 160 | 8, 9 | <i>legantemente,</i> | <i>elegantemente.</i> |
| 163 | 37 | <i>pesado,</i> | <i>pasado.</i> |
| 204 | note | <i>las,</i> | <i>la.</i> |
| 207 | 8 | <i>pason, dignio,</i> | <i>pasion, digno,</i> |
| 214 | 21 | <i>decredato,</i> | <i>decretado.</i> |
| 215 | note 2. | <i>J,</i> | <i>Y.</i> |
| 217 | 9 | <i>te²</i> | <i>te¹</i> |
| 254 | note 1. | <i>XI.</i> | <i>LI.</i> |
| 338 | 24 | <i>polido.</i> | <i>podido.</i> |
| 341 | last line | <i>la debajo,</i> | <i>la de debajo.</i> |
| 346 | 23 | <i>tamño,</i> | <i>tamaño.</i> |
| 384 | 7 | <i>dorá,</i> | <i>dará.</i> |
| 400 | 13 | <i>Qnedo,</i> | <i>Quedo.</i> |
| 415 | 9 | <i>us,</i> | <i>un.</i> |
| 419 | 33 | <i>pue,</i> | <i>que.</i> |
| 441 | 17 | <i>dulcc,</i> | <i>dulce.</i> |

FINIS.







Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: Sept. 2006

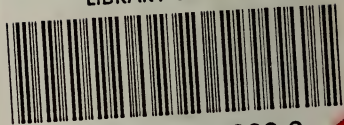
PreservationTechnologies

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 213 089 6

